



GE  
159 Plastics Avenue  
Pittsfield, MA 01201  
USA

*Transmitted Via Overnight Delivery*

June 15, 2006

Mr. William P. Lovely, Jr.  
United States Environmental Protection Agency  
EPA New England (MC HBO)  
One Congress Street, Suite 1100  
Boston, Massachusetts 02114-2023

**Re: GE-Pittsfield/Housatonic River Site  
Former Oxbow Areas A and C (GECD410)  
Former Oxbow Areas J and K (GECD420)  
Lyman Street Area (GECD430) – Properties West of Lyman Street  
Supplemental Information Package**

Dear Mr. Lovely:

This letter and its attachments constitute the General Electric Company's (GE's) Supplemental Information Package (SIP) for the remediation actions to be performed at three Remedial Action Areas (RAAs) at the GE-Pittsfield/Housatonic River Site – namely, Former Oxbow Areas A and C; Former Oxbow Areas J and K; and the portion of the Lyman Street Area west of Lyman Street. This SIP provides additional information related to the remediation actions at these RAAs, which were described in the following previous submittals to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- *Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C* (submitted on August 30, 2005, and conditionally approved by EPA on August 30, 2005), as modified by two addenda to that work plan – one submitted on September 26, 2005, and conditionally approved on February 17, 2006; and the other (*Second Addendum to Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C*) submitted on April 14, 2006, and conditionally approved on May 31, 2006;
- *Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J and K* (submitted on September 13, 2005, and conditionally approved by EPA on February 23, 2006), as modified by an addendum to that work plan, and submitted on April 26, 2006; and
- *Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Lyman Street Area* (submitted on September 1, 2005, and conditionally approved by EPA on March 6, 2006), as modified by an addendum to that work plan, submitted on April 4, 2006, and approved on April 13, 2006.

GE is submitting a single SIP for these three RAAs because it has selected a single Remediation Contractor for the work at these RAAs, and the Contractor has prepared its pre-mobilization submittals for all three RAAs together. For the Lyman Street Area, the selection of the Remediation Contractor and this SIP apply only to the portion of the RAA west of Lyman Street. As stated in the April 4, 2006 Work Plan Addendum for this RAA, GE will select a Remediation Contractor for the portion of the Lyman Street Area east of Lyman Street within 30 days from EPA's notification to GE that EPA has completed its use of the GE-owned Lyman Street parking lot area, and it will submit a SIP for that portion 30 days later.

EPA has agreed to an extension of time for submittal of this SIP until June 16, 2006. This SIP includes the following information:

- Identification of and contact information for the selected Remediation Contractor;
- Copies of the Remediation Contractor's pre-mobilization submittals (i.e., its Health, Safety and Contingency Plan and its Operations Plan);
- Identification of backfill and topsoil sources and locations;
- Vegetation Restoration Plans for the three RAAs involved; and
- For the Lyman Street Area, a revised evaluation of the portion of Parcel I9-4-201 identified in previous work plans as Sub-Area 201A to reflect the fact that, for constructability reasons, several soil wedges will be left in place within the 5-foot excavation behind the building on Parcel I9-4-201.

Each of these items is discussed below.

#### **Selection of Remediation Contractor**

GE has selected Maxymillian Technologies Inc. (Maxymillian) of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, to conduct remediation actions at Former Oxbow Areas A and C, Former Oxbow Areas J and K, and the portion of the Lyman Street Area west of Lyman Street. Contact information for Maxymillian is provided in Section 11.1 of its Health, Safety and Contingency Plan (Attachment A).

#### **Remediation Contractor's Pre-Mobilization Submittals**

Maxymillian has prepared several pre-mobilization submittals prior to initiating remediation actions at these RAAs. Copies of Maxymillian's Health, Safety and Contingency Plan and its Operations Plan are provided in Attachments A and B, respectively.

#### **Backfill Information**

Maxymillian has identified Pittsfield Sand and Gravel (Hurley's Gravel Pit) located in Pittsfield, Massachusetts, as the proposed backfill source for excavations at all three RAAs. In addition, Maxymillian has proposed to utilize topsoil from a stockpile at the Maxymillian facility which is also located in Pittsfield, Massachusetts. Analytical results collected from these sources will be provided to EPA in a separate letter once received by GE from the laboratory.

#### **Vegetation Restoration Plans**

In accordance with the Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plans for these RAAs (Section 7.5.7 of the plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C, Section 7.5.8 of the plan for Former Oxbow Areas J and K, and Section 7.5.10 of the plan for the Lyman Street Area), Vegetation Restoration Plans have been prepared for these RAAs. These plans, developed by GE in conjunction with White Engineering, Inc. (White), present an inventory of existing vegetation within areas that will be disturbed by soil removal activities, and provide a summary of vegetative restoration to be implemented following soil removal actions. The Vegetation Restoration Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C is provided as Attachment C; the plan for Former Oxbow Areas J and K is provided as Attachment D; and the plan for the western portion of the Lyman Street Area (which addresses Parcels I9-4-14 and I9-4-19) is provided as Attachment E.

**Soil Wedge Evaluation (at Lyman Street Area)**

In reviewing the soil removal areas at the Lyman Street Area, GE has determined that, for constructability reasons, a number of small soil wedges will need to be left in place within the five-foot excavation area adjacent to the south side of the building on Parcel I9-4-201 – which is located within the area identified as Sub-Area 201A in the May 2005 *Conceptual Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan Addendum for the Lyman Street Area*. The leaving of these soil wedges in place requires a modification to the PCB evaluations previously provided for Sub-Area 201A in that Conceptual Work Plan Addendum. Attachment F to this SIP explains the reasons for leaving these soil wedges in places, identifies the locations and configuration of these wedges, and presents an evaluation of the impact of these wedges on achievement of the applicable PCB Performance Standards for Sub-Area 201A. The calculations presented in Attachment F demonstrate that leaving these soil wedges in place will not result in post-remediation average PCB concentrations exceeding the applicable PCB Performance Standards at Sub-Area 201A.

Please feel free to contact me if you have any questions regarding this letter or the attached supplemental information.

Sincerely,

*Richard W. Gates / bss for*

Richard W. Gates  
Remediation Project Manager

KLB/csc

**Attachments**

V:\GE\_Pittsfield\_CD\_Lyman\_St\Reports and Presentations\SIP\34662196Ltr.doc

cc: Dean Tagliaferro, EPA  
Tim Conway, EPA  
John Kilborn, EPA  
Holly Inglis, EPA  
Rose Howell, EPA\*  
K.C. Mitkevicius, USACE (compact disk)  
Susan Steenstrup, MDEP (2 copies)  
Anna Symington, MDEP\*  
Jane Rothchild, MDEP\*  
Thomas Angus, MDEP\*  
Linda Palmieri, Weston (2 copies, compact disk)  
Nancy E. Harper, MA AG\*  
Dale Young, MA EOEA\*  
Mayor James Ruberto, City of Pittsfield  
Pittsfield Department of Health  
Michael Carroll, GE\*  
Andrew Silber, GE  
Roderic McLaren, GE\*  
James Nuss, BBL

James Bieke, Goodwin Procter LLP  
Public Information Repositories  
GE Internal Repository  
Property Owner – Parcels I8-23-6 & I9-5-1<sup>a</sup>  
Property Owner – Parcel I8-23-4<sup>a</sup>  
Property Owner – Parcel I8-23-9<sup>a</sup>  
David J. Baker, ExxonMobil Corporation<sup>a</sup>  
George W. Crimmins, Esq., McCusker,  
Anselmi, Rosen, Carvelli & Walsh<sup>a</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-10-6<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-11-1<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-11-2<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-11-3<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-11-5<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-12-1<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner - Parcel K10-13-1<sup>b</sup>  
Richard Drennan, Esq.<sup>b</sup>  
Emil George, Esq.<sup>b</sup>  
Property Owner – Parcels I9-4-14 & -19<sup>c</sup>

Property Owner – Parcels I9-4-25 & -203 \*  
Property Owner – Parcel I9-4-201 <sup>d</sup>  
Dorothy Mara, Esq., Hashim & Spinola <sup>c, d</sup>  
John Martin, Esq., Martin & Oliveira \*  
Richard Nasman, Berkshire Gas <sup>c, d</sup>  
Dr. Ishwar Murarka, Ish, Inc. <sup>c, d</sup>  
Kevin Hylton, KHES <sup>c, d</sup>  
David Mauro, META <sup>c, d</sup>  
Martin Booher, Esq., Leboeuf, Lamb,  
Greene & MacRae <sup>c, d</sup>

- \* *without attachments*
- a *with Attachment C*
- b *with Attachment D*
- c *with Attachment E*
- d *with Attachment F*

***Attachments to  
Former Oxbow Areas A and C  
Former Oxbow Areas J and K  
Lyman Street Area  
(Properties West of Lyman Street)  
Supplemental Information Package  
(dated June 15, 2006)***

---

***Volume I of II***

# ***Attachments***

---

## **Volume I of II**

Attachment A Health, Safety & Contingency Plan (prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)

## **Volume II of II (Bound Separately)**

Attachment B Operations Plan (prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)  
Attachment C Former Oxbow Areas A and C Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment D Former Oxbow Areas J and K Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment E Lyman Street Area (west of Lyman Street) Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment F Soil Wedge Evaluation

## *Attachment A*

---

# **Health, Safety & Contingency Plan** **(prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)**

# **HEALTH, SAFETY & CONTINGENCY PLAN**

**General Electric  
Lyman Street Area  
Former Oxbow Areas A and C  
Former Oxbow Areas J and K**

**Pittsfield, Massachusetts**

Prepared by:  
Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.  
1801 East Street  
Pittsfield, Massachusetts 01201

May 2006  
Revision 1

**MAXYMILLIAN TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**  
**Reviewed For Submission**

Spec Sect # 3.5, 3.6 Trans # 2A  
Date: 06/01/06 By: JAA



**HEALTH, SAFETY AND CONTINGENCY PLAN**

**Table of Contents**

<b><u>Section</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>1.0 OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Safety Summary .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>1.2 Summarized Activities .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1.3 Site Information and History .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2.0 PERSONNEL .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2.1 Health and Safety Officer/ Site Supervisor .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2.2 Materials Handling Operators.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2.3 Subcontractors .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3.0 TRAINING .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3.1 General Construction Training .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3.1.1 Safe Work Practices.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3.2 Materials Handling Equipment and Excavation Training .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3.3 Hazard Communication Standard .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3.4 Site Specific Training.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3.5 Updated Training.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3.6 Toolbox Safety Meetings .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>4.0 GENERAL SAFETY .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>4.1 General Safety Items.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>4.2 General Housekeeping.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>4.3 Fire Prevention .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4.3.1 Spacing .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4.4 Preventing Ignition of Ignitable Materials .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>4.5 Handling of Reactive, Incompatible, or Ignitable Wastes.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>4.6 Electrical Safety .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>4.6.1 Hand/Power Tools.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>4.6.2 Lockout/Tagout.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>4.7 Construction Equipment Safety .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>4.8 Guard Devices .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>4.9 Site Control.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>4.9.1 Work Zones .....</b>	<b>16</b>

<b>5.0</b>	<b>HAZARD AND RISK ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>16</b>
5.1	Physical .....	16
5.1.1	Heat Stress and Cold Exposure .....	16
5.2	Chemical .....	17
5.2.1	Control of Exposure to Chemical Hazards.....	17
5.2.2	MSDS Location .....	17
5.3	Site Specific Hazards .....	18
5.3.1	Excavation .....	18
5.3.2	Heavy Equipment and Machinery .....	18
5.3.3	Noise .....	18
5.3.4	Lifting.....	18
5.3.5	Traffic .....	19
5.3.6	Compressed Gases and Systems .....	19
5.3.7	Equipment Decontamination Hazards.....	19
<b>6.0</b>	<b>MONITORING.....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1	Dust Monitoring.....	20
6.2	Personnel Monitoring .....	20
6.2.1	Heat Stress .....	20
6.2.2	Cold Stress .....	22
6.3	Medical Surveillance.....	22
6.3.1	Illnesses of Site Personnel.....	23
<b>7.0</b>	<b>INSPECTIONS .....</b>	<b>23</b>
7.1	Safety Inspections .....	23
7.2	Record Keeping.....	23
<b>8.0</b>	<b>PERSONAL PROTECTION AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>24</b>
8.1	Personal Protective Equipment .....	24
	Modified Level D.....	25
8.1.1	Respirator Protection .....	26
8.1.2	Hearing Protection .....	26
8.2	Personnel Accidents and Injuries .....	26
8.3	Buddy System.....	27
8.4	Safety Equipment.....	27
8.5	Confined Space Entry.....	28
<b>9.0</b>	<b>DECONTAMINATION .....</b>	<b>28</b>
9.1	Reusable Personal Protective Gear .....	29
9.2	Single-Use Personal Protective Gear.....	29
9.3	Equipment Decontamination .....	29
<b>10.0</b>	<b>SPILL PREVENTION CONTROL &amp; COUNTERMEASURES PLAN.....</b>	<b>30</b>
10.1	Stored Substances .....	30
10.2	Potential Spills.....	30
10.2.1	Liquid Spills .....	30

<b>11.0</b>	<b>EMERGENCY RESPONSE CONTACTS.....</b>	<b>30</b>
11.1	Emergency Numbers.....	31
11.2	Hospital Directions.....	31
11.3	Map to Hospital.....	32
<b>12.0</b>	<b>CONTINGENCY PLAN .....</b>	<b>33</b>
12.1	Conditions for Implementation .....	33
12.2	Assessing the Risk .....	33
12.3	Identifying the Hazards.....	33
12.4	Contingency Procedures for Fire/Explosion .....	34
	12.4.1 Site Evacuation.....	34
12.5	Contingency Procedures for Spills or Material Release.....	35
12.6	Severe Weather Conditions.....	35
	12.6.1 Lightning.....	36
	12.6.2 Thunderstorms and Tornadoes .....	36
12.7	Major Injury to Workers .....	36
12.8	Emergency Equipment .....	37
12.9	Record Keeping .....	37
12.10	Flood Control Contingency Plan .....	37
<b>13.0</b>	<b>EVACUATION PLAN .....</b>	<b>38</b>
13.1	Record Keeping.....	38

**List of Tables**

Table 6-1	Air Quality Action Levels and Responses
-----------	---

**List of Attachments**

Attachment 1	Outline of HAZWOPER 40-hour Training Curriculum
Attachment 2	First Report of Injury Form

**List of Appendices**

Appendix A	Checklists/Inspection Forms
Appendix B	Material Safety Data Sheets
Appendix C	Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. Hazard Communication Program
Appendix D	Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout) Program
Appendix E	Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. Respiratory Protection Program
Appendix F	Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. Trenching and Shoring Program







### List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACGIH	American Conference of Government Industrial Hygienists
bsg	Below Surface Grade
CBC	Complete Blood Count
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGI	Combustible Gas Indicator
CNS	Central Nervous System
CVS	Cardiovascular System
dBA	Decibels
FR	Federal Register
GE	General Electric Company
HSO	Health and Safety Officer
HSP	Health and Safety Plan
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health
LEL	Lower Explosive Limit
LFL	Lower Flammable Limit
MiniRAM®	air monitoring instrument for measuring dust
MADEP	Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MSHA	Mine Safety and Health Administration
MT	Maxymillian Technologies
NEC	National Electric Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Agency
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PEL	Permissible Exposure Limit
ppm	parts per million
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PRP	Potentially Responsible Party
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition System
SCBA	Self Contained Breathing Apparatus
SOP	Standard Operating Procedures
SPCC	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limits
TEF	Toxicity Equivalency Factor
TLV	Threshold Limit Value
TSCA	Toxic Substance Control Act
TWA	Time Weighted Average
UFL	Upper Flammable Limit

## 1.0 OVERVIEW

The discussions in this Health and Safety Plan (HSP) are specific to operations of Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. (MT) for work at the General Electric Company (GE) Lyman Street Oxbow Sites.

This Health and Safety Plan declares procedures and strategies to ensure human and environmental safety during any and all operations associated with these activities. This HSP also states safety policy and procedures for ensuring the safety and health of Maxymillian Technologies personnel, the general population around the site, and the environment from possible PCB exposure or other health risks or hazards during work and restoration of the job site.

This Health and Safety Plan is intended to cover Maxymillian Technologies' work on the GE Lyman Street Oxbow Sites. The plan is intended to be in effect for MT's total time on-site. All operating personnel will review this plan and will also be briefed by their immediate supervisor on required MT safety practices pertaining to their job before starting work at the site. These safety requirements apply to contracting personnel and visitors as well as employees.

Copies of the Health and Safety Plan will be maintained in the administration trailer at the site and at MT's main office. A copy of the approved plan will be provided to GE. Updates and amendments will be made as needed and submitted for approval. Once approved, copies of updates will be provided to all previous recipients of this document.

The list of emergency telephone numbers will be posted near the phones at the site. The home office will also have a copy of this emergency telephone list readily available for use in an emergency.

Throughout the Health and Safety Plan, the masculine gender is used for simplicity, however, the policies, practices, and procedures described in this plan apply equally to all employees.

Prior to commencement of operations, personnel involved with contaminated material removal, will be trained per Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards in safe operation of personal protective equipment and onsite equipment. Copies of this training certification form will be kept at the remediation site and at the home office.



The Health and Safety Plan addresses remediation activities related to the safety and health of site personnel, the general public, and the environment. This plan will focus on:

- Site characteristics
- Maxymillian Technologies' activities
- Safety administration
- General safety issues
- Emergency procedures
- Personnel training
- Medical surveillance
- Safe work practices
- Personal protective equipment
- Site inspection procedures
- Site safety, emergency, and First Aid equipment
- Monitoring equipment
- Decontamination procedures
- Medical and site record keeping requirements
- Proposed site personnel and their responsibilities
- Safety and health concerns for the general population and the environment
- Procedures for preventing and controlling spills
- Contingency procedures

These safety and health considerations are designed to satisfy the requirements of 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 and 40 CFR 761 and will be followed through completion of the project.

Considerations for ensuring safety of site personnel, population that reside near the site, and the environment include:

- Comprehensive training of all site personnel.
- Use of pollution control devices and secondary containment systems for components, with regularly scheduled inspections.
- Provisions for preventing, controlling, and containing spills of hazardous liquids or petroleum products.

### **1.1 Safety Summary**

The purpose and intent of the Health and Safety Plan is to ensure operations for the site are conducted in a safe manner. This site presents a number of safety concerns for site personnel, the general public living near the project, and the environment itself. Site hazards and risks are identified in Section 5.0 Hazard and Risk Analysis.

Health and safety of site personnel is of primary concern to MT. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has identified general construction safety training requirements, 29 CFR § 1926 Subpart C, and Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency

Response requirements, 29 CFR § 1910.120 in order to ensure the health and safety of personnel. Adhering to OSHA requirements, MT will:

- Establish and implement a comprehensive training program
- Define a Buddy System approach for all work above Level D protection. The Buddy System will be strictly enforced. No personnel will be allowed to work in this level of protection unless he is under continual surveillance.
- Provide personal protective equipment
- Provide and require medical surveillance
- Target and promote safe work practices
- Detail personal decontamination procedures
- Identify personal hygiene requirements
- Require adherence to general housekeeping rules
- Provide and maintain emergency First Aid equipment

A number of activities associated with remediation projects pose possible health and safety concerns to site personnel. These concerns could include exposure to previous site contaminants (PCB) and activities associated with excavation. In order to prevent potential exposure to contaminants, as well as exposure to hot substances and surfaces, site personnel will wear the personal protective equipment required to protect them in their specific work areas. Details on protective gear are discussed in Section 8.0 Personal Protection and Safety Equipment.

During excavation the potential inhalation of airborne particulate contaminated with PCB is a concern. To prevent fugitive dust generation associated with excavation, dust suppression equipment will be utilized when excavation appears to generate airborne particulate and/or based on air monitoring.

To prevent the potential for dermal contact with PCB-containing material all site personnel will be required to wear appropriate personal protective equipment/clothing as detailed in Section 8.0 Personal Protection and Safety Equipment.

Ingestion of materials is not considered a significant route of exposure. Safe work practices, discussed in Section 3.1.1 Safe Work Practices and Section 3.4 Site Specific Training, will be followed by all personnel and will effectively eliminate this route of exposure.

MT's activities at the site are designed to remediate the area, and should not exacerbate or spread the contamination. MT will adequately protect the environment including the soil and subsoil, surface water, groundwater, and air. Silt fences or other necessary erosion control measures will be installed as necessary.

## **1.2 Summarized Activities**

MT activities at the GE Site will include, and are not limited to, the following:

- mobilization
- implementation of project environmental controls
- excavation of contaminated material
- equipment decontamination
- stockpiling clean backfill on site
- backfill, re-grade, and site restoration

## **1.3 Site Information and History**

The GE Lyman Street Oxbow Sites are located in Pittsfield, Massachusetts. The sites are mainly on commercial properties located near and on Lyman Street. Areas in this vicinity have been confirmed to be contaminated with PCBs.

## **2.0 PERSONNEL**

The safety programs outlined in this document will be accomplished through project management. As new situations unfold this safety program will be reviewed to assure the quality of the program. Safety audits by our off-site Corporate Health and Safety Manager will be performed on a quarterly basis. Recommendations will be made for items to be acted on. Follow-up inspection will be made to ensure all items have been acted on. Personnel associated with operations on this site will include a Health and Safety Officer (HSO)/Site Supervisor, Materials Handling Operators, and various subcontractors.

Specific personnel assigned to the site will be fully trained in the operations and safety considerations associated with this project. MT employs a number of qualified personnel who are capable of fulfilling the responsibilities of each position. Responsibilities of each position are discussed below.

### **2.1 Health and Safety Officer/ Site Supervisor**

The designated Health and Safety Officer (HSO)/ Site Supervisor (SS) will establish and oversee general and environmental safety issues for all aspects of the fieldwork. This includes providing training protocols, implementing programs, and documenting programs. He will ensure that all health and safety monitoring is performed in accordance with 29 CFR §1910.120 and that health and safety documents are maintained on-site as required. The HSO will ensure compliance with all safety requirements of OSHA and MT.

The HSO/SS will be responsible for conducting safety inspections and meetings. The HSOs will also conduct weekly Toolbox Meetings (safety meetings) and ensure that all health and safety documents are maintained on-site as required. If safety inspections reveal

the need for more frequent safety meetings to ensure comprehension and compliance with safety requirements, the HSO will have the authority to conduct more frequent meetings. All MT personnel will be required to attend safety meetings conducted by the HSO or their appointed delegate.

The HSO/SS will also be responsible for managing all on-site activities during implementation of the project and assuring that these activities comply with applicable permits, local and state regulatory agencies. In addition, his responsibilities will include the supervision of all project field work including site preparations, operations and the supervision of all operators. He will maintain close contact with the GE Site Representative.

Additional HSO/SS responsibilities include:

- Reviewing health and safety aspects of any non-routine work in any restricted area
- Ensuring that all site activities are conducted in accordance with safe operating procedures
- Ensuring compliance with all safety requirements of OSHA, EPA, state, and local authorities
- Training
- Implementing safety protocols and requirements
- Implementing dust control if necessary
- Identifying and assessing hazards to on-site personnel and the surrounding community
- Identifying any emergency response procedures necessary
- Determining Personal Protective Equipment use and monitoring inventories (upgrading levels of PPE as necessary)
- Inspecting and auditing work areas for health and safety issues
- Maintaining health and safety documentation (inspections, any injuries, potential hazards, etc.)
- Briefing visitors to the site on health and safety issues
- Reviewing lockout/tagout procedures as necessary
- Contacting and coordinating with local emergency responders
- Notifying appropriate GE Representative of emergencies and on-site incidents
- Implementing evacuation procedures as necessary
- Instituting emergency shutdown procedures in the event of severe weather
- Identifying character, source, amount and extent of any MT material release

## **2.2 Materials Handling Operators**

Materials operators will be responsible for the preparation and transportation of contaminated soil in designated contaminated areas. In addition, they will be responsible for transferring processed soils. All materials handling activities will be conducted such that contaminated materials are not transported over clean areas and clean material does not come into contact with contaminated equipment.

All operators will be trained and experienced in the safe operation of construction equipment and will hold valid operating licenses for the piece(s) of equipment they are assigned to operate. They will also be required to participate in site training to ensure compliance with safe practices for working with hazardous materials.

### **2.3 Subcontractors**

Some non-MT personnel may be present during the field activities. All personnel, including subcontractors, will participate in site safety training, as conducted by the Site Supervisor/ Health and Safety Officer and also will partake in GE Safety Training.

## **3.0 TRAINING**

It is the responsibility of the MT Health and Safety Officer to ensure that training is provided to all MT personnel involved with the project. Training will be according to employee's tasks and the proper safety procedures as set forth in 29 CFR § 1910 and § 1926. Refer to Attachment 1 for an outline of HAZWOPER 40-Hour Curriculum.

The scope of training will ensure that site personnel develop safe work habits and are aware of the hazards involved with materials handling activities and hazardous compounds at the site. Personnel will be trained in the appropriate hazardous waste management procedures relative to their positions and in responding effectively to emergencies.

Records of training will be maintained at MT's home office. Upon satisfactory completion of training, the trainee will be required to sign a certification sheet, indicating the date when training was provided, the name of the trainer, and the nature/extent of the training. As required by state law, refresher training will be provided once every year.

Training for site personnel on site will include, at a minimum:

- Standard OSHA Forty (40) Hours off-site, for removal activities (see Attachment 1)
- Eight hour annual OSHA refresher course
- Site compounds and handling
- Overview of site operations
- Personal Protective and safety equipment required
- Decontamination procedures
- General Construction Safety
- Implementation of Site Emergency Response Plan/Contingency Plan
- Communication and/or alarm systems
- Safety Meetings
  - general construction safety and safe work practices

### **3.1 General Construction Training**

In keeping with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR § 1926 Subpart C, MT will provide standard construction safety training to all site personnel. At a minimum, this training will include:

- Recognizing and avoiding unsafe conditions
- Controlling and eliminating hazards and exposure risks
- Methods for safely handling potentially hazardous materials
- Procedures for maintaining personal hygiene and protection
- Techniques for avoiding injury
- Lockout/Tagout procedures
- Fire protection and prevention
- Locations of emergency equipment
- Housekeeping regulations
- Safe work practices
- GE Safety Training of all on-site personnel

#### **3.1.1 Safe Work Practices**

Preliminary training includes identification of safe work practices that all site personnel will follow. Examples of safe work practices that will be followed at the site are:

- Smoking, eating, and drinking are allowed only outside the work and decontamination areas
- Employees have the right to refuse to perform an assignment if they feel it is unsafe

The following actions are prohibited:

- Alcoholic beverages and non-medicinal drugs
- Sleeping on the job
- Running
- Use of radios, televisions, tape players, or other forms of entertainment
- Possession of a firearm

Operating personnel are provided with information on chemical properties and health effects of all chemicals or wastes at the site. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for chemical substances found or used at the site are included in Appendix B of this Plan.

### **3.2 Materials Handling Equipment and Excavation Training**

In addition to the training requirements of 29 CFR § 1926.21, training will cover safety requirements associated with the operation of earth-moving equipment and activities related to excavation. These requirements are covered under 29 CFR § 1926 Subpart O and Subpart P. Earth-moving equipment operators will be responsible for operating their assigned pieces of equipment according to the requirements outlined in 29 CFR § 1926 Subpart O. Any pieces of equipment not satisfying the requirements of this Section will not be used and the Supervisors will be apprised of the unsatisfactory condition of the piece of equipment as soon as possible. The equipment will be tagged to identify its safety failing until the equipment can be decontaminated, if necessary, and demobilized from the site.

In addition to the training requirements outlined in 29 CFR § 1926, all MT employees involved with contaminated removal work at the site will have completed the standard 40-hour OSHA HAZWOPER training required under 29 CFR § 1910.120. This training will be kept current with yearly 8-hour refresher courses, as required. Certificates for completion of HAZWOPER training are maintained at the home office. Certifications for site personnel will be provided as personnel are assigned to the site.

### **3.3 Hazard Communication Standard**

As required by 29 CFR § 1910.1200 and 29 CFR § 1926.59, a company Hazard Communication Standard will be available at the site. Related training will be provided by the Health and Safety Officer. Please refer to Appendix C, Maxymillian Technologies Hazard Communication Program, for additional information.

### **3.4 Site Specific Training**

Preliminary training will be provided to all site personnel. This preliminary training is intended to provide general information about the safe handling of hazardous materials. The Site Supervisor will be familiar with all aspects of facility operation and, with the Health and Safety Officer, will be jointly responsible for providing general training for on-site operations.

Upon arrival at the site “hands-on” training specific to each employee’s role will be provided by the Site Supervisor. Training will focus on the specific duties of the position and the methods for meeting safety and operating requirements.

Each employee assigned to a supervisory role will be trained in the safe and thorough operation of his duties as well as those of the personnel who report directly to him. It is expected that, in the event an employee should sustain an injury while at work, his injuries would be reported immediately to the employee’s immediate supervisor, who would, in turn, be able to fulfill his subordinate’s duties.

Site Specific Training will include the following:

- Regulatory agencies involved at the site
- Contaminants present at the site
- Public concerns
- General site safety
  - Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety Officer
  - Emergency Response Plan

### **3.5 Updated Training**

The Health and Safety Officer will conduct periodic scheduled inspections that will include monitoring activities of site personnel to ensure compliance with safety requirements. If updated training is required (for example, after minor modification of a process or to improve safety), the Site Supervisor / Health and Safety Officer will conduct a hands-on training session.

### **3.6 Toolbox Safety Meetings**

Weekly follow-up training will be provided in the form of weekly toolbox safety meetings conducted by the Health and Safety Officer. Toolbox safety meetings will discuss safety concerns at the site including potential problems and methods for avoiding such problems and recommendations for improving safety. Attendance at toolbox safety meetings is mandatory for all site personnel.

The Health and Safety Officer will maintain written records on the dates when toolbox safety meetings are held, the topics discussed at the meeting, and a list of attendees. Refer to Form A-4 in Appendix A, Checklists/Inspection Forms, for a sample of this report.

## **4.0 GENERAL SAFETY**

The following general safety procedures will be followed by all site personnel and visitors. Anyone on-site violating these procedures will be warned by the HSO and may be escorted from the site for failing to comply. Warnings will be documented.

### **4.1 General Safety Items**

- A copy of this plan will be available at the job work site.
- Employees will wash their hands and face and remove outer protective garments before eating, drinking, smoking or taking medication.
- Containers will be moved only with the proper equipment and will be secured to prevent dropping or loss of control during transport.
- Emergency equipment will be located in readily accessible uncontaminated locations.



- All personnel entering the site will be thoroughly briefed on the hazards, equipment requirements, safety practices, emergency procedures, and communication methods.
- Unfamiliar operations will be discussed with affected employees prior to beginning work.
- Fire extinguishers will be mounted on all equipment as required.
- Personnel entering the job site will wear appropriate Personal Protective Equipment as required.
- All site personnel will work together to establish and maintain site control.
- Eating, drinking, and smoking will only be permitted in designated areas outside the Exclusion and Decontamination Zones.
- Wearing contaminated protective apparel outside the Decontamination Zone will be prohibited.
- Before beginning any non-routine operation in any restricted area, personnel will consult with the HSO about health and safety requirements.
- A Buddy System will be implemented for all work above Level D.
- Physician-approved First Aid kits shall be kept on-site during work. In addition, one kit shall be placed in the support office.
- First Aid equipment shall be approved, and will be able to provide stabilization for patients requiring off-site treatment and general First Aid.
- A heat and cold stress program will be developed and implemented. The program will address monitoring procedures, prevention, work scheduling, contingency, and other aspect related to both heat and cold stress.
- Protocols will be implemented for loading and unloading material on-site. These protocols will include DOT requirements covering such items as grounding, placarding, driver qualifications, and the use of wheel locks.
- All excavation work will be performed by qualified personnel and in accordance with 29 CFR § 1926.652.
- All electrical installation will comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC). Protective equipment will be provided for electrical system construction. Additionally, design safety standards will be incorporated in electrical systems in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR § 1910.

#### **4.2 General Housekeeping**

General housekeeping requirements are based upon OSHA regulations for general construction site safety. Housekeeping will be maintained daily. The requirements listed below will be included in the site training program, and will be followed by all site personnel:

- All stairways, gangways, passageways, and access ways will be kept clear of debris and obstructions.
- All non-excavated loose or light materials will be contained or safely secured so as to prevent their becoming airborne.
- Tools, construction materials, hoses, extension cords, or debris will be located so as not to cause tripping.
- Tools, construction materials, and any equipment subject to displacement or falling will be secured to prevent such mishap.

- Nails protruding from plywood or planks will be bent flush with the wood or placed in containers for removal.
- All scraps and debris will be cleared from work and storage areas on a daily basis.
- All areas of the site will be kept free of combustible or flammable materials unless these materials are properly stored.
- Grass and weeds will be controlled in areas where combustible or flammable materials are stored.
- The Site Supervisors will coordinate daily cleanup of the site to ensure compliance with these general housekeeping requirements.
- Machinery and equipment will be arranged and stored to permit safe efficient work activities and tools and accessories will be safely stored out of traffic areas.
- Waste rags will be stored in metal containers.
- Flammable liquids will be stored in safety cans.

### **4.3 Fire Prevention**

The following fire prevention rules will be followed work at the site:

- Fires and open flames will not be left unattended.
- Smoking will be prohibited in all areas except those clearly designated and labeled as such by the Health and Safety Officer as smoking areas.
- All tanks, containers, and pumping equipment associated with the storage or handling of combustible or flammable liquids will be UL-listed.
- All lighting used in areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored or used will be UL-listed.
- Delivery and storage of combustible or flammable liquids will be in keeping with Department of Transportation regulations.

#### **4.3.1 Spacing**

Adequate spacing between temporary buildings, trailers, and portable tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids will minimize the spread of fires and allow access to fire control apparatus. Non-fire-resistant temporary structures will comply with the recommendations of the NFPA and state and local regulations. Prompt removal of debris from work areas is intended to minimize the spread of fires. Clearance around lights and heating units will be maintained to prevent ignition of combustible materials.

### **4.4 Preventing Ignition of Ignitable Materials**

The possible contaminants at the site are not readily ignitable. No additional hazardous materials will be brought to site. Storage of any other materials brought to the site will be in approved storage containers.

“NO SMOKING” signs will be prominently displayed in the appropriate areas, and all authorized visitors will be instructed to refrain from smoking in areas designated as non-smoking areas.

Open flames will not be permitted in areas where fuel is stored or used. Any electrical equipment employed in these areas will be carefully inspected on a regular basis so as to prevent the generation of sparks that might ignite this material.

#### **4.5 Handling of Reactive, Incompatible, or Ignitable Wastes**

The wastes deposited at the site are neither incompatible, ignitable, nor reactive. No additional materials will be introduced to site; therefore, there are no procedures applicable to the handling of reactive, incompatible, or ignitable wastes at the site.

#### **4.6 Electrical Safety**

The following rules regarding electrical safety will be applied during the site:

- All electrical wiring and equipment will be UL-listed and used for its specific application.
- All electrical installations will comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) regulations.
- All electrical work will be performed by qualified personnel who are familiar with the hazards of the site and the electrical code requirements.
- Live wires will be guarded to protect all persons and objects from accidental contact.
- All electrical equipment to be worked on will be de-energized before work is begun. Personnel and equipment will be properly grounded before commencing any work around or with electrical equipment. Switches or circuit breakers will be in the “locked off” position during maintenance work on associated lines and circuit breakers will be padlocked and tagged by person placing padlock. This procedure will follow “Lockout/Tagout” guidelines as described by OSHA 29 CFR § 1910.147.
- Personnel working on energized lines will be equipped with rubber gloves and other protective equipment or tools that meet the provisions of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), when appropriate.
- All electrical circuits will be overload-protected.
- Electric cords must be single and continuous lengths; no patches, splices (unless molded or vulcanized and made by a qualified electrician), or frayed cables will be permitted for use at the site.
- All electric cords and cables will be adequately insulated.
- Cables will not be fastened to surfaces with metal fasteners (i.e. staples, wires, etc.).
- Fuses, switches, and automatic circuit breakers will be clearly marked to minimize accidental operation. These items will be located in a lockable fuse cabinet.
- Fuses and circuit breakers will be properly rated for their designated use.
- All electrical circuits, equipment, and tools will be properly grounded in accordance with the NEC.
- Grounding circuits and devices will be inspected regularly.

- Any bulbs attached to “festoon” lighting strings or cords will be protected by wire cages unless the bulbs are recessed. Broken bulbs and/or exposed light sockets are prohibited.
- All electrical connections will be made through a ground fault circuit interrupter.
- Every electrical connection and electrical wire will be treated as live. Workers will not handle electrical equipment or wires if their hands are wet or if they are standing on wet surfaces.
- Electrical cords will be pulled from an outlet by grasping the plug, not the cord.
- Electrical wires, cords, etc. will be located so that they cannot be tripped over or walked on. Where possible, extension cords will be located overhead, away from traffic areas.
- Electrical tools, extension cord connectors and other equipment and appliances will be kept 50 feet from fuel sources.

The following practices will decrease the risk of electric shock during excavation activities:

- Only qualified personnel will operate electrical equipment.
- Heavy equipment and energized tools will be inspected by the HSO and will meet all applicable local, state and federal standards.
- A crane boom will not be allowed within 20 feet of a power line.
- Excavation areas will be cleared through a local utility manager before starting work.
- All cords will have ground stems.
- Electrical power lines will be marked on applicable project maps and physically marked in the field if necessary.

Please refer to Appendix D, MT Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout) Program for details.

#### **4.6.1 Hand/Power Tools**

All personnel assigned to the site will have experience in the safe use of hand and power tools. Refer to the Hand/Power Tool Regulations found in 29 CFR § 1926 Subpart I and 29 CFR § 1910 Subpart P. Rules they will be instructed to follow regarding the safe use of hand and power tools are:

- All hand and power tools will be in good repair and will be used only for their designated purpose.
- Any tools that are defective in strength or operating capacity will be removed from service. Regular inspections will ensure safe operating conditions and proper maintenance of all tools used at the site.
- During performance of overhead work, all tools not being used will be secured.
- Hydraulic equipment will be used in compliance with manufacturers’ safe operating pressures and conditions.
- Workers using hand or power tools will not wear loose clothing or dangling jewelry that might become tangled in the equipment.
- Circular saws will be equipped with guards that completely enclose the cutting edge of the blade. Damaged blades will be discarded immediately and properly.

- Under no circumstances will any power tools be left running and unattended.
- Portable electrical tools and equipment will be double-insulated.

#### **4.6.2 Lockout/Tagout**

MT's Lockout/Tagout Program establishes policies and provides guidelines to ensure standardized implementation of the OSHA Lockout/Tagout Standard.

This policy, described in detail in Appendix D, MT's Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout) Program, applies to all employees who perform work that involves the unexpected start-up of equipment, as defined in 29 CFR § 1910.147. Training will familiarize the employees with this policy so they may work safely and confidently while performing their assigned tasks. This program does not apply to routine service or maintenance, when guards or safety devices are not bypassed. When working at a facility with an established Lockout/Tagout program, that facility's program will take precedence. Training as outlined in the program will be on an annual basis and will be provided prior to any associated work.

#### **4.7 Construction Equipment Safety**

Maintenance Technicians assigned to the site will be experienced in the daily maintenance and minor repair of the construction equipment used at the site. The Site Supervisor will delegate the responsibility of conducting regular inspections of construction equipment to the Maintenance Technicians. It is expected that regular maintenance of construction equipment will minimize downtime resulting from major repairs. If repairs are required that cannot be conducted at the site, the equipment will be removed from the site and replaced with a comparable piece of equipment.

Maintenance Technicians charged with the responsibility of maintaining safe operations of construction equipment will follow these rules:

- All construction equipment delivered for use at the site will be in good operating condition and will have been recently inspected to ensure reliability.
- All construction equipment will be inspected during each shift that it is used. These inspections will occur before the equipment is used to determine that the brakes and operating systems are in good working condition.
- The maintenance technician will be familiar with the manufacturers' preventative maintenance procedures for each piece of equipment and will follow these procedures.
- Machinery or equipment determined by the maintenance technician or Health and Safety Officer to be unsafe will be so tagged. Unsafe equipment will not be used at the site, and will be removed from the site as soon as possible after such determination is made.
- Only authorized personnel will operate construction equipment at the site. Equipment operators will be properly trained and will have valid licenses.
- At no time will construction equipment be left running and unattended.
- When not operating, all construction equipment will be braked.

- When not in use, all ancillary devices on construction equipment (e.g. buckets on front-end loaders) will be placed in the secured position.
- Areas in which construction equipment will be operated or maintained will be properly lighted.
- Construction equipment will be shut down prior to and during re-fueling operations.
- Trailers and towing devices used for transport of construction equipment will be adequately rated and properly employed for the task.
- The locations of construction equipment not in operation will be readily identified by the use of attached reflectors.
- Equipment with windshields will be equipped with automatic windshield wipers in good operating conditions.
- Lift trucks will be used only within their rated capacities.
- Self-propelled construction equipment will be equipped with operating reverse signal alarms. The alarm will be audible under prevailing conditions at construction site, and will operate automatically upon commencement of backward motion.

#### **4.8 Guard Devices**

The Health and Safety Officer will periodically check the condition of equipment safety guards and devices. The following devices will be present on equipment to be used at the site:

- Self-propelled equipment will be equipped with a reverse signal alarm, sufficiently audible during equipment operation.
- Sprockets, gears, pulleys, belts, flywheels, chains, shafts, or other moving parts will be guarded.
- Hot surfaces will be guarded/insulated and labeled accordingly.
- Equipment to be operated/supervised by personnel will be provided with the appropriate guardrails, toe boards, hand grabs, walkways, steps, and platforms.
- No guards or safety devices will be removed during the operation of the equipment. Maintenance will be performed when equipment is inoperative.

#### **4.9 Site Control**

To prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the site and/or entering contaminated area or known safety and health hazards, site control measures will be established at the site. Site control will also minimize the potential contamination of workers and protect the surrounding environment and public from site hazards. Several site controls will be implemented at site including:

- 
- Using the Buddy System when necessary
- Establishing and strictly enforcing decontamination procedures
- Setting up site communications
- Establishing site security measures
- Enforcing safe work practices

#### **4.9.1 Work Zones**

Work zones will be directed by MT's Health and Safety Officer will be set up to minimize the movement of contamination from the contaminated areas of the site to the uncontaminated or treated areas of the site. A site map will be kept onsite depicting the current work zones and decontamination areas.

### ✓ **5.0 HAZARD AND RISK ANALYSIS**

All personnel will be familiar with all potential hazards and will adhere to the appropriate safety precautions used to minimize personnel exposure to hazards.

#### **5.1 Physical**

Potential physical hazards at the site may result from activities associated with materials handling operations, and operation of heavy equipment. Potential physical hazards may include:

- materials handling
- energized electrical equipment
- cutting, torching, and associated equipment (e.g., compressed gases and systems)
- noise
- falling or tripping
- traffic
- heavy equipment and machinery
- openings/trapping hazards
- access/egress
- housekeeping
- exposure to environmental elements

Exposure to physical hazards will be reduced through the use of engineering controls and general safe work practices. Controls for protection of site personnel may include signs, barricades, verbal warnings, personal protective equipment, and working equipment safety alarms/devices. Routine safety meetings will also alert personnel to changing site conditions and the implemented safety control.

##### **5.1.1 Heat Stress and Cold Exposure**

Use of steel-toed, steel shank work boots, safety glasses or goggles, and hard hats (if overhead hazard exists) may be required at the discretion of the HSO when in the work and decontamination areas. Personnel should be cognizant that if additional PPE such as respirators, gloves, and protective clothing are worn, visibility, hearing, and manual dexterity are impaired.

In addition, the PPE required for some activities (coveralls and respirators) places a physical strain on the wearer. Fluids will be provided at regular intervals during the work periods in order to maintain adequate body fluid levels for the field personnel. Refer to Section 6.2 for more detail on monitoring Heat and Cold Stress.

## **5.2 Chemical**

The chemical hazard evaluation is based on the history of the site and the field investigations at the site. The chemical hazard evaluation identifies materials that potentially may be present and ensures that site activities, personnel protection, and emergency response are consistent with the specific contaminants expected to be encountered.

Based on the possible contaminants at the site, the primary routes of exposure are through dermal contact and airborne dust that may be generated during site activities or by air movement. The possible contaminants of concern are PCBs. Appropriate mitigative actions should be implemented prior to upgrading from initial personal protection levels.

### **5.2.1 Control of Exposure to Chemical Hazards**

Ingestion of constituents of concern will be controlled on the site by prohibiting eating and smoking in the work zones and by requiring all field personnel to decontaminate themselves upon leaving the work zone.

Any body parts that come in contact with contaminated materials will be washed with soap and rinsed immediately. All field personnel will report any skin or eye contact symptoms to the HSO. The person will be treated by a physician, if necessary, and steps will be taken to eliminate similar exposures.

Potential hazards will be reduced by protecting against exposures to hazardous materials via utilization of appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE). PPE to protect the body against contact with known or anticipated chemical hazards can be divided into three levels of protection categories (Level D, Modified D, C, B and A) according to the degree of protection afforded. The anticipated levels of personal protective equipment to be used while performing the activities at this site are discussed in Section 8.0, Personal Protection and Safety Equipment.

### **5.2.2 MSDS Location**

In accordance with the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR § 1910.1200), Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or comparable chemical hazard information for regulated chemical materials used during the conduct of site operations will be available from the Site Supervisor and will be kept in Appendix B of this plan. MSDS training will be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR § 1910.1200 during the on-site Informational Training.



### **5.3 Site Specific Hazards**

#### **5.3.1 Excavation**

If required, 29 CFR § 1926, Subpart P will be followed for excavation activities. The Health and Safety Officer (HSO) will be consulted prior to entering excavations. The HSO will limit entry into excavation areas except when absolutely necessary. All excavation work will be performed from stable ground.

Soil and excavation piles will be located at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation. A distance of 15 feet will be maintained between equipment and any overhead power lines. If the lines have appreciable sag, or if windy conditions exist, this distance will be 20 feet. See Appendix F, MT's Trenching and Shoring Program for further info.

#### **5.3.2 Heavy Equipment and Machinery**

All wheeled heavy equipment will have backup alarms, capable of being heard over background noise and over hearing protection. Vehicle operators will adhere to federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the operation of equipment. Only the intended number of passengers will ride in/on equipment, and they will be seated properly. Equipment will be operated consistent with manufacturer's instructions. All heavy equipment will have a multipurpose, dry fire extinguisher.

#### **5.3.3 Noise**

Hearing protection (foam inserts) will be worn as required by 29 CFR § 1910.95 when noise is at or above a time weighted average of 85 dBA. The wearing of hearing protection will be enforced by the site HSO. For high noise operations, ear muffs will be worn in addition to foam inserts. The HSO will monitor noise levels at the start up of operations and will make a determination if hearing protection will be required in specific areas. All personnel will receive baseline and annual audiograms as well as training on the causes and prevention of hearing loss. Noise levels will be evaluated with ANSI Type 2 or 1 sound level meter and/or noise dosimeter or equivalent.

#### **5.3.4 Lifting**

Workers will wear gloves for lifting and will request assistance for heavy or bulky items. Workers will have a firm grip before lifting the material. Material will be transported or stored in a stable manner to avoid falling, rolling, or slipping. Lifting will be conducted with the legs, not the back. Long objects will be carried carefully and to avoid pinch points. Whenever possible, heavy loads will be handled by mechanical equipment.

### **5.3.5 Traffic**

Traffic control will be maintained at all times on the site. Traffic flow will be monitored and trucks and heavy equipment will be required to adhere to a maximum speed limit of 5 miles per hour under posted speed limits for all roadways. Pedestrians will have the right of way on-site, and personnel will be careful when working around heavy equipment or walking near roads.

Drivers and operators will adhere to speed limits, signs, and road markings. Special care will be used when transporting contaminated materials. If heavy equipment is used in the Exclusion Zone then must exit into the Support Zone, it will go through via a decontamination station.

### **5.3.6 Compressed Gases and Systems**

Compressed gases will be properly used according to the supplier's instructions and the Compressed Gas Associate guidelines. Cylinders will be handled carefully. Compressor hose segments will be secured using chains and/or locking pins. A pressurized hose will be connected to the compressor through a pressure-sensing device that will discharge the pressure if the hose pressure system fails. Safety glasses and gloves will be worn when handling/hooking up compressed gas cylinders or systems.

As per 29 CFR § 1910.253, inspection of compressed gas cylinders, the HSO shall determine that compressed gas cylinders in use are in a safe condition to the extent that this can be determined by visual inspection. Visual and other inspections will be conducted as prescribed in the Hazardous Materials Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 CFR Parts 171-179 and 14 CFR Part 103). Where those regulations are not applicable, visual and other inspections shall be conducted in accordance with Compressed Gas Association Pamphlets C-6-1968 and C-8-1962.

### **5.3.7 Equipment Decontamination Hazards**

Currently identified potential health and safety risks associated with the decontamination of equipment include, but are not limited to the following:

- Steam burns / heat stress
- Fires from steam generator fuels
- Slips and falls on slippery surfaces

## 6.0 MONITORING

### 6.1 Dust Monitoring

Dust monitoring will be performed by MT's Health and Safety Officer. He will perform a periodic visual inspection of the site to confirm dust levels are low. If dust can be seen, preventative measures will be taken. The HSO shall implement dust control measures such as wetting the excavation areas and stock piles. The HSO will also take precaution to reduce dust by covering soil piles with tarps as deemed necessary.

**Table 6-1**

**Air Quality Action Levels and Responses**

<u>Air Quality Measurement</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Action</u> <sup>(2)</sup>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No dust visible in breathing zone</li> </ul>	Level D Protection or Modified Level D Protection (at the discretion of HSO)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dust visible in breathing zone</li> <li>• GE notification to MT of perimeter dust levels above 120 <math>\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3</math></li> </ul>	Implement dust suppression measures
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive dust in breathing zone</li> <li>• GE notification to MT of perimeter dust levels above 120 <math>\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3</math> continuous for one hour.</li> </ul>	Suspend work in immediate area and notify the Site Supervisor / Health and Safety Officer. Take mitigative measures as necessary to suppress emissions as appropriate.

<sup>(1)</sup> All Air Quality Measurements should be made in the breathing zone of personnel who, in the opinion of the HSO, are most exposed to airborne contaminants.

<sup>(2)</sup> All Actions shall be determined and directed by MT's site HSO.

### 6.2 Personnel Monitoring

#### 6.2.1 Heat Stress

Heat stress can be caused by a number of factors including workload, weather conditions, personal protective equipment, and physical condition of the individual. If ambient temperatures exceed 100°F, a heat stress monitor will be used to more closely track heat stress. Heat stress includes several types of heat related illnesses, each with specific symptoms, listed below:

- Heat rash caused by continuous exposure to heat and humid air. Decreases the body's ability to tolerate heat.
- Heat cramps, caused by excessive perspiring without proper and adequate electrolyte replacement. Symptoms include:
  - pain in the hands, feet, and abdomen
  - muscle spasms
- Heat exhaustion, caused from inadequate blood circulation due to cardiovascular dehydration. Symptoms include:
  - pale, cool skin
  - excessive perspiring
  - fainting
  - nausea
  - dizziness
- Heat stroke, most serious form of heat stress, body temperature regulation fails and body temperature rises rapidly. Immediate action must be taken to cool the body. Medical attention is required. Symptoms include:
  - red, hot, dry skin
  - lack of perspiration
  - nausea
  - dizziness
  - rapid pulse
  - coma

Immediate recognition of heat stress is extremely important because heat-related injuries rapidly increase in their severity without attention. To prevent heat stress, proper training and planning is required including:

- Personnel must be able to recognize signs and symptoms of heat stress and administer immediate attention.
- Work/rest schedules established according to weather conditions, workload, and level of personal protective equipment. Workers will not do other tasks during rest period and will remove impermeable garments during rest periods.
- Maintain adequate body fluid levels, encouraging drinking ample quantities of water, and electrolytes. To prevent dehydration, personnel should be encouraged to drink generous amounts of water even if not thirsty.
- Ensure adequate shelter is available to protect personnel against heat, cold, rain, and snow.
- Allow personnel to become accustomed to site conditions, personal protective equipment, and workload. Rotate teams of personnel in hot weather.
- Utilize cooling devices to assist body cool down (i.e. showers, cooling jackets, etc.).
- Encourage personnel to maintain their physical fitness.

### **6.2.2 Cold Stress**

Personnel working in sub-freezing temperatures are susceptible to cold stress. Areas of the body most susceptible are the fingers, toes, and ears. Cold stress is categorized into three levels, increasing in severity:

- Frost nip - skin is suddenly white/pale
- Superficial frostbite - skin color is white or grayish-yellow, skin surface is firm to the touch but skin beneath is resilient
- Deep frostbite - skin is cold, solid, and pale, blisters appear in 12 to 36 hours

Hypothermia, cooling of the body's core temperature, can also result from exposure to freezing temperatures. Symptoms are usually exhibited in five stages:

- Shivering
- Sleepiness, apathy, and rapid cooling of body temperature to less than 95°F
- Unconsciousness, slow pulse and respiratory rate, glassy stare
- Freezing of the extremities
- Death

To avoid cold stress, personnel must wear the appropriate protective clothing determined by ambient and weather conditions. For ambient temperatures of less than 0°F, continuous exposure of unprotected skin can result in cold stress. Wet clothing, either from perspiration or immersion in water, must be changed immediately.

The Buddy System will be employed during all on-site operations and especially in temperature conditions below 10°F.

### **6.3 Medical Surveillance**

All site personnel will participate in a medical surveillance program, as per OSHA regulations 29 CFR § 1910.120. The objectives of this program are to ensure site personnel are medically fit to perform their job and to provide adequate medical monitoring during their involvement with the site. This will permit detection of any site-related health problems.

A detailed medical and work history is taken covering previous exposures, illnesses, and injuries with emphasis on symptoms related to the handling of hazardous substances and health hazards with emphasis on the ability to wear any required PPE under conditions that may be expected on-site.

Certification that all supervisory and onsite personnel - working in contaminated areas have received appropriate medical examinations shall be provided as personnel is assigned to the site.

### **6.3.1 Illnesses of Site Personnel**

Exposure site contaminants will be minimized by the use of appropriate personal protective equipment by site personnel. Any personnel exhibiting symptoms associated with exposure to contaminants will immediately report them to the Site Supervisor. The occurrence of any of these symptoms by site personnel will be recorded. Upon investigation of the site and personal protective gear being employed, the Health and Safety Officer will assess the need for additional protective measures.

## **7.0 INSPECTIONS**

Maxymillian Technologies' Health and Safety Officer will coordinate inspections of the site. Inspections will be conducted according to the schedule outlined in the following sections.

- General Facility: Personnel will be observed to ensure compliance with health and safety requirements, in particular the use of personal protective equipment. The availability of usable safety and emergency equipment will be verified.
- Excavation/General Construction Area: The excavation area will be checked to identify potential health and safety hazards.

### **7.1 Safety Inspections**

Periodic site safety inspections will be performed by the Health and Safety Officer during the site. The purpose of these safety inspections is to ensure personnel are performing their duties in the safest manner possible and provide continuing analysis and modification to the safety program. Issues arising from safety inspections will be conveyed to Supervisors who will implement corrective actions.

Inspections of the general facility will focus on the consistent compliance with safety requirements and availability of safety and emergency gear. The format to be followed in general facility inspections can be found in Appendix A.

Personal protective gear will be maintained in the personal decontamination area, with additional emergency supplies kept in the administrative trailer. First Aid supplies are kept in the personal decontamination area, with additional stations located at strategic positions within the facility.

### **7.2 Record Keeping**

The HSO or designated person responsible for conducting inspections will maintain records outlining the results of inspections. Inspection records will be maintained on-site. Please refer to Appendix A, Checklists/Inspection Forms, for examples of inspection forms.

## **8.0 PERSONAL PROTECTION AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT**

### **8.1 Personal Protective Equipment**

There is expected to be contaminated materials at the site that will present potential health hazards from exposure by dermal contact, inhalation, and/or ingestion. In areas where this material is presumed to be, personal protective equipment will be used. MT will provide all personal protective equipment (i.e. Tyvek® suits, chemical resistant gloves, respirators, face masks/goggles, ear protection, etc.) for MT personnel, if directed by MT's Health and Safety Officer. No employee-owned safety equipment will be allowed to be used at the site. For operations in the work zone, the level of PPE is based upon visual air dust concentrations, the job function, potential for skin contact or inhalation and will be directed by MT's Health and Safety Officer.

The following requirements will be followed in accordance with OSHA Regulations:

- facial hair will not interfere with the proper fit of respirators;
- contact lenses will not be worn; and,
- eyeglasses that interfere with the proper fit of full-face respirators will not be worn.

Personal safety equipment is inspected weekly by the Health and Safety Officer during excavation and construction operations. Filters on Air Purifying Respirators will be changed as appropriate. The following outlines Levels D, modified D and C of personal protective equipment:

#### **Level D**

Level D personal equipment shall be selected when there are no inhalation or dermal hazards and work precludes splashes, immersion, or potential for unexpected inhalation of any chemicals. Level D consists of:

- Gloves\*, leather
- Boots, steel toed rubber boots for work around heavy equipment and chemical-resistant foot protection in the Exclusion Zone
- Safety glasses or chemical-splash goggles\*
- Hard hat (face shield\*)
- Escape mask\*

\* may be required based on the task to be performed.

### **Modified Level D**

Modified Level D personal protective equipment shall be selected, at the discretion of the HSO, when no airborne particulate is present and there are no inhalation risks. Modified D with strict dust control measures is expected to be used on this project. This equipment shall consist of:

- Gloves\*, leather
- Boots, steel toed rubber boots for work around heavy equipment and chemical-resistant foot protection in the Exclusion Zone
- Safety glasses or chemical-splash goggles\*
- Hard hat (face shield\*)
- Escape mask\*
- Latex surgical gloves
- Tyvek® coveralls

\* may be required based on the task to be performed.

### **Level C**

Level C personal protective equipment shall be selected, at the discretion of the Health and Safety Officer, when contaminated airborne particulate are present and the criteria for air purifying respirators are met. Level C is not expected to be used on this project but if needed, this equipment shall consist of:

- Half-face, air-purifying, canister-equipped respirator (MSHA/NIOSH approved)
- Tyvek® coveralls
- Gloves (outer), Nitrile chemical-resistant
- Gloves (inner), Nitrile chemical-resistant\*
- Boots, steel toed rubber boots for work around heavy equipment and chemical-resistant foot protection in the Exclusion Zone
- Hard Hat (face shield\*)
- Escape mask\*
- 2-way radio communications (intrinsically safe)
- Explosimeter/O<sub>2</sub> meter
- Photoionization detector or OVA system

\* may be required based on the task to be performed.

Task specific levels of protection will be determined by the HSO based on air monitoring results, soil analyses, task specific activities, and other site conditions. General activity levels of protection are identified below but may be modified at the discretion of the HSO.

Personnel working in “clean” areas at the site (e.g. administrative trailer, cleanly filled areas, etc.) will wear standard construction site clothing.



The proper removal and disposal of contaminated personal protective equipment is essential to prevent exposure. Procedures for disposing of and decontaminating personal protective equipment are provided Section 9.0, Decontamination.

### **8.1.1 Respirator Protection**

Respirator protection is not expected to be utilized at the site. If necessary, the type of cartridges to be used will be determined by the Health and Safety Officer. Please refer to Appendix E, Maxymillian Technologies Respirator Protection Program, for detailed information of respirator information. The prohibition of contact lenses is outlined in this program. Corrective eye wear that does not interfere with the seal of the respirator or eye wear designed for use with respirators will be allowed.

### **8.1.2 Hearing Protection**

Per OSHA regulation 29 CFR § 1926.101, hearing protective devices will be provided and worn by personnel working in areas of high decibel noise. Periods of high decibel noise exposure are defined in 29 CFR § 1926.52, Table D-2, Permissible Noise Exposures.

## **8.2 Personnel Accidents and Injuries**

In the event of a worker-related accident, it is MT's primary concern to provide immediate assistance without placing additional site personnel at risk. All accidents and injuries are required to be reported to the Health and Safety Officer and/or Site Supervisor.

All worker injuries will require First Aid procedures to be implemented. If the severity of the injury is beyond on-site First Aid procedures, the employee must be transported to an off-site medical facility. If the employee can be moved, he will be moved to the decontamination area where, if possible, decontamination procedures will be implemented and personal protective equipment removed. Transportation to a local emergency medical facility will be provided. The Project Manger will be required to notify hospital staff if they are to treat a contaminated worker.

If the injury involves chemical exposure, the following situations will require First Aid procedures as listed:

1. Eye exposure - thoroughly rinse at the eye wash station or portable eye wash unit using water and/or eyewash solution. Obtain medical attention immediately.
2. Dermal exposure - rinse affected area immediately using water. Obtain medical attention, if necessary.
3. Ingestion - refer to MSDS and administer emetic, if required. Obtain medical attention immediately.
4. Inhalation - move to fresh air. If breathing has stopped, perform CPR. Obtain medical attention immediately.

Temperature related injuries, including heat and cold stress, are discussed in Section 6.0, Monitoring.

### **8.3 Buddy System**

The Buddy System will be employed by site personnel if workers are required to work in Level C protective gear. Under the Buddy System, each site worker is responsible for monitoring the well-being of another worker. Partners will maintain visual contact with each other. No one works alone when the Buddy System is implemented. At no time will fewer than two MT employees be present at the site if excavation/construction activities are under way.

Site personnel will be trained to observe each other for the following conditions that are symptomatic of toxic exposure:

- Changes in skin complexion (abnormal discoloration)
- Changes in coordination, behavior, or speech
- Excessive salivation
- Changes in papillary responsiveness

If a worker notices a co-worker exhibiting any of these symptoms, the observer will immediately notify his direct supervisor. In addition, any worker suffering from:

- Headaches or dizziness
- Blurred vision or eye irritation
- Stomach cramps
- Skin irritation
- Difficulty in breathing

will immediately notify his immediate supervisor. These conditions may indicate toxic exposure or heat exhaustion. When appropriate a work/rest schedule will be established to minimize the likelihood of a worker suffering from heat exhaustion. Details are included in Section 6.0, Monitoring.

### **8.4 Safety Equipment**

The following safety equipment is provided for the protection of site personnel. The equipment will be properly identified at all times and all personnel will be made aware of the locations of these pieces of equipment. First Aid stations will be readily identifiable and adequately lighted. The Health and Safety Officer will be responsible for inspecting and maintaining the ready availability of these items.

First Aid kits will be supplied with:

- Bandage materials
- Antibacterial ointments
- Splints
- Non-aspirin pain reliever
- Emetic - Syrup of Ipecac
- Local and topical anesthetics
- Eyewash bottle and solution
- Sterile gloves
- Compresses
- Ammonia inhalant
- Scissors
- Tweezers
- First Aid cream
- Instant cold-packs
- Burn cream

#### **8.5 Confined Space Entry**

No confined spaces are expected to be present on this site. For protection in trenches, please see Appendix F, Maxymillian Technologies, Inc. Trenching and Shoring Program.

#### **9.0 DECONTAMINATION**

MT will use on-site personnel decontamination facilities, located immediately adjacent to the Exclusion Zone. No one will leave the containment reduction area until they have thoroughly decontaminated their protective equipment, removed the protective equipment and, if applicable, disposed of the protective equipment. The exception to this rule is the removal of an employee for emergency medical attention.

All wash water, solvents, detergents, etc. shall be contained and delivered to GE for disposal.

The personnel decontamination procedure (when applicable) will proceed as follows:

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| Step 1: | Equipment Drop                                  |
| Step 2: | Boot* and Outer glove rinse and removal         |
| Step 3: | Suit or coverall removal                        |
| Step 4: | Hard hat, eye protection and respirator removal |
| Step 5: | Inner glove removal                             |
| Step 6: | Wash of any potentially exposed skin            |

\*If outer disposable boots are utilized, the outer layer shall be removed and disposed.

\*If reusable boots are utilized a two station boot decon will be set up

Decontamination procedures to be followed by all on-site personnel will be determined for site specific conditions.

### **9.1 Reusable Personal Protective Gear**

Gear that can be decontaminated and reused, such as respirator packs and facemasks, will be removed sequentially (the most contaminated equipment first). Decontaminated gear will then be set aside for storage in a clearly marked area of the personnel decontamination area. Decontamination of reusable equipment will be verified by visual inspection by the appointed HSO or a site employee charged with this responsibility.

Decontamination of reusable personal protective gear will be ongoing throughout the process, and will continue through closure. The MT Health and Safety Officer will periodically inspect the condition of reusable personal protective gear to verify its integrity. Upon completion of closure, all reusable gear will be decontaminated and all disposable gear will be transported off-site for safe disposal.

### **9.2 Single-Use Personal Protective Gear**

Single-use personal protective gear, including disposable protective clothing (e.g. Tyvek® suits), is used for a single work shift and then stored for disposal. If the single-use personal protective gear becomes torn or damaged in the course of work within a single work shift, it will be removed and replaced with new single-use gear for the remainder of that work shift.

### **9.3 Equipment Decontamination**

All earthmoving/transportation equipment in contact with any soil will be decontaminated at the edge of the Exclusion Zone prior to moving equipment into clean zones or the removal of the equipment from the site. MT will utilize a steam cleaning method to remove all contaminants from the equipment. After completion, a wipe test will be performed to confirm surfaces have less than 10 µg PCB's/ 100cm<sup>2</sup> remaining.

## **10.0 SPILL PREVENTION CONTROL & COUNTERMEASURES PLAN**

### **10.1 Stored Substances**

Some substances will be stored for use at the site. These materials will be kept in the containers provided by the supplier or manufacturer, and stored in the project storage trailer:

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for these substances will be included in Appendix B, MSDSs, of this Plan.

### **10.2 Potential Spills**

The primary potential spills that may occur during work at the site involve liquid fuel, lubricating oils, etc. If PCB contaminated soils are found and stored, they also will have a potential to spill.

#### **10.2.1 Liquid Spills**

Should a spill occur involving liquids at the at site (i.e. fuel, lubricating oils, etc.), the following procedures will be implemented:

- Contain the spill with berms formed with soil and/or dry absorbent
- Apply dry absorbent to the spill in a quantity sufficient to fully contain the spill
- Shovel absorbent into 55-gallon drum
- Spilled materials and associated wastes will be disposed of according to their regulatory classifications.
- Appropriate spill clean up verification will be performed to the satisfaction of the Regulatory Agency for all spills at the at site. The type of verification sampling is to be determined by the Project Manger and GE oversight Personnel.

## **11.0 EMERGENCY RESPONSE CONTACTS**

Emergency situations can be categorized into three general classifications: fire and/or explosion, releases to the atmosphere and/or soil or surface waters, and severe weather conditions. First and foremost, the initial response to any emergency must be to protect human health and safety and then the environment. Secondary response to the emergency is identification, containment, treatment, and disposal assessment.

Specific emergency procedures to be followed in each situation are detailed in Section 12.0, Contingency Plan. In the event the situation is beyond the capabilities of site personnel, assistance will be contacted.

## 11.1 Emergency Numbers

- **Ambulance** ..... 911
- Fire Department..... 911 or (413) 448-9764
- Police Department ..... 911 or (413) 448-9700
- Area Hospital (Berkshire Medical Center) ..... 911 or (413) 447-2000
  
- American Association of Poison Control Centers (800) 222-1222  
03/28/06
- USEPA Emergency Response Center.....(800) 424-8802  
03/01/06
- MT: Project Manager/HSO, Michael Coody -mobile .....(413) 441-1516  
-home .....(413) 347-7496
- Off-Site HSO, Kenneth Trostle -mobile .....(413) 441-2492  
-home .....(413) 684-1940
- Chief Engineer, Joseph Aberdale-office.....(413) 499-3050
  
- GE: Richard Gates.....(413) 448-5909
- Security.....(413) 448-4900

## 11.2 Hospital Directions

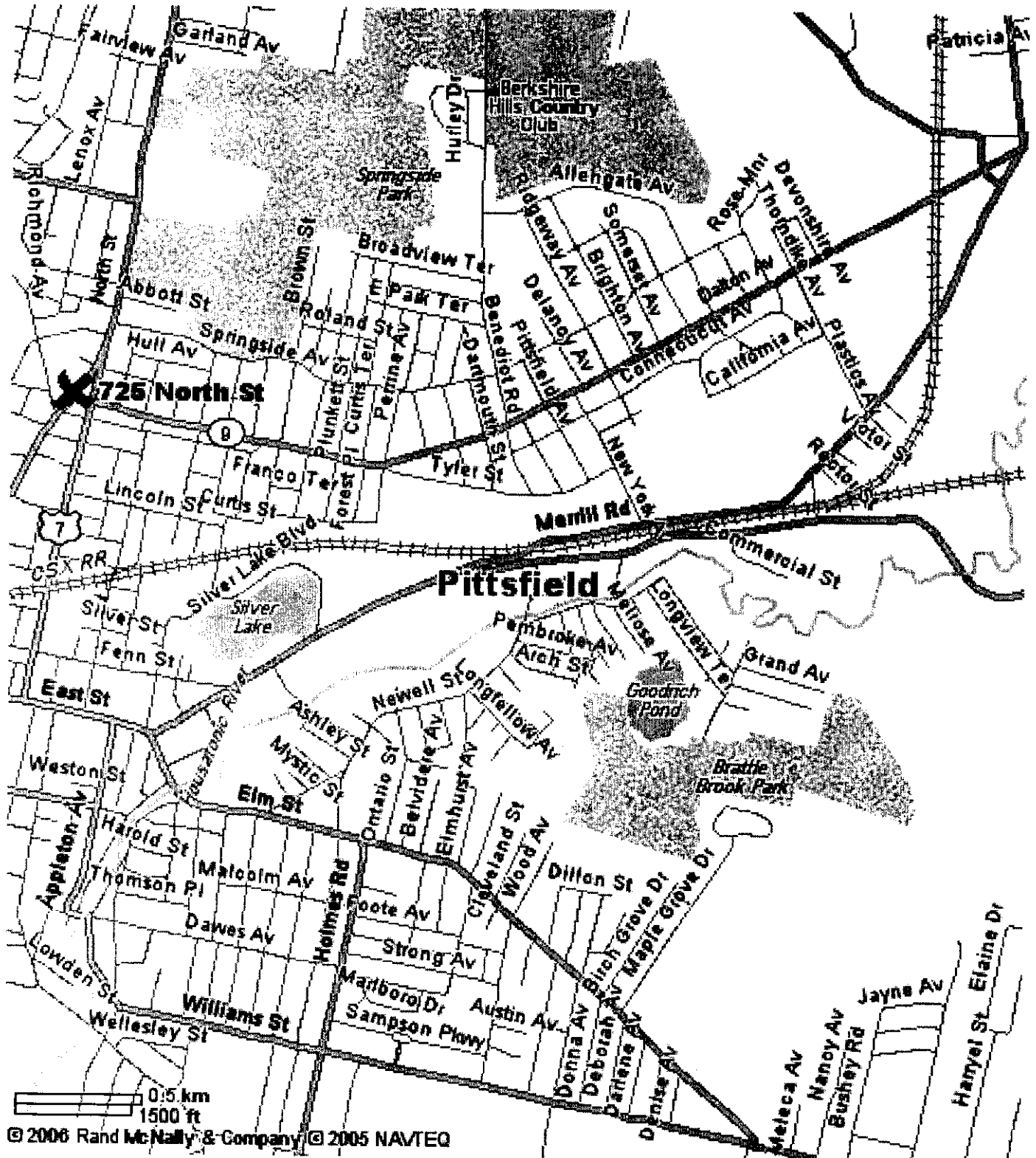
from East Street Area:  
Go West on East Street to First Street  
Take Right on First Street  
Follow signs for emergency care.  
Hospital will be on the Left.

Berkshire Medical Center  
725 North Street  
Pittsfield, MA

From Elm Street Area:  
Go North on Elm Street to East Street  
Follow instruction from East Street  
above.

From Newell or Lyman Street Areas:  
Go North until you reach East Street  
Go West on East Street to First Street  
Take Right on First Street  
Follow signs for emergency care.  
Hospital will be on the Left.

### 11.3 Map to Hospital



## **12.0 CONTINGENCY PLAN**

Site personnel will conduct normal activities at the site as they were trained to do. In the event conditions at the site change, personnel might be required to modify their behavior to ensure continued safety. Change in status of operating conditions or activities at the site warrants implementation of the Contingency Plan. The Site Supervisor or senior site staff member has authority to implement the Contingency Plan. The Contingency Plan is intended to provide guidance for ensuring the safety of human health and the environment during non-normal operating conditions at the facility.

### **12.1 Conditions for Implementation**

Some of the conditions under which the Contingency Plan would be implemented are:

- Identification of a localized and containable fire
- Occurrence of a spill or material release
- Severe weather conditions
- Physical or chemical injury to a worker

### **12.2 Assessing the Risk**

First and foremost, the HSOs initial reaction to any emergency is to protect human health and safety and then the environment. Secondly, he will assess the nature of the emergency, the steps required to contain and treat the emergency, and any requirements for disposal that may result from containing and treating the situation.

The HSO must assess possible hazards to human health or the environment that may result from any emergency situation. This assessment must take into consideration both direct and indirect effects of the incident (e.g., the effects of toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated).

### **12.3 Identifying the Hazards**

The HSO will assess the possible hazards to human health or the environment that may result from the release, fire, explosion, or severe weather conditions. He will follow this procedure to make this assessment:

1. Identify the materials involved in the incident
2. Consult the MSDSs to determine the potential effects of exposure/release, and appropriate safety precautions
3. Identify the exposure and/or release pathways and the quantities of materials involved



Based on this assessment, the HSO will determine what risk is posed to personnel at the site and neighboring populations. If the incident cannot be controlled by operating personnel without incurring undue risk, the HSO will implement the emergency procedures. These procedures include the HSO notifying the appropriate governmental agencies and departments that a situation resulting in evacuation has occurred. Should emergency assistance in treating injuries or carrying out the evacuation be required, the HSO will request assistance of the appropriate parties.

If the HSO deems that humans outside of the site are at risk, he will notify the appropriate agencies and departments of the need or potential need to institute off-site evacuation procedures.

## **12.4 Contingency Procedures for Fire/Explosion**

When fire or explosion appear imminent or have occurred, all normal activity related to the site will cease. The HSO will be responsible for performing a risk assessment of the severity of the situation and deciding whether the emergency event is or is not readily controllable with existing portable fire extinguishers or site equipment and materials at hand. Under no conditions will fire fighting be performed if there are risks to the well-being of operating personnel. Local fire departments will be contacted in all situations in which fires and/or explosions have occurred.

### **12.4.1 Site Evacuation**

The decision to evacuate the site must be made quickly by the HSO. This decision must be based on:

- The extent of the fire
- The location of the fire
- The identity of materials involved in the fire
- Proximity of other materials to the fire
- Prevailing weather conditions

If the fire is readily containable (that is, it is small, not fed by combustible materials, is in an isolated area, and is not being fanned by winds), evacuation will not likely be required. Operations outside of the normal realm of activity, such as contained fire fighting, automatically trigger implementation of the Contingency Plan.

If the fire involves a quantity of combustible materials and is being fanned by winds, evacuation of the site might be required. Under these conditions, procedures discussed in this Section would be implemented.

## **12.5 Contingency Procedures for Spills or Material Release**

If a hazardous waste spill or material release or process upset resulting in probable vapor release is noted, the Supervisors will immediately assess the magnitude and potential seriousness of the spill or release by reviewing:

- MSDSs for the material spilled or released
- The source of the release or spillage of hazardous material
- An estimate of the quantity released and the release rate
- The direction in which the spill or air release is moving
- Exposed personnel and possible resulting injuries or illnesses
- Fire or explosion potential
- Estimates of area under influence of the release

If the accident is determined to lie within the on-site emergency response capabilities, the Supervisors will immediately activate the necessary remedial action. Occurrence of a spill automatically triggers activation of the Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan, discussed in detail in Section 10.0 of this Plan.

If contaminated soil is spilled during handling, the soil will be returned to the Exclusion Zone. If the spill involves liquids, the spill will be cleaned up with use of absorbent materials. If the HSO believes the incident might be beyond the capabilities of the operating crew, he will immediately notify the appropriate off-site response teams and GE Representative.

In the event of an emergency spill or release, all personnel not involved with emergency response activity will immediately evacuate the area around the release. The spill or release area will be roped or otherwise blocked off.

## **12.6 Severe Weather Conditions**

When a tornado is sighted in the area, when a tornado warning has been issued, or when a lightning storm occurs, the information will immediately be relayed to the HSO. The HSO will immediately institute emergency shutdown procedures in the case of a tornado sighting, and all personnel will proceed indoors after completing appropriate shutdown procedures. In the case of a tornado warning or lightning storm, all operations will be stopped and all personnel will stand by for emergency procedures. When the storm has passed, the Supervisors will conduct an inspection of all equipment to ensure its readiness for operation. If the Supervisor's inspection indicates a fire, explosion or release has occurred as the result of a severe weather condition, the procedures for those events will be followed.

Immediately after an emergency, the Supervisors will arrange for treatment, storage, or disposal of recovered wastes, contaminated soil, surface water, or any other contaminated materials.

After an emergency event, all emergency equipment will be cleaned for reuse. Before operations are resumed, the HSO will conduct an inspection of all safety equipment to make certain all equipment is fit for reuse. If the inspection indicates the need for repairs or replacement of equipment, such actions will be taken before activities are resumed. The GE Representative will be notified that post-emergency equipment maintenance has been performed and operations can be resumed.

### **12.6.1 Lightning**

Workers will take necessary precautions during lightning storms to protect themselves from lightning strikes. If possible, workers will stay indoors in a metal structure or car. Workers in a wood or brick structure will avoid touching faucets, electrical equipment, and telephones. If someone is hit by lightning immediate medical attention will be sought, and CPR will be initiated if breathing and/or circulation has stopped.

### **12.6.2 Thunderstorms and Tornadoes**

Site personnel will be aware of weather conditions and alert for thunderstorms and tornadoes. Work will continue during severe thunderstorm or tornado watches. Work will cease during thunderstorms, severe thunderstorm warnings or tornado warnings. During a tornado, personnel on-site will:

- evacuate office trailers or vehicles
- if outdoors, lie flat in a nearby ditch
- stay away from power poles, electrical appliances, and metal objects
- not try to outrun a tornado

### **12.7 Major Injury to Workers**

Major injuries sustained by workers will require professional medical attention at a hospital. The HSO will immediately follow procedures in the Contingency Plan and summon an ambulance and hospital to which the injured worker will be transported. The hospital and ambulance should be advised of:

- The nature of the injury
- Whether the injured worker will be decontaminated prior to transport
- When and where the injury was sustained
- The present condition of the injured worker (e.g. conscious, breathing)

Emergency decontamination procedures will be implemented, if possible. The injured person will, at a minimum, be wrapped in a blanket to prevent spreading of contamination to the transport vehicle. An employee will accompany the injured worker to the hospital and will bring copies of applicable MSDSs.

## **12.8 Emergency Equipment**

Emergency equipment is provided for the protection of at site personnel. MT will notify all their personnel of the location and function of each piece of emergency equipment. The Supervisor is responsible for ensuring that all emergency equipment is functioning properly and is readily available for use.

Emergency equipment includes:

- Portable fire extinguishers
- Brooms and shovels for cleanup of small-quantity soil spills
- Front-end loader for cleanup of large-quantity soil spills
- Absorbent materials for cleanup of liquid spills
- Containers for storage and disposal of contaminated absorbent
- Generator for emergency power and lighting

Fire extinguishers will be stationed at the following locations:

- One on each piece of equipment
- One in storage trailer

All extinguishers will comply with National Fire Code standards for portable fire extinguishers.

Spill or containment equipment located on the site includes:

- Loose dry absorbent
- Shovels - wooden handle, steel type.
- Brooms - wooden handle, push type.
- Leakproof containers for storage and disposal of contaminated absorbent materials.

## **12.9 Record Keeping**

Any incidents that result in implementation of any aspect of the Contingency Plan will be reported immediately to GE. GE notification will indicate the nature of the incident that triggered implementation of the Contingency Plan, the date and time at which the plan was implemented, and the results of the implementation.

## **12.10 Flood Control Contingency Plan**

MT site supervisors will monitor weather conditions on a daily basis. In the event a major rain event is predicted, work in areas adjacent to waterways will be temporarily suspended. Erosion controls will be checked and repaired as needed. No equipment will be parked in low-lying areas. Fuels and other liquids will be stored in approved containers, on higher ground, away from the work zones.

### **13.0 EVACUATION PLAN**

Evacuation procedures are implemented when human health is in danger. If the HSO determines that a site incident (i.e. fire, explosion, etc.) requires evacuation of all on-site personnel, he will follow evacuation procedures. In establishing safe evacuation routes, the HSO will use the following guidelines:

- Evacuation routes will be in the predominantly upwind direction of the Exclusion Zone.
- Evacuation routes will be through the Decontamination Zone in order to decontaminate, if time allows, and to account for site personnel.
- Alternate routes will be established in case the primary route is blocked by fire, spill, etc. Alternate routes will not cross or overlap the primary routes.
- Mobility constraints of personnel wearing protective clothing and equipment will be considered.
- All site personnel will be clearly aware of evacuation routes.

#### **13.1 Record Keeping**

Any incidents that require implementation of the Evacuation Plan will be immediately reported to GE. GE will be notified to the nature of the incident that triggered the evacuation, and the extent to which evacuation was conducted (e.g., only site personnel or project and surroundings). The date and time at which the evacuation was implemented and the duration for which the site was abandoned will also be incorporated into the report. At a minimum, the following will be included in the report:

- Chronological history and facts of the incident
- Titles and names of personnel
- Actions, decisions, and orders to whom, by whom, when, and results
- Types of samples and test results taken
- Possible exposure to site personnel

**Attachment 1**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**Outline of HAZWOPER 40-Hour Training Curriculum**

**Hazardous Waste Site Worker  
40 Hour Training Program**

- I. Introduction
  - Regulatory Agencies
  - Regulations
  - Liability
  
- II. Hazards
  - Chemical exposure
  - Fire & explosion
  - Oxygen deficiency
  - Ionizing radiation
  - Biological hazards
  - Safety hazards
  - Electrical Hazards
  - Heat Stress
  - Cold exposures
  - Noise
  
- III. Planning & Organization
  - Organizational structure
  - Work plan
  - Site safety plan
  - Safety meetings & inspections
  
- IV. Chemistry & Physics of Hazardous Materials
  - Basic chemistry
  - D.O.T. chemical classifications
  - Material Safety Data Sheets
  - D.O.T. Emergency Response Guidebook
  
- V. Toxicology
  - Dosage, routes of exposure, toxic effects, immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH), values, permissible exposure limits (PEL), recommended exposure limits (REL), threshold limit values (TLV)
  
- VI. Medical Program
  - Pre-employment screening
    - Determination of fitness for duty
    - Baseline data for future exposures
  - Periodic medical examinations
  - Termination examinations
  - Emergency treatment
  - Non-emergency treatment
  - Documentation of exposures
  - Medical Records

- VII. **Site Control**
  - Site map
  - Site work zones
    - Exclusion zone, (Hot)
    - Contamination reduction zone, (Warm)
    - Support zone, (Cold)
  - Buddy system
  - Site security
  - Communications
  - Safe work practices
  
- VIII. **Air Monitoring**
  - Monitoring equipment
    - Functions
    - Capabilities
    - Selection
    - Use
    - Limitations
    - Maintenance
  - Site monitoring
    - IDLH & other dangerous conditions
    - General on-site monitoring
    - Periodic monitoring
  
- IX. **Personal Protective Equipment**
  - Respiratory protection
    - Air purifying respirators
    - Supplied air respirators
    - Self contained breathing apparatus
  - Protective clothing & accessories
    - Selection
    - Permeation, degradation, & penetration
    - Heat stress
    - Levels of protection (A, B, C, D)
  
- X. **Handling Drums and Other Containers**
  - Inspection
  - Planning
  - Handling
  
- XI. **Decontamination**
  - Decontamination plan
  - Prevention
  - Types of contamination
  - Decontamination methods
    - Physical removal
    - Chemical removal
  - Decontamination facility design
  - Decontamination equipment selection
  - Disposal methods
  - Emergency decontamination



- XII. Site Emergencies**
  - Planning**
  - Personnel**
    - On-site
    - Off-site
    - Federal Response Organizations
  - Training**
  - Emergency recognition & prevention**
  - Communications**
    - Internal
    - External
  - Site mapping**
  - Safe distances & refuge**
    - Safe distance
    - Public evacuation
    - Refuges (safety stations)
  - Site security and control**
  - Evacuation routes & procedures**
  - Decontamination**
  - Equipment**
  - Medical treatment/First aid**
  - Emergency response procedures**
    - Notification
    - Size up
    - Rescue response action
    - Follow up
  - Documentation**
- XIII. First Aid & Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR)**
  - National Safety Council, Level 1 First Aid
  - National Safety Council, Adult CPR
- XIV. Confined Space Entry**
  - Permit required confined spaces
  - Confined space entry
  - Confined space rescue procedures

**Attachment 2**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**OSHA First Report of Injury Form**

# OSHA's Form 301 Injury and Illness Incident Report

**Attention:** This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.



U.S. Department of Labor  
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

This *Injury and Illness Incident Report* is one of the first forms you must fill out when a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred. Together with the *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* and the accompanying *Summary*, these forms help the employer and OSHA develop a picture of the extent and severity of work-related incidents.

Within 7 calendar days after you receive information that a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred, you must fill out this form or an equivalent. Some state workers' compensation, insurance, or other reports may be acceptable substitutes. To be considered an equivalent form, any substitute must contain all the information asked for on this form.

According to Public Law 91-596 and 29 CFR 1904, OSHA's recordkeeping rule, you must keep this form on file for 5 years following the year to which it pertains.

If you need additional copies of this form, you may photocopy and use as many as you need.

### Information about the employee

- 1) Full name \_\_\_\_\_
- 2) Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_
- 3) Date of birth \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_
- 4) Date hired \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ > (Office Use)
- 5)  Male  
 Female

### Information about the physician or other health care professional

- 6) Name of physician or other health care professional \_\_\_\_\_
- 7) If treatment was given away from the worksite, where was it given?  
Facility \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

- 8) Was employee treated in an emergency room?  
 Yes  
 No
- 9) Was employee hospitalized overnight as an in-patient?  
 Yes  
 No

- 9a) Was there blood or body fluid?  
 Yes (Anyone exposed to blood should file a  
 No report with field coordinator immediately)

### Information about the case

(Office Use)

- 10) Case number from the Log \_\_\_\_\_ (Transfer the case number from the Log after you record the case.)
- 11) Date of injury or illness \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_
- 12) Time employee began work \_\_\_\_\_ AM / PM
- 13) Time of event \_\_\_\_\_ AM / PM  Check if time cannot be determined
- 14) What was the employee doing just before the incident occurred? Describe the activity, as well as the tools, equipment, or material the employee was using. Be specific. Examples: "climbing a ladder while carrying roofing materials"; "spraying chlorine from hand sprayer"; "daily computer key-entry."
- 15) What happened? Tell us how the injury occurred. Examples: "When ladder slipped on wet floor, worker fell 20 feet"; "Worker was sprayed with chlorine when gasket broke during replacement"; "Worker developed soreness in wrist over time."
- 16) What was the injury or illness? Tell us the part of the body that was affected and how it was affected; be more specific than "hurt," "pain," or "sore." Examples: "strained back"; "chemical burn, hand"; "carpa tunnel syndrome."
- 17) What object or substance directly harmed the employee? Examples: "concrete floor"; "chlorine"; "radial arm saw." If this question does not apply to the incident, leave it blank.
- 18) If the employee died, when did death occur? Date of death \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Completed by \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

## **Appendix A**

**Maxymillian Technologies Inc.**

**Checklists and Inspection Forms**

**Safety and Emergency Equipment Checklist**  
**Form A-1**

**Inspector:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

<b><u>Equipment</u></b>	<b><u>Types of Problems</u></b>	<b><u>Status</u></b>	<b><u>Remedial Actions</u></b>
Fire extinguisher	seals, pressure, access	_____	_____
Alarms	horn damage	_____	_____
SCBA	air supply, damaged	_____	_____
Respirators	cartridges, damaged	_____	_____
Face shields, goggles, glasses	low stock, damaged	_____	_____
Hard hats	low stock, damaged	_____	_____
Boots	low stock, damaged	_____	_____
Gloves	low stock, damaged	_____	_____
Protective clothes	low stock, damaged	_____	_____
Eyewash stations	low liquid	_____	_____
First Aid kits	low stock	_____	_____
Emergency lights	battery or bulb failure	_____	_____

**Safety Inspection Checklist**  
**Form A-2**

<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Satisfactory</u></b>	<b><u>Not Satisfactory</u></b>
Personal protective equipment		
Safety glasses/goggles/face shields	_____	_____
Gloves	_____	_____
Boots	_____	_____
Respirators	_____	_____
Protective clothing	_____	_____
 Safety Equipment		
Eye protection	_____	_____
Hearing protection	_____	_____
Head protection	_____	_____
Foot protection	_____	_____
Skin protection	_____	_____
Respiratory protection	_____	_____
 Electrical		
Lighting	_____	_____
Grounding	_____	_____
Insulation	_____	_____
Loose wires	_____	_____
Emergency lighting	_____	_____
Makeshift wiring	_____	_____
Approved equipment for hazardous classification	_____	_____
 First Aid		
Eyewash station	_____	_____
First Aid kit	_____	_____
Adequately trained personnel	_____	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Satisfactory</u>	<u>Not Satisfactory</u>
<b>Employee Instruction</b>		
Protective equipment	_____	_____
Proper lifting procedures	_____	_____
Smoking area	_____	_____
Evacuation procedures	_____	_____
Decontamination	_____	_____
Horseplay	_____	_____
Rest area	_____	_____
Lunch area	_____	_____
<b>Material Handling Equipment</b>		
Cables, ropes, chains, etc.	_____	_____
Front-end loader	_____	_____
Crane	_____	_____
Crusher/Shredder	_____	_____
Screen	_____	_____
<b>Machinery</b>		
Protective guards or covers	_____	_____
Leak	_____	_____
Rotation	_____	_____
Lubrication	_____	_____
Grounding	_____	_____
Other	_____	_____
<b>Housekeeping</b>		
Tripping hazards	_____	_____
Trash	_____	_____
Loose material	_____	_____
Storage of flammable materials	_____	_____
Leaks	_____	_____
Unobstructed access	_____	_____

<u>Item</u>	<u>Satisfactory</u>	<u>Not Satisfactory</u>
Material Storage		
Venting	_____	_____
Labeling	_____	_____
Material compatability	_____	_____
Container integrity	_____	_____
Open flames	_____	_____
Sparks	_____	_____
Lockout/Tagout Procedures	_____	_____
Health and Saftey Plan on Site	_____	_____

**Employee Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Supervisor Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Inspector Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_



**Construction Equipment Inspection Sheet**  
**Form A-3**

**Inspector:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Time:** \_\_\_\_\_

<b><u>Equipment</u></b>	<b><u>Types of Problems</u></b>	<b><u>Status</u></b>	<b><u>Observations/ Remedial Actions</u></b>
Backhoe # __	cab glass missing	_____	_____
	no backup signal	_____	_____
	no parking brake	_____	_____
	brakes soft	_____	_____
	hydraulic problem	_____	_____
	no seat belt	_____	_____
Crane # ____	cab glass missing	_____	_____
	no backup signal	_____	_____
	no parking brake	_____	_____
	brakes soft	_____	_____
	hydraulic problem	_____	_____
	no seat belt	_____	_____
Bulldozer # ____	cab glass missing	_____	_____
	no backup signal	_____	_____
	no parking brake	_____	_____
	brakes soft	_____	_____
	hydraulic problem	_____	_____
	no seat belt	_____	_____
Front-End Loader # ____	cab glass missing	_____	_____
	no backup signal	_____	_____
	no parking brake	_____	_____
	brakes soft	_____	_____
	hydraulic problem	_____	_____
	heater broken	_____	_____
	defroster broken	_____	_____
	no seat belt	_____	_____



1801 East Street  
 Pittsfield, MA 01201  
 413 499-3050  
 FAX 413 443-0511

## SAFETY MEETING REPORT

<b>LOCATION:</b> Implementation of Soil Related Response Actions; Pittsfield MA: Lyman Street Area Former Oxbow Areas A and C Former Oxbow Areas J and K	<b>JOB NO:</b> <b>06017</b>
<b>SAFETY TOPIC:</b>	<b>REPORTED BY:</b>
<b>MEETING DATE:</b>	<b>TIME:</b>
<h3>PERSONNEL ATTENDING</h3>	
1.	8.
2.	9.
3.	10.
4.	11.
5.	12.
6.	13.
7.	14.
<b>TOPICS COVERED:</b>	<b>COMMENTS:</b>

*\* Please forward this form to the Field Associate at the main office to be put in the job file.*

## **Appendix B**

### **Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

#### **Material Safety Data Sheets**

The following is a list of MSDSs for materials, which may be on site or may be brought to the site by MT. Additional MSDSs will be added as necessary.

#### **Materials Brought To the Site by MT**

Acetylene  
Oxygen  
Portland Cement  
Propane  
Mobil Automotive Gasoline  
Mobil Diesel Fuels  
Mobil Trans HD10W  
Mobil Trans HD 30  
Mobil Delvac 1300 Super 15W-40  
Mobil Hydraulic Oil AW 46  
Mobilfluid 424  
Mobilgrease XHP 222 Special  
Mobilgrease Moly 52  
Mobil Multipurpose ATF  
Aquamarine ® Oil 46  
Windshield Washer Antifreeze Premix; Monson Chemicals  
Antifreeze and Summer Coolant (Permanent); Houghton Chemical Co.  
Airline System Antifreeze; Power Service Products, Inc.  
Thrust Quick Starting Fluid; Radiator Specialty Co.  
Diesel Fuel Supplement; Power Service Products, Inc.  
WD-40; WD-40 Company  
Spray Marking Paint: orange, blue, white; Rust-Oleum Corp.

#### **Site Contaminants of Concern**

PCBs

**Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification**

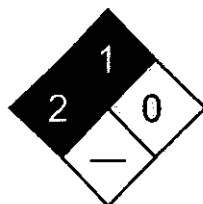
**54/60**

**Material Name:** Aroclor 1242 **CAS Number:** 53469-21-9  
**Chemical Formula:** C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>7</sub>Cl<sub>5</sub> (approx)  
**Structural Chemical Formula:** C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>ClC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (approx)  
**ACX Number:** X1002870-1  
**Synonyms:** AROCHLOR 1242; AROCLOR 1242; CHLORIESTE BIPHENYLE,CHLORGEHALT 42%; CHLORODIPHENYL (42% CHLORINE); CHLORODIPHENYL (42% CL); CLORODIFENILI,COLORO 42%; DIPHENYLE CHLORE,42% DE CHLORE; GECHLOREERDEDIFENYL; PCB; PCB-1242; PCB 1242; POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL; POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL 1242  
**General Use:** Used as dielectric fluids in transformers and capacitors. Prior to 1972, were used as hydraulic and other industrial fluids (e.g., in vacuum pumps, as lubricants and cutting oils), in paints, inks and fire retardants. Also used in heat transfer systems; gas-transmission turbines; carbonless reproducing paper; adhesives; as plasticizer in epoxy paints; fluorescent light ballasts; wax extenders; coolants; dedusting agents; pesticide extenders; surface treatment and coatings; sealants; caulking material.  
 This is one of a group of once widely used industrial chemicals whose high stability contributed both to their commercial usefulness and long term deleterious environmental health effects. Consequently their use has been phased out. Manufacture in the U.S.A. was discontinued in 1977 and they were banned as imports in 1979. Conditions for use are restricted.

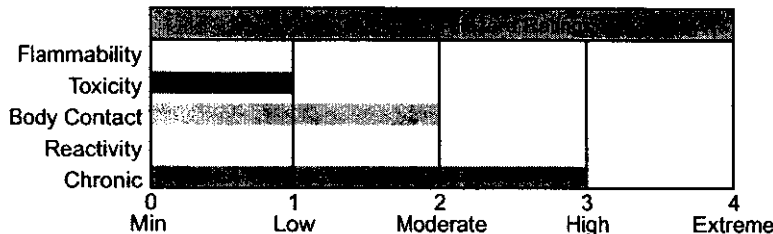
**Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients**

Name	CAS	%
Aroclor 1242	53469-21-9	>98
<b>OSHA PEL</b> TWA: 1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; skin.	<b>NIOSH REL</b> TWA: 0.001 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	<b>DFG (Germany) MAK</b> TWA: 0.1 ppm; PEAK: 0.8 ppm; skin.
<b>ACGIH TLV</b> TWA: 1 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; skin.	<b>IDLH Level</b> 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	

**Section 3 - Hazards Identification**



Fire Diamond



ANSI Signal Word

**Warning!**

☆☆☆☆☆ **Emergency Overview** ☆☆☆☆☆

Oily liquid, white crystalline solid, or hard resin. Severely irritating. Chronic: chloracne, GI disturbances, neurological symptoms, liver enlargement, menstrual changes, bronchitis, possible reproductive/teratogenic effects. Suspect cancer hazard.

**Potential Health Effects**

**Target Organs:** skin, liver, eyes, mucous membranes, respiratory system

**Primary Entry Routes:** inhalation, skin contact, ingestion

**Acute Effects**

**Inhalation:** Not normally a hazard due to nonvolatile nature of product. Inhalation of vapor is more likely at higher than normal temperatures. The vapor/mist is discomfoting and may be extremely toxic if inhaled.

**Eye:** The vapor/liquid is moderately discomfoting and may be harmful to the eyes.

**Skin:** The liquid is harmful to the skin, it is rapidly absorbed and is capable of causing skin reactions.

Exposure to material may result in a dermatitis, described as chloracne, a persistent acneiform characterized by comedones (white-, and black- heads), keratin cysts, and inflamed papules with hyperpigmentation and an anatomical distribution frequently involving the skin under the eyes and behind the ears. It occurs after acute or chronic exposure to a variety of chlorinated aromatic compounds by skin contact, ingestion or inhalation and may appear within days or months following the first exposure. Other dermatological alterations including hypertrichosis (the growth of excess hair), an increased incidence of actinic or solar elastosis (the degeneration of elastic tissue within muscles or loss of dermal elasticity produced by the effects of sunlight), and Peyrone's disease (a rare progressive scarring of the penile membrane).

**Ingestion:** Considered an unlikely route of entry in commercial/industrial environments.

The material is moderately discomforting to the gastrointestinal tract and may be harmful if swallowed in large quantity.

Ingestion may result in nausea, pain, vomiting. Vomit entering the lungs by aspiration may cause potentially lethal chemical pneumonitis.

Digestion may lead to nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, anorexia, jaundice and liver damage, coma and death.

Headache, dizziness, lethargy, depression, nervousness, loss of libido, muscle, joint pains may be found.

Symptoms appear after a latent period of 5 to 6 months.

PCB's may appear in the breast milk of exposed mothers and in newborn infants.

**Carcinogenicity:** NTP - Class 2B, Reasonably anticipated to be a carcinogen, sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity from studies in experimental animals; IARC - Group 2A, Probably carcinogenic to humans; OSHA - Not listed; NIOSH - Listed as carcinogen; ACGIH - Not listed; EPA - Class B2, Probable human carcinogen based on animal studies; MAK - Class B, Justifiably suspected of having carcinogenic potential.

**Chronic Effects:** These compounds may penetrate into the human body by cutaneous, respiratory or digestive exposure. People occupationally exposed to PCB's have relatively high PCB residue levels in blood plasma. Symptoms include chloracne dermatitis and degreasing the skin, pigmentation of skin and nails, excessive eye discharge, swelling of eyelids, transient visual disturbances, distinctive hair follicles, edema of the face and hands.

In common with other polyhalogenated aromatic hydrocarbons, the chlorinated biphenyls exhibit dioxin-like behavior.

Polyhalogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (PHAHs) comprise two major groups.

The first group represented by the halogenated derivatives of dibenzodioxins (the chlorinated form is PCDD), dibenzofurans (PCDF) and biphenyls (PCB) exert their toxic effect (as hepatotoxicants, reproductive toxicants, immunotoxicants and procarcinogens) by interaction with a cytosolic protein known as the Ah receptor. In guinea pigs the Ah receptor is active in a mechanism which "pumps" PHAH into the cell whilst in humans the reverse appears to be true. This, in part, may account for species differences often cited in the literature. This receptor exhibits an affinity for the planar members of this group and carries these to the cellular nucleus where they bind, reversibly, to specific genomes on DNA.

This results in the regulation of the production of certain proteins which elicit the toxic response. The potency of the effect is dependent on the strength of the original interaction with the Ah receptor and is influenced by the degree of substitution by the halogen and the position of such substitutions on the parent compound.

The most potent molecule is 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TCDD) while the coplanar PCBs (including mono-ortho coplanars) possess approximately 1% of this potency. Nevertheless, all are said to exhibit "dioxin-like" behavior and in environmental and health assessments it has been the practice to assign each a TCDD-equivalence value.

The most subtle and important biological effects of the PHAHs are the effects on endocrine hormones and vitamin homeostasis. TCDD mimics the effect of thyroxin (a key metamorphosis signal during maturation) and may disrupt patterns of embryonic development at critical stages. Individuals from exposed wildlife populations have been observed to have altered sexual development, sexual dysfunction as adults and immune system suppression.

Immunotoxic effects of the PHAHs (including the brominated congener, PBB) have been the subject of several studies.

No clear pattern emerges in human studies however with T-cell numbers and function (a blood marker for immunological response) increasing in some and decreasing in others.

Three incidences have occurred which have introduced abnormally high levels of dioxin or dioxin-like congeners to humans. The explosion at a trichlorophenol-manufacturing plant in Seveso, Italy distributed TCDD across a large area of the country-side, whilst rice-oil contaminated with heat-transfer PCBs (and dioxin-like contaminants) has been consumed by two groups, on separate occasions (one in Yusho, Japan and another in Yu-cheng, Taiwan). The only symptom which can unequivocally be related to all these exposures is the development of chloracne, a disfiguring skin condition, following each incident. Contaminated oil poisonings also produced eye-discharge, swelling of eyelids and visual disturbances. The Babies born up to 3 years after maternal exposure (so-called "Yusho-babies") were characteristically brown skinned, colored gums and nails and (frequently) produced eye-discharges. Delays in intellectual development have been noted. It has been estimated that Yu-cheng patients consumed an average level of 0.06 mg/kg body weight/day total PCB and 0.0002 mg/kg/day of PCDF before the onset of symptoms after 3 months. Preliminary data from the Yusho cohort suggests a six-fold excess of liver cancer mortality in males and a three-fold excess in women.

Recent findings from Seveso indicate that the biological effects of low level exposure (BELLEs), experienced by a cohort located at a great distance from the plant, may be hormetic, i.e. may be protective AGAINST the development of cancer.

The PHAHs do not appear to be genotoxic - they do not alter the integrity of DNA. This contrasts with the effects of the many polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (or more properly, their reactive metabolites).

Exposures as low as 0.001 ug/kg body weight/day produce carcinoma. Several studies implicate PCBs in the development of liver cancer in workers as well as multi-site cancers in animals. The second major group of PHAH consists of the non-planar PCB congeners which possess two or more ortho-substituted halogens. These have been shown to produce neurotoxic effects which are thought to reduce the concentration of the brain neurotransmitter, dopamine, by inhibiting certain enzyme-mediated processes. The specific effect elicited by both classes of PHAH seems to depend on the as much on the developmental status of the organism at the time of the exposure as on the level of exposure over a lifetime.

### Section 4 - First Aid Measures

**Inhalation:** Remove to fresh air.

Lay patient down. Keep warm and rested.

If breathing is shallow or has stopped, ensure clear airway and apply resuscitation. Transport to hospital or doctor.

**Eye Contact:** Immediately hold the eyes open and flush continuously for at least 15 minutes with fresh running water. Ensure irrigation under eyelids by occasionally lifting the upper and lower lids.

Transport to hospital or doctor without delay. Removal of contact lenses after an eye injury should only be undertaken by skilled personnel.

**Skin Contact:** Immediately remove all contaminated clothing, including footwear (after rinsing with water).

Wash affected areas thoroughly with water (and soap if available).

Seek medical attention in event of irritation.

**Ingestion:** DO NOT induce vomiting. Observe the patient carefully. Never give liquid to a person showing signs of being sleepy or with reduced awareness; i.e. becoming unconscious. Give water (or milk) to rinse out mouth. Then provide liquid slowly and as much as casualty can comfortably drink. Transport to hospital or doctor without delay.

*After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.*

**Note to Physicians:** Treat symptomatically. If large amounts are ingested, gastric lavage is suggested. In the case of splashes in the eyes, a petrolatum-based ophthalmic ointment may be applied to the eye to relieve the irritating effects of PCBs. If electrical equipment arcs over, PCB dielectric fluids may decompose to produce hydrogen chloride (HCl), a respiratory irritant.

Preplacement and annual medical examinations of workers, with emphasis on liver function, skin condition, reproductive history, are recommended.

See  
DOT  
ERG

### Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures

**Flash Point:** 176 to 180 °C Cleveland Open Cup

**Extinguishing Media:** Foam. Alcohol stable foam.

Dry chemical powder.

**General Fire Hazards/Hazardous Combustion Products:** POLLUTANT - contain spillage. Noncombustible liquid.

Decomposes on heating and produces acrid black soot and toxic fumes of aldehydes, hydrogen chloride (HCl), chlorides and extremely toxic polychlorinated dibenzofuran (PCDF), polychlorinated dibenzodioxin (PCDD).

**Fire Incompatibility:** Reacts vigorously with chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>).

**Fire-Fighting Instructions:** POLLUTANT -contain spillage. Noncombustible.

Clear area of personnel and move upwind.

Contact fire department and tell them location and nature of hazard.

Wear full body protective clothing with breathing apparatus. Prevent, by any means available, spillage from entering drains or waterways.

Use fire fighting procedures suitable for surrounding area.

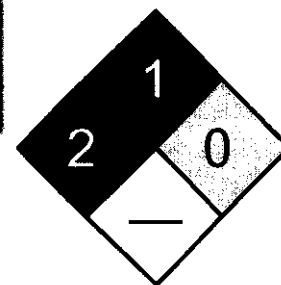
Cool fire-exposed containers with water spray from a protected location.

Avoid spraying water onto liquid pools.

If safe to do so, remove containers from path of fire.

Equipment should be thoroughly decontaminated after use.

See  
DOT  
ERG



Fire Diamond

### Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

**Small Spills:** Clean up all spills immediately. POLLUTANT -contain spillage.

Environmental hazard - contain spillage.

Avoid breathing vapors and contact with skin and eyes.

Wear protective clothing, impervious gloves and safety glasses.

Contain spill with sand, earth or vermiculite.

Wipe up and absorb small quantities with vermiculite or other absorbent material.

Place spilled material in clean, dry, sealable, labeled container.

**Large Spills:** POLLUTANT -contain spillage. Clear area of personnel.

Contact fire department and tell them location and nature of hazard.

See  
DOT  
ERG

Wear full body protective clothing with breathing apparatus. Prevent, by any means available, spillage from entering drains or waterways.  
 Stop leak if safe to do so.  
 Contain spill with sand, earth or vermiculite.  
 Collect recoverable product into labeled containers for recycling.  
 Absorb remaining product with sand, earth or vermiculite.  
 Collect residues and seal in labeled drums for disposal.  
 After clean-up operations, decontaminate and launder all protective clothing and equipment before storing and reusing.  
 If equipment is grossly contaminated, decontaminate and destroy.  
 If contamination of drains or waterways occurs, advise emergency services.  
**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

### Section 7 - Handling and Storage

**Handling Precautions:** Use good occupational work practices. Observe manufacturer's storing and handling recommendations.  
 Atmosphere should be regularly checked against established exposure standards to ensure safe working conditions are maintained.  
 Avoid all personal contact, including inhalation.  
 Wear protective clothing and gloves when handling containers.  
 Avoid physical damage to containers.  
 Handle gently.  
 Use in a well-ventilated area.  
 Local exhaust ventilation may be required for safe working, i.e. to keep exposures below required standards; otherwise, PPE is required.  
 Use only in completely enclosed system.  
 Avoid contact with incompatible materials.  
 When handling, DO NOT eat, drink or smoke.  
 Wash hands with soap and water after handling.  
 Work clothes should be laundered separately: NOT at home.  
**Recommended Storage Methods:** Packaging as recommended by manufacturer.  
 Check that containers are clearly labeled.  
 Metal can.  
 Metal drum.  
 Steel drum with plastic liner.  
**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations.

### Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

**Engineering Controls:** Provide adequate ventilation in warehouse or closed storage areas.  
 If inhalation risk of overexposure exists, wear NIOSH-approved organic-vapor respirator.  
 In confined spaces where there is inadequate ventilation, wear full-face air supplied breathing apparatus.  
**Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment:**  
**Eyes:** Safety glasses with side shields; chemical goggles.  
 Full face shield.  
 Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants and all lenses concentrate them.  
**Hands/Feet:** Impervious gloves; Viton gloves.  
 Polyethylene gloves.  
 PVC gloves.  
 Protective footwear.  
**Respiratory Protection:**  
 Exposure Range >1 to <5 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Supplied Air, Constant Flow/Pressure Demand, Full Face  
 Exposure Range 5 to unlimited mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Self-contained Breathing Apparatus, Pressure Demand, Full Face  
 Note: odor threshold unknown  
**Other:** Impervious protective clothing. Overalls.  
 Impervious apron.  
 Eyewash unit.  
 Ensure there is ready access to a safety shower.

## Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

**Appearance/General Info:** Clear, almost colorless, mobile oily liquid. Slightly soluble in glycerol and glycols. Soluble in organic solvents and lipids. Viscosity ranges from 82 - 92 Saybolt unit sec. at 38 °C. PCB's are resistant to chemical and biological degradation and because of their solubility in fats and oils they tend to be concentrated in living organisms. The highly chlorinated PCB's are retained in animals' bodies longer and seem to delay the excretion of lower chlorinated PCB's. They have become widely dispersed in the world-wide environment and in the food-chain since their introduction in 1929. They are now recognized internationally to be a major environmental pollutant, their persistence causing serious ecological damage via water pollution. Consequently loss of PCBs to the environment is to be absolutely avoided.

**Physical State:** Liquid

**Vapor Pressure (kPa):** Negligible

**Formula Weight:** 270 (average)

**Specific Gravity (H<sub>2</sub>O=1, at 4 °C):** 1.30 - 1.39 at 25 °C

**pH:** Not applicable

**pH (1% Solution):** Not applicable.

**Boiling Point:** 325 °C (617 °F) to 366 °C (691 °F)

**Freezing/Melting Point:** -18.89 °C (-2.002 °F)

**Volatile Component (% Vol):** Negligible

**Decomposition Temperature (°C):** 370-550

**Water Solubility:** 703 ppb

## Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

**Stability/Polymerization/Conditions to Avoid:** Product is considered stable. Hazardous polymerization will not occur. Very inert, chemically.

**Storage Incompatibilities:** Avoid storage with oxidizers. Segregate from chlorine.

## Section 11 - Toxicological Information

No relevant toxicological data found at time of research.

See RTECS TQ1356000, for additional data.

## Section 12 - Ecological Information

**Environmental Fate:** Current evidence suggests that the major source of release to the environment may be an environmental cycling process of material previously introduced into the environment; this cycling process involves volatilization from ground surfaces (water, soil) into the atmosphere with subsequent removal from the atmosphere via wet/dry deposition and then revolatilization. It is a mixture of different congeners of chlorobiphenyl and the relative importance of the environmental fate mechanisms generally depends on the degree of chlorination. In general, the persistence of the PCB congeners increases with an increase in the degree of chlorination. Screening studies have shown that it is biodegraded slowly. Although biodegradation may occur slowly in the environment, no other degradation mechanisms have been shown to be important in natural water and soil systems; therefore, biodegradation may be the ultimate degradation process in water and soil. The PCB composition of the biodegraded Aroclor is different from the original Aroclor. If released to soil, the PCB congeners will become tightly adsorbed to the soil particles. Although the volatilization rate may be low from soil surfaces, the total loss by volatilization over time may be significant because of persistence and stability. Enrichment of the low Cl PCBs occurs in the vapor phase relative to the original. The residue will be enriched in the PCBs containing high Cl content. If released to water, adsorption to sediment and suspended matter will be an important fate process. Although adsorption can immobilize it for relatively long periods of time, eventual resolution into the water column has been shown to occur. The PCB composition in water will be enriched in the lower chlorinated PCBs because of their greater water solubility, and the least water soluble PCBs (highest Cl content) will remain adsorbed. In the absence of adsorption, it volatilizes relatively rapidly from water. However, strong PCB adsorption to sediment significantly competes with volatilization which may have a half-life of 2-7 years in typical bodies of water. Although the resulting volatilization rate may be low, the total loss by volatilization over time may be significant because of persistence and stability. It has been shown to bioconcentrate significantly in aquatic organisms. If released to the atmosphere, the PCB congeners will exist primarily in the vapor-phase with enrichment of the most volatile PCBs although a relatively small percentage will partition to the particulate phase. The dominant atmospheric transformation process for these congeners is probably the vapor-phase reaction with hydroxyl radicals which has estimated half-lives ranging from 27.8 days to 4.75 months. Physical removal from the atmosphere, which is important environmentally due to chemical stability, is accomplished by wet and dry deposition.

**Ecotoxicity:** LC<sub>50</sub> Lepomis macrochirus (Bluegill) 54 ug/l/15 day /Conditions of bioassay not specified; LC<sub>50</sub> Phasianus colchicus (Ring-necked pheasant) oral 2,078 mg/kg diet (5 days on treated diet plus 3 days untreated); LC<sub>50</sub> Gammarus pseudolimnaeus (Scud) 10 ug/l/96 hr /Conditions of bioassay not specified; LC<sub>50</sub> Ischnura verticalis (Damsel fly) 400 ug/l/96 hr /Conditions of bioassay not specified; LD<sub>50</sub> Mustela vison (Mink) ip 1.0 mg/kg; LD<sub>50</sub> Colinus virginianus (Northern bobwhite) oral 2,098 mg/kg diet; LC<sub>50</sub> Oronectes nais (Crayfish) 30 ug/l/7 day /Conditions of bioassay not specified

**Henry's Law Constant:** 5 x 10<sup>-5</sup>

**BCF:** fathead minnow 2.74 x 10<sup>5</sup>



Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient:  $\log K_{ow} = 4.11$

Soil Sorption Partition Coefficient:  $K_{oc} = 2240 \text{ to } 1.5 \times 10^5$

### Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

**Disposal:** Recycle wherever possible. Consult manufacturer for recycling options.

Follow applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

Due to their environmental persistence and potential health hazards, PCBs cannot be disposed of in landfills or dumped at sea. The only environmentally acceptable method for the disposal of PCBs is by high temperature incineration.

All wastes and residues containing PCB's (e. g. , wiping cloths, absorbent material, used disposable protective gloves, contaminated clothing, etc. ) should be collected, placed in proper containers, labelled and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.

### Section 14 - Transport Information

#### DOT Hazardous Materials Table Data (49 CFR 172.101):

**Note:** This material has multiple possible HMT entries. Choose the appropriate one based on state and condition of specific material when shipped.

**Shipping Name and Description:** Polychlorinated biphenyls, liquid

**ID:** UN2315

**Hazard Class:** 9 - Miscellaneous hazardous material

**Packing Group:** II - Medium Danger

**Symbols:**

**Label Codes:** 9 - Class 9

**Special Provisions:** 9, 81, 140, IB3, T4, TP1

**Packaging:** Exceptions: 155 Non-bulk: 202 Bulk: 241

**Quantity Limitations:** Passenger aircraft/rail: 100 L Cargo aircraft only: 220 L

**Vessel Stowage:** Location: A Other: 95



**Shipping Name and Description:** Polychlorinated biphenyls, solid

**ID:** UN2315

**Hazard Class:** 9 - Miscellaneous hazardous material

**Packing Group:** II - Medium Danger

**Symbols:**

**Label Codes:** 9 - Class 9

**Special Provisions:** 9, 81, 140, IB7

**Packaging:** Exceptions: 155 Non-bulk: 212 Bulk: 240

**Quantity Limitations:** Passenger aircraft/rail: 100 kg Cargo aircraft only: 200 kg

**Vessel Stowage:** Location: A Other:



### Section 15 - Regulatory Information

#### EPA Regulations:

**RCRA 40 CFR:** Not listed

**CERCLA 40 CFR 302.4:** Listed per CWA Section 311(b)(4), per CWA Section 307(a) 1 lb (0.454 kg)

**SARA 40 CFR 372.65:** Listed as Compound

**SARA EHS 40 CFR 355:** Not listed

**TSCA:** Not listed

### Section 16 - Other Information

**Disclaimer:** Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Group, Inc. extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

## Praxair Material Safety Data Sheet

### 1. Chemical Product and Company Identification

<b>Product Name:</b> Acetylene, dissolved (MSDS No. P-4559-I)	<b>Trade Name:</b> Acetylene
<b>Chemical Name:</b> Acetylene	<b>Synonyms:</b> Acetylen, ethine, ethyne, narylene
<b>Formula:</b> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	<b>Chemical Family:</b> Alkyne
<b>Telephone:</b>	<b>Company Name:</b> Praxair, Inc.
<b>Emergencies:</b> 1-800-645-4633*	39 Old Ridgebury Road
<b>CHEMTREC:</b> 1-800-424-9300*	Danbury, CT 06810-5113
<b>Routine:</b> 1-800-PRAXAIR	

\* Call emergency numbers 24 hours a day only for spills, leaks, fire, exposure, or accidents involving this product. For routine information, contact your supplier, Praxair sales representative, or call 1-800-PRAXAIR (1-800-772-9247).

### 2. Composition/Information on Ingredients

This section covers materials of manufacture only. See sections 3, 8, 10, 11, 15, and 16 for information on by-products generated during use, especially use in welding and cutting. See section 16 for important information about mixtures.

INGREDIENT	CAS NUMBER	CONCENTRATION	OSHA PEL	ACGIH TLV-TWA (2004)**
Acetylene	74-86-2	>99%*	None currently established	Simple asphyxiant

\* The symbol > means "greater than."

\*\* Acetylene cylinders are filled with a porous material containing acetone (CAS 67-64-1) into which the acetylene is dissolved. ACGIH (2004) has established a TLV-TWA of 500 ppm for acetone and a STEL of 750 ppm. OSHA PEL, 1000 ppm, 2400 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

### 3. Hazards Identification

#### EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

**DANGER! Flammable gas under pressure.**  
**Can form explosive mixtures with air.**  
**Fusible plugs in top, bottom, or valve melt at 208-224°F (98-107°C).**  
**Do not discharge at pressures above 15 psig (103 kPa).**  
**May cause dizziness and drowsiness.**  
**Self-contained breathing apparatus may be required by rescue workers.**  
**Odor: Garlic-like**

**THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUE:** TLV-TWA, simple asphyxiant (ACGIH, 2004). See section 2 for solvent TLVs; section 16 for more information on welding hazards. TLV-TWAs should be used as a guide in the control of health hazards and not as fine lines between safe and dangerous concentrations.

**EFFECTS OF A SINGLE (ACUTE) OVEREXPOSURE:**

**INHALATION**—Asphyxiant. Effects are due to lack of oxygen. Moderate concentrations may cause headache, drowsiness, dizziness, excitation, excess salivation, nausea, vomiting, and unconsciousness. The vapor from a liquid release may also cause incoordination and abdominal pain. Effects may be delayed. Lack of oxygen can kill.

**SKIN CONTACT**—No harm expected from vapor. Liquid (acetone) may cause frostbite.

**SWALLOWING**—An unlikely route of exposure, but frostbite of the lips and mouth may result from contact with the liquid. If swallowed, the liquid may cause nausea.

**EYE CONTACT**—Vapor containing acetone may irritate the eyes. Liquid may irritate and cause frostbite.

**EFFECTS OF REPEATED (CHRONIC) OVEREXPOSURE:** No harm expected.

**OTHER EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE:** Asphyxiant. Lack of oxygen can kill.

**MEDICAL CONDITIONS AGGRAVATED BY OVEREXPOSURE:** The toxicology and the physical and chemical properties of this product suggest that overexposure is unlikely to aggravate existing medical conditions.

**SIGNIFICANT LABORATORY DATA WITH POSSIBLE RELEVANCE TO HUMAN HEALTH HAZARD EVALUATION:** None known.

**CARCINOGENICITY:** This product is not listed by NTP, OSHA, or IARC.

#### 4. First Aid Measures

**INHALATION:** Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, qualified personnel may give oxygen. Call a physician.

**SKIN CONTACT:** For exposure to liquid, immediately warm frostbite area with warm water not to exceed 105°F (41°C). In case of massive exposure, remove contaminated clothing while showering with warm water. Call a physician.

**SWALLOWING:** If liquid is swallowed, do not induce vomiting. Call a physician.

**EYE CONTACT:** In case of splash contamination, immediately flush eyes thoroughly with warm water for at least 15 minutes. Hold the eyelids open and away from the eyeballs to ensure that all surfaces are flushed thoroughly. Urgently seek the advice of a physician, preferably an ophthalmologist.

**NOTES TO PHYSICIAN:** *Aspirated acetone may cause severe lung damage. If a large quantity of material has been swallowed, stomach contents should be evacuated quickly in a manner that avoids aspiration. Otherwise, there is no specific antidote. Treatment of overexposure should be directed at the control of symptoms and the clinical condition of the patient.*

### 5. Fire Fighting Measures

<b>FLASH POINT</b> (test method)	0°F (-17.8°C)	<b>AUTOIGNITION</b> <b>TEMPERATURE</b>	581°F (305°C) at 1 atm
<b>FLAMMABLE LIMITS</b> <b>IN AIR, % by volume</b>	<b>LOWER</b>	2.5%	<b>UPPER</b> 100%

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:** See the following paragraphs. See CGA Pamphlet SB-4, *Handling Acetylene Cylinders in Fire Situations*, listed in section 16, for further information.

**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: DANGER! Flammable gas under pressure.** Evacuate all personnel from danger area. Immediately cool cylinders with water spray from maximum distance taking care not to extinguish flames. If flames are accidentally extinguished, explosive re-ignition may occur. Use self-contained breathing apparatus. Remove ignition sources if without risk. Stop flow of gas if without risk while continuing cooling water spray. Remove all cylinders from area of fire if without risk. Allow fire to burn out. On-site fire brigades must comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.156.

**UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS:** Extremely flammable gas. Forms explosive mixtures with air and oxidizing agents. Heat of fire can build pressure in cylinder and cause it to rupture. Acetylene cylinders are provided with pressure relief devices designed to vent contents when exposed to elevated temperature. No part of a cylinder should be subjected to a temperature higher than 125°F (52°C).

If venting or leaking acetylene catches fire, do not extinguish flames. Flammable vapors may spread from leak, creating an explosive re-ignition hazard. Vapors can be ignited by pilot lights, other flames, smoking, sparks, heaters, electrical equipment, static discharge, or other ignition sources at locations distant from product handling point. Explosive atmospheres may linger. Before entering area, especially confined areas, check atmosphere with an approved explosion meter.

**HAZARDOUS COMBUSTION PRODUCTS:** Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide

### 6. Accidental Release Measures

**STEPS TO BE TAKEN IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED: DANGER! Flammable gas under pressure.** Forms explosive mixtures with air. Immediately evacuate all personnel from danger area. Use self-contained breathing apparatus where needed. Remove all sources of ignition if without risk. Reduce vapors with fog or fine water spray. Shut off flow if without risk. Ventilate area or move leaking cylinder to well-ventilated area. Flammable gas may spread from leak. Before entering area, especially confined areas, check atmosphere with an appropriate device.

**WASTE DISPOSAL METHOD:** Prevent waste from contaminating the surrounding environment. Keep personnel away. Discard any product, residue, disposable container, or liner in an environmentally acceptable manner, in full compliance with federal, state, and local regulations. If necessary, call your local supplier for assistance.

### 7. Handling and Storage

**PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN STORAGE:** Store and use with adequate ventilation. Separate acetylene cylinders from oxygen and other oxidizers by at least 20 ft (6.1 m), or use a barricade of noncombustible material. This barricade should be at least 5 ft (1.53 m) high and have a fire resistance rating of at least ½ hour. Storage in excess of 2,500 cu ft (70.79 m<sup>3</sup>) is prohibited in buildings with other

occupancies. Firmly secure cylinders upright to keep them from falling or being knocked over. Acetylene cylinders designed to accept a valve protection cap must be provided with a cap. Screw cap firmly in place by hand. Post "No Smoking or Open Flames" signs in storage and use areas. There must be no sources of ignition. All electrical equipment in storage areas must be explosion-proof. Storage areas must meet national electric codes for Class 1 hazardous areas. Store only where temperature will not exceed 125°F (52°C). Store full and empty cylinders separately. Use a first-in, first-out inventory system to prevent storing full cylinders for long periods.

**PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING:** Protect cylinders from damage. Use a suitable hand truck to move cylinders; do not drag, roll, slide, or drop. All piped acetylene systems and associated equipment must be grounded. Electrical equipment must be non-sparking or explosion-proof. Leak check with soapy water; never use a flame. Never use copper piping for acetylene service; use only steel or wrought iron. Open acetylene cylinder valves the minimum amount required for acceptable flow; this will allow you to close valves as quickly as possible in an emergency. Do not open acetylene cylinder valves more than 1½ turns. Never use acetylene at pressures exceeding 15 psig (103.5 kPa). Acetylene cylinders are heavier than other cylinders because they are packed with a porous material and acetone. Never attempt to lift a cylinder by its cap; the cap is intended solely to protect the valve. Never insert an object (e.g., wrench, screwdriver, pry bar) into cap openings; doing so may damage the valve and cause a leak. Use an adjustable strap wrench to remove over-tight or rusted caps. Open valve slowly. If valve is hard to open, discontinue use and contact your supplier. For other precautions in using acetylene, see section 16.

For additional information on storage and handling, refer to Compressed Gas Association (CGA) pamphlet P-1, *Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers*, available from the CGA. Refer to section 16 for the address and phone number along with a list of other available publications.

## 8. Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

### VENTILATION/ENGINEERING CONTROLS:

**LOCAL EXHAUST**—Use a local exhaust system, if necessary, to prevent oxygen deficiency and to keep hazardous fumes and gases below applicable TLVs in the worker's breathing zone.

**MECHANICAL (general)**—General exhaust ventilation may be acceptable if it can maintain an adequate supply of air and keep hazardous fumes and gases below the applicable TLVs in the worker's breathing zone.

**SPECIAL**—None

**OTHER**—None

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** Use air-purifying or air-supplied respirators, as appropriate, where local or general exhaust ventilation is inadequate. Adequate ventilation must keep worker exposure below applicable TLVs for fumes, gases, and other by-products of welding with acetylene. See sections 3, 10, and 16 for details. An air-supplied respirator must be used in confined spaces. Respiratory protection must conform to OSHA rules as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134. Select per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2.

**SKIN PROTECTION:** Wear work gloves when handling cylinders; welding gloves for welding and cutting.

**EYE PROTECTION:** Wear goggles with filter lenses selected as per ANSI Z49.1. Provide protective screens and goggles, if necessary, to protect others. Select as per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.33. For welding, see section 16.

**OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:** Metatarsal shoes for cylinder handling. Select in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.132 and 1910.133. For welding, see section 16. Regardless of protective equipment, never touch live electrical parts.

### 9. Physical and Chemical Properties

<b>MOLECULAR WEIGHT:</b>	26.04
<b>SPECIFIC GRAVITY</b> (Air = 1) at 32°F (0°C) and 1 atm:	0.906
<b>GAS DENSITY</b> at 32°F (0°C) and 1 atm:	0.07314 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> (1.1716 kg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>VAPOR PRESSURE</b> at 68°F (20°C):	649.6 psia (4479 kPa abs)*
<b>SOLUBILITY IN WATER</b> , vol/vol at 32°F (0°C) and 1 atm:	1.7
<b>PERCENT VOLATILES BY VOLUME:</b>	100
<b>BOILING POINT</b> at 1 atm:	-119.2°F (-84°C)
<b>MELTING POINT:</b>	-113.35°F (-80.75°C)

**APPEARANCE, ODOR, AND STATE:** Colorless gas. Acetylene of 100% purity is odorless, but commercial acetylene has a distinctive garlic-like odor.

\*Maximum cylinder pressure: 250 psig ( kPa) at 70°F (21.1°C)

### 10. Stability and Reactivity

**STABILITY:**  Unstable\*  Stable

\*Acetylene is stable as shipped. Avoid use at pressures above 15 psig (103 kPa).

**INCOMPATIBILITY (materials to avoid):** Copper, silver, mercury, or their alloys; oxidizing agents; acids; halogens; moisture.

**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:** Thermal decomposition or burning may produce CO/CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>. The welding and cutting process may form reaction products such as carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide. Other decomposition products of normal operation originate from the volatilization, reaction, or oxidation of the material being worked.

**HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION:**  May Occur  Will Not Occur

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID:** Elevated temperature and pressure and/or the presence of a catalyst.

### 11. Toxicological Information

The welding process may generate hazardous fumes and gases. (See sections 3, 10, 15, and 16.)

### 12. Ecological Information

No adverse ecological effects expected. Acetylene does not contain any Class I or Class II ozone-depleting chemicals. Acetylene is not listed as a marine pollutant by DOT.

### 13. Disposal Considerations

**WASTE DISPOSAL METHOD:** Do not attempt to dispose of residual or unused quantities. Return cylinder to supplier.

**14. Transport Information****DOT/IMO SHIPPING NAME:** Acetylene, dissolved**HAZARD CLASS:** 2.1 | **IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:** UN 1001 | **PRODUCT RQ:** None**SHIPPING LABEL(s):** FLAMMABLE GAS**PLACARD (when required):** FLAMMABLE GAS**SPECIAL SHIPPING INFORMATION:** Cylinders should be transported in a secure position, in a well-ventilated vehicle. Cylinders transported in an enclosed, nonventilated compartment of a vehicle can present serious safety hazards.

Shipment of compressed gas cylinders that have been filled without the owner's consent is a violation of federal law [49 CFR 173.301(b)].

**15. Regulatory Information**

The following selected regulatory requirements may apply to this product. Not all such requirements are identified. Users of this product are solely responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

**U.S. FEDERAL REGULATIONS:****EPA (ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY)****CERCLA: COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT OF 1980 (40 CFR Parts 117 and 302):****Reportable Quantity (RQ):** None**SARA: SUPERFUND AMENDMENT AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT:****SECTIONS 302/304:** Require emergency planning based on Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ) and release reporting based on Reportable Quantities (RQ) of Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHS) (40 CFR Part 355):**TPQ:** None**EHS RQ (40 CFR 355):** None**SECTIONS 311/312:** Require submission of MSDSs and reporting of chemical inventories with identification of EPA hazard categories. The hazard categories for this product are as follows:**IMMEDIATE:** No**PRESSURE:** Yes**DELAYED:** No**REACTIVITY:** Yes**FIRE:** Yes**SECTION 313:** Requires submission of annual reports of release of toxic chemicals that appear in 40 CFR Part 372.

Acetylene does not require reporting under Section 313.

**40 CFR 68: RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAM FOR CHEMICAL ACCIDENTAL RELEASE PREVENTION:** Requires development and implementation of risk management programs at facilities that manufacture, use, store, or otherwise handle regulated substances in quantities that exceed specified thresholds.

Acetylene is listed as a regulated substance in quantities of 10,000 lb (4536 kg) or greater.

**TSCA: TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT:** Acetylene is listed on the TSCA inventory.

**OSHA: OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION:**

**29 CFR 1910.119: PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT OF HIGHLY HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS:** Requires facilities to develop a process safety management program based on Threshold Quantities (TQ) of highly hazardous chemicals.

Acetylene is not listed in Appendix A as a highly hazardous chemical. However, any process that involves a flammable gas on site in one location in quantities of 10,000 lb (4536 kg) or greater is covered under this regulation unless the gas is used as a fuel.

**STATE REGULATIONS:**

**CALIFORNIA:** Acetylene is not listed by California under the SAFE DRINKING WATER AND TOXIC ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1986 (Proposition 65).

**WARNING:** The combustion of acetylene produces carbon monoxide—a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm.

*(California Health and Safety Code §25249.5 et seq.)*

**PENNSYLVANIA:** Acetylene is subject to the PENNSYLVANIA WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT (35 P.S. Sections 7301-7320).

## 16. Other Information

Be sure to read and understand all labels and instructions supplied with all containers of this product.

**ADDITIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH HAZARDS:** Using acetylene in welding and cutting may create additional hazards.

Read and understand the manufacturer's instructions and the precautionary labels on the products used in welding and cutting. Ask your welding products supplier for a copy of Praxair's free safety booklet, P-2035, *Precautions and Safe Practices for Gas Welding, Cutting, and Heating*, and for other manufacturers' safety publications. For a detailed treatment, get ANSI Z49.1, *Safety in Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes*, published by the American Welding Society (AWS), or see OSHA's Web site at <http://www.osha-slc.gov/SLTC/weldingcuttingbrazing/>. Order AWS documents from Global Engineering Documents, 15 Inverness Way East, Englewood, CO 80112-5710, <http://global.ihs.com/>

**FUMES AND GASES** can be dangerous to your health and may cause serious lung disease.

- **Keep your head out of fumes. Do not breathe fumes and gases. Use enough ventilation, local exhaust, or both to keep fumes and gases from your breathing zone and the general area. Short-term overexposure to fumes may cause dizziness; nausea; and dryness or irritation of the nose, throat, and eyes; or may cause other similar discomfort.**

Fumes and gases cannot be classified simply. The amount and type depend on the metal being worked and the process, procedure, equipment, and supplies used. Possible dangerous materials may be found in fluxes and other materials. Get an MSDS for every material you use.

- **Contaminants in the air may add to the hazard of fumes and gases.**

Metal coatings such as paint, plating, or galvanizing may generate harmful fumes when heated. Residues from cleaning materials may also be harmful.

- **Avoid arc operations on parts with phosphate residues (anti-rust, cleaning preparations)—highly toxic phosphine may be produced.**



To find the quantity and content of fumes and gases, take air samples. By analyzing these samples, you can find out what respiratory protection you need. One recommended sampling method is to take air from inside the worker's helmet or from the worker's breathing zone. See AWS F1.1, *Methods for Sampling Airborne Particulates Generated by Welding and Allied Processes*, available from the AWS.

**NOTES TO PHYSICIAN:**

*Acute:* Gases, fumes, and dusts may cause irritation to the eyes, lungs, nose, and throat. Some toxic gases associated with welding and related processes may cause pulmonary edema, asphyxiation, and death. Acute overexposure may include signs and symptoms such as watery eyes, nose and throat irritation, headache, dizziness, difficulty breathing, frequent coughing, or chest pains.

*Chronic:* Protracted inhalation of air contaminants may lead to their accumulation in the lungs, a condition that may be seen as dense areas on chest x-rays. The severity of change is proportional to the length of exposure. The changes seen are not necessarily associated with symptoms or signs of reduced lung function or disease. In addition, the changes on x-rays may be caused by non-work-related factors such as smoking, etc.

**PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR WELDING OPERATIONS:**

**PROTECTIVE GLOVES:** Wear welding gloves.

**EYE PROTECTION:** Wear a helmet or use a face shield with a filter lens. Select lens per ANSI Z49.1. Provide protective screens and flash goggles if needed to protect others; select per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.133.

**OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:** Wear hand, head, and body protection. (See ANSI Z49.1.) Worn as needed, these help prevent injury from radiation, sparks, and electrical shock. Minimum protection includes welder's gloves and a face shield. For added protection consider arm protectors, aprons, hats, shoulder protection, and dark, substantial clothing.

**OTHER HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS OF HANDLING, STORAGE, AND USE:** *Flammable gas under pressure.* Use piping and equipment adequately designed to withstand pressures to be encountered. Acetylene systems should be installed only by persons knowledgeable of the unique properties of acetylene and trained and experienced in such installation. *Arcs and sparks can ignite combustible materials.* Prevent fires. For more information, get NFPA 51B, *Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hotwork*, published by the National Fire Protection Association. *Keep away from heat, sparks, and open flame.* Use only spark-proof tools and explosion-proof equipment. *In choosing tools and equipment, avoid materials incompatible with acetylene.* Copper, silver, and mercury; their salts, compounds, and high-concentration alloys can form explosive compounds with acetylene. Brass containing less than 65% copper and certain nickel alloys are generally acceptable for use in acetylene service but may not be adequate if high corrosion or excess moisture is present. *Gas can cause rapid suffocation* due to oxygen deficiency. Store and use with adequate ventilation. Close valve after each use; keep closed even when empty. *Do not strike an arc on the cylinder.* The defect produced by an arc burn could lead to cylinder rupture. *Never work on a pressurized system.* If there is a leak, close the cylinder valve. Blow the system down in a safe and environmentally sound manner in compliance with all federal, state, and local laws; then repair the leak. *Never place a compressed gas cylinder where it may become part of an electrical circuit.* When using compressed gases in and around electric welding applications, never ground the cylinders. Grounding exposes the cylinders to damage by the electric welding arc.

**MIXTURES:** When you mix two or more gases or liquefied gases, you can create additional, unexpected hazards. Obtain and evaluate the safety information for each component before you produce the mixture. Consult an industrial hygienist or other trained person when you evaluate the end product. Remember, gases and liquids have properties that can cause serious injury or death.

**HAZARD RATING SYSTEMS:****NFPA RATINGS:**

HEALTH = 0  
FLAMMABILITY = 4  
INSTABILITY = 2  
SPECIAL = None

**HMIS RATINGS:**

HEALTH = 2  
FLAMMABILITY = 4  
PHYSICAL HAZARD = 2

**STANDARD VALVE CONNECTIONS FOR U.S. AND CANADA:****THREADED:**

The CGA-510 connection is standard for cylinders of greater than 50 cu ft (1.42 m<sup>3</sup>) capacity. See CGA Pamphlet V-1 for other, limited-standard connections.

**PIN-INDEXED YOKE:**

Not applicable

**ULTRA-HIGH-INTEGRITY CONNECTION:** Not applicable

Use the proper CGA connections. **DO NOT USE ADAPTERS.** Additional limited-standard connections may apply. See CGA pamphlet V-1 listed below.

Ask your supplier about free Praxair safety literature as referred to in this MSDS and on the label for this product. Further information about this product can be found in the following pamphlets published by the Compressed Gas Association, Inc. (CGA), 4221 Walney Road, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Chantilly, VA 20151-2923, Telephone (703) 788-2700, <http://www.cganet.com/Publication.asp>.

- G-1.1 *Commodity Specification for Acetylene*
- G-1 *Acetylene*
- P-1 *Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers*
- SB-4 *Handling Acetylene Cylinders in Fire Situations*
- SB-8 *Use of Oxy-Fuel Gas Welding and Cutting Apparatus*
- V-1 *Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Inlet and Outlet Connections*
- *Handbook of Compressed Gases, Fourth Edition*

Praxair asks users of this product to study this MSDS and become aware of product hazards and safety information. To promote safe use of this product, a user should (1) notify employees, agents, and contractors of the information in this MSDS and of any other known product hazards and safety information, (2) furnish this information to each purchaser of the product, and (3) ask each purchaser to notify its employees and customers of the product hazards and safety information.

---

The opinions expressed herein are those of qualified experts within Praxair, Inc. We believe that the information contained herein is current as of the date of this Material Safety Data Sheet. Since the use of this information and the conditions of use of the product are not within the control of Praxair, Inc., it is the user's obligation to determine the conditions of safe use of the product.

---

Praxair MSDSs are furnished on sale or delivery by Praxair or the independent distributors and suppliers who package and sell our products. To obtain current Praxair MSDSs for these products, contact your Praxair sales representative or local distributor or supplier, or download from [www.praxair.com](http://www.praxair.com). If you have questions regarding Praxair MSDSs, would like the form number and date of the latest MSDS, or would like the names of the Praxair suppliers in your area, phone or write the Praxair Call Center (**Phone:** 1-800-PRAXAIR; **Address:** Praxair Call Center, Praxair, Inc., PO Box 44, Tonawanda, NY 14151-0044).

*Praxair and the Flowing Airstream design are trademarks or registered trademarks of Praxair Technology, Inc. in the United States and other countries.*



Praxair, Inc.  
39 Old Ridgebury Road  
Danbury, CT 06810-5113

## Praxair Material Safety Data Sheet

### 1. Chemical Product and Company Identification

<b>Product Name:</b> Oxygen, compressed (MSDS No. P-4638-F)		<b>Trade Name:</b> Oxygen, MediPure™ Oxygen	
<b>Chemical Name:</b> Oxygen		<b>Synonyms:</b> Dioxygen	
<b>Formula:</b> O <sub>2</sub>		<b>Chemical Family:</b> Permanent gas	
<b>Telephone:</b>	<b>Emergencies:</b> 1-800-645-4633* CHEMTREC: 1-800-424-9300* <b>Routine:</b> 1-800-PRAXAIR	<b>Company Name:</b> Praxair, Inc. 39 Old Ridgebury Road Danbury, CT 06810-5113	

\* Call emergency numbers 24 hours a day only for spills, leaks, fire, exposure, or accidents involving this product. For routine information, contact your supplier, Praxair sales representative, or call 1-800-PRAXAIR (1-800-772-9247).

### 2. Composition/Information on Ingredients

This section covers materials of manufacture only. See sections 3, 8, 10, 11, 15, and 16 for information on by-products generated during use, especially use in welding and cutting. See section 16 for important information about mixtures.

INGREDIENT	CAS NUMBER	CONCENTRATION	OSHA PEL	ACGIH TLV-TWA (2004)
Oxygen	7782-44-7	>99%*	None currently established	None currently established

\*The symbol > means "greater than."

### 3. Hazards Identification

#### EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

**WARNING! High-pressure, oxidizing gas.  
Vigorously accelerates combustion.  
Self-contained breathing apparatus may be required by rescue workers.  
Odor: None**

**THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUE:** None currently established (ACGIH, 2004). Hazardous fumes may be generated during welding with this product. See section 16 for more information on welding hazards. TLV-TWAs should be used as a guide in the control of health hazards and not as fine lines between safe and dangerous concentrations.

#### **EFFECTS OF A SINGLE (ACUTE) OVEREXPOSURE:**

**INHALATION**—Breathing 80% or more oxygen at atmospheric pressure for more than a few hours may cause nasal stuffiness, cough, sore throat, chest pain, and breathing difficulty. Breathing oxygen at higher pressure increases the likelihood of adverse effects within a shorter time period. Breathing pure oxygen under pressure may cause lung damage and also Central Nervous System (CNS) effects resulting in dizziness, poor coordination, tingling sensation, visual and hearing disturbances, muscular

twitching, unconsciousness, and convulsions. Breathing oxygen under pressure may cause prolongation of adaptation to darkness and reduced peripheral vision.

**SKIN CONTACT**—No harm expected.

**SWALLOWING**—This product is a gas at normal temperature and pressure.

**EYE CONTACT**—No harm expected.

**EFFECTS OF REPEATED (CHRONIC) OVEREXPOSURE:** No harm expected.

**OTHER EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE:** See section 11, Toxicological Information.

**MEDICAL CONDITIONS AGGRAVATED BY OVEREXPOSURE:** See section 11, Toxicological Information.

**SIGNIFICANT LABORATORY DATA WITH POSSIBLE RELEVANCE TO HUMAN HEALTH HAZARD EVALUATION:** None known.

**CARCINOGENICITY:** Oxygen is not listed by NTP, OSHA, or IARC.

#### 4. First Aid Measures

**INHALATION:** Immediately remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. Keep victim warm and at rest. Call a physician. Advise the physician that the victim has been exposed to a high concentration of oxygen.

**SKIN CONTACT:** Wash with soap and water; seek medical attention if discomfort persists.

**SWALLOWING:** This product is a gas at normal temperature and pressure.

**EYE CONTACT:** Flush eyes thoroughly with water. Hold the eyelids open and away from the eyeballs to ensure that all surfaces are flushed thoroughly. Get medical attention if discomfort persists.

**NOTES TO PHYSICIAN:** Supportive treatment should include immediate sedation, anti-convulsive therapy if needed, and rest. See section 11, Toxicological Information.

#### 5. Fire Fighting Measures

<b>FLASH POINT</b> (test method):	Not applicable	
<b>AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE:</b>	Not applicable	
<b>FLAMMABLE LIMITS IN AIR</b> , % by volume:	<b>LOWER:</b> Not applicable	<b>UPPER:</b> Not applicable

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:** Vigorously accelerates combustion. Use media appropriate for surrounding fire. Water (e.g., safety shower) is the preferred extinguishing method for clothing fires.

**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: WARNING! High-pressure, oxidizing gas.** Evacuate all personnel from danger area. Immediately deluge cylinders with water from maximum distance until cool; then move them away from fire area if without risk. Self-contained breathing apparatus may be required by rescue workers. On-site fire brigades must comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.156.

**UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS:** Oxidizing agent; vigorously accelerates combustion. Contact with flammable materials may cause fire or explosion. Heat of fire can build pressure in cylinder and cause it to rupture. Oxygen cylinders are equipped with a pressure relief device. (Exceptions may exist where authorized by DOT.) No part of cylinder should be subjected to a temperature higher than 125°F (52°C). Smoking, flames, and electric sparks in the presence of enriched oxygen atmospheres are potential explosion hazards.

**HAZARDOUS COMBUSTION PRODUCTS:** Not applicable

## 6. Accidental Release Measures

**STEPS TO BE TAKEN IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED: WARNING! High-pressure, oxidizing gas.** Shut off flow if without risk. Ventilate area or move cylinder to a well-ventilated area. Remove all flammable materials from vicinity. Oxygen must never be permitted to strike an oily surface, greasy clothes, or other combustible material.

**WASTE DISPOSAL METHOD:** Prevent waste from contaminating the surrounding environment. Keep personnel away. Discard any product, residue, disposable container, or liner in an environmentally acceptable manner, in full compliance with federal, state, and local regulations. If necessary, call your local supplier for assistance.

## 7. Handling and Storage

**PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN STORAGE:** Store and use with adequate ventilation, away from oil, grease, and other hydrocarbons. Separate oxygen cylinders from flammables by at least 20 ft (6.1 m) or use a barricade of noncombustible material. This barricade should be at least 5 ft (1.53 m) high and have a fire resistance rating of at least ½ hour. Firmly secure cylinders upright to keep them from falling or being knocked over. Screw valve protection cap firmly in place by hand. Store only where temperature will not exceed 125°F (52°C). Store full and empty cylinders separately. Use a first-in, first-out inventory system to prevent storing full cylinders for long periods.

**PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING:** Protect cylinders from damage. Use a suitable hand truck to move cylinders; do not drag, roll, slide, or drop. Never attempt to lift a cylinder by its cap; the cap is intended solely to protect the valve. Never insert an object (e.g., wrench, screwdriver, pry bar) into cap openings; doing so may damage the valve and cause a leak. Use an adjustable strap wrench to remove over-tight or rusted caps. Open valve slowly. If valve is hard to open, discontinue use and contact your supplier. Never apply flame or localized heat directly to any part of the cylinder. High temperatures may damage the cylinder and could cause the pressure relief device to fail prematurely, venting the cylinder contents. For other precautions in using this mixture, see section 16.

For further information on storage, handling, and use of this product, see NFPA 55, *Standard for the Storage, Use, and Handling of Compressed and Liquefied Gases in Portable Cylinders*, published by the National Fire Protection Association.

## 8. Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

### VENTILATION/ENGINEERING CONTROLS:

**LOCAL EXHAUST**—Use a local exhaust system, if necessary, to prevent increased oxygen concentration and, in welding, to keep hazardous fumes and gases below applicable TLVs in the worker's breathing zone.

**MECHANICAL (general)**—General exhaust ventilation may be acceptable if it can maintain a supply of air that is not too rich in oxygen and, during welding, can keep hazardous fumes and gases below applicable TLVs in the worker's breathing zone.

**SPECIAL**—None

**OTHER**—None

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** None required under normal use. However, air-supplied respirators are required while working in confined spaces with this product. For welding, use air-purifying or air-supplied respirators, as appropriate, where local or general exhaust ventilation is inadequate. Adequate ventilation must keep worker exposure below applicable TLVs for fumes, gases, and other by-products of

welding with oxygen. See sections 3, 10, and 16 for details. The respiratory protection used must conform with OSHA rules as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134.

**SKIN PROTECTION:** Wear work gloves when handling cylinders; welding gloves for welding. Gloves must be free of oil and grease.

**EYE PROTECTION:** Wear safety glasses when handling cylinders. For welding, wear goggles with filter lens selected as per ANSI Z49.1. Provide protective screens and goggles, if necessary, to protect others. Select as per OSHA 29 CFR 1910.33

**OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:** Metatarsal shoes for cylinder handling. Select in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.132 and 1910.133. As needed for welding, wear hand, head, and body protection to help prevent injury from radiation and sparks. (See ANSI Z49.1.) At a minimum, this includes welder's gloves and protective goggles, and may include arm protectors, aprons, hats, shoulder protection, as well as substantial clothing. Regardless of protective equipment, never touch live electrical parts.

### 9. Physical and Chemical Properties

<b>MOLECULAR WEIGHT:</b>	31.9988
<b>SPECIFIC GRAVITY</b> (Air = 1) at 70°F (21.1°C) and 1 atm:	1.105
<b>SOLUBILITY IN WATER</b> , vol/vol at 32°F (0°C):	0.0489
<b>PERCENT VOLATILES BY VOLUME:</b>	100
<b>BOILING POINT</b> at 1 atm:	-297.4°F (-183°C)
<b>FREEZING POINT</b> at 1 atm:	-361.1°F (-218.4°C)
<b>APPEARANCE, ODOR, AND STATE:</b> Colorless, odorless, tasteless gas at normal temperature and pressure.	

### 10. Stability and Reactivity

<b>STABILITY:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Unstable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stable
<b>INCOMPATIBILITY (materials to avoid):</b> Combustible materials, asphalt, flammable materials, especially oils and greases. Oxygen reacts with many materials.		
<b>HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:</b> None known.		
<b>HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> May Occur	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Will Not Occur
<b>CONDITIONS TO AVOID:</b> None known.		

### 11. Toxicological Information

The welding process may generate hazardous fumes and gases. (See sections 3, 10, 15, and 16.)

At atmospheric concentration and pressure, oxygen poses no toxicity hazards. At high concentrations, newborn premature infants may suffer delayed retinal damage (retrolental fibroplasia) that can progress to retinal detachment and blindness. Retinal damage may also occur in adults exposed to 100% oxygen for extended periods (24 to 48 hours) or at pressures exceeding atmospheric pressure, particularly in individuals whose retinal circulation has been previously compromised. All individuals exposed for long periods to oxygen at high pressure and all who exhibit overt oxygen toxicity should have ophthalmologic examinations.

At two or more atmospheres, CNS toxicity occurs. Symptoms include nausea, vomiting, dizziness or vertigo, muscle twitching, vision changes, and loss of consciousness and generalized seizures. At three atmospheres, CNS toxicity occurs in less than two hours; at six atmospheres, in only a few minutes.

Patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease retain carbon dioxide abnormally. If oxygen is administered, raising their blood-oxygen concentration, their breathing becomes depressed, and retained carbon dioxide rises to a dangerous level.

Animal studies suggest that the administration of certain drugs, including phenothiazine drugs and chloroquine, increases the susceptibility to toxicity from oxygen at high concentrations or pressures. Animal studies also indicate that vitamin E deficiency may increase susceptibility to oxygen toxicity.

Airway obstruction during high oxygen tension may cause alveolar collapse following absorption of the oxygen. Similarly, occlusion of the eustachian tubes may cause retraction of the eardrum and obstruction of the paranasal sinuses may produce vacuum-type headache.

## 12. Ecological Information

The atmosphere contains approximately 21% oxygen. No adverse ecological effects expected. Oxygen does not contain any Class I or Class II ozone-depleting chemicals. Oxygen is not listed as a marine pollutant by DOT.

## 13. Disposal Considerations

**WASTE DISPOSAL METHOD:** Do not attempt to dispose of residual or unused quantities. Return cylinder to supplier. For emergency disposal, secure cylinder in a well-ventilated area or outdoors; then slowly discharge gas to the atmosphere.

## 14. Transport Information

**DOT/IMO SHIPPING NAME:** Oxygen, compressed

<b>HAZARD CLASS:</b> 2.2	<b>IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:</b> UN 1072	<b>PRODUCT RQ:</b> None
--------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------

**SHIPPING LABEL(s):** OXYGEN. An oxygen label may be used for domestic shipment in the United States and Canada in place of the NONFLAMMABLE GAS and OXIDIZER labels (49 CFR Part 172).

**PLACARD (when required):** NONFLAMMABLE GAS or OXYGEN

**SPECIAL SHIPPING INFORMATION:** Cylinders should be transported in a secure position, in a well-ventilated vehicle. Cylinders transported in an enclosed, nonventilated compartment of a vehicle can present serious safety hazards.

Shipment of compressed gas cylinders that have been filled without the owner's consent is a violation of federal law [49 CFR 173.301(b)].



**15. Regulatory Information**

The following selected regulatory requirements may apply to this product. Not all such requirements are identified. Users of this product are solely responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

**U.S. FEDERAL REGULATIONS:****EPA (ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY)**

**CERCLA: COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY ACT OF 1980 (40 CFR Parts 117 and 302):**

**Reportable Quantity (RQ):** None

**SARA: SUPERFUND AMENDMENT AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT:**

**SECTIONS 302/304:** Require emergency planning based on Threshold Planning Quantity (TPQ) and release reporting based on Reportable Quantities (RQ) of Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHS) (40 CFR Part 355):

**TPQ:** None

**EHS RQ:** None

**SECTIONS 311/312:** Require submission of MSDSs and reporting of chemical inventories with identification of EPA hazard categories. The hazard categories for this product are as follows:

**IMMEDIATE:** No

**PRESSURE:** Yes

**DELAYED:** No

**REACTIVITY:** No

**FIRE:** Yes

**SECTION 313:** Requires submission of annual reports of release of toxic chemicals that appear in 40 CFR Part 372.

Oxygen does not require reporting under Section 313.

**40 CFR 68: RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAM FOR CHEMICAL ACCIDENTAL RELEASE PREVENTION:** Requires development and implementation of risk management programs at facilities that manufacture, use, store, or otherwise handle regulated substances in quantities that exceed specified thresholds.

Oxygen is not listed as a regulated substance.

**TSCA: TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT:** Oxygen is listed on the TSCA inventory.

**OSHA: OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION:**

**29 CFR 1910.119: PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT OF HIGHLY HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS:** Requires facilities to develop a process safety management program based on Threshold Quantities (TQ) of highly hazardous chemicals.

Oxygen is not listed in Appendix A as a highly hazardous chemical.

**STATE REGULATIONS:**

**CALIFORNIA:** Oxygen is not listed by California under the SAFE DRINKING WATER AND TOXIC ENFORCEMENT ACT OF 1986 (Proposition 65).

**PENNSYLVANIA:** Oxygen is subject to the PENNSYLVANIA WORKER AND COMMUNITY RIGHT-TO-KNOW ACT (35 P.S. Sections 7301-7320).

## 16. Other Information

Be sure to read and understand all labels and instructions supplied with all containers of this product.

**WARNING:** Medical grades of oxygen are subject to strict federal regulations and are for use only under the control of a licensed physician or clinician familiar with the product and its hazards.

**ADDITIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH HAZARDS:** *High-pressure, oxidizing gas.* Clean all gauges, valves, regulators, piping, and equipment to be used in oxygen service in accordance with CGA pamphlet G-4.1. Keep cylinders and their valves free of oil and grease. Use piping and equipment adequately designed to withstand pressures to be encountered. Close cylinder valve after each use; keep closed even when empty. *Never use oxygen as a substitute for compressed air.* Never use an oxygen jet for cleaning purposes of any sort, especially for clothing. Oxygen increases the likelihood of an engulfing fire. *Never work on a pressurized system.* If a leak occurs, close the cylinder valve. Blow the system down in a safe and environmentally sound manner in compliance with all federal, state, and local laws; then repair the leak. *Never place a compressed gas cylinder where it may become part of an electrical circuit.*

*Personnel who have been exposed to high concentrations of oxygen* should stay in a well-ventilated or open area before going into a confined space or near an ignition source.

**SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** *Use in welding and cutting.* Read and understand the manufacturer's instructions and the precautionary label on the product. Ask your welding products supplier for a copy of Praxair's free safety booklet, P-2035, *Precautions and Safe Practices for Gas Welding, Cutting, and heating*, and for other manufacturers' safety publications. For a detailed treatment, get ANSI Z49.1, *Safety in Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes*, published by the American Welding Society (AWS), 550 N.W. Le Jeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, <http://www.aws.org/>, or see OSHA's Web site at <http://www.osha-slc.gov/SLTC/weldingcuttingbrazing/>. Order AWS documents from Global Engineering Documents, 15 Inverness Way East, Englewood, CO 80112-5710, <http://global.ihs.com/>.

*Arcs and sparks can ignite combustible materials.* Prevent fires. Refer to NFPA 51B, *Cutting and Welding Processes*. *Do not strike an arc on the cylinder.* The defect produced by an arc burn could lead to cylinder rupture.

**MIXTURES:** When you mix two or more gases or liquefied gases, you can create additional, unexpected hazards. Obtain and evaluate the safety information for each component before you produce the mixture. Consult an industrial hygienist or other trained person when you evaluate the end product. Remember, gases and liquids have properties that can cause serious injury or death.

### HAZARD RATING SYSTEMS:

#### NFPA RATINGS:

HEALTH	= 0
FLAMMABILITY	= 0
INSTABILITY	= 0
SPECIAL	= OX (OXidizer)

#### HMIS RATINGS:

HEALTH	= 0
FLAMMABILITY	= 0
PHYSICAL HAZARD	= 3

**STANDARD VALVE CONNECTIONS FOR U.S. AND CANADA:**

<b>THREADED:</b>	0-3000 psig	CGA-540
	3001-4000 psig	CGA-577
	4001-5500 psig	CGA-701
<b>PIN-INDEXED YOKE:</b>	0-3000 psig	CGA-870 (Medical Use)
<b>ULTRA-HIGH-INTEGRITY CONNECTION:</b>	0-3000 psig	CGA-714

Use the proper CGA connections. **DO NOT USE ADAPTERS.**

Ask your supplier about free Praxair safety literature as referred to in this MSDS and on the label for this product. Further information about this product can be found in the following pamphlets published by the Compressed Gas Association, Inc. (CGA), 4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor, Chantilly, VA 20151-2923, Telephone (703) 788-2700, <http://www.cganet.com/Publication.asp>.

AV-1	<i>Safe Handling and Storage of Compressed Gases</i>
AV-8	<i>Characteristics and Safe Handling of Cryogenic Liquid and Gaseous Oxygen</i>
G-4	<i>Oxygen</i>
G-4.1	<i>Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service</i>
P-1	<i>Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers</i>
P-2	<i>Characteristics and Safe Handling of Medical Gases</i>
P-39	<i>Oxygen-Rich Atmospheres</i>
SB-2	<i>Oxygen-Deficient Atmospheres</i>
SB-8	<i>Use of Oxy-Fuel Gas Welding and Cutting Apparatus</i>
V-1	<i>Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Inlet and Outlet Connections</i>
—	<i>Handbook of Compressed Gases, Fourth Edition</i>

Praxair asks users of this product to study this MSDS and become aware of product hazards and safety information. To promote safe use of this product, a user should (1) notify employees, agents, and contractors of the information in this MSDS and of any other known product hazards and safety information, (2) furnish this information to each purchaser of the product, and (3) ask each purchaser to notify its employees and customers of the product hazards and safety information.

---

The opinions expressed herein are those of qualified experts within Praxair, Inc. We believe that the information contained herein is current as of the date of this Material Safety Data Sheet. Since the use of this information and the conditions of use of the product are not within the control of Praxair, Inc., it is the user's obligation to determine the conditions of safe use of the product.

---

Praxair MSDSs are furnished on sale or delivery by Praxair or the independent distributors and suppliers who package and sell our products. To obtain current Praxair MSDSs for these products, contact your Praxair sales representative or local distributor or supplier, or download from [www.praxair.com](http://www.praxair.com). If you have questions regarding Praxair MSDSs, would like the form number and date of the latest MSDS, or would like the names of the Praxair suppliers in your area, phone or write the Praxair Call Center (Phone: 1-800-PRAXAIR; Address: Praxair Call Center, Praxair, Inc., PO Box 44, Tonawanda, NY 14151-0044).

*Praxair, the Flowing Airstream design, and Medipure are trademarks or registered trademarks of Praxair Technology, Inc. in the United States and other countries.*



Praxair, Inc.  
39 Old Ridgebury Road  
Danbury, CT 06810-5113

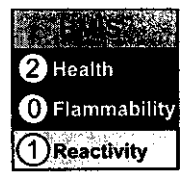
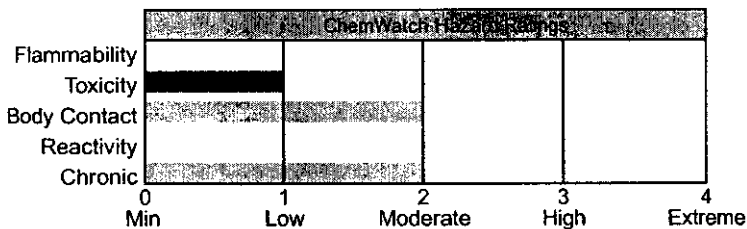
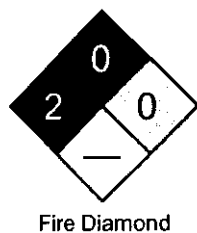
**Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification 54/59**

**Material Name:** Portland Cement **CAS Number:** 65997-15-1  
**Chemical Formula:** Unspecified or Variable  
**EINECS Number:** 266-043-4  
**ACX Number:** X1003349-5  
**Synonyms:** Portland Cement; PORTLAND CEMENT; CEMENT; HYDRAULIC CEMENT; PORTLAND CEMENT SILICATE  
**General Use:** Hydraulic binder used for mixing concrete, concrete masonry, mortars and grouts; also soil stabilization.

**Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients**

Name	CAS	%
portland cement	65997-15-1	varies
<b>OSHA PEL</b> TWA: 50 mppcf; 15 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (total); 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> (respirable).	<b>NIOSH REL</b> TWA: 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; total; TWA: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; respirable.	<b>DFG (Germany) MAK</b> TWA: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; measured as inhalable fraction of the aerosol.
<b>OSHA PEL Vacated 1989 Limits</b> TWA: 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; total. Other Values: respirable mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; 5.	<b>IDLH Level</b> 5000 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	
<b>ACGIH TLV</b> TWA: 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ; Value is for particulate matter containing no asbestos and <1% crystalline silica.		

**Section 3 - Hazards Identification**



**ANSI Signal Word**  
**Caution**

☆☆☆☆☆ **Emergency Overview** ☆☆☆☆☆  
 Gray powder; odorless. Irritating to eyes/skin/respiratory tract. Also causes (on contact with wet cement): corneal edema, dermatitis, cracked skin. Chronic: bronchitis, dermatitis.

**Potential Health Effects**

**Target Organs:** respiratory system, skin, eyes  
**Primary Entry Routes:** inhalation, ingestion, skin contact  
**Acute Effects**

**Inhalation:** Generated dust may be highly discomforting if inhaled and may even cause in some cases, sensitization. Respiratory sensitization may result in allergic/asthma like responses; from coughing and minor breathing difficulties to bronchitis with wheezing, gasping. Effects on lungs are significantly enhanced in the presence of respirable particles.  
**Eye:** The solid/dust is highly discomforting, may be abrasive to the eyes and capable of causing a mild, temporary redness of the conjunctiva (similar to wind-burn), temporary impairment of vision and/or other transient eye damage/ulceration.

**Skin:** The dust is extremely discomforting to the skin and is capable of causing skin reactions which may lead to dermatitis.

Handling wet cement can cause dermatitis. Cement when wet is quite alkaline and this alkali action on the skin contributes strongly to cement contact dermatitis since it may cause drying and defatting of the skin which is followed by hardening, cracking, lesions developing, possible infections of lesions and penetration by soluble salts. Cement contact dermatitis (CCD) may occur when contact shows an allergic response, which may progress to sensitization. Sensitization is due to soluble chromates (chromate compounds) present in trace amounts in some cements, cement products. Soluble chromates readily penetrate intact skin.

Cement dermatitis can be characterized by fissures, eczematous rash, dystrophic nails, and dry skin; acute contact with highly alkaline mixtures may cause localized necrosis.

**Ingestion:** Considered an unlikely route of entry in commercial/industrial environments.

The material is harmful if swallowed.

The dust is discomforting to the gastrointestinal tract.

**Carcinogenicity:** NTP - Not listed; IARC - Not listed; OSHA - Not listed; NIOSH - Not listed; ACGIH - Not listed; EPA - Not listed; MAK - Not listed.

**Chronic Effects:** Cement eczema may be due to chromium in feed stocks or contamination from materials of construction. Sensitization to chromium may be the leading cause of nickel and cobalt sensitivity and the high alkalinity of cement is an important factor in cement dermatoses.

Repeated, prolonged severe inhalation exposure may cause pulmonary edema and rarely, pulmonary fibrosis. Workers may also suffer from dust-induced bronchitis with chronic bronchitis reported in 17% of a group occupationally exposed to high dust levels.

Data suggests that occupational exposure to Portland cement dust may lead to a higher incidence of chronic respiratory symptoms and a reduction of ventilatory capacity.

### Section 4 - First Aid Measures

**Inhalation:** Remove to fresh air.

Encourage patient to blow nose to ensure clear breathing passages.

Ask patient to rinse mouth with water but to not drink water.

Seek immediate medical attention.

**Eye Contact:** Immediately hold the eyes open and flush continuously for at least 15 minutes with fresh running water.

Ensure irrigation under eyelids by occasionally lifting the upper and lower lids.

Transport to hospital or doctor without delay. Removal of contact lenses after an eye injury should only be undertaken by skilled personnel.

**Skin Contact:** Immediately remove all contaminated clothing, including footwear (after rinsing with water).

Wash affected areas thoroughly with water (and soap if available).

Seek medical attention in event of irritation.

**Ingestion:** Contact a Poison Control Center.

Do NOT induce vomiting. Give a glass of water.

*After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.*

**Note to Physicians:** Treat symptomatically as for strong alkaline material.

### Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures

**Flash Point:** Noncombustible

**Autoignition Temperature:** Not applicable

**LEL:** Not applicable

**UEL:** Not applicable

**Extinguishing Media:** If small amounts are involved in a fire, there is no restriction on the type of extinguisher. Otherwise, use LARGE AMOUNTS of water to absorb heat generated.

**General Fire Hazards/Hazardous Combustion Products:** Noncombustible.

Not considered to be a significant fire risk; however, containers may burn.

Decomposes on heating and produces toxic fumes of caustic compounds.

**Fire Incompatibility:** No known incompatibility with normal range of industrial materials.

**Fire-Fighting Instructions:** Contact fire department and tell them location and nature of hazard.

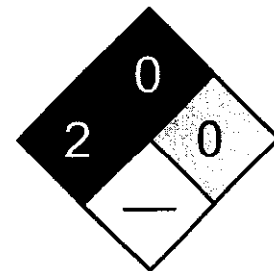
Wear breathing apparatus plus protective gloves for fire only. Prevent, by any means available, spillage from entering drains or waterways.

Use fire fighting procedures suitable for surrounding area.

Do not approach containers suspected to be hot.

Cool fire-exposed containers with water spray from a protected location.

If safe to do so, remove containers from path of fire.



Fire Diamond

Equipment should be thoroughly decontaminated after use.

### Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

**Small Spills:** Clean up all spills immediately. Avoid contact with skin and eyes.

Wear protective clothing, gloves, safety glasses and dust respirator.

Use dry clean-up procedures and avoid generating dust.

Vacuum up or sweep up. Place in clean drum then flush area with water.

**Large Spills:** Clear area of personnel and move upwind.

Use dry clean-up procedures. Avoid generating dust.

If inhalation risk of exposure exists, wear NIOSH-approved dust respirator.

Collect recoverable product into labeled containers for recycling.

**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

### Section 7 - Handling and Storage

**Handling Precautions:** Avoid generating and breathing dust. Limit all unnecessary personal contact.

Wear protective clothing when risk of exposure occurs.

Use in a well-ventilated area. Atmosphere should be checked against exposure standards to ensure safe working conditions are maintained.

Avoid contact with incompatible materials.

When handling, DO NOT eat, drink or smoke.

Always wash hands with soap and water after handling.

Use good occupational work practices.

Observe manufacturer's storing and handling recommendations.

**Recommended Storage Methods:** Packaging as recommended by manufacturer.

Check that containers are clearly labeled.

Metal pail or Paper bag with sealed plastic liner.

Multi-ply woven plastic or paper bag with sealed plastic liner.

**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations.

### Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

**Engineering Controls:** Use in a well-ventilated area.

If exposure to workplace dust is not controlled, respiratory protection is required; wear NIOSH-approved dust respirator.

General exhaust is adequate under normal operating conditions.

If risk of overexposure exists, wear NIOSH-approved dust respirator.

Correct fit is essential to obtain adequate protection.

**Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment:**

**Eyes:** Safety glasses with side shields; or as required, chemical goggles.

Contact lenses pose a special hazard; soft lenses may absorb irritants and all lenses concentrate them.

**Hands/Feet:** Barrier cream and Wear chemical protective gloves, eg. PVC.

Wear safety footwear or safety gumboots, eg. Rubber.

**Respiratory Protection:**

Exposure Range >5 to 50 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Air Purifying, Negative Pressure, Half Mask

Exposure Range >50 to 500 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Air Purifying, Negative Pressure, Full Face

Exposure Range >500 to <5000 mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Supplied Air, Constant Flow/Pressure Demand, Full Face

Exposure Range 5000 to unlimited mg/m<sup>3</sup>: Self-contained Breathing Apparatus, Pressure Demand, Full Face

Cartridge Color: dust/mist filter (use P100 or consult supervisor for appropriate dust/mist filter)

**Other:** Overalls. Eyewash unit. Ensure there is ready access to a safety shower.

### Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

**Appearance/General Info:** Finely divided grey to off-white colored powder with no odor. Hardens after reaction with water. A finely ground mixture of cement clinker and gypsum, surface area 300-500 m<sup>2</sup>/kg (Blaine Method).

**Physical State:** Divided solid

**Evaporation Rate:** Not applicable

**Vapor Pressure (kPa):** Not applicable

**pH:** alkaline

**Vapor Density (Air=1):** Not applicable

**Freezing/Melting Point:** > 1200 °C (2192 °F)

**Formula Weight:** Not applicable.

**Decomposition Temperature (°C):** Not applicable

**Specific Gravity (H<sub>2</sub>O=1, at 4 °C):** 3.0-3.2

**Water Solubility:** Insoluble

### Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

**Stability/Polymerization/Conditions to Avoid:** Product is considered stable. Hazardous polymerization will not occur.

**Storage Incompatibilities:** Segregate from strong oxidizers and strong acids.

### Section 11 - Toxicological Information

No relevant toxicological data found at time of research.

See *RTECS VV 8770000*, for additional data.

### Section 12 - Ecological Information

**Environmental Fate:** No data found.

**Ecotoxicity:** No data found.

### Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

**Disposal:** Recycle wherever possible or consult manufacturer for recycling options.

Follow applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

Bury residue in an authorized landfill.

Recycle containers where possible, or dispose of in an authorized landfill.

### Section 14 - Transport Information

#### DOT Hazardous Materials Table Data (49 CFR 172.101):

**Shipping Name and Description:** None

### Section 15 - Regulatory Information

**EPA Regulations:**

**RCRA 40 CFR:** Not listed

**CERCLA 40 CFR 302.4:** Not listed

**SARA 40 CFR 372.65:** Not listed

**SARA EHS 40 CFR 355:** Not listed

**TSCA:** Listed

### Section 16 - Other Information

**Disclaimer:** Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Group, Inc. extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

**Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification**

54/59

**Material Name:** Propane

**CAS Number:** 74-98-6

**Chemical Formula:** C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>

**Structural Chemical Formula:** CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>

**EINECS Number:** 200-827-9

**ACX Number:** X1003352-2

**Synonyms:** A-108; BOTTLED GAS; DIMETHYL METHANE; DIMETHYLMETHANE; HYDROCARBON PROPELLANT A-108; N-PROPANE; PROPANE; PROPANE; PROPYL HYDRIDE; PROPYLDIHYDRIDE; R 290

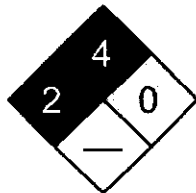
**General Use:** A household and industrial fuel gas, sometimes mixed with butane.

An aerosol propellant. As a refrigerant (CARE 40). In the manufacture of ethylene.

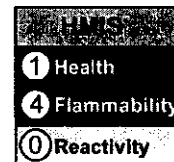
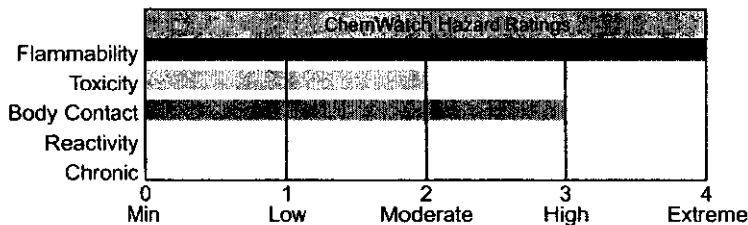
**Section 2 - Composition / Information on Ingredients**

Name	CAS	%
propane	74-98-6	>99
<b>OSHA PEL</b> TWA: 1000 ppm; 1800 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	<b>NIOSH REL</b> TWA: 1000 ppm, 1800 mg/m <sup>3</sup> .	<b>DFG (Germany) MAK</b> TWA: 1000 ppm; PEAK: 2000 ppm.
<b>ACGIH TLV</b> TWA: 2500 ppm.	<b>IDLH Level</b> 2100 ppm (10% LEL).	

**Section 3 - Hazards Identification**



Fire Diamond



ANSI Signal Word

**Danger!**



☆☆☆☆☆ **Emergency Overview** ☆☆☆☆☆

Colorless, odorless gas; may have additives to smell like rotten eggs. Irritating to eyes/respiratory tract. Stored as a compressed gas which can cause frostbite. Other Acute Effects: asphyxiation (reduced oxygen available for breathing). Flammable.

**Potential Health Effects**

**Target Organs:** central nervous system (CNS)

**Primary Entry Routes:** inhalation

**Acute Effects**

**Inhalation:** The gas is a simple asphyxiant (precludes access to oxygen).

Material is highly volatile and may quickly form concentrated atmosphere in confined or unventilated area. Vapor is heavier than air and may displace and replace air in breathing zone, acting as a simple asphyxiant. This may happen with little warning of overexposure.

If present in sufficient concentration to reduce the oxygen level of inhaled air below 18%, symptoms such as rapid respiration, mental dullness, lack of coordination, poor judgement, nausea and vomiting, and cyanosis may occur even leading to unconsciousness and death.

Propane may be a narcotic in high concentrations.

**Eye:** The gas is non-irritating to the eyes.

The liquid is extremely discomforting to the eyes and may cause severe cold burns and is capable of causing severe damage with loss of sight.



**Skin:** The liquid is highly discomforting to the skin and may rapidly cause severe cold burns.

Vaporizing liquid causes rapid cooling and contact may cause cold burns, frostbite.

Ignited gas may result in burns and the onset of shock.

**Ingestion:** Not normally a risk due to extreme volatility of liquid.

Considered an unlikely route of entry in commercial/industrial environments.

**Carcinogenicity:** NTP - Not listed; IARC - Not listed; OSHA - Not listed; NIOSH - Not listed; ACGIH - Not listed; EPA - Not listed; MAK - Not listed.

**Chronic Effects:** No data found.

### Section 4 - First Aid Measures

**Inhalation:** Remove to fresh air.

Lay patient down. Keep warm and rested.

If available, administer medical oxygen by trained personnel.

If breathing is shallow or has stopped, ensure clear airway and apply resuscitation. Transport to hospital or doctor, without delay.

**Eye Contact:** Immediately hold the eyes open and flush continuously for at least 15 minutes with fresh running water.

Ensure irrigation under eyelids by occasionally lifting the upper and lower lids.

Transport to hospital or doctor without delay. Removal of contact lenses after an eye injury should only be undertaken by skilled personnel.

**Skin Contact:** In case of cold burns (frost-bite): Bathe the affected area immediately in cold water for 10 to 15 minutes, immersing if possible and without rubbing.

Do not apply hot water or radiant heat. Apply a clean, dry dressing.

Transport to hospital or doctor.

**Ingestion:** Contact a Poison Control Center. DO NOT induce vomiting. Observe the patient carefully. Never give liquid to a person showing signs of being sleepy or with reduced awareness; i.e. becoming unconscious. Give water (or milk) to rinse out mouth. Then provide liquid slowly and as much as casualty can comfortably drink. Transport to hospital or doctor without delay.

*After first aid, get appropriate in-plant, paramedic, or community medical support.*

**Note to Physicians:** For acute or short-term repeated exposures to petroleum distillates or related hydrocarbons:

1. Primary threat to life from pure petroleum distillate ingestion and/or inhalation is respiratory failure.
2. Patients should be quickly evaluated for signs of respiratory distress (e.g. cyanosis, tachypnea, intercostal retraction, obtundation) and given oxygen. Patients with inadequate tidal volumes or poor arterial blood gases ( $pO_2 < 50$  mm Hg or  $pCO_2 > 50$  mm Hg) should be intubated.
3. Arrhythmias complicate some hydrocarbon ingestion and/or inhalation and electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial injury has been reported; intravenous lines and cardiac monitors should be established in obviously symptomatic patients. The lungs excrete inhaled solvents, so that hyperventilation improves clearance.
4. A chest x-ray should be taken immediately after stabilization of breathing and circulation to document aspiration and detect the presence of pneumothorax.
5. Epinephrine (adrenalin) is not recommended for treatment of bronchospasm because of potential myocardial sensitization to catecholamines.

Inhaled cardioselective bronchodilators (e.g. Alupent, Salbutamol) are the preferred agents, with aminophylline a second choice.

6. Lavage is indicated in patients who require decontamination; ensure use of cuffed endotracheal tube in adult patients.

For frostbite from liquified petroleum gas: If part has not thawed, place in warm water bath (41-45 °C) for 15-60 minutes, until skin turns pink or red. Analgesia will be necessary while thawing.

If there has been massive exposure, the general body temperature must be depressed, and the patient must be immediately rewarmed, by whole-body immersion in a bath at the above temperature.

Shock may occur during rewarming.

Administer tetanus toxoid booster after hospitalization. Prophylactic antibiotics useful. May require anticoagulants and oxygen.

## Section 5 - Fire-Fighting Measures

**Flash Point:** -104.444 °C Closed Cup

**Autoignition Temperature:** 450 °C

**LEL:** 2.1% v/v

**UEL:** 9.5% v/v

**Extinguishing Media:** Water spray or fog; dry chemical powder.

Carbon dioxide.

**General Fire Hazards/Hazardous Combustion Products:** Flammable gas. Dangerous hazard when exposed to heat or flame.

Liquid and vapor are highly flammable.

Severe vapor explosion hazard, when exposed to flame or spark.

Gas may form explosive mixtures with air over a wide area.

Emits toxic fumes of carbon monoxide (CO) on combustion.

Other combustion products include, carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>).

**Fire Incompatibility:** Avoid reaction with oxidizing agents.

**Fire-Fighting Instructions:** Contact fire department and tell them location and nature of hazard.

May be violently or explosively reactive. Wear full body protective clothing with breathing apparatus. Prevent, by any means available, spillage from entering drains or waterways. Consider evacuation.

Cool fire-exposed containers with water spray from a protected location.

Water spray or fog may be used to disperse vapor.

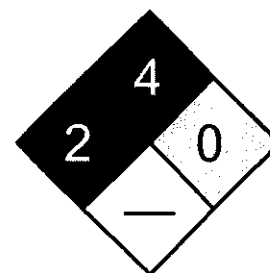
If safe to do so, stop flow of gas.

If flow of gas cannot be stopped, leave gas to burn.

Do not approach cylinders suspected to be hot.

If safe to do so, remove containers from path of fire.

Fight fire from a safe distance, with adequate cover.



Fire Diamond

## Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

**Small Spills:** Avoid breathing vapor and any contact with liquid or gas. Protective equipment including respirator should be used. Do NOT enter confined spaces where gas may have accumulated. Shut off all sources of possible ignition and increase ventilation. Clear area of personnel. Stop leak only if safe to do so. Remove leaking cylinders to safe place. Release pressure under safe controlled conditions by opening valve. Keep area clear of personnel until gas has dispersed.

**Large Spills:** Clear area of all unprotected personnel and move upwind.

Contact fire department and advise them of the location and nature of hazard.

May be violently or explosively reactive.

Wear full body clothing with breathing apparatus.

Prevent by any means available, spillage from entering drains and waterways.

Consider evacuation.

Shut off all possible sources of ignition and increase ventilation.

No smoking or bare lights within area.

Use extreme caution to prevent violent reaction.

Stop leak only if safe to do so.

Water spray or fog may be used to disperse vapor.

Do NOT enter confined space where gas may have collected.

Keep area clear until gas has dispersed.

**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations (29 CFR 1910.120).

## Section 7 - Handling and Storage

**Handling Precautions:** Avoid smoking, bare lights or ignition sources.

Avoid breathing vapors and contact with skin and eyes.

Atmosphere should be regularly checked against established exposure standards to ensure safe working conditions are maintained.

Avoid sources of heat. Avoid physical damage to containers.

Wear protective clothing and gloves when handling containers.

Use in a well-ventilated area. Use spark-free tools when handling.

Keep containers securely sealed when not in use.

If possible, use outdoors.

Prevent concentration in hollows and sumps. DO NOT enter confined spaces until atmosphere has been checked.

Vapor may travel a considerable distance to source of ignition.

Transport containers on a trolley.

Use good occupational work practices.

DO NOT transfer gas from one cylinder to another.

Natural gases contain a contaminant, radon-222, a naturally occurring radioactive gas. During subsequent processing, radon tends to concentrate in liquified petroleum streams and in product streams having similar boiling points. Industry experience indicates that the commercial product may contain small amounts of radon-222 and its radioactive decay products (radon daughters). The actual concentration of radon-222 and radioactive daughters in process equipment (IE lines, filters, pumps and reactor units) may reach significant levels and produce potentially damaging levels of gamma radiation. A potential external radiation hazard exists at or near any pipe, valve or vessel containing a radon enriched stream or containing internal deposits of radioactive material. Field studies, however, have not shown that conditions exist that expose the worker to cumulative exposures in excess of general population limits. Equipment containing gamma-emitting decay products should be presumed to be internally contaminated with alpha-emitting decay products which may be hazardous if inhaled or ingested.

During maintenance operations that require the opening of contaminated process equipment, the flow of gas should be stopped and a four hour delay enforced to allow gamma-radiation to drop to background levels. Protective equipment (including high efficiency particulate respirators (P3) suitable for radionucleotides or supplied air) should be worn by personnel entering a vessel or working on contaminated process equipment to prevent skin contamination or inhalation of any residue containing alpha-radiation.

Airborne contamination may be minimized by handling scale and/or contaminated materials in a wet state.

**Recommended Storage Methods:** Aerosol pack. Cylinder fitted with valve protector cap.

Ensure the use of equipment rated for cylinder pressure.

Ensure the use of compatible materials of construction.

Cylinder valve must be closed when not in use or when empty.

Cylinder must be properly secured either in use or in storage.

WARNING: Suckback into cylinder may result in rupture.

Use back-flow preventive device in piping.

Check that containers are clearly labeled.

Packaging as recommended by manufacturer.

**Regulatory Requirements:** Follow applicable OSHA regulations.

## Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

**Engineering Controls:** Use in a well-ventilated area. Local exhaust ventilation usually required.

If risk of overexposure exists, wear NIOSH-approved respirator.

Correct fit is essential to obtain adequate protection. NIOSH-approved self contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) may be required in some situations.

Provide adequate ventilation in warehouse or closed storage area.

Packed as liquid under pressure and remains liquid only under pressure.

Sudden release of pressure or leakage may result in rapid vaporization with generation of large volume of highly flammable/explosive gas.

Used in closed pressurized systems, fitted with safety relief valve.

Vented gas is flammable, denser than air and will spread. Vent path must not contain ignition sources, pilot lights, bare flames.

Obtain a work permit before attempting any repairs.

Do not attempt repair work on lines, vessels under pressure.

Atmospheres must be tested and O. K. before work resumes after leakage.

**Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment:**

**Eyes:** Safety glasses with side shields.

**Hands/Feet:** No special precautions required for gas.

Wear full protective clothing including gloves and safe footwear for contact with liquid.

**Respiratory Protection:**

Exposure Range >1000 to <2100 ppm: Supplied Air, Constant Flow/Pressure Demand, Half Mask

Exposure Range 2100 to unlimited ppm: Self-contained Breathing Apparatus, Pressure Demand, Full Face

Note: poor warning properties

**Other:** Protective overalls, closely fitted at neck and wrist. Eye-wash unit.

IN CONFINED SPACES:

1. Non-sparking protective boots

2. Static-free clothing.

3. Ensure availability of lifeline.

Staff should be trained in all aspects of rescue work.

Operators should be trained in correct use & maintenance of respirators.

## Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

**Appearance/General Info:** A colorless liquified gas, odorless when pure. Transport of unodorized propane gas without Component Authority is prohibited. Burns with a smoky, luminous flame. Contact with water causes liquified gas to boil. Slightly soluble in alcohol and ether. Non-corrosive. Forms a dense vapor cloud at atmospheric conditions. Stored as a liquid under its own vapor pressure.

**Physical State:** Liquefied gas

**Vapor Pressure (kPa):** 853 at 21°C

**Vapor Density (Air=1):** 1.97 at 0 °C

**Formula Weight:** 44.11

**Specific Gravity (H<sub>2</sub>O=1, at 4 °C):** 0.5 (liquid)

**Evaporation Rate:** Not applicable

**pH:** Not applicable

**pH (1% Solution):** Not applicable.

**Boiling Point:** -42.1 °C (-44 °F) at 1 atm

**Freezing/Melting Point:** -189.7 °C (-309.46 °F)

**Volatile Component (% Vol):** 100

**Decomposition Temperature (°C):** 650

**Water Solubility:** 62.4 ppm in water at 25 °C

## Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

**Stability/Polymerization/Conditions to Avoid:** Presence of an ignition source. Presence of heat source. Product is considered stable and hazardous polymerization will not occur.

**Storage Incompatibilities:** Avoid reaction with oxidizing agents.

## Section 11 - Toxicological Information

No relevant toxicological data found at time of research.

See RTECS TX 2275000, for additional data.

## Section 12 - Ecological Information

**Environmental Fate:** Photolysis, hydrolysis and bioconcentration are not expected to be important environmental fate processes. Biodegradation may occur in soil and water; however, volatilization is expected to be the dominant fate process. To a lesser extent, adsorption may also occur. A  $K_{oc}$  range of 450 to 460 indicates a medium mobility class in soil. In aquatic systems, it may partition from the water column to organic matter contained in sediments and suspended materials. A Henry's Law constant of  $7.07 \times 10^{-1}$  atm-cu m/mole at 25 °C suggests extremely rapid volatilization from environmental waters. The volatilization half lives from a model river and a model pond, the latter considers the effect of adsorption, have been estimated to be 1.9 hr and 2.3 days, respectively. It is expected to exist almost entirely in the vapor phase in ambient air. Reactions with photochemically produced hydroxyl radicals in the atmosphere have been shown to occur (average half life of 13 days). Data also suggests that nighttime reactions with radical species and nitrogen oxides may contribute to atmospheric transformation.

**Ecotoxicity:** No data found.

**Henry's Law Constant:** calculated at  $7.07 \times 10^{-1}$

**BCF:** estimated at 1.56

**Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD):** none

**Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient:**  $\log K_{ow} = 2.36$

**Soil Sorption Partition Coefficient:**  $K_{oc} =$  estimated at 450

## Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

**Disposal:** Evaporate or incinerate residue at an approved site.

Return empty containers to supplier.

Ensure damaged or non-returnable cylinders are gas-free before disposal.

Recycle containers if possible, or dispose of in an authorized landfill.

## Section 14 - Transport Information

### DOT Hazardous Materials Table Data (49 CFR 172.101):

**Note:** This material has multiple possible HMT entries. Choose the appropriate one based on state and condition of specific material when shipped.

**Shipping Name and Description:** Propane *see also* Petroleum gases, liquified

**ID:** UN1978

**Hazard Class:** 2.1 - Flammable gas

**Packing Group:**

**Symbols:**

**Label Codes:** 2.1 - Flammable Gas

**Special Provisions:** 19, T50

**Packaging:** Exceptions: 306 Non-bulk: 304 Bulk: 314, 315  
**Quantity Limitations:** Passenger aircraft/rail: Forbidden Cargo aircraft only: 150 kg  
**Vessel Stowage:** Location: E Other:

**Shipping Name and Description:** Petroleum gases, liquefied *or* Liquefied petroleum gas

**ID:** UN1075

**Hazard Class:** 2.1 - Flammable gas

**Packing Group:**

**Symbols:**

**Label Codes:** 2.1 - Flammable Gas

**Special Provisions:** T50

**Packaging:** Exceptions: 306 Non-bulk: 304 Bulk: 314, 315

**Quantity Limitations:** Passenger aircraft/rail: Forbidden Cargo aircraft only: 150 kg

**Vessel Stowage:** Location: E Other:

### Section 15 - Regulatory Information

**EPA Regulations:**

**RCRA 40 CFR:** Not listed

**CERCLA 40 CFR 302.4:** Not listed

**SARA 40 CFR 372.65:** Not listed

**SARA EHS 40 CFR 355:** Not listed

**TSCA:** Listed

### Section 16 - Other Information

**Disclaimer:** Judgments as to the suitability of information herein for the purchaser's purposes are necessarily the purchaser's responsibility. Although reasonable care has been taken in the preparation of such information, Genium Group, Inc. extends no warranties, makes no representations, and assumes no responsibility as to the accuracy or suitability of such information for application to the purchaser's intended purpose or for consequences of its use.

## MOBIL OIL CORPORATION MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

\*\*\*\*\* I. PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION \*\*\*\*\*  
AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

SUPPLIER: MOBIL OIL CORP.	HEALTH EMERGENCY TELEPHONE: 212-883-4411
CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: HYDROCARBONS AND ADDITIVES	TRANSPORT EMERGENCY TELEPHONE: 800-424-9300 (CHEMTREC)
USE OR DESCRIPTION: MOTOR FUEL	PRODUCT TECHNICAL INFORMATION: 800-662-4525

\*\*\*\*\* II. TYPICAL CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES \*\*\*\*\*

APPEARANCE: CLEAR TO YELLOW/ORANGE LIQUID	VISCOSITY: AT 100 F, SUS 30	AT 40 C, CST 1.0
ODOR: HYDROCARBON	BOILING RANGE: 75-430 F	SOLUBILITY IN WATER: NEGLIGIBLE
RELATIVE DENSITY: 15/4 C 0.7 - 0.76	FLASH POINT: F(C) (METHOD) -40(-40) (ASTM D-56)	
VAPOR PRESSURE: 400.0 MM HG 20C	(REID VAPOR PRESSURE: 9-15 PSIA)	

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL MARKETING OFFICE

\*\*\*\*\* III. INGREDIENTS \*\*\*\*\*

HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS:	WT PCT (APPROX)	EXPOSURE LIMITS		SOURCES (AND NOTES)
		MG/H3	PPM	
GASOLINE	100	900	300	A
BENZENE (COMPONENT OF GASOLINE) (CAS NUMBER 71-43-2)	2		1	0 -PEL
			5	0 -STEL
			10	A
FOR MOBIL REGULAR GASOLINE ONLY:				
LEAD ALKYL COMPOUNDS	0.0035	0.1		A -(SKIN)
		0.075		0 -(SKIN)

KEY TO SOURCES: A=ACGIH-TLV, A\*=SUGGESTED-TLV, M=MOBIL, O=OSHA  
NOTE: SEE SECTION XI FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING BENZENE.

\*\*\*\*\* IV. HEALTH HAZARD SUMMARY \*\*\*\*\*

-- INCLUDES AGGRAVATED MEDICAL CONDITIONS, IF ESTABLISHED --

THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUE: 300 PPM FOR GASOLINE  
EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE: MODERATE SKIN IRRITATION. SLIGHT EYE IRRITATION.  
RESPIRATORY IRRITATION, DIZZINESS, NAUSEA, LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS.  
PROLONGED EXPOSURE TO HIGH CONCENTRATIONS HAS CAUSED KIDNEY DAMAGE AND  
KIDNEY CANCER IN RATS AND LIVER CANCER IN MICE. SEE SECTION XI FOR  
ADDITIONAL DATA.

\*\*\*\*\* V. EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES \*\*\*\*\*

--- FOR PRIMARY ROUTES OF ENTRY ---

EYE CONTACT: FLUSH WITH WATER.  
SKIN CONTACT: WASH CONTACT AREAS WITH SOAP AND WATER. LAUNDRY CONTAMINATED  
CLOTHING BEFORE REUSE.  
INHALATION: REMOVE FROM FURTHER EXPOSURE. IF UNCONSCIOUSNESS OCCURS, SEEK  
IMMEDIATE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND CALL A PHYSICIAN. IF BREATHING HAS STOPPED,  
USE MOUTH TO MOUTH RESUSCITATION.  
INGESTION: DO NOT INDUCE VOMITING. ADMINISTER VEGETABLE OIL. GET MEDICAL  
ASSISTANCE. (NOTE TO PHYSICIAN: MATERIAL IF ASPIRATED INTO THE LUNGS MAY  
CAUSE CHEMICAL PNEUMONITIS. TREAT APPROPRIATELY.)

## AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

## \*\*\*\*\* VI. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA \*\*\*\*\*

FLASH POINT: F(C) (METHOD) -40(-40) (ASTM D-56)	FLAMMABLE LIMITS: LEL: 1.1 UEL: 7.6	NFPA CODES: HEALTH 1 FLAMMABILITY 3 REACTIVITY 0
--	--	---

## EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:

CO<sub>2</sub>, FOAM, DRY CHEMICAL OR WATER FOG

## SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES:

FOR FIRES IN ENCLOSED AREAS, FIREFIGHTERS MUST USE SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS. COOL STORAGE DRUMS WITH WATER SPRAY. EVACUATE AREA. PREVENT RUNOFF FROM FIRE CONTROL OR DILUTION FROM ENTERING STREAMS OR DRINKING WATER SUPPLY.

## UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS:

EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE LIQUID. VAPOR ACCUMULATION COULD FLASH AND/OR EXPLODE IF IN CONTACT WITH OPEN FLAME.

## \*\*\*\*\* VII. REACTIVITY DATA \*\*\*\*\*

STABILITY: STABLE HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: WILL NOT OCCUR  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: HEAT, SPARKS, FLAME, AND BUILD UP OF STATIC ELECTRICITY.  
INCOMPATIBLE MATERIALS: HALOGENS, STRONG ACIDS, ALKALINES AND OXIDIZERS.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: CARBON MONOXIDE FROM INCOMPLETE COMBUSTION.

## \*\*\*\*\* VIII. SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES \*\*\*\*\*

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT: REPORT SPILLS AS REQUIRED TO APPROPRIATE AUTHORITIES. IN CASE OF ACCIDENT OR ROAD SPILL NOTIFY CHEMTREC (800-424-9300). U.S. COAST GUARD REGULATIONS REQUIRE IMMEDIATE REPORTING OF SPILLS THAT COULD REACH ANY WATERWAY INCLUDING INTERMITTENT DRY CREEKS. THE COAST GUARD TOLL FREE NUMBER IS (800-424-8802).

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED: ELIMINATE ALL IGNITION SOURCES. REMOVE LEAKING CONTAINERS TO SAFE AREA. ADSORB ON FIRE RETARDANT TREATED SAHDUST, DIATOMACEOUS EARTH, ETC. SHOVEL UP AND DISPOSE OF AT AN APPROPRIATE WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS, AND PRODUCT CHARACTERISTICS AT TIME OF DISPOSAL. RUNOFF MAY CREATE FIRE OR EXPLOSION HAZARD IN SEWER SYSTEM.

WASTE MANAGEMENT: PRODUCT IS SUITABLE FOR BURNING FOR FUEL VALUE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

## \*\*\*\*\* IX. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

EYE PROTECTION: IF EYE CONTACT IS LIKELY, SAFETY GLASSES WITH SIDE SHIELDS OR CHEMICAL TYPE GOGGLES SHOULD BE WORN.

SKIN PROTECTION: IF SKIN CONTACT IS LIKELY, IMPERVIOUS GLOVES SHOULD BE WORN. GOOD PERSONAL HYGIENE PRACTICES SHOULD ALWAYS BE FOLLOWED.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: APPROVED RESPIRATORY EQUIPMENT MUST BE USED WHEN VAPOR OR MIST CONCENTRATIONS ARE UNKNOWN OR EXCEED THE TLV.

VENTILATION: VENTILATION REQUIRED AND EQUIPMENT MUST BE EXPLOSION PROOF. USE AWAY FROM ALL IGNITION SOURCES. USE IN WELL VENTILATED AREA WITH LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION.

OTHER: AVOID SKIN CONTACT AND BREATHING MISTS/VAPORS.

## AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

### \*\*\*\*\* X. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS \*\*\*\*\*

HANDLING: AVOID CONTACT WITH SKIN. AVOID INHALATION OF VAPORS OR MISTS.  
USE IN WELL VENTILATED AREA AWAY FROM ALL IGNITION SOURCES.  
STORAGE: AVOID SPARKING CONDITIONS; GROUND AND BOND ALL TRANSFER AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT. DRUMS MUST BE GROUNDED AND BONDED AND EQUIPPED WITH SELF-CLOSING VALVES, PRESSURE VACUUM BUNGS AND FLAME ARRESTERS. STORE AWAY FROM ALL IGNITION SOURCES IN A COOL AREA EQUIPPED WITH AN AUTOMATIC SPRINKLING SYSTEM. OUTSIDE OR DETACHED STORAGE PREFERRED.  
STORED MATERIALS MUST BE LABELED AS: EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. VAPOR HARMFUL.  
SEE SECTION XI FOR ADDITIONAL LABELING INFORMATION.

### \*\*\*\*\* XI. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA \*\*\*\*\*

#### ACUTE

ORAL TOXICITY: (RATS) LD50 GREATER THAN 5 G/KG. CONSIDERED TO BE NO MORE THAN SLIGHTLY TOXIC BASED ON SINGLE DOSE LEVEL TESTING AT 5 G/KG.  
DERMAL TOXICITY: (RABBITS) LD50 GREATER THAN 2 G/KG. CONSIDERED TO BE NO MORE THAN SLIGHTLY TOXIC BASED ON SINGLE DOSE LEVEL TESTING AT 2 G/KG.  
INHALATION TOXICITY: (RATS) MODERATELY TOXIC (ESTIMATED) BASED ON TESTING OF SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR THE COMPONENTS.  
EYE IRRITATION: (RABBITS) MAY CAUSE SLIGHT IRRITATION, BASED ON TESTING OF SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR COMPONENTS.  
SKIN IRRITATION: (RABBITS) MODERATELY IRRITATING TO RABBITS. MAY CAUSE IRRITATION ON PROLONGED OR REPEATED CONTACT.

#### CHRONIC OR SPECIALIZED (SUMMARY)

RECENT STUDIES WITH LABORATORY ANIMALS HAVE SHOWN THAT GASOLINE VAPORS ADMINISTERED IN HIGH CONCENTRATIONS OVER A PROLONGED PERIOD OF TIME (TWO YEAR LIFE TIME STUDIES) CAUSED KIDNEY DAMAGE AND KIDNEY CANCER IN MALE RATS AND LIVER CANCER IN FEMALE MICE. THESE EFFECTS WERE NOT SEEN IN FEMALE RATS OR MALE MICE.

GENERALLY, HUMAN EXPOSURES TO GASOLINE VAPORS ARE CONSIDERABLY LESS THAN THOSE USED IN THE ANIMAL TOXICITY STUDIES. AS FAR AS SCIENTISTS KNOW, LOW LEVEL OR INFREQUENT EXPOSURE TO GASOLINE VAPORS IS UNLIKELY TO BE ASSOCIATED WITH CANCER OR OTHER SERIOUS DISEASES IN HUMANS.

REGULAR LEADED GASOLINE CONTAINS LEAD COMPOUNDS. LEAD CAN BE A CUMULATIVE POISON.

#### OTHER DATA

GASOLINE CONSISTS OF A COMPLEX BLEND OF PETROLEUM/PROCESSING DERIVED PARAFFINIC, OLEFINIC, NAPHTHENIC AND AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS WHICH MAY CONTAIN UP TO 5 PERCENT BENZENE, WITH 1-2 PERCENT BEING TYPICAL IN THE U. S.; AND LOW LEVELS OF MULTIFUNCTIONAL ADDITIVES. REPEATED EXPOSURE TO LOW LEVELS OF BENZENE (<100 PPM) HAS BEEN REPORTED TO RESULT IN BLOOD ABNORMALITIES IN BOTH ANIMALS AND HUMANS, INCLUDING ANEMIA AND, IN RARE CASES, LEUKEMIA. THESE EFFECTS WERE NOT OBSERVED IN LABORATORY ANIMALS FOLLOWING REPEATED EXPOSURE TO VAPORS FROM UNLEADED GASOLINE CONTAINING 2 PERCENT BENZENE.

THE U.S. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) FINALIZED AN UPDATED REGULATION ON BENZENE ON SEPTEMBER 11, 1987. THIS STANDARD EXEMPTS THE STORAGE, TRANSPORTATION, DISTRIBUTION, DISPENSING, SALE OR USE OF GASOLINE, MOTOR FUELS, OR OTHER FUELS CONTAINING BENZENE, SUBSEQUENT TO THE FINAL DISCHARGE FROM BULK WHOLESALE STORAGE FACILITIES. CERTAIN INDOOR MOTOR FUEL DISPENSING OPERATIONS ARE COVERED REGARDLESS OF THE EXEMPTION. THE STANDARD ESTABLISHES REQUIREMENTS COVERING POTENTIAL EMPLOYEE EXPOSURES, CONTAINER LABELING, MEDICAL PROGRAMS, AND EMPLOYEE TRAINING. REFER TO CHAPTER 29 OF THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR) PART 1910.1028 FOR SPECIFIC GUIDANCE. THE OSHA MANDATED LABEL OF -DANGER, CONTAINS BENZENE



AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

\*\*\*\*\* XII. REGULATORY INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

TSCA INVENTORY STATUS: ALL COMPONENTS REGISTERED.

D.O.T. SHIPPING NAME: GASOLINE D.O.T. HAZARD CLASS: FLAMMABLE LIQUID  
DOT ID NUMBER: UN 1203

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: PRODUCT ASSESSED IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA CFR 1910.1200 AND DETERMINED TO BE HAZARDOUS.

RCRA INFORMATION: THE DISPOSAL OF THE UNUSED PRODUCT MAY BE SUBJECT TO RCRA REGULATIONS PER 40 CFR PART 261 FOR THE REASONS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THOSE LISTED BELOW. DISPOSAL OF THE USED PRODUCT MAY BE REGULATED.

TETRAETHYL LEAD: 0.0035 PCT (LEADED GASOLINE)  
FLASH: -40(-40) F(C)

SUPERFUND AMENDMENTS AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT (SARA) TITLE III:

EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES FOR EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND PLANNING

COMPONENT	CAS NUMBER	PERCENT	TPQ(LBS)	RQ(LBS)
TETRAETHYL LEAD (LEADED GASOLINE ONLY)	78-00-2	0.0035	100	10

PRODUCT QUANTITY (GALS) WHICH RESULTS IN AN RQ OF AN EHS: 45000

TOXIC CHEMICALS FOR EMISSION REPORTING

COMPONENT	CAS NUMBER	PERCENT (TYPICAL)
TOLUENE	108-88-3	10
XYLENE	1330-20-7	9
1,2,4-TRIMETHYLBENZENE	95-63-6	3
BENZENE	71-43-2	2
ETHYLBENZENE	100-41-4	2
METHYL TERT-BUTYL ETHER	1634-04-4	15 (MAXIMUM)

AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINES

\*\*\*\*\* APPENDIX \*\*\*\*\*

PRECAUTIONARY LABEL TEXT:  
GASOLINE

FOR USE AS MOTOR FUEL ONLY.  
DANGER.

EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. VAPOR HARMFUL.  
LONG-TERM EXPOSURE TO VAPORS HAS CAUSED CANCER IN LABORATORY ANIMALS.

KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS AND FLAME. AVOID PROLONGED BREATHING OF  
VAPOR. KEEP CONTAINER CLOSED. USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION.  
NOT TO BE USED AS A SKIN CLEANSING AGENT. NEVER SIPHON BY MOUTH.  
KEEP AWAY FROM EYES AND SKIN. FAILURE TO USE CAUTION MAY CAUSE  
SERIOUS INJURY OR ILLNESS.

FIRST AID: IF SWALLOWED, DO NOT INDUCE VOMITING. CALL A PHYSICIAN  
IMMEDIATELY.  
IF INHALED, REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF NOT BREATHING, GIVE  
ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION, PREFERABLY MOUTH-TO-MOUTH AND  
CALL A PHYSICIAN.

ATTENTION  
EMPTY CONTAINERS MAY CONTAIN PRODUCT RESIDUE, INCLUDING FLAMMABLE OR  
EXPLOSIVE VAPORS. DO NOT CUT, PUNCTURE OR WELD ON OR NEAR CONTAINER.  
ALL LABEL WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS MUST BE OBSERVED UNTIL CONTAINER  
HAS BEEN THOROUGHLY CLEANED OR DESTROYED.

REFER TO PRODUCT MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN FOR FURTHER SAFETY  
AND HEALTH INFORMATION.

MOBIL OIL CORPORATION, NEW YORK, N.Y.

PREPARED BY: MOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOXICOLOGY, PRINCETON, NJ  
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:  
MOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
LUBE PRODUCT MANAGEMENT ATTN: HSDS ANALYST  
3225 GALLOWS ROAD, FAIRFAX, VA 22037

REVISED:  
05/01/88

(703) 849-3265

\*\*\*\*\*  
INFORMATION GIVEN HEREIN IS OFFERED IN GOOD FAITH AS ACCURATE, BUT WITHOUT  
GUARANTEE. CONDITIONS OF USE AND SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT FOR PARTICULAR  
USES ARE BEYOND OUR CONTROL; ALL RISKS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT ARE THEREFORE  
ASSUMED BY THE USER AND WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND  
NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR  
PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. NOTHING IS  
INTENDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR USES WHICH INFRINGE VALID PATENTS OR AS  
EXTENDING LICENCE UNDER VALID PATENTS. APPROPRIATE WARNINGS AND SAFE  
HANDLING PROCEDURES SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO HANDLERS AND USERS.



MOBIL OIL CORPORATION MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

\*\*\*\*\* I. PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION \*\*\*\*\*

---DIESEL FUELS

SUPPLIER: MOBIL OIL CORP. HEALTH EMERGENCY TELEPHONE: 212-883-4411  
CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: TRANSPORT EMERGENCY TELEPHONE: 800-424-9300  
HYDROCARBONS AND ADDITIVES (CHEMTREC)  
USE OR DESCRIPTION: FUEL OIL PRODUCT TECHNICAL INFORMATION: 800-662-4525

\*\*\*\*\* II. TYPICAL CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL PROPERTIES \*\*\*\*\*

APPEARANCE: CLEAR TO AMBER LIQUID VISCOSITY: AT 100 F, SUS 31.0 - 40.0 AT 40 C, CST 1.3 - 4.1  
ODOR: HYDROCARBON BOILING RANGE: NO.1 300-550 F SOLUBILITY IN WATER: NO.2 350-700 F NEGLIGIBLE  
RELATIVE DENSITY: 15/4 C 0.82 - 0.87 FLASH POINT: F(C) (ASTM D-93) VAPOR PRESSURE: NO.1: 100(40) NO.2: 125(52) 0.5 MM HG 20C  
(FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT YOUR LOCAL MARKETING OFFICE)

\*\*\*\*\* III. INGREDIENTS \*\*\*\*\*

HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS:	WT PCT (APPROX)	EXPOSURE LIMIT (MG/M3)	EXPOSURE LIMIT (PPM)	SOURCES (AND NOTES)
DIESEL OIL (CAS NO. 68334 30-5)	100	575	100	A <sup>1</sup>

KEY TO SOURCES: A=ACGIH-TLV, A<sup>2</sup>=SUGGESTED-TLV, M=MOBIL, O=OSHA  
NOTE: LIMITS SHOWN ARE FOR GUIDANCE ONLY. FOLLOW APPLICABLE REGULATIONS.

\*\*\*\*\* IV. HEALTH HAZARD SUMMARY \*\*\*\*\*

-- INCLUDES AGGRAVATED MEDICAL CONDITIONS, IF ESTABLISHED --  
THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUE: NO TLV ESTABLISHED. SUGGESTED TWA EXPOSURE LIMIT OF 100 PPM.  
EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE: SLIGHT SKIN IRRITATION, RESPIRATORY IRRITATION, DIZZINESS, NAUSEA, LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS. THIS PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN TRACE QUANTITIES OF POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS (PCAH). UNDER CONDITIONS OF POOR PERSONAL HYGIENE AND PROLONGED, REPEATED CONTACT, SOME PCAH HAVE BEEN SUSPECTED AS A CAUSE OF SKIN CANCER IN HUMANS.

\*\*\*\*\* V. EMERGENCY AND FIRST AID PROCEDURES \*\*\*\*\*

--- FOR PRIMARY ROUTES OF ENTRY ---

EYE CONTACT: FLUSH WITH WATER.  
SKIN CONTACT: WASH CONTACT AREAS WITH SOAP AND WATER.  
INHALATION: REMOVE FROM FURTHER EXPOSURE. IF UNCONSCIOUSNESS OCCURS, SEEK IMMEDIATE MEDICAL ASSISTANCE AND CALL A PHYSICIAN. IF BREATHING HAS STOPPED, USE MOUTH TO MOUTH RESUSCITATION.  
INGESTION: DO NOT INDUCE VOMITING. ADMINISTER VEGETABLE OIL. GET MEDICAL ASSISTANCE. (NOTE TO PHYSICIAN: MATERIAL IF ASPIRATED INTO THE LUNGS MAY CAUSE CHEMICAL PNEUMONITIS. TREAT APPROPRIATELY.)

\*\*\*\*\* VI. FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA \*\*\*\*\*

FLASH POINT: F(C) (ASTM D-93) NO.1: 100(40) NO.2: 125(52) FLAMMABLE LIMITS: LEL: NE UEL: NE NFPA CODES: HEALTH 0 FLAMMABILITY 2 REACTIVITY 0  
EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: CO2, FOAM, DRY CHEMICAL OR WATER FOG  
SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES:

DIESEL FUELS

\*\*\*\*\* VII. REACTIVITY DATA \*\*\*\*\*

STABILITY: STABLE HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: WILL NOT OCCUR  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: HEAT, SPARKS, FLAME, AND BUILD UP OF STATIC ELECTRICITY.  
INCOMPATIBLE MATERIALS: HALOGENS, STRONG ACIDS, ALKALINES AND OXIDIZERS.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: CARBON MONOXIDE FROM INCOMPLETE COMBUSTION.

\*\*\*\*\* VIII. SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES \*\*\*\*\*

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT: REPORT SPILLS AS REQUIRED TO APPROPRIATE AUTHORITIES.  
IN CASE OF ACCIDENT OR ROAD SPILL NOTIFY CHEMTREC (800-424-9300). U.S. COAST  
GUARD REGULATIONS REQUIRE IMMEDIATE REPORTING OF SPILLS THAT COULD REACH ANY  
WATERWAY INCLUDING INTERMITTENT DRY CREEKS. THE COAST GUARD TOLL FREE NUMBER  
IS (800-424-8802).

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED: ADSORB ON FIRE RETARDANT  
TREATED SAHDUST, DIATOMACEOUS EARTH, ETC. SHOVEL UP AND DISPOSE AT AN  
APPROPRIATE WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITY IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT LAWS  
AND REGULATIONS, AND PRODUCT CHARACTERISTICS AT TIME OF DISPOSAL.

WASTE MANAGEMENT: PRODUCT IS SUITABLE FOR BURNING FOR FUEL VALUE IN  
COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

\*\*\*\*\* IX. SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

EYE PROTECTION: NO SPECIAL EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

SKIN PROTECTION: IF SKIN CONTACT IS LIKELY, IMPERVIOUS GLOVES SHOULD BE WORN.  
GOOD PERSONAL HYGIENE PRACTICES SHOULD ALWAYS BE FOLLOWED.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: NO SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS UNDER ORDINARY CONDITIONS OF  
USE AND WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION.

VENTILATION: VENTILATION DESIRABLE AND EQUIPMENT MUST BE EXPLOSION PROOF.  
USE IN WELL VENTILATED AREA.

\*\*\*\*\* X. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS \*\*\*\*\*

STORED MATERIAL MUST BE LABELED AS: COMBUSTIBLE  
STORAGE: STORE IN A COOL AREA.

\*\*\*\*\* XI. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA \*\*\*\*\*

ACUTE

ORAL TOXICITY: SLIGHTLY TOXIC (ESTIMATED) - BASED ON TESTING OF SIMILAR  
PRODUCTS AND/OR THE COMPONENTS.

DERMAL TOXICITY: (RABBITS) NONTOXIC (ESTIMATED) - BASED ON TESTING OF  
SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR THE COMPONENTS.

INHALATION TOXICITY: (RATS) SLIGHTLY TOXIC (ESTIMATED) - BASED ON TESTING  
OF SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR THE COMPONENTS.

EYE IRRITATION: (RABBITS) EXPECTED TO BE NON-IRRITATING -- BASED ON TESTING  
OF SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR COMPONENTS.

SKIN IRRITATION: (RABBITS) MAY CAUSE SLIGHT IRRITATION ON PROLONGED OR  
REPEATED CONTACT - BASED ON TESTING OF SIMILAR PRODUCTS AND/OR THE  
COMPONENTS.

CHRONIC OR SPECIALIZED (SUMMARY)

THIS PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN TRACE QUANTITIES OF POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC  
HYDROCARBONS, SOME OF WHICH HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO CAUSE SKIN CANCER IN  
LABORATORY ANIMALS AFTER PROLONGED, REPEATED SKIN CONTACT.



DIESEL FUELS

\*\*\*\*\* XII. REGULATORY INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

TSCA INVENTORY STATUS: ALL COMPONENTS REGISTERED.

D.O.T. SHIPPING NAME: FUEL OIL D.O.T. HAZARD CLASS: COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID  
ID NUMBER: NA 1993

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: PRODUCT ASSESSED IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
OSHA CFR 1910.1200 AND DETERMINED TO BE HAZARDOUS.

RCRA INFORMATION: THE DISPOSAL OF THE UNUSED PRODUCT MAY BE SUBJECT TO  
RCRA REGULATIONS PER 40 CFR PART 261 FOR THE REASONS INCLUDING, BUT NOT  
LIMITED TO THOSE LISTED BELOW. DISPOSAL OF THE USED PRODUCT MAY BE  
REGULATED.

FLASH: LESS THAN 140 F

SUPERFUND AMENDMENTS AND REAUTHORIZATION ACT (SARA) TITLE III:  
EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES FOR EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND PLANNING  
THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS NO EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES.  
TOXIC CHEMICALS FOR EMISSION REPORTING  
THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS NO TOXIC CHEMICALS AT CONCENTRATIONS ABOVE  
THE ESTABLISHED DE MINIMIS LEVELS.

\*\*\*\*\* APPENDIX \*\*\*\*\*

PRECAUTIONARY LABEL TEXT:

PETROLEUM DISTILLATE

DANGER.

HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. VAPOR HARMFUL. COMBUSTIBLE.

KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT AND FLAME. AVOID PROLONGED BREATHING OF VAPOR.  
KEEP CONTAINER CLOSED. USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION.  
AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT.

FIRST AID: IF SWALLOWED, DO NOT INDUCE VOMITING. CALL A PHYSICIAN  
IMMEDIATELY.  
IF INHALED, REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF NOT BREATHING, GIVE  
ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION, PREFERABLY MOUTH-TO-MOUTH AND  
CALL A PHYSICIAN.

ATTENTION

EMPTY CONTAINERS MAY CONTAIN PRODUCT RESIDUE, INCLUDING FLAMMABLE OR  
EXPLOSIVE VAPORS. DO NOT CUT, PUNCTURE OR WELD ON OR NEAR CONTAINER.  
ALL LABEL WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS MUST BE OBSERVED UNTIL CONTAINER  
HAS BEEN THOROUGHLY CLEANED OR DESTROYED.

REFER TO PRODUCT MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN FOR FURTHER SAFETY  
AND HEALTH INFORMATION.

MOBIL OIL CORPORATION, NEW YORK, N.Y.

DIESEL FUELS

\*\*\*\*\* XII. REGULATORY INFORMATION \*\*\*\*\*

PREPARED BY: MOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOXICOLOGY, PRINCETON, NJ  
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:  
MOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
LUBE PRODUCT MANAGEMENT ATTN: MSDS ANALYST  
3225 GALLOWS ROAD, FAIRFAX, VA 22037

REVISED:  
01/13/89

(703) 849-3265

\*\*\*\*\*  
INFORMATION GIVEN HEREIN IS OFFERED IN GOOD FAITH AS ACCURATE, BUT WITHOUT  
GUARANTEE. CONDITIONS OF USE AND SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT FOR PARTICULAR  
USES ARE BEYOND OUR CONTROL; ALL RISKS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT ARE THEREFORE  
ASSUMED BY THE USER AND WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND  
NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR  
PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. NOTHING IS  
INTENDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR USES WHICH INFRINGE VALID PATENTS OR AS  
EXTENDING LICENCE UNDER VALID PATENTS. APPROPRIATE WARNINGS AND SAFE  
HANDLING PROCEDURES SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO HANDLERS AND USERS.

NEW OIL WE WILL BE USING IN  
OUR CAT EQUIPMENT

HD10

**ExxonMobil**

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W  
Revision Date: 13Jul2004  
Page 1 of 8

## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

### SECTION 1 PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

#### PRODUCT

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W  
Product Description: Hydrocarbons and Additives  
Product Code: 521120-00, 973296  
Intended Use: Manual transmission fluid

Cat machines Hyd  
System only

#### COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

Supplier: EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA. 22037 USA

24 Hour Health Emergency 609-737-4411  
Transportation Emergency Phone 800-424-9300  
ExxonMobil Transportation No. 281-834-3296  
MSDS Requests 713-613-3661  
Product Technical Information 800-662-4525, 800-947-9147

### SECTION 2 COMPOSITION / INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

No Reportable Hazardous Substance(s) or Complex Substance(s).

### SECTION 3 HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

This material is not considered to be hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (see (M)SDS Section 15).

#### POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS

Low order of toxicity. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin, or respiratory irritation. High-pressure injection under skin may cause serious damage.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS

Harmful to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

NFPA Hazard ID: Health: 0 Flammability: 1 Reactivity: 0  
HMIS Hazard ID: Health: 0 Flammability: 1 Reactivity: 0

**NOTE:** This material should not be used for any other purpose than the intended use in Section 1 without expert advice. Health studies have shown that chemical exposure may cause potential human health risks which may vary from person to person.

### SECTION 4 FIRST AID MEASURES

#### INHALATION

At ambient/normal handling temperatures, minimal or no irritation due to inhalation of vapor/mist is expected.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 2 of 8

## SKIN CONTACT

Wash contact areas with soap and water. If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

## EYE CONTACT

Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, get medical assistance.

## INGESTION

First aid is normally not required. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs.

## SECTION 5 FIRE FIGHTING MEASURES

### EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

**Appropriate Extinguishing Media:** Use water fog, foam, dry chemical or carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) to extinguish flames.

**Inappropriate Extinguishing Media:** Straight Streams of Water

### FIRE FIGHTING

**Fire Fighting Instructions:** Evacuate area. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply. Firefighters should use standard protective equipment and in enclosed spaces, self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA). Use water spray to cool fire exposed surfaces and to protect personnel.

**Hazardous Combustion Products:** Aldehydes, Oxides of carbon, Smoke, Fume, Sulfur oxides, Incomplete combustion products

### FLAMMABILITY PROPERTIES

**Flash Point [Method]:** >200°C (392°F) [ASTM D-92]

**Flammable Limits (Approximate volume % in air):** LEL: 0.9 UEL: 7.0

**Autoignition Temperature:** N/D

## SECTION 6 ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

### NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES

In the event of a spill or accidental release, notify relevant authorities in accordance with all applicable regulations. U.S. regulations require reporting releases of this material to the environment which exceed the reportable quantity or oil spills which could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. The National Response Center can be reached at (800)424-8802.

### SPILL MANAGEMENT

**Land Spill:** Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Recover by pumping or with suitable absorbent.

**Water Spill:** Confine the spill immediately with booms. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Warn other



Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 3 of 8

shipping. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. Seek the advice of a specialist before using dispersants.

Water spill and land spill recommendations are based on the most likely spill scenario for this material; however, geographic conditions, wind, temperature, (and in the case of a water spill) wave and current direction and speed may greatly influence the appropriate action to be taken. For this reason, local experts should be consulted. Note: Local regulations may prescribe or limit action to be taken.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS

Prevent entry into waterways, sewers, basements or confined areas. Large Spills: Dike far ahead of liquid spill for later recovery and disposal.

## SECTION 7 HANDLING AND STORAGE

### HANDLING

Prevent small spills and leakage to avoid slip hazard.

**Static Accumulator:** This material is a static accumulator.

### STORAGE

Do not store in open or unlabelled containers.

## SECTION 8 EXPOSURE CONTROLS / PERSONAL PROTECTION

**Exposure limits/standards for materials that can be formed when handling this product:** When mists / aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - ACGIH TLV, 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - ACGIH STEL, 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - OSHA PEL.

NOTE: Limits/standards shown for guidance only. Follow applicable regulations.

### ENGINEERING CONTROLS

The level of protection and types of controls necessary will vary depending upon potential exposure conditions. Control measures to consider:

No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

### PERSONAL PROTECTION

Personal protective equipment selections vary based on potential exposure conditions such as applications, handling practices, concentration and ventilation. Information on the selection of protective equipment for use with this material, as provided below, is based upon intended, normal usage.

**Respiratory Protection:** If engineering controls do not maintain airborne contaminant concentrations at a level which is adequate to protect worker health, an approved respirator may be appropriate. Respirator selection, use, and maintenance must be in accordance with regulatory requirements, if applicable. Types of respirators to be considered for this material include:

No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 4 of 8

For high airborne concentrations, use an approved supplied-air respirator, operated in positive pressure mode. Supplied air respirators with an escape bottle may be appropriate when oxygen levels are inadequate, gas/vapor warning properties are poor, or if air purifying filter capacity/rating may be exceeded.

**Hand Protection:** Any specific glove information provided is based on published literature and glove manufacturer data. Work conditions can greatly effect glove durability; inspect and replace worn or damaged gloves. The types of gloves to be considered for this material include:

No protection is ordinarily required under normal conditions of use.

**Eye Protection:** If contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields are recommended.

**Skin and Body Protection:** Any specific clothing information provided is based on published literature or manufacturer data. The types of clothing to be considered for this material include:

No skin protection is ordinarily required under normal conditions of use. In accordance with good industrial hygiene practices, precautions should be taken to avoid skin contact.

**Specific Hygiene Measures:** Always observe good personal hygiene measures, such as washing after handling the material and before eating, drinking, and/or smoking. Routinely wash work clothing and protective equipment to remove contaminants. Discard contaminated clothing and footwear that cannot be cleaned. Practice good housekeeping.

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

See Sections 6, 7, 12, 13.

## SECTION 9 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical physical and chemical properties are given below. Consult the Supplier in Section 1 for additional data.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Physical State:** Liquid

**Color:** Amber

**Odor:** Characteristic

**Odor Threshold:** N/D

### IMPORTANT HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION

**Relative Density (at 15 °C):** 0.888

**Flash Point [Method]:** >200°C (392°F) [ASTM D-92]

**Flammable Limits (Approximate volume % in air):** LEL: 0.9 UEL: 7.0

**Autoignition Temperature:** N/D

**Boiling Point / Range:** > 316°C (600°F)

**Vapor Density (Air = 1):** > 2 at 101 kPa

**Vapor Pressure:** < 0.013 kPa (0.1 mm Hg) at 20°C

**Evaporation Rate (n-butyl acetate = 1):** N/D

**pH:** N/A

**Log Pow (n-Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient):** > 3.5

**Solubility in Water:** Negligible

**Viscosity:** 42 cSt (42 mm<sup>2</sup>/sec) at 40 °C | 6.3 cSt (6.3 mm<sup>2</sup>/sec) at 100°C

**Oxidizing Properties:** See Sections 3, 15, 16.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 5 of 8

## OTHER INFORMATION

**Freezing Point:** N/D

**Melting Point:** N/A

**Pour Point:** -33°C (-27°F)

**DMSO Extract (mineral oil only), IP-346:** < 3 %wt

## SECTION 10 STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

**STABILITY:** Material is stable under normal conditions.

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID:** Excessive heat. High energy sources of ignition.

**MATERIALS TO AVOID:** Strong oxidizers

**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:** Material does not decompose at ambient temperatures.

**HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION:** Will not occur.

## SECTION 11 TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

### ACUTE TOXICITY

Route of Exposure	Conclusion / Remarks
<b>Inhalation</b>	
Toxicity (Rat): LC50 > 5000 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
Irritation: Data available.	Elevated temperatures or mechanical action may form vapors, mist, or fumes which may be irritating to the eyes, nose, throat, or lungs. Based on assessment of the components.
<b>Ingestion</b>	
Toxicity (Rat): LD50 > 2000 mg/kg	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
<b>Skin</b>	
Toxicity (Rabbit): LD50 > 2000 mg/kg	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
Irritation (Rabbit): Data available.	Negligible irritation to skin at ambient temperatures. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
<b>Eye</b>	
Irritation (Rabbit): Data available.	May cause mild, short-lasting discomfort to eyes. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.

### CHRONIC/OTHER EFFECTS

**For the product itself:**

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, or respiratory tract.

**Contains:**

Base oil severely refined: Not carcinogenic in animal studies. Representative material passes IP-346, Modified Ames test, and/or other screening tests. Dermal and inhalation studies showed minimal effects; lung non-specific infiltration of immune cells, oil deposition and minimal granuloma formation. Not sensitizing in test animals.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 6 of 8

Additional information is available by request.

The following ingredients are cited on the lists below: None.

1 = NTP CARC  
2 = NTP SUS

--REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED--

3 = IARC 1  
4 = IARC 2A

5 = IARC 2B  
6 = OSHA CARC

## SECTION 12 ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

The information given is based on data available for the material, the components of the material, and similar materials.

### ECOTOXICITY

Material -- Expected to be harmful to aquatic organisms.

### MOBILITY

Base oil component -- Low solubility and floats and is expected to migrate from water to the land. Expected to partition to sediment and wastewater solids.

### PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY

#### Biodegradation:

Base oil component -- Expected to be inherently biodegradable

## SECTION 13 DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

Disposal recommendations based on material as supplied. Disposal must be in accordance with current applicable laws and regulations, and material characteristics at time of disposal.

### DISPOSAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed controlled burner for fuel value or disposal by supervised incineration at very high temperatures to prevent formation of undesirable combustion products.

### REGULATORY DISPOSAL INFORMATION

RCRA Information: The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed as hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity or reactivity and is not formulated with contaminants as determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

**Empty Container Warning** PRECAUTIONARY LABEL TEXT: Empty containers may retain residue and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 7 of 8

<b>SECTION 14</b>	<b>TRANSPORT INFORMATION</b>
-------------------	------------------------------

**LAND (DOT) :** Not Regulated for Land Transport

**LAND (TDG) :** Not Regulated for Land Transport

**SEA (IMDG) :** Not Regulated for Sea Transport according to IMDG-Code

**AIR (IATA) :** Not Regulated for Air Transport

<b>SECTION 15</b>	<b>REGULATORY INFORMATION</b>
-------------------	-------------------------------

**OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD:** When used for its intended purposes, this material is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

**NATIONAL CHEMICAL INVENTORY LISTING:** AICS, DSL, EINECS, ENCS, KECI, PICCS, TSCA

**EPCRA:** This material contains no extremely hazardous substances.

**ARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES:** None.

**SARA (313) TOXIC RELEASE INVENTORY:** This material contains no chemicals subject to the supplier notification requirements of the SARA 313 Toxic Release Program.

**The Following Ingredients are Cited on the Lists Below:**

Chemical Name	CAS Number	List Citations
SOLVENT DEWAXED HEAVY PARAFFINIC DISTILLATE	64742-65-0	13, 18

--REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED--

- |               |                  |                   |             |
|---------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 1 = ACGIH ALL | 6 = TSCA 5a2     | 11 = CA P65 REPRO | 16 = MN RTK |
| 2 = ACGIH A1  | 7 = TSCA 5e      | 12 = CA RTK       | 17 = NJ RTK |
| 3 = ACGIH A2  | 8 = TSCA 6       | 13 = IL RTK       | 18 = PA RTK |
| 4 = OSHA Z    | 9 = TSCA 12b     | 14 = LA RTK       | 19 = RI RTK |
| 5 = TSCA 4    | 10 = CA P65 CARC | 15 = MI 293       |             |

Code key: CARC=Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

<b>SECTION 16</b>	<b>OTHER INFORMATION</b>
-------------------	--------------------------

N/D = Not determined, N/A = Not applicable

**THIS SAFETY DATA SHEET CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING REVISIONS:**

No revision information is available.

---



---

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 10W

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 8 of 8

---

The information and recommendations contained herein are, to the best of ExxonMobil's knowledge and belief, accurate and reliable as of the date issued. ExxonMobil assumes no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. The information and recommendations are offered for the user's consideration and examination, and it is the user's responsibility to satisfy itself that they are suitable and complete for its particular use. If buyer repackages this product, legal counsel should be consulted to insure proper health, safety and other necessary information is included on the container. Appropriate warnings and safe-handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. The term, "ExxonMobil" is used for convenience, and may include any one or more of ExxonMobil Chemical Company, Exxon Mobil Corporation, or any affiliates in which they directly or indirectly hold any interest.

---

Internal Use Only

MHC: 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1

PPEC: A

DGN: 2005848XUS (518367)

---

Copyright 2002 Exxon Mobil Corporation, All rights reserved

new oil will be  
using in our cat  
equipment

new oil use on cat equipment  
only



Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30  
Revision Date: 13Jul2004  
Page 1 of 8

HD30

# MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

## SECTION 1 PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

### PRODUCT

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30  
Product Description: Hydrocarbons and Additives  
Product Code: 521138-00, 973916  
Intended Use: Manual transmission fluid

TRANS, SWINF BOX, Gearcase  
Cat machines only

### COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

Supplier: EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA. 22037 USA  
24 Hour Health Emergency 609-737-4411  
Transportation Emergency Phone 800-424-9300  
ExxonMobil Transportation No. 281-834-3296  
MSDS Requests 713-613-3661  
Product Technical Information 800-662-4525, 800-947-9147

## SECTION 2 COMPOSITION / INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

No Reportable Hazardous Substance(s) or Complex Substance(s).

## SECTION 3 HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

This material is not considered to be hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (see (M)SDS Section 15).

### POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS

Low order of toxicity. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin, or respiratory irritation. High-pressure injection under skin may cause serious damage.

### ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS

Harmful to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

NFPA Hazard ID: Health: 0 Flammability: 1 Reactivity: 0  
HMIS Hazard ID: Health: 0 Flammability: 1 Reactivity: 0

NOTE: This material should not be used for any other purpose than the intended use in Section 1 without expert advice. Health studies have shown that chemical exposure may cause potential human health risks which may vary from person to person.

## SECTION 4 FIRST AID MEASURES

### INHALATION

At ambient/normal handling temperatures, minimal or no irritation due to inhalation of vapor/mist is expected.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 2 of 8

## SKIN CONTACT

If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury. Wash contact areas with soap and water.

## EYE CONTACT

Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, get medical assistance.

## INGESTION

First aid is normally not required. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs.

## SECTION 5 FIRE FIGHTING MEASURES

### EXTINGUISHING MEDIA

**Appropriate Extinguishing Media:** Use water fog, foam, dry chemical or carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) to extinguish flames.

**Inappropriate Extinguishing Media:** Straight Streams of Water

### SPRINKLER FIGHTING

**Fire Fighting Instructions:** Evacuate area. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply. Firefighters should use standard protective equipment and in enclosed spaces, self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA). Use water spray to cool fire exposed surfaces and to protect personnel.

**Hazardous Combustion Products:** Aldehydes, Oxides of carbon, Smoke, Fume, Sulfur oxides, Incomplete combustion products

### FLAMMABILITY PROPERTIES

**Flash Point [Method]:** >103°C (218°F) [ASTM D-92]

**Flammable Limits (Approximate volume % in air):** LEL: 0.9 UEL: 7.0

**Autoignition Temperature:** N/D

## SECTION 6 ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

### NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES

In the event of a spill or accidental release, notify relevant authorities in accordance with all applicable regulations. U.S. regulations require reporting releases of this material to the environment which exceed the reportable quantity or oil spills which could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. The National Response Center can be reached at (800)424-8802.

### SPILL MANAGEMENT

**Land Spill:** Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Recover by pumping or with suitable absorbent.

**Water Spill:** Confine the spill immediately with booms. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Warn other



Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 3 of 8

shipping. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. Seek the advice of a specialist before using dispersants.

Water spill and land spill recommendations are based on the most likely spill scenario for this material; however, geographic conditions, wind, temperature, (and in the case of a water spill) wave and current direction and speed may greatly influence the appropriate action to be taken. For this reason, local experts should be consulted. Note: Local regulations may prescribe or limit action to be taken.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS

Large Spills: Dike far ahead of liquid spill for later recovery and disposal. Prevent entry into waterways, sewers, basements or confined areas.

## SECTION 7 HANDLING AND STORAGE

### HANDLING

Prevent small spills and leakage to avoid slip hazard.

**Static Accumulator:** This material is a static accumulator.

### STORAGE

Do not store in open or unlabelled containers.

## SECTION 8 EXPOSURE CONTROLS / PERSONAL PROTECTION

**Exposure limits/standards for materials that can be formed when handling this product:** When mists / aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - ACGIH TLV, 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - ACGIH STEL, 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> - OSHA PEL.

NOTE: Limits/standards shown for guidance only. Follow applicable regulations.

### ENGINEERING CONTROLS

The level of protection and types of controls necessary will vary depending upon potential exposure conditions. Control measures to consider:

No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

### PERSONAL PROTECTION

Personal protective equipment selections vary based on potential exposure conditions such as applications, handling practices, concentration and ventilation. Information on the selection of protective equipment for use with this material, as provided below, is based upon intended, normal usage.

**Respiratory Protection:** If engineering controls do not maintain airborne contaminant concentrations at a level which is adequate to protect worker health, an approved respirator may be appropriate. Respirator selection, use, and maintenance must be in accordance with regulatory requirements, if applicable. Types of respirators to be considered for this material include:

No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 4 of 8

For high airborne concentrations, use an approved supplied-air respirator, operated in positive pressure mode. Supplied air respirators with an escape bottle may be appropriate when oxygen levels are inadequate, gas/vapor warning properties are poor, or if air purifying filter capacity/rating may be exceeded.

**Hand Protection:** Any specific glove information provided is based on published literature and glove manufacturer data. Work conditions can greatly effect glove durability; inspect and replace worn or damaged gloves. The types of gloves to be considered for this material include:

No protection is ordinarily required under normal conditions of use.

**Eye Protection:** If contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields are recommended.

**Skin and Body Protection:** Any specific clothing information provided is based on published literature or manufacturer data. The types of clothing to be considered for this material include:

No skin protection is ordinarily required under normal conditions of use. In accordance with good industrial hygiene practices, precautions should be taken to avoid skin contact.

**Specific Hygiene Measures:** Always observe good personal hygiene measures, such as washing after handling the material and before eating, drinking, and/or smoking. Routinely wash work clothing and protective equipment to remove contaminants. Discard contaminated clothing and footwear that cannot be cleaned. Practice good housekeeping.

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

See Sections 6, 7, 12, 13.

## SECTION 9

## PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical physical and chemical properties are given below. Consult the Supplier in Section 1 for additional data.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Physical State:** Liquid

**Color:** Amber

**Odor:** Characteristic

**Odor Threshold:** N/D

### IMPORTANT HEALTH, SAFETY, AND ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION

**Relative Density (at 15 °C):** 0.893

**Flash Point [Method]:** >103°C (218°F) [ASTM D-92]

**Flammable Limits (Approximate volume % in air):** LEL: 0.9 UEL: 7.0

**Autoignition Temperature:** N/D

**Boiling Point / Range:** > 316°C (600°F)

**Vapor Density (Air = 1):** > 2 at 101 kPa

**Vapor Pressure:** < 0.013 kPa (0.1 mm Hg) at 20°C

**Evaporation Rate (n-butyl acetate = 1):** N/D

**pH:** N/A

**Log Pow (n-Octanol/Water Partition Coefficient):** > 3.5

**Solubility in Water:** Negligible

**Viscosity:** 100 cSt (100 mm<sup>2</sup>/sec) at 40 °C | 11.2 cSt (11.2 mm<sup>2</sup>/sec) at 100°C

**Oxidizing Properties:** See Sections 3, 15, 16.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 5 of 8

## OTHER INFORMATION

**Freezing Point:** N/D

**Melting Point:** N/A

**Pour Point:** -18°C (0°F)

**DMSO Extract (mineral oil only), IP-346:** < 3 %wt

## SECTION 10 STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

**STABILITY:** Material is stable under normal conditions.

**CONDITIONS TO AVOID:** Excessive heat. High energy sources of ignition.

**MATERIALS TO AVOID:** Strong oxidizers

**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:** Material does not decompose at ambient temperatures.

**HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION:** Will not occur.

## SECTION 11 TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

### ACUTE TOXICITY

Route of Exposure	Conclusion / Remarks
<b>Inhalation</b>	
Toxicity (Rat): LC50 > 5000 mg/m <sup>3</sup>	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
Irritation: Data available.	Elevated temperatures or mechanical action may form vapors, mist, or fumes which may be irritating to the eyes, nose, throat, or lungs. Based on assessment of the components.
<b>Ingestion</b>	
Toxicity (Rat): LD50 > 2000 mg/kg	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
<b>Skin</b>	
Toxicity (Rabbit): LD50 > 2000 mg/kg	Minimally Toxic. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
Irritation (Rabbit): Data available.	Negligible irritation to skin at ambient temperatures. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.
<b>Eye</b>	
Irritation (Rabbit): Data available.	May cause mild, short-lasting discomfort to eyes. Based on test data for structurally similar materials.

### CHRONIC/OTHER EFFECTS

**For the product itself:**

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, or respiratory tract.

**Contains:**

Base oil severely refined: Not carcinogenic in animal studies. Representative material passes IP-346, Modified Ames test, and/or other screening tests. Dermal and inhalation studies showed minimal effects; lung non-specific infiltration of immune cells, oil deposition and minimal granuloma formation. Not sensitizing in test animals.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30  
Revision Date: 13Jul2004  
Page 6 of 8

Additional information is available by request.

The following ingredients are cited on the lists below: None.

1 = NTP CARC  
2 = NTP SUS

REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED--  
3 = IARC 1  
4 = IARC 2A

5 = IARC 2B  
6 = OSHA CARC

## SECTION 12 ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

The information given is based on data available for the material, the components of the material, and similar materials.

### ECOTOXICITY

Material -- Expected to be harmful to aquatic organisms.

### MOBILITY

Base oil component -- Low solubility and floats and is expected to migrate from water to the land. Expected to partition to sediment and wastewater solids.

### PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY

#### Biodegradation:

Base oil component -- Expected to be inherently biodegradable

## SECTION 13 DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

Disposal recommendations based on material as supplied. Disposal must be in accordance with current applicable laws and regulations, and material characteristics at time of disposal.

### DISPOSAL RECOMMENDATIONS

Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed controlled burner for fuel value or disposal by supervised incineration at very high temperatures to prevent formation of undesirable combustion products.

### REGULATORY DISPOSAL INFORMATION

RCRA Information: The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed as hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity or reactivity and is not formulated with contaminants as determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

**Empty Container Warning** PRECAUTIONARY LABEL TEXT: Empty containers may retain residue and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 7 of 8

## SECTION 14 TRANSPORT INFORMATION

LAND (DOT) : Not Regulated for Land Transport

LAND (TDG) : Not Regulated for Land Transport

SEA (IMDG) : Not Regulated for Sea Transport according to IMDG-Code

AIR (IATA) : Not Regulated for Air Transport

## SECTION 15 REGULATORY INFORMATION

**OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD:** When used for its intended purposes, this material is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

**NATIONAL CHEMICAL INVENTORY LISTING:** AICS, DSL, EINECS, ENCS, KECI, PICCS, TSCA

**EPCRA:** This material contains no extremely hazardous substances.

**SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES:** None.

**SARA (313) TOXIC RELEASE INVENTORY:** This material contains no chemicals subject to the supplier notification requirements of the SARA 313 Toxic Release Program.

**The Following Ingredients are Cited on the Lists Below:**

Chemical Name	CAS Number	List Citations
SOLVENT DEWAXED HEAVY PARAFFINIC DISTILLATE	64742-65-0	13, 18

### --REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED--

1 = ACGIH ALL	6 = TSCA 5a2	11 = CA P65 REPRO	16 = MN RTK
2 = ACGIH A1	7 = TSCA 5e	12 = CA RTK	17 = NJ RTK
3 = ACGIH A2	8 = TSCA 6	13 = IL RTK	18 = PA RTK
4 = OSHA Z	9 = TSCA 12b	14 = LA RTK	19 = RI RTK
5 = TSCA 4	10 = CA P65 CARC	15 = MI 293	

Code key: CARC=Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

## SECTION 16 OTHER INFORMATION

N/D = Not determined, N/A = Not applicable

**THIS SAFETY DATA SHEET CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING REVISIONS:**

No revision information is available.

Product Name: MOBILTRANS HD 30

Revision Date: 13Jul2004

Page 8 of 8

---

The information and recommendations contained herein are, to the best of ExxonMobil's knowledge and belief, accurate and reliable as of the date issued. ExxonMobil assumes no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. The information and recommendations are offered for the user's consideration and examination, and it is the user's responsibility to satisfy itself that they are suitable and complete for its particular use. If buyer repackages this product, legal counsel should be consulted to insure proper health, safety and other necessary information is included on the container. Appropriate warnings and safe-handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. The term, "ExxonMobil" is used for convenience, and may include any one or more of ExxonMobil Chemical Company, Exxon Mobil Corporation, or any affiliates in which they directly or indirectly hold any interest.

---

Internal Use Only

MHC: 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1

PPEC: A

DGN: 2005851XUS (518369)

---

Copyright 2002 Exxon Mobil Corporation, All rights reserved

# ExxonMobil

440693-00 MOBIL DELVAC 1300 SUPER 15W-40  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBIL DELVAC 1300 SUPER 15W-40  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: SEVERE TREAT MIN. OILS & ADDITIVES

### GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
PHOSPHORODITHIOIC ACID, O,O-DI-C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALT (2:1) ZDDP (68649-42-3)	1-5

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

## 3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Brown Liquid. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

---

#### 4. FIRST AID MEASURES

---

EYE CONTACT: Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

SKIN CONTACT: Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area. (See Section 16 - Injection Injury)

INHALATION: Not expected to be a problem. However, if respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs due to excessive vapor or mist exposure, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with a mechanical device or mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

INGESTION: Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

---

#### 5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

---

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Water or foam may cause frothing. Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS: None.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS: Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): 230(446) (ASTM D-92).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: 0.9%, UEL: 7.0%

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

---

#### 6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

---

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES: Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:

LAND SPILL: Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

WATER SPILL: Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS: See Section 8



---

## 7. HANDLING AND STORAGE

---

**HANDLING:** No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

**STORAGE:** Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

**SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

**EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING:** Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

---

## 8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

---

**OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS:**

When mists/aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV), 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Short Term Exposure Limit (STEL), 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

**VENTILATION:** If mists are generated, use adequate ventilation, local exhaust or enclosures to control below exposure limits.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** If mists are generated, and/or when ventilation is not adequate, wear approved respirator.

**EYE PROTECTION:** If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

**SKIN PROTECTION:** Not normally required. When splashing or liquid contact can occur frequently, wear oil resistant gloves and/or other protective clothing. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

---

## 9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

---

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.

**APPEARANCE:** Liquid

**COLOR:** Brown

**ODOR:** Mild

**ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm:** NE

**pH:** NA

**BOILING POINT C(F):** > 316(600)

**MELTING POINT C(F):** NA

**FLASH POINT C(F):** 230(446) (ASTM D-92)

**FLAMMABILITY (solids):** NE

**AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F):** NA

**EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES:** NA

**OXIDIZING PROPERTIES:** NA

VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: NE  
VAPOR DENSITY: NE  
EVAPORATION RATE: NE  
RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.877  
SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible  
PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5  
VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 117.0  
VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: 15.5  
POUR POINT C(F): -33(-27)  
FREEZING POINT C(F): NE  
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: NE  
DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only  
NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

---

## 10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

---

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.  
INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at ambient temperatures.  
HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

---

## 11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA

---

### ---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral and synthetic oils, such as those in this product, have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil. The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

### ---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure (hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. Overexposure to oil mist may result in oil droplet deposition and/or granuloma formation. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

---OTHER TOXICOLOGY DATA---

Used gasoline engine oils have shown evidence of skin carcinogenic activity in laboratory tests when no effort was made to wash the oil off between applications. Used oil from diesel engines did not produce this effect.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

**ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:**

In the absence of specific environmental data for this product, this assessment is based on information for representative products.

**ECOTOXICITY:** Available ectotoxicity data (LL50 >1000 mg/L) indicates that adverse effects to aquatic organisms are not expected from this product.

**MOBILITY:** When released into the environment, adsorption to sediment and soil will be the predominant behavior.

**PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY:** This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable.

**BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL:** Bioaccumulation is unlikely due to the very low water solubility of this product, therefore bioavailability to aquatic organisms is minimal.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

**WASTE DISPOSAL:** Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is

subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

RCRA INFORMATION: The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
-----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

STATIC ACCUMULATOR (50 picosiemens or less): YES

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
-----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is not dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives. EU labeling not required.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, EINECS/ELINCS, AICS, METI, DSL, KOREA, and PHILIPPINES.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III: This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains the following SARA (313) Toxic Release Chemicals:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	CONC.
ZINC DITHIOPHOSPHATE	68649-42-3	1.2%

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
ZINC (ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS) (0.15%)	7440-66-6	22
ZINC DITHIOPHOSPHATE (1.22%)	68649-42-3	18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key:CARC=Carcinogen; SUS=Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

-----  
**16. OTHER INFORMATION**  
 -----

USE: COMMERCIAL ENGINE OIL

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

INJECTION INJURY WARNING: If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

INDUSTRIAL LABEL

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 440693-00, CMCS97: 970529, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
 EHS Approval Date: 17JUN2003  
 \*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA

# ExxonMobil

583021-00 MOBIL HYDRAULIC OIL AW 46  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBIL HYDRAULIC OIL AW 46  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: SEVERE TREAT MIN. OILS & ADDITIVES

GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

None.

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

## 3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Dark Amber Liquid. Note: Pressurized mists may form a flammable mixture. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

## 4. FIRST AID MEASURES

EYE CONTACT: Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

SKIN CONTACT: Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area.

INJECTION INJURY WARNING: If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

INHALATION: Not expected to be a problem. However, if respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs due to excessive vapor or mist exposure, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with a mechanical device or mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

INGESTION: Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

---

## 5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

---

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Water or foam may cause frothing.

Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS: Note: Pressurized mists may form a flammable mixture.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS: Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): 198(388) (ASTM D-92).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: 0.9%, UEL: 7.0%

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

---

## 6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

---

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES: Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:

LAND SPILL: Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

WATER SPILL: Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS: See Section 8



---

## 7. HANDLING AND STORAGE

---

**HANDLING:** High pressure injection under the skin may occur due to the rupture of pressurized lines. Always seek medical attention. No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

**STORAGE:** Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

**SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

**EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING:** Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

---

## 8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

---

**OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS:**

When mists/aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV), 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Short Term Exposure Limit (STEL), 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

**VENTILATION:** If mists are generated, use adequate ventilation, local exhaust or enclosures to control below exposure limits.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** If mists are generated, and/or when ventilation is not adequate, wear approved respirator.

**EYE PROTECTION:** If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

**SKIN PROTECTION:** Not normally required. When splashing or liquid contact can occur frequently, wear oil resistant gloves and/or other protective clothing. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

---

## 9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

---

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.

**APPEARANCE:** Liquid

**COLOR:** Dark Amber

**ODOR:** Mild

**ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm:** NE

**pH:** NA

**BOILING POINT C(F):** > 316(600)

**MELTING POINT C(F):** NA

**FLASH POINT C(F):** 198(388) (ASTM D-92)

**FLAMMABILITY (solids):** NE

**AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F):** NA

EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES: NA  
OXIDIZING PROPERTIES: NA  
VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: < 0.1  
VAPOR DENSITY: > 2.0  
EVAPORATION RATE: NE  
RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.875  
SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible  
PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5  
VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 46.0  
VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: 6.7  
POUR POINT C(F): < -18(0)  
FREEZING POINT C(F): NE  
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: NE  
DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only  
NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

-----  
**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**  
-----

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.  
INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at ambient temperatures.  
HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

-----  
**11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA**  
-----

---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral and synthetic oils, such as those in this product, have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil. The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure

(hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. Overexposure to oil mist may result in oil droplet deposition and/or granuloma formation. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:

In the absence of specific environmental data for this product, this assessment is based on information for representative products.

ECOTOXICITY: Available ectotoxicity data (LL50 >1000 mg/L) indicates that adverse effects to aquatic organisms are not expected from this product.

MOBILITY: When released into the environment, adsorption to sediment and soil will be the predominant behavior.

PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY: This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable.

BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL: Bioaccumulation is unlikely due to the very low water solubility of this product, therefore bioavailability to aquatic organisms is minimal.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

WASTE DISPOSAL: Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

RCRA INFORMATION: The unused product, in our opinion, is not

specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
-----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

STATIC ACCUMULATOR (50 picosiemens or less): YES

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
-----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is not dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives. EU labeling not required.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, EINICS/ELINCS, AICS, DSL, KOREA, and PHILIPPINES.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III:  
This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains no chemicals subject to the supplier notification requirements of SARA (313) toxic release program.

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
ZINC (ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS) (<0.05%)	7440-66-6	22
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI	68649-42-3	22
C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2: 1) (ZDDP) (0.43%)		

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key:CARC=Carcinogen; SUS=Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

-----  
**16. OTHER INFORMATION**  
-----

USE: HYDRAULIC OIL

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

INDUSTRIAL LABEL

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

\*\*\*\*\*  
For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 583021-00,  
CMCS97: 971019, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
EHS Approval Date: 13JUN2003  
\*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA

# ExxonMobil

522334-00 MOBILFLUID 424  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBILFLUID 424  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: SEVERE TREAT MIN. OILS & ADDITIVES

### GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
ZINC DITHIOPHOSPHATE (68649-42-3)	1-5

### OTHER INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
CALCIUM SULFONATE	1-5

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

## 3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Dark Amber Liquid. Note: Pressurized mists may form a flammable mixture. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

---

#### 4. FIRST AID MEASURES

---

**EYE CONTACT:** Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

**SKIN CONTACT:** Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area.

**INJECTION INJURY WARNING:** If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

**INHALATION:** Not expected to be a problem. However, if respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs due to excessive vapor or mist exposure, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with a mechanical device or mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

**INGESTION:** Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

---

#### 5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

---

**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:** Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES:** Water or foam may cause frothing.

Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

**SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:** For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

**UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS:** Note: Pressurized mists may form a flammable mixture.

**COMBUSTION PRODUCTS:** Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): > 198(389) (ASTM D-92).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: 0.9%, UEL: 7.0%

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

---

#### 6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

---

**NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES:** Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

**PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:**

**LAND SPILL:** Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

**WATER SPILL:** Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities.

Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS: See Section 8

---

## 7. HANDLING AND STORAGE

---

HANDLING: High pressure injection under the skin may occur due to the rupture of pressurized lines. Always seek medical attention. No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

STORAGE: Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING: Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

---

## 8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

---

### OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS:

When mists/aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV), 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Short Term Exposure Limit (STEL), 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

VENTILATION: If mists are generated, use adequate ventilation, local exhaust or enclosures to control below exposure limits.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: If mists are generated, and/or when ventilation is not adequate, wear approved respirator.

EYE PROTECTION: If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

SKIN PROTECTION: Not normally required. When splashing or liquid contact can occur frequently, wear oil resistant gloves and/or other protective clothing. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

---

## 9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

---

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.



APPEARANCE: Liquid  
COLOR: Dark Amber  
ODOR: Mild  
ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm: NE  
pH: NA  
BOILING POINT C(F): > 316(600)  
MELTING POINT C(F): NA  
FLASH POINT C(F): > 198(389) (ASTM D-92)  
FLAMMABILITY (solids): NE  
AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F): NA  
EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES: NA  
OXIDIZING PROPERTIES: NA  
VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: < 0.1  
VAPOR DENSITY: > 2.0  
EVAPORATION RATE: NE  
RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.882  
SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible  
PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5  
VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 55.0  
VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: 9.6  
POUR POINT C(F): < -36(-33)  
FREEZING POINT C(F): NE  
VOC: < 5.00 (Wt. %); 0.358 lbs/gal  
DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only  
NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

-----  
**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**  
-----

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.  
INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at ambient temperatures.  
HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

-----  
**11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA**  
-----

---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral and synthetic oils, such as those in this product, have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil.

The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure (hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. Overexposure to oil mist may result in oil droplet deposition and/or granuloma formation. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

**ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:**

In the absence of specific environmental data for this product, this assessment is based on information for representative products.

**ECOTOXICITY:** Available ecotoxicity data (LL50 >1000 mg/L) indicates that adverse effects to aquatic organisms are not expected from this product.

**MOBILITY:** When released into the environment, adsorption to sediment and soil will be the predominant behavior.

**PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY:** This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable.

**BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL:** Bioaccumulation is unlikely due to the very low water solubility of this product, therefore bioavailability to aquatic organisms is minimal.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

WASTE DISPOSAL: Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

RCRA INFORMATION: The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
-----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

STATIC ACCUMULATOR (50 picosiemens or less): YES

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
-----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is not dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives. EU labeling not required.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, EINECS/ELINCS, AICS, METI, DSL, KOREA, and PHILIPPINES.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III: This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains the following SARA (313) Toxic Release Chemicals:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	CONC.
-----	-----	-----
ZINC DITHIOPHOSPHATE	68649-42-3	<1.8%

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
TOLUENE (0.11%)	108-88-3	22, 24
ZINC (ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS) (<0.20%)	7440-66-6	22
ZINC DITHIOPHOSPHATE (<1.79%)	68649-42-3	18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key: CARC=Carcinogen; SUS=Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

-----  
16. OTHER INFORMATION  
-----

USE: HYDRAULIC OIL

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

INDUSTRIAL LABEL

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

\*\*\*\*\*  
For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 522334-00,  
ELIS: 400110, CMCS97: 971955, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
EHS Approval Date: 26NOV2002  
\*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA

# ExxonMobil

530550-00 MOBILGREASE XHP 222 SPECIAL  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBILGREASE XHP 222 SPECIAL  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: SEVERE TREAT MIN. OILS & ADDITIVES

### GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2:1) (ZDDP) (68649-42-3)	1-5

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

## 3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Gray to Black Grease. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

---

#### 4. FIRST AID MEASURES

---

EYE CONTACT: Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

SKIN CONTACT: Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area.

INJECTION INJURY WARNING: If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

INHALATION: Remove from further exposure. If respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with mechanical device or use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

INGESTION: Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

---

#### 5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

---

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Water or foam may cause frothing.

Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS: None.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS: Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): > 204(400) (ESTIMATED FOR OIL, ASTM D-92 (COC)).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: NE, UEL: NE

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

---

#### 6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

---

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES: Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:

LAND SPILL: Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

WATER SPILL: Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS: See Section 8

---

## 7. HANDLING AND STORAGE

---

HANDLING: High pressure injection under the skin may occur due to the rupture of pressurized lines. Always seek medical attention. No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

STORAGE: Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING: Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

---

## 8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

---

OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS:

This product does not contain any components which have recognized exposure limits.

VENTILATION: Use adequate ventilation.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

EYE PROTECTION: Generally eye contact is unlikely with this type material. If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

SKIN PROTECTION: If prolonged or repeated skin contact is likely, oil impervious gloves should be worn. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

---

## 9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

---

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.

APPEARANCE: Grease

COLOR: Gray to Black

ODOR: Mild

ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm: NE

pH: NA

BOILING POINT C(F): > 316(600)

DROP POINT C(F): > 260(500)

FLASH POINT C(F): > 204(400) (ESTIMATED FOR OIL, ASTM D-92 (COC))



FLAMMABILITY (solids): NE  
AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F): NA  
EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES: NA  
OXIDIZING PROPERTIES: NA  
VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: < 0.1  
VAPOR DENSITY: NE  
EVAPORATION RATE: NE  
RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.914  
SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible  
PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5  
VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 220.0  
VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: > 16.0  
POUR POINT C(F): NA  
FREEZING POINT C(F): NE  
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: NE  
NOTE: MOST PHYSICAL PROPERTIES FOR OIL COMPONENT.  
DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only  
NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

-----  
**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**  
-----

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.  
INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at ambient temperatures.  
HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

-----  
**11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA**  
-----

---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral oils and synthetic base oils, such as those in this product have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil. The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of

laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure (hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

**ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:**

This environmental assessment was conducted using information on the individual components as no test data was available for this specific formulation.

**ECOTOXICITY:** The major components in the formulation show no aquatic toxicity at 1000 mg/L loading, therefore long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment are not expected.

**MOBILITY:** Not established.

**PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY:** This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable, as the principal components have been shown to degrade at slow to moderate rates.

**BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL:** Not established.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

**WASTE DISPOSAL:** Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

**RCRA INFORMATION:** The unused product, in our opinion, is not

specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
 -----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
 -----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is not dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives. EU labeling not required.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, EINECS/ELINCS and AICS.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III: This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains the following SARA (313) Toxic Release Chemicals:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	CONC.
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2:1) (ZDDP)	68649-42-3	1.3%

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
LITHIUM HYDROXIDE MONOHYDRATE (0.05%)	1310-66-3	22
ZINC (ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS) (0.18%)	7440-66-6	22
LITHIUM-SOAP THICKENER (6.14%)	7620-77-1	22
ZINC DINONYLNAPHTHALENE SULFONATE (0.40%)	28016-00-4	22
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2: 1) (ZDDP) (1.29%)	68649-42-3	18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25
FATTY ACIDS, C16-22, LITHIUM SALTS (0.76%)	68783-36-8	22

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key:CARC=Carcinogen; SUS=Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

-----  
**16. OTHER INFORMATION**  
 -----

USE: AUTOMOTIVE GREASE

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

**INDUSTRIAL LABEL**

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 530550-00,  
 CMCS97: 97G870, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
 EHS Approval Date: 21AUG2001  
 \*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA

# ExxonMobil

530170-00 MOBILGREASE MOLY 52  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBILGREASE MOLY 52  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWES RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: PET. HYDROCARBONS AND ADDITIVES

### GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
MOLYBDENUM DISULFIDE (1317-33-5)	5-15
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2:1) (ZDDP) (68649-42-3)	1-5
HYDROXYALKYL LONG-CHAIN ALKENYL IMIDAZOLINE (27136-73-8)	<1

### OTHER INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
ALKYLATED DIPHENYL AMINES (68411-46-1)	1-5

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

-----  
**3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION**  
-----

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Gray to Black Grease. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS: Harmful to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

-----  
**4. FIRST AID MEASURES**  
-----

EYE CONTACT: Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

SKIN CONTACT: Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area.

INJECTION INJURY WARNING: If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

INHALATION: Remove from further exposure. If respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with mechanical device or use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

INGESTION: Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

-----  
**5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES**  
-----

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Water or foam may cause frothing.

Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS: None.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS: Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): > 204(400) (ESTIMATED FOR OIL, ASTM D-92 (COC)).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: NE, UEL: NE

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

-----  
**6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES**  
-----

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES: Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations

require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

**PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:**

**LAND SPILL:** Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

**WATER SPILL:** Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

**ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS:** Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

**PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS:** See Section 8

-----  
**7. HANDLING AND STORAGE**  
 -----

**HANDLING:** High pressure injection under the skin may occur due to the rupture of pressurized lines. Always seek medical attention. No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

**STORAGE:** Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

**SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

**EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING:** Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

-----  
**8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION**  
 -----

Substance Name (CAS-No.)	Source	---TWA---		----STEL---		NOTE
		ppm	mg/m3	ppm	mg/m3	
MOLYBDENUM DISULFIDE						
(1317-33-5)						
as Mo Sol Cmpds	OSHA		5			
as Mo Insol Cmpds Tot Dust	OSHA		10			
as Mo Sol Cmpds	ACGIH		5			
as Mo Insol Cmpds	ACGIH		10			



NOTE: Limits shown for guidance only. Follow applicable regulations.

VENTILATION: Use adequate ventilation.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: No special requirements under ordinary conditions of use and with adequate ventilation.

EYE PROTECTION: Generally eye contact is unlikely with this type material. If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

SKIN PROTECTION: If prolonged or repeated skin contact is likely, oil impervious gloves should be worn. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

-----  
**9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES**  
-----

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.

APPEARANCE: Grease

COLOR: Gray to Black

ODOR: Mild

ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm: NE

pH: NA

BOILING POINT C(F): NE

DROP POINT C(F): > 246 (475)

FLASH POINT C(F): > 204 (400) (ESTIMATED FOR OIL, ASTM D-92 (COC))

FLAMMABILITY (solids): NE

AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F): NA

EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES: NA

OXIDIZING PROPERTIES: NA

VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: NE

VAPOR DENSITY: NE

EVAPORATION RATE: NE

RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.941

SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible

PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5

VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 320.0

VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: NE

POUR POINT C(F): NA

FREEZING POINT C(F): NE

VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND: NE

NOTE: MOST PHYSICAL PROPERTIES FOR OIL COMPONENT.

DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only

NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

-----  
**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**  
-----

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.

CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.

INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.

HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at ambient temperatures.

HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

-----  
**11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA**  
-----

---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000

mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.

DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.

INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.

EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.

SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.

OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral oils and synthetic base oils, such as those in this product have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil. The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure (hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

**ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:**

This environmental assessment was conducted using information on the individual components as no test data was available for this specific formulation.

ECOTOXICITY: This product is expected to be harmful to aquatic organisms. May cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

MOBILITY: Not established.

PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY: This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable, as the principal components have been shown to degrade at slow to moderate rates.

BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL: Not established.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

WASTE DISPOSAL: Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

RCRA INFORMATION: The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
-----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
-----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives.

Symbol: Not applicable.

Risk Phrase(s): R52/53.  
Harmful to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

Safety Phrase(s): S61.

Avoid release to the environment. Refer to special instructions/Safety data sheets.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, EINECS/ELINCS and AICS.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III: This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains the following SARA (313) Toxic Release Chemicals:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	CONC.
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2:1) (ZDDP)	68649-42-3	1.3%

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
LITHIUM HYDROXIDE (0.05%)	1310-65-2	22
MOLYBDENUM (IV) SULFIDE	1317-33-5	1, 10, 18, 20, 21, 23
ZINC (ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS) (0.15%)	7440-66-6	22
LITHIUM-SOAP THICKENER (6.14%)	7620-77-1	22
PHOSPHORODITHOIC ACID, O,O-DI C1-14-ALKYL ESTERS, ZINC SALTS (2: 1) (ZDDP) (1.29%)	68649-42-3	18, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25
FATTY ACIDS, C16-22, LITHIUM SALTS (0.76%)	68783-36-8	22

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key: CARC=Carcinogen; SUS=Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

16. OTHER INFORMATION

USE: EXTREME PRESSURE GREASE

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

INDUSTRIAL LABEL

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

\*\*\*\*\*  
For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 530170-00,  
CMCS97: 97E099, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
EHS Approval Date: 20OCT2003  
\*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA

# ExxonMobil

525238-00 MOBIL MULTIPURPOSE ATF  
MATERIAL SAFETY DATA BULLETIN

## 1. PRODUCT AND COMPANY IDENTIFICATION

PRODUCT NAME: MOBIL MULTIPURPOSE ATF  
SUPPLIER: EXXONMOBIL OIL CORPORATION  
3225 GALLOWS RD.  
FAIRFAX, VA 22037

24 - Hour Health and Safety Emergency (call collect): 609-737-4411

24 - Hour Transportation Emergency:  
CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300 202-483-7616  
LUBES AND FUELS: 281-834-3296

### Product and Technical Information:

Lubricants and Specialties: 800-662-4525 800-443-9966  
Fuels Products: 800-947-9147  
MSDS Fax on Demand: 713-613-3661  
MSDS Internet Website: <http://www.exxon.com>, <http://www.mobil.com>

## 2. COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

CHEMICAL NAMES AND SYNONYMS: BASE OIL AND ADDITIVES

GLOBALLY REPORTABLE MSDS INGREDIENTS:

None.

OTHER INGREDIENTS:

Substance Name	Approx. Wt%
SOLVENT DEWAXED LIGHT PARAFFINIC DISTILLATE (PETROLEUM) (64742-56-9)	30-40

See Section 8 for exposure limits (if applicable).

## 3. HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Under normal conditions of use, this product is not considered hazardous according to regulatory guidelines (See section 15).

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW: Red Liquid. DOT ERG No. : NA

POTENTIAL HEALTH EFFECTS: Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation.

For further health effects/toxicological data, see Section 11.

---

#### 4. FIRST AID MEASURES

---

EYE CONTACT: Flush thoroughly with water. If irritation occurs, call a physician.

SKIN CONTACT: Wash contact areas with soap and water. Remove and clean oil soaked clothing daily and wash affected area. (See Section 16 - Injection Injury)

INHALATION: Not expected to be a problem. However, if respiratory irritation, dizziness, nausea, or unconsciousness occurs due to excessive vapor or mist exposure, seek immediate medical assistance. If breathing has stopped, assist ventilation with a mechanical device or mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

INGESTION: Not expected to be a problem. Seek medical attention if discomfort occurs. Do not induce vomiting.

---

#### 5. FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

---

EXTINGUISHING MEDIA: Carbon dioxide, foam, dry chemical and water fog.

SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES: Water or foam may cause frothing. Use water to keep fire exposed containers cool. Water spray may be used to flush spills away from exposure. Prevent runoff from fire control or dilution from entering streams, sewers, or drinking water supply.

SPECIAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: For fires in enclosed areas, fire fighters must use self-contained breathing apparatus.

UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS: None.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS: Fumes, smoke, carbon monoxide, sulfur oxides, aldehydes and other decomposition products, in the case of incomplete combustion.

Flash Point C(F): 204(399) (ASTM D-92).

Flammable Limits (approx.% vol.in air) - LEL: 0.9%, UEL: 7.0%

NFPA HAZARD ID: Health: 0, Flammability: 1, Reactivity: 0

---

#### 6. ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

---

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES: Report spills/releases as required to appropriate authorities. U.S. Coast Guard and EPA regulations require immediate reporting of spills/releases that could reach any waterway including intermittent dry creeks. Report spill/release to Coast Guard National Response Center toll free number (800)424-8802. In case of accident or road spill notify CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300.

PROCEDURES IF MATERIAL IS RELEASED OR SPILLED:

LAND SPILL: Shut off source taking normal safety precautions. Take measures to minimize the effects on ground water. Recover by pumping or contain spilled material with sand or other suitable absorbent and remove mechanically into containers. If necessary, dispose of adsorbed residues as directed in Section 13.

WATER SPILL: Confine the spill immediately with booms. Warn other ships in the vicinity. Notify port and other relevant authorities. Remove from the surface by skimming or with suitable absorbents. If permitted by regulatory authorities the use of suitable dispersants should be considered where recommended in local oil spill procedures.

ENVIRONMENTAL PRECAUTIONS: Prevent material from entering sewers, water sources or low lying areas; advise the relevant authorities if it has, or if it contaminates soil/vegetation.

PERSONAL PRECAUTIONS: See Section 8

-----  
**7. HANDLING AND STORAGE**  
-----

**HANDLING:** No special precautions are necessary beyond normal good hygiene practices. See Section 8 for additional personal protection advice when handling this product.

**STORAGE:** Keep containers closed when not in use. Do not store in open or unlabelled containers. Store away from strong oxidizing agents and combustible materials. Do not store near heat, sparks, flame or strong oxidants.

**SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS:** Prevent small spills and leakages to avoid slip hazard.

**EMPTY CONTAINER WARNING:** Empty containers retain residue (liquid and/or vapor) and can be dangerous. DO NOT PRESSURIZE, CUT, WELD, BRAZE, SOLDER, DRILL, GRIND OR EXPOSE SUCH CONTAINERS TO HEAT, FLAME, SPARKS, STATIC ELECTRICITY, OR OTHER SOURCES OF IGNITION; THEY MAY EXPLODE AND CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH. Do not attempt to refill or clean container since residue is difficult to remove. Empty drums should be completely drained, properly bunged and promptly returned to a drum reconditioner. All containers should be disposed of in an environmentally safe manner and in accordance with governmental regulations.

-----  
**8. EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION**  
-----

**OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS:**

When mists/aerosols can occur, the following are recommended: 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV), 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - ACGIH Short Term Exposure Limit (STEL), 5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> (as oil mist) - OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

**VENTILATION:** If mists are generated, use adequate ventilation, local exhaust or enclosures to control below exposure limits.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** If mists are generated, and/or when ventilation is not adequate, wear approved respirator.

**EYE PROTECTION:** If eye contact is likely, safety glasses with side shields or chemical type goggles should be worn.

**SKIN PROTECTION:** Not normally required. When splashing or liquid contact can occur frequently, wear oil resistant gloves and/or other protective clothing. Good personal hygiene practices should always be followed.

-----  
**9. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES**  
-----

Typical physical properties are given below. Consult Product Data Sheet for specific details.

**APPEARANCE:** Liquid

**COLOR:** Red

**ODOR:** Mild

**ODOR THRESHOLD-ppm:** NE

**pH:** NA

**BOILING POINT C(F):** NE

**MELTING POINT C(F):** NA

**FLASH POINT C(F):** 204(399) (ASTM D-92)

**FLAMMABILITY (solids):** NE

**AUTO FLAMMABILITY C(F):** NA

**EXPLOSIVE PROPERTIES:** NA

**OXIDIZING PROPERTIES:** NA



VAPOR PRESSURE-mmHg 20 C: < 0.1  
VAPOR DENSITY: > 2.0  
EVAPORATION RATE: NE  
RELATIVE DENSITY, 15/4 C: 0.871  
SOLUBILITY IN WATER: Negligible  
PARTITION COEFFICIENT: > 3.5  
VISCOSITY AT 40 C, cSt: 37.0  
VISCOSITY AT 100 C, cSt: 7.2  
POUR POINT C(F): < -34(-30)  
FREEZING POINT C(F): NE  
VOC: < 8.00 (Wt. %); 0.574 lbs/gal  
DMSO EXTRACT, IP-346 (WT.%): <3, for mineral oil only  
NA=NOT APPLICABLE NE=NOT ESTABLISHED D=DECOMPOSES

FOR FURTHER TECHNICAL INFORMATION, CONTACT YOUR MARKETING REPRESENTATIVE

-----  
**10. STABILITY AND REACTIVITY**  
-----

STABILITY (THERMAL, LIGHT, ETC.): Stable.  
CONDITIONS TO AVOID: Extreme heat and high energy sources of ignition.  
INCOMPATIBILITY (MATERIALS TO AVOID): Strong oxidizers.  
HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS: Product does not decompose at  
ambient temperatures.  
HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION: Will not occur.

-----  
**11. TOXICOLOGICAL DATA**  
-----

---ACUTE TOXICOLOGY---

ORAL TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
DERMAL TOXICITY (RABBITS): Practically non-toxic (LD50: greater than 2000 mg/kg). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
INHALATION TOXICITY (RATS): Practically non-toxic (LC50: greater than 5 mg/l). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
EYE IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Draize score: greater than 6 but 15 or less). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
SKIN IRRITATION (RABBITS): Practically non-irritating. (Primary Irritation Index: greater than 0.5 but less than 3). ---Based on testing of similar products and/or the components.  
OTHER ACUTE TOXICITY DATA: Although an acute inhalation study was not performed with this product, a variety of mineral and synthetic oils, such as those in this product, have been tested. These samples had virtually no effect other than a nonspecific inflammatory response in the lung to the aerosolized mineral oil. The presence of additives in other tested formulations (in approximately the same amounts as in the present formulation) did not alter the observed effects.

---SUBCHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No significant adverse effects were found in studies using repeated dermal applications of similar formulations to the skin of laboratory animals for 13 weeks at doses significantly higher than those expected during normal industrial exposure. The animals were evaluated extensively for effects of exposure (hematology, serum chemistry, urinalysis, organ weights, microscopic examination of tissues etc.).

---REPRODUCTIVE TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

No teratogenic effects would be expected from dermal exposure, based on laboratory developmental toxicity studies of major components in this formulation and/or materials of similar composition.

---CHRONIC TOXICOLOGY (SUMMARY)---

Repeated and/or prolonged exposure may cause irritation to the skin, eyes or respiratory tract. Overexposure to oil mist may result in oil droplet deposition and/or granuloma formation. For mineral base oils: Base oils in this product are severely solvent refined and/or severely hydrotreated. Chronic mouse skin painting studies of severely treated oils showed no evidence of carcinogenic effects. These results are confirmed on a continuing basis using various screening methods such as Modified Ames Test, IP-346, and/or other analytical methods. For synthetic base oils: The base oils in this product have been tested in the Ames assay and other tests of mutagenicity with negative results. These base oils are not expected to be carcinogenic with chronic dermal exposures.

---SENSITIZATION (SUMMARY)---

Not expected to be sensitizing based on tests of this product, components, or similar products.

-----  
**12. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION**  
-----

**ENVIRONMENTAL FATE AND EFFECTS:**

In the absence of specific environmental data for this product, this assessment is based on information for representative products.

**ECOTOXICITY:** Available ectotoxicity data (LL50 >1000 mg/L) indicates that adverse effects to aquatic organisms are not expected from this product.

**MOBILITY:** When released into the environment, adsorption to sediment and soil will be the predominant behavior.

**PERSISTENCE AND DEGRADABILITY:** This product is expected to be inherently biodegradable.

**BIOACCUMULATIVE POTENTIAL:** Bioaccumulation is unlikely due to the very low water solubility of this product, therefore bioavailability to aquatic organisms is minimal.

-----  
**13. DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS**  
-----

**WASTE DISPOSAL:** Product is suitable for burning in an enclosed, controlled burner for fuel value. Such burning may be limited pursuant to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. In addition, the product is suitable for processing by an approved recycling facility or can be disposed of at an appropriate government waste disposal facility. Use of these methods is subject to user compliance with applicable laws and regulations and consideration of product characteristics at time of disposal.

**RCRA INFORMATION:** The unused product, in our opinion, is not specifically listed by the EPA as a hazardous waste (40 CFR, Part 261D), nor is it formulated to contain materials which

are listed hazardous wastes. It does not exhibit the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosivity, or reactivity. The unused product is not formulated with substances covered by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). However, used product may be regulated.

-----  
**14. TRANSPORT INFORMATION**  
-----

USA DOT: NOT REGULATED BY USA DOT.

RID/ADR: NOT REGULATED BY RID/ADR.

IMO: NOT REGULATED BY IMO.

IATA: NOT REGULATED BY IATA.

STATIC ACCUMULATOR (50 picosiemens or less): YES

-----  
**15. REGULATORY INFORMATION**  
-----

US OSHA HAZARD COMMUNICATION STANDARD: When used for its intended purposes, this product is not classified as hazardous in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200.

EU Labeling: Product is not dangerous as defined by the European Union Dangerous Substances/Preparations Directives. EU labeling not required.

Governmental Inventory Status: All components comply with TSCA, AICS, DSL, KOREA and PHILIPPINES.

U.S. Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) Title III:  
This product contains no "EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES".

SARA (311/312) REPORTABLE HAZARD CATEGORIES: None.

This product contains no chemicals subject to the supplier notification requirements of SARA (313) toxic release program.

The following product ingredients are cited on the lists below:

CHEMICAL NAME	CAS NUMBER	LIST CITATIONS *
NAPHTHALENE (COMPONENT ANALYSIS)	91-20-3	16
TOLUENE (COMPONENT ANALYSIS) (0.12%)	108-88-3	22, 24
DIPHENYLAMINE	122-39-4	1

--- REGULATORY LISTS SEARCHED ---

1=ACGIH ALL	6=IARC 1	11=TSCA 4	16=CA P65 CARC	21=LA RTK
2=ACGIH A1	7=IARC 2A	12=TSCA 5a2	17=CA P65 REPRO	22=MI 293
3=ACGIH A2	8=IARC 2B	13=TSCA 5e	18=CA RTK	23=MN RTK
4=NTP CARC	9=OSHA CARC	14=TSCA 6	19=FL RTK	24=NJ RTK
5=NTP SUS	10=OSHA Z	15=TSCA 12b	20=IL RTK	25=PA RTK
				26=RI RTK

\* EPA recently added new chemical substances to its TSCA Section 4 test rules. Please contact the supplier to confirm whether the ingredients in this product currently appear on a TSCA 4 or TSCA 12b list.

Code key: CARC=Carcinogen; SUS= Suspected Carcinogen; REPRO=Reproductive

-----  
**16. OTHER INFORMATION**  
-----

USE: AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

NOTE: PRODUCTS OF EXXON MOBIL CORPORATION AND ITS AFFILIATED COMPANIES ARE NOT FORMULATED TO CONTAIN PCBS.

Health studies have shown that many hydrocarbons pose potential human health risks which may vary from person to person. Information provided on this MSDS reflects intended use. This product should not be used for other applications. In any case, the following advice should be considered:

INJECTION INJURY WARNING: If product is injected into or under the skin, or into any part of the body, regardless of the appearance of the wound or its size, the individual should be evaluated immediately by a physician as a surgical emergency. Even though initial symptoms from high pressure injection may be minimal or absent, early surgical treatment within the first few hours may significantly reduce the ultimate extent of injury.

INDUSTRIAL LABEL

Under normal conditions of intended use, this product does not pose a risk to health. Excessive exposure may result in eye, skin or respiratory irritation. Always observe good hygiene measures. First Aid: Wash skin with soap and water. Flush eyes with water. If overcome by fumes or vapor, remove to fresh air. If ingested do not induce vomiting. If symptoms persist seek medical assistance. Read and understand the MSDS before using this product.

Precautionary Label Text:

This warning is given to comply with California Health and Safety Code 25249.6 and does not constitute an admission or a waiver of rights. This product contains a chemical known to the State of California to cause cancer.

-----  
\*\*\*\*\*  
For Internal Use Only: MHC: 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\* 1\*, MPPEC: A, TRN: 525238-00,  
CMCS97: 971582, REQ: US - MARKETING, SAFE USE: L  
EHS Approval Date: 24APR2003  
\*\*\*\*\*

Information given herein is offered in good faith as accurate, but without guarantee. Conditions of use and suitability of the product for particular uses are beyond our control; all risks of use of the product are therefore assumed by the user and WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE IN RESPECT TO THE USE OR SUITABILITY OF THE PRODUCT. Nothing is intended as a recommendation for uses which infringe valid patents or as extending license under valid patents. Appropriate warnings and safe handling procedures should be provided to handlers and users. Alteration of this document is strictly prohibited. Except to the extent required by law, republication or retransmission of this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies assume no responsibility for accuracy of information unless the document is the most current available from an official ExxonMobil distribution

system. Exxon Mobil Corporation and its affiliated companies neither represent nor warrant that the format, content or product formulas contained in this document comply with the laws of any other country except the United States of America.

Prepared by: ExxonMobil Oil Corporation  
Environmental Health and Safety Department, Clinton, USA



# Aquamarine® Oil 46

## Material Safety Data Sheet




POT IN:  
 OIL KE HAMMER + NEW  
 AND BH 62, BH 66,  
 BH 79, BH 76, BH 51  
 ICE  
 HAMMER

Lyondell Lubricants  
 12000 Lawndale Avenue  
 P.O. Box 2451  
 Houston, TX 77252-2451

MSDS No. 669401003  
 Revision Date 08/30/2001

Hazard Rankings		
	HMIS	NFPA
Health Hazard *	0	0
Fire Hazard	1	1
Reactivity	0	0

\* = Chronic Health Hazard

Protective Equipment	
Minimum Requirements See Section 8 for Details	
  	

**IMPORTANT:** Read this MSDS before handling or disposing of this product and pass this information on to employees, customers and users of this product.

Emergency Overview			
Physical State	Liquid.		
Color	Light green.	Odor	Faint Odor
<b>WARNING!</b> Oil injected into the skin from high-pressure leaks in hydraulic systems can cause severe injury. Most damage occurs during the first few hours. Seek medical attention immediately. Surgical removal of oil may be necessary. Spills may create a slipping hazard.			

### SECTION 1: IDENTIFICATION

Trade Name	Aquamarine® Oil 46	Technical Contact	(918) 495-5933
Product Number	669401003	Medical Emergency	(918) 495-4700
CAS Number	Mixture.	CHEMTREC Emergency (United States Only)	(800) 424-9300
Product Family	Hydraulic Oil		
Synonyms	Hydraulic Oil; Former Lyondell Lubricants Product Code: 11134; SAP Product Code No.: 669401003		

### SECTION 2: COMPOSITION

Component Name(s)	CAS Registry No.	Concentration (%)
1) White Mineral Oil	8042-47-5	95 - 100
2) Proprietary Ingredients	Proprietary Mixture	0 - 5

### SECTION 3: HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

Also see Emergency Overview and Hazard Ratings on the top of Page 1 of this MSDS.

Major Route(s) of Entry Skin contact.

Signs and Symptoms of Acute Exposure

Inhalation	No significant adverse health effects are expected to occur upon short-term exposure.
Eye Contact	No significant eye irritation is expected upon short-term exposure.

## Aquamarine® Oil 46

- Skin Contact** No significant irritation is expected to occur upon short-term exposure. Injection under the skin can cause inflammation, swelling and mild central nervous system depression. Injection of pressurized hydrocarbons can cause severe, permanent tissue damage. Initial symptoms may be minor. Injection of petroleum hydrocarbons requires immediate medical attention.
- Ingestion** If swallowed, large volumes of material can cause generalized depression, headache, drowsiness, nausea, vomiting and diarrhea. Smaller doses can cause a laxative effect. If aspirated into the lungs, liquid can cause lung damage.
- Chronic Health Effects Summary** No significant signs or symptoms indicative of any adverse health effects are expected to occur.
- Conditions Aggravated by Exposure** None known.
- Target Organs** Contains material which causes damage to the following organs: skin.
- Carcinogenic Potential** This product does not contain any components at concentrations above 0.1% which are considered carcinogenic by OSHA, IARC or NTP.

OSHA Hazard Classification is indicated by an "X" in the box adjacent to the hazard title. If no "X" is present, the product does not exhibit the hazard as defined in the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

OSHA Health Hazard Classification				OSHA Physical Hazard Classification			
Irritant	<input type="checkbox"/>	Toxic	<input type="checkbox"/>	Combustible	<input type="checkbox"/>	Explosive	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sensitizer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Highly Toxic	<input type="checkbox"/>	Flammable	<input type="checkbox"/>	Oxidizer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Corrosive	<input type="checkbox"/>	Carcinogenic	<input type="checkbox"/>	Compressed Gas	<input type="checkbox"/>	Organic Peroxide	<input type="checkbox"/>
						Pyrophoric	<input type="checkbox"/>
						Water-reactive	<input type="checkbox"/>
						Unstable	<input type="checkbox"/>

### SECTION 4: FIRST AID MEASURES

Take proper precautions to ensure your own health and safety before attempting rescue or providing first aid. For more specific information, refer to Exposure Controls and Personal Protection in Section 8 of this MSDS.

- Inhalation** Move victim to fresh air. If victim is not breathing, immediately begin rescue breathing. If breathing is difficult, 100 percent humidified oxygen should be administered by a qualified individual. Seek medical attention immediately. Keep the affected individual warm and at rest.
- Eye Contact** Check for and remove contact lenses. Flush eyes with cool, clean, low-pressure water while occasionally lifting and lowering eyelids. Seek medical attention if excessive tearing, redness, or pain persists.
- Skin Contact** Remove contaminated shoes and clothing. Wipe off excess material. Wash exposed skin with mild soap and water. Seek medical attention if tissue appears damaged or if pain or irritation persists. Thoroughly clean contaminated clothing before reuse. Discard contaminated leather goods. If material is injected under the skin, seek medical attention immediately.
- Ingestion** Do not induce vomiting unless directed to by a physician. Do not give anything to drink unless directed to by a physician. Never give anything by mouth to a person who is not fully conscious. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Notes to Physician** In the event of injection in underlying tissue, immediate treatment should include extensive incision, debridement and saline irrigation. Inadequate treatment can result in ischemia and gangrene. Early symptoms may be minimal.

### SECTION 5: FIRE FIGHTING MEASURES

- NFPA Flammability Classification** NFPA Class-IIIIB combustible material. Slightly combustible!
- Flash Point Method** OPEN CUP: 204°C (399°F) (Cleveland.).
- Lower Flammable Limit** No data. **Upper Flammable Limit** No data.
- Autoignition Temperature** Not available.

## Aquamarine® Oil 46

<b>Hazardous Combustion Products</b>	Carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, smoke, fumes, and/or unburned hydrocarbons.
<b>Special Properties</b>	This material can burn but will not readily ignite. This material will release vapors when heated above the flash point temperature that can ignite when exposed to a source of ignition. In enclosed spaces, heated vapor can ignite with explosive force. Mists or sprays may burn at temperatures below the flash point.
<b>Extinguishing Media</b>	Use dry chemical, foam, Carbon Dioxide or water fog.
<b>Fire Fighting Protective Clothing</b>	Firefighters must use full bunker gear including NIOSH-approved positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus to protect against potential hazardous combustion or decomposition products and oxygen deficiencies.

### SECTION 6: ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

Take proper precautions to ensure your own health and safety before attempting spill control or clean-up. For more specific information, refer to the Emergency Overview on Page 1, Exposure Controls and Personal Protection in Section 8 and Disposal Considerations in Section 13 of this MSDS.

Do not touch damaged containers or spilled material unless wearing appropriate protective equipment. Slipping hazard; do not walk through spilled material. Stop leak if you can do so without risk. For small spills, absorb or cover with dry earth, sand, or other inert non-combustible absorbent material and place into waste containers for later disposal. Contain large spills to maximize product recovery or disposal. Prevent entry into waterways or sewers. In urban area, cleanup spill as soon as possible. In natural environments, seek cleanup advice from specialists to minimize physical habitat damage. This material will float on water. Absorbent pads and similar materials can be used. Comply with all laws and regulations.

### SECTION 7: HANDLING AND STORAGE

<b>Handling</b>	Avoid water contamination and extreme temperatures to minimize product degradation. Empty containers may contain product residues that can ignite with explosive force. Do not pressurize, cut, weld, braze solder, drill, grind or expose containers to flames, sparks, heat or other potential ignition sources. Consult appropriate federal, state and local authorities before reusing, reconditioning, reclaiming, recycling or disposing of empty containers and/or waste residues of this product.
<b>Storage</b>	Keep container closed. Do not store with strong oxidizing agents. Do not store at temperatures above 120° F or in direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Consult appropriate federal, state and local authorities before reusing, reconditioning, reclaiming, recycling or disposing of empty containers or waste residues of this product.

### SECTION 8: EXPOSURE CONTROLS AND PERSONAL PROTECTION

<b>Engineering Controls</b>	Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of mists and/or vapors below the recommended exposure limits (see below). An eye wash station and safety shower should be located near the work-station.
<b>Personal Protective Equipment</b>	Personal protective equipment should be selected based upon the conditions under which this material is used. A hazard assessment of the work area for PPE requirements should be conducted by a qualified professional pursuant to OSHA regulations. The following pictograms represent the minimum requirements for personal protective equipment. For certain operations, additional PPE may be required.



<b>Eye Protection</b>	Safety glasses equipped with side shields should be adequate protection under most conditions of use. Wear goggles and/or face shield if splashing or spraying is anticipated. Wear goggles and face shield if material is heated above 125°F (51°C). Have suitable eye wash water available.
-----------------------	---



## Aquamarine® Oil 46

<b>Hand Protection</b>	Use gloves constructed of chemical resistant materials such as neoprene or heavy nitrile rubber if frequent or prolonged contact is expected. Use heat-protective gloves when handling product at elevated temperatures.
<b>Body Protection</b>	Use clean and impervious protective clothing (e.g., neoprene or Tyvek®) if splashing or spraying conditions are present. Protective clothing may include long-sleeve outer garment, apron, or lab coat. If significant contact occurs, remove oil-contaminated clothing as soon as possible and promptly shower. Launder contaminated before reuse or discard. Wear heat protective boots and protective clothing when handling material at elevated temperatures.
<b>Respiratory Protection</b>	Vaporization or misting is not expected at ambient temperatures. Therefore, the need for respiratory protection is not anticipated under normal use conditions and with adequate ventilation. If elevated airborne concentrations above applicable workplace exposure levels are anticipated, a NIOSH-approved organic vapor respirator equipped with a dust/mist prefilter should be used. Protection factors vary depending upon the type of respirator used. Respirators should be used in accordance with OSHA requirements (29 CFR 1910.134).
<b>General Comments</b>	Use good personal hygiene practices. Wash hands and other exposed skin areas with plenty of mild soap and water before eating, drinking, smoking, use of toilet facilities, or leaving work. DO NOT use gasoline, kerosene, solvents or harsh abrasives as skin cleaners. Since specific exposure standards/control limits have not been established for this product, the "Oil Mist, Mineral" exposure limits shown below are suggested as minimum control guidelines.

### Occupational Exposure Guidelines

Substance	Applicable Workplace Exposure Levels
1) Oil Mist, Mineral	ACGIH (United States). TWA: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup> STEL: 10 mg/m <sup>3</sup> OSHA (United States). TWA: 5 mg/m <sup>3</sup>

## SECTION 9: PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

<b>Physical State</b>	Liquid.	<b>Color</b>	Light green.	<b>Odor</b>	Faint Odor
<b>Specific Gravity</b>	0.87 (Water = 1)	<b>pH</b>	Not Applicable.	<b>Vapor Density</b>	>1 (Air = 1)
<b>Boiling Point/Range</b>	Not available.	<b>Melting/Freezing Point</b>			Not available.
<b>Vapor Pressure</b>	<0.01 kPa (<0.1 mmHg) (at 20°C)	<b>Viscosity (cSt @ 40°C)</b>			46
<b>Solubility in Water</b>	Very slightly soluble in hot water. Insoluble in cold water.	<b>Volatile Characteristics</b>			Negligible volatility
<b>Additional Properties</b>	Gravity, °API (ASTM D287) = 32.0 @ 60° F Density = 7.22 Lbs/gal. Viscosity (ASTM D2161) = 238 SUS @ 100° F				

## SECTION 10: STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

<b>Chemical Stability</b>	Stable.	<b>Hazardous Polymerization</b>	Not expected to occur.
<b>Conditions to Avoid</b>	Keep away from heat and flame.		
<b>Materials Incompatibility</b>	Strong oxidizers.		
<b>Hazardous Decomposition Products</b>	No additional hazardous decomposition products were identified other than the combustion products identified in Section 5 of this MSDS.		

## SECTION 11: TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

For other health-related information, refer to the Emergency Overview on Page 1 and the Hazards Identification in Section 3 of this MSDS.

### Toxicity Data

#### White Mineral Oil:

ORAL (LD50): Acute: >5000 mg/kg [Rat].  
DERMAL (LD50): Acute: >2000 mg/kg [Rabbit].

#### White Mineral Oil:

Low-viscosity and High-viscosity White Mineral Oils:

ORAL (LD50), Acute: >5000 mg/kg [Rat].  
DERMAL (LD50), Acute: >2000 mg/kg [Rabbit].  
DRAIZE EYE, Acute: Non-irritating [Rabbit].  
DRAIZE DERMAL, Acute: Non-irritating [Rabbit].  
BUEHLER, Acute: Non-sensitizing [Guinea Pig].  
28-Day DERMAL, Sub-Chronic: Non-Irritating [Rabbit].  
104-Week DERMAL, Chronic: No skin tumors at site of application [Mouse].

#### MUTAGENICITY:

Modified Ames Assay: Negative [Salmonella typhimurium].  
in-vitro Lymphoma Assay: Negative or no toxicity [Mouse].

Lifetime mouse skin painting studies indicated that white mineral oils are not mutagenic or carcinogenic. Mineral oil mists derived from highly refined oils are reported to have low acute and sub-acute toxicities in animals. Effects from single and short-term repeated exposures to high concentrations of mineral oil mists well above applicable workplace exposure levels include lung inflammatory reaction, lipoid granuloma formation and lipoid pneumonia. In acute and sub-acute studies involving exposures to lower concentrations of mineral oil mists at or near current work place exposure levels produced no significant toxicological effects. In long term studies (up to two years) no carcinogenic effects have been reported in any animal species tested.

#### Hydraulic Oils:

Repeated or prolonged skin contact with certain hydraulic oils can cause mild skin irritation characterized by drying, cracking (dermatitis) or oil acne. Injection under the skin, in muscle or into the blood stream can cause irritation, inflammation, swelling, fever, and systemic effects, including mild central nervous system depression. Injection of pressurized hydrocarbons can cause severe, permanent tissue damage.

## SECTION 12: ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

### Ecotoxicity

Based on 96-hr acute toxicity tests of similar products, releases to aquatic environments would present a minor risk to fish.

### Environmental Fate

Plants and animals may experience harmful or fatal effects when coated with petroleum-based products. Petroleum-based (mineral) lube oils will normally float on water. In stagnant or slow-flowing waterways, an oil layer can cover a large surface area. As a result, this oil layer might limit or eliminate natural atmospheric oxygen transport into the water. With time, if not removed, oxygen depletion in the waterway might be enough to cause a fish kill or create an anaerobic environment.

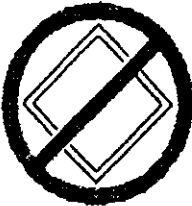
## SECTION 13: DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

Hazard characteristic and regulatory waste stream classification can change with product use. Accordingly, it is the responsibility of the user to determine the proper storage, transportation, treatment and/or disposal methodologies for spent materials and residues at the time of disposition.

## Aquamarine® Oil 46

Conditions of use may cause this material to become a "hazardous waste", as defined by federal or state regulations. It is the responsibility of the user to determine if the material is a "hazardous waste" at the time of disposal. Transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of waste material must be conducted in accordance with RCRA regulations (see 40 CFR 260 through 40 CFR 271). State and/or local regulations may be more restrictive. Contact the RCRA/Superfund Hotline at (800) 424-9346 or your regional US EPA office for guidance concerning case specific disposal issues. Empty drums and pails retain residue. DO NOT pressurize, cut, weld, braze, solder, drill, grind, or expose this product's empty container to heat, flame, or other ignition sources. DO NOT attempt to clean it. Empty drums and pails should be drained completely, properly bunged or sealed, and promptly sent to a reconditioner.

### SECTION 14: TRANSPORT INFORMATION

DOT Status	Not a U.S. Department of Transportation regulated material.		
Proper Shipping Name	Not regulated.		
Hazard Class	Not regulated.	Packing Group(s)	Not applicable.
		UN/NA ID	Not regulated.
Reportable Quantity	A Reportable Quantity (RQ) has not been established for this material.		
Placards		Emergency Response Guide No.	Not applicable.
		HAZMAT STCC No.	Not assigned.
		MARPOL III Status	Not a DOT "Marine Pollutant" per 49 CFR 171.8.

### SECTION 15: REGULATORY INFORMATION

TSCA Inventory	This product and/or its components are listed on the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) Inventory.
SARA 302/304	The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA) Title III requires facilities subject to Subparts 302 and 304 to submit emergency planning and notification information based on Threshold Planning Quantities (TPQs) and Reportable Quantities (RQs) for "Extremely Hazardous Substances" listed in 40 CFR 302.4 and 40 CFR 355. No components were identified.
SARA 311/312	The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA) Title III requires facilities subject to this subpart to submit aggregate information on chemicals by "Hazard Category" as defined in 40 CFR 370.2. This material would be classified under the following hazard categories: No SARA 311/312 hazard categories identified.
SARA 313	This product contains the following components in concentrations above de minimis levels that are listed as toxic chemicals in 40 CFR Part 372 pursuant to the requirements of Section 313 of SARA: No components were identified.
CERCLA	The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) requires notification of the National Response Center concerning release of quantities of "hazardous substances" equal to or greater than the reportable quantities (RQ's) listed in 40 CFR 302.4. As defined by CERCLA, the term "hazardous substance" does not include petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is not otherwise specifically designated in 40 CFR 302.4. Chemical substances present in this product or refinery stream that may be subject to this statute are: None identified.
CWA	This material is classified as an oil under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA). Discharges or spills which produce a visible sheen on waters of the United States, their adjoining shorelines, or into conduits leading to surface waters must be reported to the EPA's National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
California Proposition 65	This material may contain the following components which are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, and may be subject to the requirements of California Proposition 65 (CA Health & Safety Code Section 25249.5): None identified.

## Aquamarine® Oil 46

Jersey  
to-Know Label

Petroleum Oil (Hydraulic Oil)

Additional Regulatory  
Remarks

No additional regulatory remarks.

### SECTION 16: OTHER INFORMATION

Refer to the top of Page 1 for the HMIS and NFPA Hazard Ratings for this product.

#### REVISION INFORMATION

Version Number 1.00  
Revision Date 08/30/2001  
Print Date Printed on 08/30/2001.

#### ABBREVIATIONS

AP = Approximately Established    EQ = Equal    > = Greater Than    < = Less Than    NA = Not Applicable    ND = No Data    NE = Not

ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists    AIHA = American Industrial Hygiene Association  
IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer    NTP = National Toxicology Program  
NIOSH = National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health    OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
NPCA = National Paint and Coating Manufacturers Association    HMIS = Hazardous Materials Information System  
NFPA = National Fire Protection Association    EPA = Environmental Protection Agency

#### DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

THE INFORMATION IN THIS MSDS WAS OBTAINED FROM SOURCES WHICH WE BELIEVE ARE RELIABLE. HOWEVER, THE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED REGARDING ITS CORRECTNESS. SOME INFORMATION PRESENTED AND CONCLUSIONS DRAWN HEREIN ARE FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN DIRECT TEST DATA ON THE SUBSTANCE ITSELF. THIS MSDS WAS PREPARED AND IS TO BE USED ONLY FOR THIS PRODUCT. IF THE PRODUCT IS USED AS A COMPONENT IN ANOTHER PRODUCT, THIS MSDS INFORMATION MAY NOT BE APPLICABLE. USERS SHOULD MAKE THEIR OWN INVESTIGATIONS TO DETERMINE THE SUITABILITY OF THE INFORMATION OR PRODUCTS FOR THEIR PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

THE CONDITIONS OR METHODS OF HANDLING, STORAGE, USE, AND DISPOSAL OF THE PRODUCT ARE BEYOND OUR CONTROL AND MAY BE BEYOND OUR KNOWLEDGE. FOR THIS AND OTHER REASONS, WE DO NOT ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR LOSS, DAMAGE OR EXPENSE ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH HANDLING, STORAGE, USE OR DISPOSAL OF THE PRODUCT.

\*\*\*\*\* END OF MSDS \*\*\*\*\*

# Material Safety Data Sheet

last revised 3-11-88

## I. General Information

Chemical Name & Synonyms  
Methanol

Chemical Family  
Aliphatic Alcohol

Proper DOT Shipping Name  
Methyl Alcohol

Manufacturer  
Monson Chemicals, Inc/Uni-Gard Division

Manufacturer's Address  
154 Pioneer Drive, Leominster, MA 01453

Trade Name & Synonyms  
Windshield Washer Antifreeze Premix

Formula  
--

DOT Hazard Classification  
Flammable Liquid

Manufacturer's Phone Number  
(617)534-1425

Chemtec Phone Number  
1-800-424-9300

## II. Ingredients

Principal Hazardous Components	Percent	Threshold Limit Value (units)
Methanol CAS# 67-56-1	35-40	Oral 12.88 gm/kg
Surfactant Polyol CAS#9003-11-6	< 1	
Color CAS# 3486-30-4	< 1	

## III. Physical Data

Boiling Point (°F) 148	Specific Gravity (H <sub>2</sub> O = 1) 0.95 @ 60°F
Vapor Pressure (mm Hg.) 96	Percent Volatile By Volume (%) 99+
Vapor Density (Air = 1) 1.1	Evaporation Rate (____ = 1) (n-Butyl Acetate = 1) 2.0
Solubility in Water Complete	pH 7
Appearance & Odor Clear blue liquid; alcohol odor; odor is not a good indicator of exposure level.	

## IV. Fire & Explosion Hazard Data

Flash Point (Test Method) TCC 94°F	Auto Ignition Temperature 867°F
Flammable Limits 15 to 62	LEL 6   UEL 36
Extinguishing Media Dry chemicals, CO <sub>2</sub> , Alcohol foam or water.	
Special Fire Fighting Procedures A methanol fire may not be visible to the naked eye. Do not enter fire area w/o proper protection. Fight fire from safe distance/protected location. Heat may rld rupture closed containers, spreading fire. Increasing risk of burns/injuries. Apply aqueous extinguishing media carefully to avoid frothing & limit exposure of nearby equipment. Notify authorities if liquid enters sewer/public waters.	
Unusual fire & Explosion Hazards None	

CODE 1100

### V. Health Hazard Data

SHA Permissible Exposure Limit  
100 ppm, 8 hr. TWA

ACGIH Threshold Limit Value  
800 ppm

Carcinogen - NTP Program

Carcinogen - IARC Program

Symptoms of Exposure

Acute: Anesthesia, Nausea, headache or dizziness.

Chronic: Blindness or death.

Medical Conditions Aggravated By Exposure

Primary Route(s) of Entry

Ingestion, skin absorption, eye contact or inhalation.

Emergency First Aid Eyes: Wash with water. Skin: Wash with soap and water. Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air and give artificial respiration. Ingestion: Give one or two glasses of water or milk, call physician, hospital or poison control center immediately for instructions or induce vomiting. ALWAYS GET MEDICAL ATTENTION.

### VI. Reactivity Data

Stability	XX	Unstable Stable	Conditions To Avoid Heat sparks and open flames
Incompatibility			Materials To Avoid Avoid strong oxidizing agents
Hazardous Polymerization	XX	May Occur Will Not Occur	Conditions To Avoid
Hazardous Decomposition Products			

### VII. Environmental Protection Procedures

Spill Response  
Flush with copious quantities of water. Wear respiratory protection if necessary.

Avoid contact with sparks or open flames.

Best Disposal Method

Flush with water or controlled burning. Do not flush into confined areas.

### VIII. Special Protection Information

Eye Protection Wear safety glasses or goggles to avoid eye contact

Skin Protection Wear rubber gloves & other protective clothing to minimize skin contact.

Respiratory Protection (Specific Type)  
Air pack or organic canister

Ventilation Recommended  
Local exhaust desirable.

Hand Protection  
None

### IX. Special Precautions

Safe Practices In Handling & Storage

Handle as a flammable liquid. Avoid breathing vapors. Avoid open flames and sparks.

Procedures For Repair & Maintenance Of Contaminated Equipment Isolate, vent & drain, wash & purge systems or purging before maintenance or repair. Remove all ignition sources. Check atmosphere for flammability and oxygen deficiencies. Use adequate personal protective equipment. Observe precautions pertaining to confined space entry.

Other Precautions  
None

# Pah-Nol™ Universal Antifreeze Coolant/Concentrate

## Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)

### Section 1: Identification

**MANUFACTURER:** Houghton Chemical Corporation  
**ADDRESS:** 52 Cambridge Street, Allston, MA 02134  
**EMERGENCY TELEPHONE:** (617) 254-1010  
1-800-777-2466  
or Chemtrec 1-800-424-9300  
**CHEMICAL NAME & SYNONYMS:** Permanent Antifreeze and Summer Coolant  
**CHEMICAL FAMILY:** Ethylene Glycol Based  
**FORMULA:** Trade Secret  
**CAS REGISTRY NUMBER:** Not Applicable for blended product  
**DOT SHIPPING CLASSIFICATION:** Not regulated in quantities containing less than 5,000 pounds of ethylene glycol  
61708, 62702, 63703  
**PRODUCT NUMBER:**

### Section 2: Hazardous Ingredients

MATERIAL	CAS #	%	TLV (Units)
Ethylene Glycol	107-21-1	90-95	50 ppm
Diethylene Glycol	111-46-6	< 5	Not applicable
Water	7732-18-5	3	Not applicable
Corrosion Inhibitors	(TSR#40670300-500P)	2	Not applicable

### Section 3: Physical Data

**BOILING POINT:** @760 mm Hg. 325°F  
**FREEZING POINT:** -4° F  
**SPECIFIC GRAVITY:** 1.12  
**VAPOR PRESSURE AT 20°C:** 0.1  
**VAPOR DENSITY (air = 1):** 2.1  
**SOLUBILITY IN WATER:** Complete  
**% VOLATILE BY VOLUME:** Greater than 95%  
**EVAPORATION RATE:** Less than 1  
**APPEARANCE AND ODOR:** Fluorescent green; mild odor

### Section 4: Fire & Explosion Hazard Data

**FLASH POINT:** 250°F - TOC 225°F - TCC  
**AUTO IGNITION TEMPERATURE:** Not Applicable  
**FLAMMABLE LIMITS IN AIR:** LEL = 3.0 UEL = 16 (calculated)  
**EXTINGUISHING MEDIA:** Water, fog, alcohol foam, dry chemical or CO<sup>2</sup> for small fires  
**SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING PROCEDURES:** A solid stream of water directed into hot burning liquid can cause frothing.  
**UNUSUAL FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS:** None

### Section 5: Reactivity Data

**STABILITY:** This material is stable.  
**INCOMPATIBILITY:** Keep away from strong oxidizing agents.  
**HAZARDOUS DECOMPOSITION PRODUCTS:** Burning can produce carbon dioxide or carbon monoxide.  
**HAZARDOUS POLYMERIZATION:** Will not occur.

### Section 6: Health Hazard Data

**THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUE:** 50 ppm (vapor or mist)

**EFFECTS OF OVEREXPOSURE:**

Irritating to eyes and skin. Inhalation irritates nose and throat. High vapor concentration causes nausea, vomiting and headaches.

**EYE CONTACT:  
SKIN:**

Irritation may result.

**INHALATION:**

May be mildly irritating to skin. Slightly toxic on prolonged or repeated contact. Exposure to high vapor concentration from heated antifreeze coolant or exposure to mists may produce nausea, vomiting, headache, dizziness and irregular eye movements.

**INGESTION:**

Swallowing causes abdominal discomfort or pain, dizziness, lumbar pain, oliguria, uremia and central nervous system depression. Large volumes cause kidney damage and can be fatal.

**Emergency & First Aid Procedures:**

**EYES:**

Flush with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes.

**SKIN:**

Flush with plenty of water, wash with mild soap if available.

**INHALATION:**

Remove to fresh air; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped.

**INGESTION:**

If swallowed, IMMEDIATELY contact a poison center, emergency treatment center, or physician.

**Section 7: Spill or Leak Procedures**

**STEPS TO BE TAKEN IN CASE THE MATERIAL IS SPILLED OR RELEASED:**

Wear suitable protective equipment. Large spills should be contained and collected. Small spills can be collected or may be absorbed with appropriate liquid absorbing materials. All spill response and disposal should be carried out in accordance with federal, state and local requirements. Consult with local sewer, municipal, state and/or federal agencies to determine appropriate current disposal options.

**WASTE DISPOSAL METHOD:**

**Section 8: Special Protective Information**

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:**

Provide adequate ventilation with local exhaust system.

**VENTILATION:**

Mechanical or other.

**PROTECTIVE GLOVES:**

Rubber gloves recommended.

**EYE PROTECTION:**

Safety glasses or goggles.

**OTHER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:**

Normally not required.

**Section 9: Special Precautions**

**PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN HANDLING AND STORAGE:**

Do not breathe mist or spray. Follow good work/hygiene practices. Provide safety shower and wash in immediate area. Workers should wash with soap and water before eating, smoking or using toilet facilities. Launder contaminated clothing before re-use.



===== **Product Identification**=====

Product ID: AIRLINE SYSTEM ANTIFREEZE

MSDS Date: 09/14/1992

FSC: 6850

NIIN: 00N050213

MSDS Number: BVJPF

=== **Responsible Party** ===

Company Name: POWER SERVICE PRODUCTS INC

Box: 1089

City: WEATHERFORD

State: TX

ZIP: 76086

Country: US

Info Phone Num: 817-599-9486

Emergency Phone Num: 800-643-9089

CAGE: PWRSE

=== **Contractor Identification** ===

Company Name: POWER SERVICE PRODUCTS INC

Box: City: WEATHERFORD

State: TX

ZIP: 76086-5000

Country: US

Phone: 817-599-9486/800-643-9089

CAGE: PWRSE

===== **Composition/Information on Ingredients** =====

Ingredient Name: METHANOL; (METHYL ALCOHOL)

AS: 67-56-1

RTECS #: PC1400000

Fraction by Wt: 99%

OSHA PEL: 200PPM; 250STEL, S

ACGIH TLV: 200PPM; 250STEL, S

EPA Rpt Qty: 5000 LBS

DOT Rpt Qty: 5000 LBS

Ingredient Name: ADDITIVES

Fraction by Wt: <1%

OSHA PEL: N/K

ACGIH TLV: N/K

Ingredient Name: FIRST AID PROC: DOWN THROAT. CALL PHYS.

RTECS #: 9999999ZZ

Ingredient Name: OTHER PREC: STATIC SPARK. CORROSIVE TO LEAD AND ALUMINUM.

RTECS #: 9999999ZZ

Ingredient Name: VENT: SMOKING/OPEN FLAMES.

RTECS #: 9999999ZZ

===== **Hazards Identification** =====

LD50 LC50 Mixture: LD50: (ORAL, RAT) 12,9000 MG/KG

Routes of Entry: Inhalation: YES Skin: YES Ingestion: YES

Reports of Carcinogenicity: NTP: NO IARC: NO OSHA: NO

Health Hazards Acute and Chronic:AVOID BREATHING VAPOR. INHALATION OF HIGH VAPOR CONCENTRATIONS MAY HAVE RESULTS RANGING FROM DIZZINESS AND HEADACHES TO UNCONSCIOUSNESS. PROLONGED OR REPEATED LIQUID CONTACT WILL DRY AND DEFAT SKIN LEADING TO IRRITATION AND DERMATITIS.

Explanation of Carcinogenicity:NOT RELEVANT

Effects of Overexposure:SEE HEALTH HAZAWRDS.

Medical Cond Aggravated by Exposure:MAY BE FATAL/CAUSE BLINDNESS IF SWALLOWED. CANNOT BE MADE NON-POISONOUS. HARMFUL IF INHALED. MAY IRRITATE EYES. REPEATED CONTACT MAY IRRITATE SKIN.

===== **First Aid Measures**=====

First Aid:EYE: FLUSH W/LG AMTS OF WATER FOR @ LST 15 MIN, LIFT LIDS OCCAS, GET MED ATTN. SKIN: THORO WASH EXPOSED AREA W/SOAP & WATER. REMOVE CONTAMD CLTHG. LAUNDER CONTAMD CLTHG BEFORE RE-USE. INHAL: REMOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF BRTHG IS DFCLT, ADMINISTER OXYGEN. IF BRTHG HAS STOPPED GIVE ARTF RESP. KEEP WARM, QUIET & GET MED ATTN. INGEST: GIVE 2 GLASSES OF WATER, INDUCE VOMIT IMMED BY STICKING FINGER (ING 3)

===== **Fire Fighting Measures**=====

Flash Point Method:TCC

Flash Point:54.0F,12.2C

Lower Limits:5.5%

Upper Limits:36.5%

Extinguishing Media:DRY CHEM, ALCOHOL TYPE FOAM, CO\*2. WATER MAY BE INEFTIVE. USE WATER SPRAY TO COOL FIRE EXPOSED CONTRS. USE (SUPDAT)

Fire Fighting Procedures:NIOSH/MSHA APPRVD SCBA & FULL PROT EQUIP. CLASS 1B FLAMM LIQ. AVOID WATER STREAMS WHICH MAY SPLASH & SPREAD FLAMING LIQ. COOL EXPOSED CONTRS W/WATER.

Unusual Fire/Explosion Hazard:REACTS VIOLENTLY TO OXIDIZERS. VAPS ARE HVR/AIR BUT MAY TRAVEL IN VENT SYS COMING IN CONT W/SPARKS/OPEN FLAME. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT & SOURCES OF IGNIT. (SUPDAT)

===== **Accidental Release Measures**=====

Spill Release Procedures:REMOVE ALL SOURCES OF IGNIT SOURCES. KEEP PEOPLE AWAY. RECOVER FREE LIQUID. ADD ABSORBENT TO SPILL AREA. AVOID BREATHING VAPORS. VENTILATE ENCLOSED SPACES. OPEN ALL WINDOWS AND DOORS. KEEP PRODUCTS OU T OF PUBLIC SEWERS, STREAMS & WATERWAYS.

Neutralizing Agent:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.

===== **Handling and Storage**=====

Handling and Storage Precautions:KEEP CONTAINERS CLOSED. KEEP AWAY FROM HEAT, SPARKS & OPEN FLAME. STORE IN COOL PLACE.

Other Precautions:CONTRS ARE STRICTLY "SINGLE TRIP CONTRS" THEY ARE NOT TO BE USED FOR ANY REASON AFTER EMPTIED. NO SMOKING ALLOWED IN AREAS OF USE/STOR. USE EXPLO PROOF FIXTURES. CONTRS SHOULD BE ELECTRICALLY GROUNDED /BONDED DURING TRANSFER TO PVNT (ING 4)

===== **Exposure Controls/Personal Protection**=====

Respiratory Protection:IN CASE OF CONDITIONS WHERE POTENTIAL FOR VAPOR CONCENTRATION IS NEAR EXPOSURE LIMITS, USE NIOSH/MSHA APPROVED SCBA.

Ventilation:LOC EXHST: FACE VELOCITY > 60FPM; MECH(GEN): EXPLO-PROOF VENT EQUIP; SPECIAL: USE ONLY W/ADEQ VENT; OTHER: NO (ING 5)

Protective Gloves:CHEMICAL RESISTANT GLOVES.  
Eye Protection:ANSI APPVD CHEM SPLASH GOGGS & (SUPDAT)  
Other Protective Equipment:HYDROCARBON-INSOLUBLE APRON IF NEEDED. RUBB  
CLTHG. EYE WASH & SFTY SHOWER SHOULD BE PROVIDED IN AREA OF USE.  
Work Hygienic Practices:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.  
Supplemental Safety and Health  
EXTING MEDIA:ALCOHOL RESIST FOAM TO EXTING LG FIRES/TO BLANKET SPILL TO  
REDUCE VAPS. EXPLO HAZ: BURNS W/A CLEAR ALMOST INVISIBLE FLAME, ESP  
HARD TO SEE IN STRONG SUNLIGHT. EMPTY CONTRS CNTN FLAMM VAPS : "DO  
NOT USE TORCH CUTTING EQUIP/ANY OTHER FLAME ON ANY EMPTY CONTRS".  
EYE PROT: FULL LGTH FACESHIELD .

===== Physical/Chemical Properties =====

Boiling Pt:B.P. Text:147F,64C  
Vapor Pres:96@68F  
Vapor Density:1.11  
Spec Gravity:0.792 (H\*20=1)  
Evaporation Rate & Reference:4.6  
Solubility in Water:TOTALLY MISCIBLE  
Appearance and Odor:CLEAR, WATER WHITE LIQUID, ALCOHOL ODOR  
Percent Volatiles by Volume:100

===== Stability and Reactivity Data =====

Stability Indicator/Materials to Avoid:YES  
STRONG CHLORINE ANHYDRIDE, LEAD PERCHLORATE AND PERCHLORIC ACID.  
Stability Condition to Avoid:PRLNGD/RPTD BRTHG OF VAPS. CONT W/EYES.  
PRLNG/RPTD CONT W/SKIN.  
Hazardous Decomposition Products:OCCURS FROM HEAT AND REACTION WITH  
MATERIALS. CARBON MONOXIDE AND CARBON DIOXIDE.

===== Disposal Considerations =====

Waste Disposal Methods:DISPOSE OF WASTE BY SUPERVISED INCINERATION OR  
IN A CHEMICAL DISPOSAL AREA IN COMPLIANCE WITH LOCAL, FEDERAL AND  
STATE REGULATIONS. EPA HAZ WASTE # U154.

Disclaimer (provided with this information by the compiling agencies):  
This information is formulated for use by elements of the Department  
of Defense. The United States of America in no manner whatsoever,  
expressly or implied, warrants this information to be accurate and  
disclaims all liability for its use. Any person utilizing this  
document should seek competent professional advice to verify and  
assume responsibility for the suitability of this information to their  
particular situation.

RADIATOR SPECIALTY CO -- THRUST QUICK STARTING FLUID, M38-15 -- 6850-00N003365

=====**Product Identification**=====

Product ID:THRUST QUICK STARTING FLUID, M38-15

MSDS Date:08/01/1996

FSC:6850

NIIN:00N003365

MSDS Number: CHDZB

=== **Responsible Party** ===

Company Name:RADIATOR SPECIALTY CO

Address:1900 WILKINSON BLVD

City:CHARLOTTE

State:NC

ZIP:28208

Country:US

Info Phone Num:704-377-6555

Emergency Phone Num:704-377-6555

CAGE:77628

=== **Contractor Identification** ===

Company Name:RADIATOR SPECIALTY COMPANY

Address:1900 WILKINSON BLVD.

Box:34689

City:CHARLOTTE

State:NC

ZIP:28208

Country:US

Phone:704-377-6555/303-623-5716

CAGE:77628

=====**Composition/Information on Ingredients**=====

Ingred Name:ETHANE, 1,1'-OXYBIS-; (DIETHYL ETHER) (CERCLA)

CAS:60-29-7

RTECS #:KI5775000

Fraction by Wt: 27-30%

OSHA PEL:400 PPM

ACGIH TLV:400 PPM/500 STEL

EPA Rpt Qty:100 LBS

DOT Rpt Qty:100 LBS

Ingred Name:HEPTANE; (ALIPHATIC PETROLEUM DISTILLATE)

CAS:142-82-5

RTECS #:MI7700000

Fraction by Wt: 50-65%

OSHA PEL:500 PPM

ACGIH TLV:400 PPM/500 STEL

Ingred Name:CARBON DIOXIDE (PROPELLANT)

CAS:124-38-9

RTECS #:FF6400000

Fraction by Wt: 1-5%

OSHA PEL:5000 PPM

ACGIH TLV:5000 PPM/30000 STEL

=====**Hazards Identification**=====

LD50 LC50 Mixture:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.

Routes of Entry: Inhalation:YES Skin:YES Ingestion:YES

Reports of Carcinogenicity:NTP:NO IARC:NO OSHA:NO

Health Hazards Acute and Chronic:ACUTE: EYE CONTACT: IRRITANT. SKIN CONTACT: IRRITANT.

INHALATION: MAY CAUSE HEADACHE, DIZZINESS, NARCOSIS, OVER-EXPOSURE; UNCONSCIOUSNESS.

INGESTION: HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED. OTHER: CAUTION: EXT REMELY FLAMMABLE.

Explanation of Carcinogenicity:NOT RELEVANT.

12/31/04

Effects of Overexposure:SEE HEALTH HAZARD.  
Medical Cond Aggravated by Exposure:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.

===== **First Aid Measures** =====

First Aid:EYE CONT: FLUSH W/WATER THOROUGHLY FOR @ LST 15 MINS WHILE LIFTING EYELIDS. IF ADVERSE EFTS PERSIST, CONSULT PHYS. SKIN CONT: WASH W/SOAP & WATER THOROUGHLY. REMOVE CONTAMD CLOTHING & LAUNDRER BEFORE R EUSE. INHAL: MOVE TO FRESH AIR. IF BREATHING IS DFCLT, APPLY ARTF RESP. GET MED ATTN IMMED. INGEST: DO NOT INDUCE VOMIT! GET MED ATTN IMMED. DO NOT ADMINISTER EPINEPHRINE OR ADRENALINE!

===== **Fire Fighting Measures** =====

Flash Point Method:TCC  
Flash Point:-15F,-26C  
Extinguishing Media:EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE! FOAM, CO\*2, DRY CHEMICAL.  
Fire Fighting Procedures:USE NIOSH APPROVED SCBA & FULL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT . WATER SPRAY TO COOL CONTAINERS. SHIELD TO PROTECT EYES FROM VENTING, RUPTURING OR BURSTING CANS.  
Unusual Fire/Explosion Hazard:CONTENTS UNDER PRESSURE! AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES CONTAINERS MAY VENT, RUPTURE OR BURST, EVEN VIOLENTLY.

===== **Accidental Release Measures** =====

Spill Release Procedures:OBSERVING HEALTH HAZARDS DESCRIBED, REMOVE IGNITION SOURCES, VENTILATE AREA, FLUSH WITH WATER AND WIPE UP WITH RAGS. TRANSFER TO WASTE DRUM.  
Neutralizing Agent:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.

===== **Handling and Storage** =====

Handling and Storage Precautions:STORE IN A COOL PLACE BELOW 120F AWAY FROM ACIDS, IGNITION SOURCES AND OXIDIZING AGENTS.  
Other Precautions:WEARING CONTACT LENSES IS INADVISABLE! DO NOT PUNCTURE OR INCINERATE CONTAINERS! KEEP AWAY FROM CHILDREN AND ANIMALS.

===== **Exposure Controls/Personal Protection** =====

Respiratory Protection:NOT APPLICABLE. BULK HANDLING (PROLONGED EXPOSURE): IF TLV IS EXCEEDED, WEAR NIOSH APPROVED SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS.  
Ventilation:USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION.  
Protective Gloves:SOLVENT-RESISTANT GLOVES.  
Eye Protection:ANSI APPRVD CHEM WORKERS GOGGLES .  
Other Protective Equipment:ANSI APPRVD EYE WASH & DELUGE SHOWER . APRON.  
Work Hygienic Practices:NONE SPECIFIED BY MANUFACTURER.  
Supplemental Safety and Health  
SPEC GRAV: 0.67-0.70 (H\*2O =1).

===== **Physical/Chemical Properties** =====

Spec Gravity:SUPDAT  
pH:6-7  
Evaporation Rate & Reference:NOT KNOWN  
Solubility in Water:2.6%  
Appearance and Odor:COLORLESS VOLATILE LIQUID.  
Percent Volatiles by Volume:99(WT)

===== Stability and Reactivity Data =====

Stability Indicator/Materials to Avoid: YES

HIGH TEMPERATURES, OXIDIZING AGENTS, ACIDS AND ALKALIES.

Stability Condition to Avoid: HIGH TEMPERATURES.

Hazardous Decomposition Products: FIRE: NORMAL PRODUCTS OF COMBUSTION:  
CARBON MONOXIDE, CARBON DIOXIDE AND ACRID SMOKE.

===== Disposal Considerations =====

Waste Disposal Methods: DISPOSE OF IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE  
GOVERNMENT, STATE AND LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

Disclaimer (provided with this information by the compiling agencies):  
This information is formulated for use by elements of the Department  
of Defense. The United States of America in no manner whatsoever,  
expressly or implied, warrants this information to be accurate and  
disclaims all liability for its use. Any person utilizing this  
document should seek competent professional advice to verify and  
assume responsibility for the suitability of this information to their  
particular situation.

POWER SERVICE PRODUCTS INC -- DIESEL FUEL SUPPLEMENT -- 6810-00F040685

=====**Product Identification**=====

Product ID:DIESEL FUEL SUPPLEMENT  
MSDS Date:08/14/1996  
FSC:6810  
NIIN:00F040685  
Status Code:A  
MSDS Number: CJMSB  
=== **Responsible Party** ===  
Company Name:POWER SERVICE PRODUCTS INC  
Address:513 PEASTER HWY  
Box:1089  
City:WEATHERFORD  
State:TX  
ZIP:76086  
Country:US  
Info Phone Num:817-599-9486  
Emergency Phone Num:800-643-9089/817-599-9486  
CAGE:08QT9

=== **Contractor Identification** ===  
Company Name:POWER SERVICE PRODUCTS INC  
Address:513 PEASTER HWY  
Box:1089  
City:WEATHERFORD  
State:TX  
ZIP:76086  
Country:US  
Phone:817-599-9486  
CAGE:08QT9

=====**Composition/Information on Ingredients**=====

Ingred Name:HYDROCARBONS  
Minumum % Wt:10.  
Maxumum % Wt:20.

Ingred Name:HYDROXY COMPOUNDS  
Minumum % Wt:50.  
Maxumum % Wt:80.

Ingred Name:AROMATICS  
Minumum % Wt:5.  
Maxumum % Wt:50.

=====**Hazards Identification**=====

Routes of Entry: Inhalation:YES Skin:NO Ingestion:YES  
Reports of Carcinogenicity:NTP:NO IARC:NO OSHA:NO  
Health Hazards Acute and Chronic:SKIN: PROLONGED/REPEATED CONTACT TENDS  
TO REMOVE OILS LEADING TO IRRITATION & DERMATITIS. INHALATION:  
CONCENTRATIONS OF HIGH VAPORS. INGESTION: ASPIRATED INTO THE LUNGS  
MAY CAUSE SEVERE PULMONARY INJU RY/DEATH.  
Explanation of Carcinogenicity:NONE  
Effects of Overexposure:IRRITATION, DIZZINESS, HEADACHES,  
UNCONSCIOUSNESS, DRYNESS, DEFATTING.

=====**First Aid Measures**=====

First Aid:EYES: FLUSH W/LARGE AMOUNTS OF WATER. SKIN: FLUSH W/LARGE  
AMOUNTS OF WATER, USE SOAP. INHALATION: IMMEDIATELY REMOVE TO FRESH  
AIR. GIVE CPR IF NEEDED. KEEP AT REST. INGESTION: DON'T INDUCE  
VOMITING. K EEP AT REST. OBTAIN MEDICAL ATTENTION IN ALL CASES.

===== Fire Fighting Measures =====

Flash Point Method:TCC  
Flash Point:=11.7C, 53.F  
Lower Limits:2  
Upper Limits:12  
Extinguishing Media:ALCOHOL RESISTANT FOAM, DRY CHEMICAL, CO2,  
WATERSPRAY/FOG  
Fire Fighting Procedures:USE AIR SUPPLIED RESCUE EQUIPMENT FOR ENCLOSED  
AREAS. COOL EXPOSED CONTAINERS W/WATER.  
Unusual Fire/Explosion Hazard:EMPTY CONTAINERS CONTAIN FLAMMABLE  
VAPORS. DON'T STORE/MIX W/COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS. DON'T USE TORCH  
CUTTING EQUIPMENT/ANY OTHER FLAME ON ANY EMPTY CONTAINER.

===== Accidental Release Measures =====

Spill Release Procedures:REMOVE IGNITION SOURCES. EVACUATE. RECOVER  
FREE LIQUID. ADD ABSORBENT TO AREA. VENTILATE ENCLOSED SPACES. OPEN  
ALL WINDOWS & DOORS. KEEP PETROLEUM PRODUCTS OUT OF PUBLIC SEWERS,  
STREAMS & WATERWAYS.

===== Handling and Storage =====

Handling and Storage Precautions:KEEP CONTAINERS CLOSED. KEEP AWAY FROM  
HEAT, SPARKS & OPEN FLAMES. CONTAINERS ARE STRICTLY SINGLE TRIP  
CONTAINERS, DON'T USE AFTER EMPTIED.  
Other Precautions:AVOID BREATHING VAPORS. AVOID PROLONGED/REPEATED  
CONTACT W/SKIN. EMPTY CONTAINERS CONTAIN FLAMMABLE VAPORS: DON'T  
USE TORCH CUTTING EQUIPMENT/ANY OTHER FLAME ON ANY EMPTY CONTAINER.  
DON'T STORE/MIX W/ STRONG OXIDANTS OF COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS.

===== Exposure Controls/Personal Protection =====

Respiratory Protection:HYDROCARBON VAPOR CANISTER/SUPPLIED AIR HOSE IF  
NEEDED.  
Ventilation:LOCAL EXHAUST: FACE VELOCITY >60 FPM. MECHANICAL (GENERAL):  
EXPLOSION-PROOF VENTILATION EQUIPMENT.  
Protective Gloves:CHEMICAL RESISTANT  
Eye Protection:NORMALLY NOT NEEDED.  
Other Protective Equipment:HYDROCARBON INSOLUBLE APRON.  
Work Hygienic Practices:REMOVE/LAUNDER CONTAMINATED CLOTHING/SHOES  
BEFORE REUSE. WASH SKIN W/SOAP & WATER AFTER CONTACT. DON'T SMOKE.  
Supplemental Safety and Health  
USE ONLY W/ADEQUATE VENTILATION. NO SMOKING/OPEN FLAMES.

===== Physical/Chemical Properties =====

Boiling Pt:=80.C, 176.F  
Vapor Pres:32  
Vapor Density:2.1  
Spec Gravity:0.82  
Evaporation Rate & Reference:(WATER = 1): 1.4  
Solubility in Water:PARTIAL  
Appearance and Odor:CLEAR LIQUID SOLVENT  
Percent Volatiles by Volume:100

===== Stability and Reactivity Data =====

Stability Indicator/Materials to Avoid:YES  
STRONG OXIDANTS.  
Stability Condition to Avoid:HEAT, SPARKS, OPEN FLAME.



===== **Ecological Information**=====

Ecological:THIS PRODUCT DOES NOT CONTAIN ANY OZONE DEPLETING CHEMICALS

===== **Disposal Considerations**=====

Waste Disposal Methods:DISPOSE OF WASTE IAW/FEDERAL, STATE & LOCAL REGULATIONS. UN1193.

===== **MSDS Transport Information**=====

Transport Information:PROPER SHIPPING NAME: RQ WASTE FLAMMABLE LIQUID N.O.S. UN1993.RCRA WASTE NUMBER D001.

===== **Regulatory Information**=====

State Regulatory Information:RIGHT TO KNOW TIER II REPORTING INFORMATION SECTION 311-312. CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION: HYDROXY COMPOUNDS & HYDROCARBONS. COMMON NAME: DIESEL FUEL SUPPLEMENT. PHYSICAL HAZARD: FIRE.

===== **Other Information**=====

Disclaimer (provided with this information by the compiling agencies): This information is formulated for use by elements of the Department of Defense. The United States of America in no manner whatsoever, expressly or implied, warrants this information to be accurate and disclaims all liability for its use. Any person utilizing this document should seek competent professional advice to verify and assume responsibility for the suitability of this information to their particular situation.



# WD-40



## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

### I. PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer:	WD-40 Company	Telephone:	
Address:	1061 Cudahy Place (92110) P.O. Box 80607 San Diego, California 92138-0607	Emergency only:	1-(800) 424-9300 (CHEMTREC)
		Information:	(619) 275-1400
		Chemical Name:	Organic Mixture
		Trade Name:	WD-40 Aerosol

### II. HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS

Chemical Name	CAS Number	%	Exposure Limit ACGIH/OSHA
Aliphatic Petroleum Distillates	8052-41-3	45-50	100 ppm PEL
Petroleum Base Oil	64742-65-0	15-25	5 mg/M <sup>3</sup> TWA (mist)
LVP Hydrocarbon Fluid	64742-47-8	12-18	1200 mg/M <sup>3</sup> TWA
Carbon Dioxide	124-38-9	2-3	5000 ppm PEL
Non-hazardous Ingredients		< 10	

### III. PHYSICAL DATA

Boiling Point:	323°F (minimum)	Evaporation Rate:	Not determined
Vapor Density (air=1):	Greater than 1	Vapor Pressure:	110 ±5 PSI @ 70°F
Solubility in Water:	insoluble	Appearance:	Light amber
Specific Gravity (H <sub>2</sub> O=1):	0.832 @ 72°F	Odor:	Characteristic odor
Percent Volatile (volume):	74%	VOC:	412 grams/liter (49.5%)

### IV. FIRE AND EXPLOSION

Flash Point:	131°F Tag Closed Cup
Flammable Limits:	(Solvent Portion) [Le] 1.0% [Uel] 6.0%
Extinguishing Media:	CO <sub>2</sub> , Dry Chemical, Foam.
Special Fire Fighting Procedures:	Contents Under Pressure
Unusual Fire and Explosion Hazards:	FLAMMABLE - U.F.C. level 3 AEROSOL

### V. HEALTH HAZARD / ROUTE(S) OF ENTRY

<b>Threshold Limit Value</b>	Aliphatic Petroleum Distillates (Stoddard Solvent) lowest TLV (ACGIH 100 ppm.)
<b>Symptoms of Overexposure</b>	
<b>Inhalation (Breathing):</b>	May cause anesthesia, headache, dizziness, nausea and upper respiratory irritation.
<b>Skin contact:</b>	May cause drying of skin and/or irritation.
<b>Eye contact:</b>	May cause irritation, tearing and redness.
<b>Ingestion (Swallowed):</b>	May caused irritation, nausea, vomiting and diarrhea.
<b>First Aid Emergency Procedures</b>	
<b>Ingestion (Swallowed):</b>	Do not induce vomiting, seek medical attention.
<b>Eye Contact:</b>	Immediately flush eyes with large amounts of water for 15 minutes.
<b>Skin Contact:</b>	Wash with soap and water.
<b>Inhalation (Breathing):</b>	Remove to fresh air. Give artificial respiration if necessary. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen.
	Pre-existing medical conditions such as eye, skin and respiratory disorders may be aggravated by exposure.
<b>DANGER!</b>	
<b>Aspiration Hazard:</b>	If swallowed, can enter lungs and may cause chemical pneumonitis. Do not induce vomiting. Call Physician immediately.
<b>Suspected Cancer Agent</b>	The components in this mixture have been found to be noncarcinogenic by NTP, IARC and OSHA
Yes ___ No <u>X</u>	

## VI. REACTIVITY DATA

Stability:	Stable <u>X</u>	Unstable ___
Conditions to avoid:	NA	
Incompatibility:	Strong oxidizing agents	
Hazardous decomposition products:	Thermal decomposition may yield carbon monoxide and/or carbon dioxide.	
Hazardous polymerization:	May occur ___	Will not occur <u>X</u>

## VII. SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES

### Spill Response Procedures

Spill unlikely from aerosol cans. Leaking cans should be placed in plastic bag or open pail until pressure has dissipated.

### Waste Disposal Method

Empty aerosol cans should not be punctured or incinerated; bury in land fill. Liquid should be incinerated or buried in land fill. Dispose of in accordance with local, state and federal regulations.

## VIII. SPECIAL HANDLING INFORMATION

Ventilation:	Sufficient to keep solvent vapor less than TLV.
Respiratory Protection:	Advised when concentrations exceed TLV.
Protective Gloves:	Advised to prevent possible skin irritation.
Eye Protection:	Approved eye protections to safeguard against potential eye contact, irritation or injury.
Other Protective Equipment:	None required.

## IX. SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Keep from sources of ignition. Avoid excessive inhalation of spray particles, do not take internally. Do not puncture, incinerate or store container above 120°F. Exposure to heat may cause bursting. Keep can away from electrical current or battery terminals. Electrical arcing can cause burn-through (puncture) which may result in flash fire, causing serious injury. Keep from children.

## X. TRANSPORTATION DATA (49 CFR 172.101)

<b>Domestic Surface</b>	
Description:	Consumer Commodity
Hazard Class:	ORM-D
ID No:	None
Label Required:	Consumer commodity (ORM-D)

## XI. REGULATORY INFORMATION

All ingredients for this product are listed on the TSCA inventory.	
SARA Title III chemicals:	None
California Prop 65 chemicals:	None
CERCLA reportable quantity:	None
RCRA hazardous waste no:	D001 (Ignitable)

SIGNATURE: R. Miles *R. Miles* TITLE: Technical Director

REVISION DATE: NOVEMBER 2003 SUPERSEDES: MARCH 2001

NA: Not applicable NDA: No data available < = Less than > = More than

We believe the statements, technical information and recommendations contained herein are reliable. However, the data is provided without warranty, expressed or implied. It is the user's responsibility both to determine safe conditions for use of this product and assume loss, damage or expense, direct or consequential, arising from its use. Before using product, read label.

MSDS-A

# Material Safety Data Sheet

24 Hour Assistance:  
1-847-367-7700  
Rust-Oleum Corp.  
www.rustoleum.com

## Section 1 - Chemical Product / Company Information

203032 Fluorescent Green  
203036 Fluorescent Orange

Product Name: Industrial Choice Aerosol - Water Based Fluorescent Marking  
 Identification Number: 1861838, 1862838, 1869838, 203032, 203036, 203037  
 Product Use/Class: Water Based Fluorescent Marking Aerosol  
 Supplier: Rust-Oleum Corporation  
 11 Hawthorn Parkway  
 Vernon Hills, IL 60061  
 USA  
 Preparer: Czicz, Ray  
 Revision Date: 08/31/2004  
 Manufacturer: Rust-Oleum Corporation  
 11 Hawthorn Parkway  
 Vernon Hills, IL 60061  
 USA

## Section 2 - Composition / Information On Ingredients

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Weight % Less Than	ACGIH TLV-TWA	ACGIH TLV-STEL	OSHA PEL-TWA	OSHA PEL-CFILING
Liquified Petroleum Gas	68476-86-8	30.0	1000 PPM	N.E.	1000 PPM	N.E.
Toluene	108-88-3	15.0	50 PPM	150 PPM	200 PPM	300 PPM
Aliphatic Petroleum Distillates	64742-89-8	10.0	400 PPM	N.E.	400 PPM	N.E.
Polymer Anchored Green Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE	10.0	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Polymer Anchored Violet Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE	10.0	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Hydrotreated Light Distillate	64742-47-8	5.0	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Stoddard Solvents	8052-41-3	5.0	100 PPM	N.E.	500 PPM	N.E.
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	1.0	100 PPM	125 PPM	100 PPM	N.E.

## Section 3 - Hazards Identification

\*\*\* Emergency Overview \*\*\*: Harmful if inhaled. May affect the brain or nervous system causing dizziness, headache or nausea. Contents Under Pressure. Vapors may cause flash fire or explosion. Extremely flammable liquid and vapor. Harmful if swallowed.

Effects Of Overexposure - Eye Contact: Causes eye irritation.

Effects Of Overexposure - Skin Contact: Prolonged or repeated contact may cause skin irritation. Substance may cause slight skin irritation.

Effects Of Overexposure - Inhalation: High vapor concentrations are irritating to the eyes, nose, throat and lungs. Avoid breathing vapors or mists. High gas, vapor, mist or dust concentrations may be harmful if inhaled. Harmful if inhaled.

Effects Of Overexposure - Ingestion: Aspiration hazard if swallowed; can enter lungs and cause damage. Substance may be harmful if swallowed.

Effects Of Overexposure - Chronic Hazards: IARC lists Ethylbenzene as a possible human carcinogen (group 2B). May cause central nervous system disorder (e.g., narcosis involving a loss of coordination, weakness, fatigue, mental confusion, and blurred vision) and/or damage. Reports have associated repeated and prolonged occupational overexposure to solvents with permanent brain and nervous system damage. Overexposure to xylene in laboratory animals has been associated with liver abnormalities, kidney, lung, spleen, eye and blood damage as well as reproductive disorders. Effects in humans, due to chronic overexposure, have included liver, cardiac abnormalities and nervous system damage. Overexposure to toluene in laboratory animals has been associated with liver abnormalities, kidney, lung and spleen damage. Effects in humans have included liver and cardiac abnormalities.

Primary Route(s) Of Entry: Skin Contact, Skin Absorption, Inhalation, Eye Contact

#### **Section 4 - First Aid Measures**

First Aid - Eye Contact: Hold eyelids apart and flush with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention.

First Aid - Skin Contact: Wash with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.

First Aid - Inhalation: If you experience difficulty in breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical assistance immediately.

First Aid - Ingestion: Aspiration hazard: Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth because this material can enter the lungs and cause severe lung damage. Get immediate medical attention.

#### **Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures**

Flash Point: -156 F  
(Setaflash)

LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT: 1.0 %  
UPPER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT : 11.2 %

Extinguishing Media: Dry Chemical, Foam, Water Fog

Unusual Fire And Explosion Hazards: Vapors can travel to a source of ignition and flash back. Vapors may form explosive mixtures with air. Closed containers may explode when exposed to extreme heat. Water spray may be ineffective. FLASH POINT IS LESS THAN 20 °. F. - EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE LIQUID AND VAPOR! Perforation of the pressurized container may cause bursting of the can. Isolate from heat, electrical equipment, sparks and open flame. Keep containers tightly closed.

Special Firefighting Procedures: Evacuate area and fight fire from a safe distance.

#### **Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures**

Steps To Be Taken If Material Is Released Or Spilled: Contain spilled liquid with sand or earth. DO NOT use combustible materials such as sawdust. Remove all sources of ignition, ventilate area and remove with inert absorbent and non-sparking tools. Dispose of according to local, state (provincial) and federal regulations. Do not incinerate closed containers.

#### **Section 7 - Handling And Storage**

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Wash hands before eating. Use only in a well-ventilated area. Follow all MSDS/label precautions even after container is emptied because it may retain product residues. Avoid breathing vapor or mist.

Storage: Keep containers tightly closed. Isolate from heat, electrical equipment, sparks and open flame. Do not store above 120 ° F. Store large quantities in buildings designed and protected for storage of NFPA Class I flammable liquids. Contents under pressure. Do not expose to heat or store above 120 ° F.

## Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Use explosion-proof ventilation equipment. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all doors and windows to achieve cross-ventilation. Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to control airborne levels below recommended exposure limits.

Respiratory Protection: A respiratory protection program that meets OSHA 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant a respirator's use. A NIOSH/MSHA approved air purifying respirator with an organic vapor cartridge or canister may be permissible under certain circumstances where airborne concentrations are expected to exceed exposure limits.

Protection provided by air purifying respirators is limited. Use a positive pressure air supplied respirator if there is any potential for an uncontrolled release, exposure levels are not known, or any other circumstances where air purifying respirators may not provide adequate protection.

Skin Protection: Use impervious gloves to prevent skin contact and absorption of this material through the skin. Nitrile or Neoprene gloves may afford adequate skin protection.

Eye Protection: Use safety eyewear designed to protect against splash of liquids.

Other protective equipment: Refer to safety supervisor or industrial hygienist for further information regarding personal protective equipment and its application.

Hygienic Practices: Wash thoroughly with soap and water before eating, drinking or smoking.

## Section 9 - Physical And Chemical Properties

Boiling Range:	201 - 410 F	Vapor Density:	Heavier than air
Odor:	Solvent Like	Odor Threshold:	ND
Appearance:	Liquid	Evaporation Rate:	Faster than Ether
Solubility in H <sub>2</sub> O:	Slight		
Freeze Point:	ND	Specific Gravity:	
Vapor Pressure:		PH:	NE
Physical State:	Liquid		

(See section 16 for abbreviation legend)

## Section 10 - Stability And Reactivity

Conditions To Avoid: Avoid all possible sources of ignition. Avoid temperatures above 120 ° F.

Incompatibility: Incompatible with strong oxidizing agents, strong acids and strong alkalies.

Hazardous Decomposition: When heated to decomposition it emits acrid smoke and irritating fumes. By open flame, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

Hazardous Polymerization: Will not occur under normal conditions.

Stability: This product is stable under normal storage conditions.

**Section 11 - Toxicological Information**

Product LD50: ND

Product LC50: ND

<b>Chemical Name</b>	<b>LD50</b>	<b>LC50</b>
Liquified Petroleum Gas	N.D.	N.D.
Toluene	N.D.	N.D.
Aliphatic Petroleum Distillates	N.D.	N.D.
Polymer Anchored Green Dye Dispersion	N.D.	N.D.
Polymer Anchored Violet Dye Dispersion	N.D.	N.D.
Hydrotreated Light Distillate	N.D.	N.D.
Stoddard Solvents	N.D.	N.D.
Ethylbenzene	3500 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.

**Section 12 - Ecological Information**

Ecological Information: Product is a mixture of listed components.

**Section 13 - Disposal Information**

Disposal Information: Dispose of material in accordance to local, state and federal regulations and ordinances. Do not allow to enter storm drains or sewer systems.

**Section 14 - Transportation Information**

DOT Proper Shipping Name:	Aerosol	Packing Group:	—
DOT Technical Name:	—	Hazard Subclass:	1
DOT Hazard Class:	2	Resp. Guide Page:	126
DOT UN/NA Number:	UN 1950		

**Section 15 - Regulatory Information**

**CERCLA - SARA Hazard Category**

This product has been reviewed according to the EPA "Hazard Categories" promulgated under Sections 311 and 312 of the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA Title III) and is considered, under applicable definitions, to meet the following categories:

IMMEDIATE HEALTH HAZARD, CHRONIC HEALTH HAZARD, FIRE HAZARD

**SARA Section 313:**

Listed below are the substances (if any) contained in this product that are subject to the reporting requirements of

Section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 and 40 CFR part 372:

<b><u>Chemical Name</u></b>	<b><u>CAS Number</u></b>
Toluene	108-88-3
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4

**Toxic Substances Control Act:**

Listed below are the substances (if any) contained in this product that are subject to the reporting requirements of TSCA 12(B) if exported from the United States:

None known

**U.S. State Regulations: As follows -**

**New Jersey Right-to-Know:**

The following materials are non-hazardous, but are among the top five components in this product.

<b><u>Chemical Name</u></b>	<b><u>CAS Number</u></b>
Water	7732-18-5
Calcium Carbonate	1317-65-3

**Pennsylvania Right-to-Know:**

The following non-hazardous ingredients are present in the product at greater than 3%.

<b><u>Chemical Name</u></b>	<b><u>CAS Number</u></b>
Water	7732-18-5
Calcium Carbonate	1317-65-3
Polymer Anchored Pink Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE
Polymer Anchored Red Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE
Barium Sulfate	7727-43-7
Polymer Anchored Orange Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE
Polymer Anchored Orange Dye Dispersion	MIXTURE

**California Proposition 65:**

Warning: The following ingredients present in the product are known to the state of California to cause Cancer:

<b><u>Chemical Name</u></b>	<b><u>CAS Number</u></b>
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4
Microcrystalline Silica	14808-60-7
Lead Compounds	NOT SPECIFIED
Formaldehyde	50-00-0
Ethylene Oxide	75-21-8
Benzene	71-43-2
Cadmium Compounds	NOT SPECIFIED

Warning: The following ingredients present in the product are known to the state of California to cause birth defects, or other reproductive hazards.



**Chemical Name**

Toluene  
Lead Compounds  
Ethylene Oxide  
Benzene  
Cadmium Compounds

**CAS Number**

108-88-3  
NOT SPECIFIED  
75-21-8  
71-43-2  
NOT SPECIFIED

**International Regulations: As follows -**

**CANADIAN WHMIS:**

This MSDS has been prepared in compliance with Controlled Product Regulations except for the use of the 16 headings.

**CANADIAN WHMIS CLASS:** AB5 D2A D2B

**Section 16 - Other Information**

**HMIS Ratings:**

Health: 2\*                      Flammability: 4                      Reactivity: 0                      Personal Protection: X

**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS, g/l:** NA

**REASON FOR REVISION:**

**Legend:** N.A. - Not Applicable, N.E. - Not Established, N.D. - Not Determined

The information contained on this MSDS has been checked and should be accurate. However, it is the responsibility of the user to comply with all Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations.

# Material Safety Data Sheet

24 Hour Assistance:  
1-847-367-7700  
Rust-Oleum Corp.  
www.rustoleum.com

## Section 1 - Chemical Product / Company Information

203031 Caution Blue  
203039 White

Product Name: Industrial Choice Aerosol - Water Based Marking Paint  
Revision Date: 08/31/2004

Identification Number: 1834838, 1868838, 1875838, 203035, 203031, 203033, 203034, 203038, 203039

Product Use/Class: Water Based Inverted Marking/Aerosol

Supplier: Rust-Oleum Corporation  
11 Hawthorn Parkway  
Vernon Hills, IL 60061  
USA

Manufacturer: Rust-Oleum Corporation  
11 Hawthorn Parkway  
Vernon Hills, IL 60061  
USA

Preparer: Cziczo, Ray

## Section 2 - Composition / Information On Ingredients

Chemical Name	CAS Number	Weight % Less Than	ACGIH TLV-TWA	ACGIH TLV-STEL	OSHA PEL-TWA	OSHA PEL-CEILING
Liquified Petroleum Gas	68476-86-8	25.0	1000 PPM	N.E.	1000 PPM	N.E.
Toluene	108-88-3	25.0	50 PPM	150 PPM	200 PPM	300 PPM
Xylene	1330-20-7	20.0	100 PPM	150 PPM	100 PPM	N.E.
Acetone	67-64-1	15.0	500 PPM	750 PPM	750 PPM	N.E.
Titanium Dioxide	13463-67-7	15.0	10 mg/m3	N.E.	10 mg/m3	N.E.
Naphtha	8032-32-4	10.0	300 PPM	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	5.0	100 PPM	125 PPM	100 PPM	N.E.
Magnesium Silicate	14807-96-6	5.0	10 mg/m3	N.E.	15 mg/m3	N.E.
Aliphatic Hydrocarbon	64742-89-8	5.0	300 PPM	N.E.	300 PPM	N.E.
Pigment Yellow 73	13515-40-7	5.0	2 mg/m3	N.E.	2 mg/m3	N.E.
Pigment Green 7	1328-53-6	5.0	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Pigment Black 7	1333-86-4	5.0	3.5 mg/m3	N.E.	3.5 mg/m3	N.E.
Pigment Yellow 194	82199-12-0	1.0	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.	N.E.
Pigment Red 122	980-26-7	1.0	15mg/m3	N.E.	5mg/m3	N.E.

## Section 3 - Hazards Identification

\*\*\* Emergency Overview \*\*\*: Harmful if inhaled. May affect the brain or nervous system causing dizziness, headache or nausea. Contents Under Pressure. Vapors may cause flash fire or explosion. Extremely flammable liquid and vapor. Harmful if swallowed.

Effects Of Overexposure - Eye Contact: Causes eye irritation.

Effects Of Overexposure - Skin Contact: Prolonged or repeated contact may cause skin irritation. Substance may cause slight skin irritation.

Effects Of Overexposure - Inhalation: High vapor concentrations are irritating to the eyes, nose, throat and lungs. Avoid breathing vapors or mists. High gas, vapor, mist or dust concentrations may be harmful if inhaled. Harmful if inhaled.

Effects Of Overexposure - Ingestion: Aspiration hazard if swallowed; can enter lungs and cause damage. Substance may be harmful if swallowed.

Effects Of Overexposure - Chronic Hazards: IARC lists Ethylbenzene as a possible human carcinogen (group 2B). May cause central nervous system disorder (e.g., narcosis involving a loss of coordination, weakness, fatigue, mental confusion, and blurred vision) and/or damage. Reports have associated repeated and prolonged occupational overexposure to solvents with permanent brain and nervous system damage. Overexposure to xylene in laboratory animals has been associated with liver abnormalities, kidney, lung, spleen, eye and blood damage as well as reproductive disorders. Effects in humans, due to chronic overexposure, have included liver, cardiac abnormalities and nervous system damage. Overexposure to toluene in laboratory animals has been associated with liver abnormalities, kidney, lung and spleen damage. Effects in humans have included liver and cardiac abnormalities.

Contains carbon black. Chronic inflammation, lung fibrosis, and lung tumors have been observed in some rats experimentally exposed for long periods of time to excessive concentrations of carbon black and several insoluble fine dust particles. Tumors have not been observed in other animal species (i.e., mouse and hamster) under similar circumstances and study conditions. Epidemiological studies of North American workers show no evidence of clinically significant adverse health effects due to occupational exposure to carbon black.

Carbon black is listed as a Group 2B-"Possibly carcinogenic to humans" by IARC and is proposed to be listed as A4- "not classified as a human carcinogen" by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Significant exposure is not anticipated during brush application or drying. Risk of overexposure depends on duration and level of exposure to dust from repeated sanding of surfaces or spray mist and the actual concentration of carbon black in the formula.

Primary Route(s) Of Entry: Skin Contact, Skin Absorption, Inhalation, Eye Contact

#### **Section 4 - First Aid Measures**

First Aid - Eye Contact: Hold eyelids apart and flush with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention.

First Aid - Skin Contact: Wash with soap and water. Get medical attention if irritation develops or persists.

First Aid - Inhalation: If you experience difficulty in breathing, leave the area to obtain fresh air. If continued difficulty is experienced, get medical assistance immediately.

First Aid - Ingestion: Aspiration hazard: Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth because this material can enter the lungs and cause severe lung damage. Get immediate medical attention.

#### **Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures**

Flash Point: -156 F  
(Setaflash)

LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT: 11.2 %

UPPER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT : 11.2 %

Extinguishing Media: Dry Chemical, Foam, Water Fog

Unusual Fire And Explosion Hazards: Vapors can travel to a source of ignition and flash back. Vapors may form explosive mixtures with air. Closed containers may explode when exposed to extreme heat. Water spray may be ineffective. FLASH POINT IS LESS THAN 20 °. F. - EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE LIQUID AND VAPOR! Perforation of the pressurized container may cause bursting of the can. Isolate from heat, electrical equipment, sparks and open flame. Keep containers tightly closed.

Special Firefighting Procedures: Evacuate area and fight fire from a safe distance.

## Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

Steps To Be Taken If Material Is Released Or Spilled: Contain spilled liquid with sand or earth. DO NOT use combustible materials such as sawdust. Remove all sources of ignition, ventilate area and remove with inert absorbent and non-sparking tools. Dispose of according to local, state (provincial) and federal regulations. Do not incinerate closed containers.

## Section 7 - Handling And Storage

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Wash hands before eating. Use only in a well-ventilated area. Follow all MSDS/label precautions even after container is emptied because it may retain product residues. Avoid breathing vapor or mist.

Storage: Keep containers tightly closed. Isolate from heat, electrical equipment, sparks and open flame. Do not store above 120 ° F. Store large quantities in buildings designed and protected for storage of NFPA Class I flammable liquids. Contents under pressure. Do not expose to heat or store above 120 ° F.

## Section 8 - Exposure Controls / Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Use explosion-proof ventilation equipment. Prevent build-up of vapors by opening all doors and windows to achieve cross-ventilation. Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to control airborne levels below recommended exposure limits.

Respiratory Protection: A respiratory protection program that meets OSHA 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant a respirator's use. A NIOSH/MSHA approved air purifying respirator with an organic vapor cartridge or canister may be permissible under certain circumstances where airborne concentrations are expected to exceed exposure limits.

Protection provided by air purifying respirators is limited. Use a positive pressure air supplied respirator if there is any potential for an uncontrolled release, exposure levels are not known, or any other circumstances where air purifying respirators may not provide adequate protection.

Skin Protection: Use impervious gloves to prevent skin contact and absorption of this material through the skin. Nitrile or Neoprene gloves may afford adequate skin protection.

Eye Protection: Use safety eyewear designed to protect against splash of liquids.

Other protective equipment: Refer to safety supervisor or industrial hygienist for further information regarding personal protective equipment and its application.

Hygienic Practices: Wash thoroughly with soap and water before eating, drinking or smoking.

## Section 9 - Physical And Chemical Properties

Boiling Range:	- 410 F	Vapor Density:	Heavier than air
Odor:	Solvent Like	Odor Threshold:	ND
Appearance:	Liquid	Evaporation Rate:	Faster than Ether
Solubility in H2O:	Slight		
Freeze Point:	ND	Specific Gravity:	
Vapor Pressure:		PH:	NE
Physical State:	Liquid		

(See section 16 for abbreviation legend)

## Section 10 - Stability And Reactivity

Conditions To Avoid: Avoid all possible sources of ignition. Avoid temperatures above 120 ° F.

Incompatibility: Incompatible with strong oxidizing agents, strong acids and strong alkalies.

Hazardous Decomposition: When heated to decomposition it emits acrid smoke and irritating fumes. By open flame, carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

Hazardous Polymerization: Will not occur under normal conditions.

Stability: This product is stable under normal storage conditions.

## Section 11 - Toxicological Information

Product LD50: ND

Product LC50: ND

<b>Chemical Name</b>	<b>LD50</b>	<b>LC50</b>
Liquified Petroleum Gas	N.D.	N.D.
Toluene	N.D.	N.D.
Xylene	N.D.	N.D.
Acetone	N.D.	N.D.
Titanium Dioxide	>7500 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.
Naphtha	>5000 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.
Ethylbenzene	3500 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.
Magnesium Silicate	N.D.	TCLo:11mg/m3 inh.
Aliphatic Hydrocarbon	N.D.	N.D.
Pigment Yellow 73	N.D.	N.D.
Pigment Green 7	>5000 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.
Pigment Black 7	>8000 mg/kg (ORAL, RAT)	N.D.
Pigment Yellow 194	N.D.	N.D.
Pigment Red 122	N.D.	N.D.

## Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecological Information: Product is a mixture of listed components.

## Section 13 - Disposal Information

Disposal Information: Dispose of material in accordance to local, state and federal regulations and ordinances. Do

not allow to enter storm drains or sewer systems.

## Section 14 - Transportation Information

DOT Proper Shipping Name:	Aerosol	Packing Group:	—
DOT Technical Name:	—	Hazard Subclass:	1
DOT Hazard Class:	2	Resp. Guide Page:	126
DOT UN/NA Number:	UN 1950		

## Section 15 - Regulatory Information

### CERCLA - SARA Hazard Category

This product has been reviewed according to the EPA "Hazard Categories" promulgated under Sections 311 and 312 of the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (SARA Title III) and is considered, under applicable definitions, to meet the following categories:

IMMEDIATE HEALTH HAZARD, CHRONIC HEALTH HAZARD, FIRE HAZARD

### SARA Section 313:

Listed below are the substances (if any) contained in this product that are subject to the reporting requirements of Section 313 of Title III of the Superfund Amendment and Reauthorization Act of 1986 and 40 CFR part 372:

Chemical Name	CAS Number
Toluene	108-88-3
Xylene	1330-20-7
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4
Pigment Green 7	1328-53-6

### Toxic Substances Control Act:

Listed below are the substances (if any) contained in this product that are subject to the reporting requirements of TSCA 12(B) if exported from the United States:

None known

### U.S. State Regulations: As follows -

#### New Jersey Right-to-Know:

The following materials are non-hazardous, but are among the top five components in this product.

Chemical Name	CAS Number
Water	7732-18-5

#### Pennsylvania Right-to-Know:

The following non-hazardous ingredients are present in the product at greater than 3%.

**Chemical Name**

Water  
Calcium Carbonate  
Modified Alkyd

**CAS Number**

7732-18-5  
1317-65-3  
PROPRIETARY

**California Proposition 65:**

Warning: The following ingredients present in the product are known to the state of California to cause Cancer:

**Chemical Name**

Ethylbenzene  
Microcrystalline Silica  
Lead Compounds  
Cadmium Compounds  
Acetaldehyde  
Nickel Compounds  
Benzene  
Arsenic Compounds  
Ethylene Oxide  
Formaldehyde

**CAS Number**

100-41-4  
14808-60-7  
NOT SPECIFIED  
NOT SPECIFIED  
75-07-0  
NOT SPECIFIED  
71-43-2  
NOT SPECIFIED  
75-21-8  
50-00-0

Warning: The following ingredients present in the product are known to the state of California to cause birth defects, or other reproductive hazards.

**Chemical Name**

Toluene  
Lead Compounds  
Cadmium Compounds  
Mercury Compounds  
Benzene  
Arsenic Compounds  
Ethylene Oxide

**CAS Number**

108-88-3  
NOT SPECIFIED  
NOT SPECIFIED  
NOT SPECIFIED  
71-43-2  
NOT SPECIFIED  
75-21-8

**International Regulations: As follows -**

**CANADIAN WHMIS:**

This MSDS has been prepared in compliance with Controlled Product Regulations except for the use of the 16 headings.

**CANADIAN WHMIS CLASS:** AB5 D2A D2B

**Section 16 - Other Information**

**HMS Ratings:**

Health: 2\*      Flammability: 4      Reactivity: 0      Personal Protection: X

**VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS, g/l:** NA

**REASON FOR REVISION:**

**Legend:** N.A. - Not Applicable, N.E. - Not Established, N.D. - Not Determined

The information contained on this MSDS has been checked and should be accurate. However, it is the responsibility of the user to comply with all Federal, State, and Local laws and regulations.





## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

# LONG DURATION FOAM AC-645

### SECTION I: GENERAL INFORMATION

- Manufacturer's Name: RUSMAR INCORPORATED
- Manufacturer's Address: 216 Garfield Avenue • West Chester, PA 19380
- Manufacturer's Phone No.: 610-436-4314
- Chemical Family: Aqueous anionic surfactant mixture
- Trade Name: RUSMAR AC-645

### SECTION II: HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS

- Paints, Preservatives, and Solvents - None
- Alloys and Metallic Coatings - None
- Hazardous Mixtures and Other Materials - None

### SECTION III: PHYSICAL DATA

- Boiling Point: 100° C
- Vapor Pressure: 25mm Hg at 25° C
- Vapor Density (Air = 1): N/A
- Water Solubility: Complete
- Appearance/Odor: Translucent, white, milk-like, odorless, viscous liquid
- Specific Gravity: 1.01 to 1.06
- % Volatile, By Volume: None
- Evaporation Rate: N/A

### SECTION IV: FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA

- Flash Point (Method): Nonflammable
- Flammable Limits: N/A
- Extinguishing Media: N/A
- Special Fire Fighting Procedures: None
- Unusual Fire and/or Explosion Hazards: None

### SECTION V: HEALTH HAZARD DATA

- Threshold Limit Value: Not Determined
- Effects of Overexposure: This material is not expected to present an inhalation or ingestion hazard. It may cause an eye or skin irritation upon direct contact.
- Emergency and First Aid Procedures: Wash thoroughly with clean water



**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET**

**LONG DURATION FOAM AC-645**

**SECTION VI: REACTIVITY DATA**

- Material is stable
- No material incompatibility
- Hazardous Decomposition Products: Low levels of sulfur oxides on exposure to high temperatures (concentrate). Foam is non-combustible.
- Polymerization will not occur

**SECTION VII: SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES**

- Steps to be taken in case material is released or spilled: If spilled indoors on a hard surface, the spill area may be slippery and should be thoroughly washed with water. Contain spill and absorb material with dirt or other appropriate absorbent.
- Waste Disposal Method: This material is completely biodegradable and can be disposed of in a sanitary landfill according to local regulations.

**SECTION VIII: SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION**

- Respiratory Protection: None required for normal operations
- Ventilation: No special requirements
- Protective Gloves: Not required, but recommended
- Eye Protection: Not required, but recommended
- Other Protective Equipment: None

**SECTION IX: SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS**

- Storing/Handling Precautions: Avoid excessive heat. Material will freeze, but thawing will not cause changes in the product.
- Other Precautions: None



## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

# LONG DURATION FOAM AC-900 SERIES

### SECTION I: GENERAL INFORMATION

- Manufacturer's Name: RUSMAR INCORPORATED
- Manufacturer's Address: 216 Garfield Avenue • West Chester, PA 19380
- Manufacturer's Phone No.: 610-436-4314
- Chemical Family: Aqueous anionic surfactant, polymer latex mixture
- Trade Name: RUSMAR AC-900

### SECTION II: HAZARDOUS INGREDIENTS

- Paints, Preservatives, and Solvents - None
- Alloys and Metallic Coatings - None
- Hazardous Mixtures and Other Materials - None

### SECTION III: PHYSICAL DATA

- Boiling Point: 100° C
- Vapor Pressure: 25mm Hg at 25° C
- Vapor Density (Air = 1): N/A
- Water Solubility: Complete
- Appearance/Odor: Opaque, gray, viscous liquid
- Specific Gravity: 1.01 to 1.06
- % Volatile, By Volume: None
- Evaporation Rate: N/A

### SECTION IV: FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARD DATA

- Flash Point (Method): Nonflammable
- Flammable Limits: N/A
- Extinguishing Media: N/A
- Special Fire Fighting Procedures: None
- Unusual Fire and/or Explosion Hazards: None

### SECTION V: HEALTH HAZARD DATA

- Threshold Limit Value: Not Determined
- Effects of Overexposure: This material is not expected to present an inhalation or ingestion hazard. It may cause an eye or skin irritation upon direct contact.
- Emergency and First Aid Procedures: Wash thoroughly with clean water



**MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET**

**LONG DURATION FOAM AC-900 SERIES**

**SECTION VI: REACTIVITY DATA**

- **Stability:** Material is stable. This material will likely coagulate if frozen.
- **Incompatibility:** Addition of other materials may cause coagulation
- **Hazardous Decomposition Products:** Low levels of sulfur oxides on combustion and dense, black smoke
- **Polymerization** will not occur

**SECTION VII: SPILL OR LEAK PROCEDURES**

- **Steps to be taken in case material is released or spilled:** If spilled indoors on a hard surface, the spill area may be slippery and should be thoroughly washed with water. Contain spill and absorb material with dirt or other appropriate absorbent.
- **Waste Disposal Method:** This material has only a modest BOD and can be deposited in sewers. However, it should be flushed with copious amounts of water. The material can be disposed of in approved landfill; dried waste may be incinerated.

**SECTION VIII: SPECIAL PROTECTION INFORMATION**

- **Respiratory Protection:** None required for normal operations
- **Ventilation:** No special requirements
- **Protective Gloves:** Not required, but recommended
- **Eye Protection:** Not required, but recommended
- **Other Protective Equipment:** None

**SECTION IX: SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS**

- **Storing/Handling Precautions:** Avoid excessive heat. Material will freeze, thawing will NOT return product to usable form.
- **Other Precautions:** None

## **Appendix C**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**Hazard Communication Program**

**Hazard Communication Standard**

**Table of Contents**

<b>1.0 OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 TRAINING.....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	1
<b>2.0 IDENTIFYING AND LABELING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1 RESPONSIBILITIES AND REQUIREMENTS.....	2
2.2 MORE THAN 1 GALLON OR 5 POUNDS.....	3
2.3 MORE THAN 5 GALLONS OR 30 POUNDS.....	3
2.4 LESS THAN 1 GALLON OR 5 POUNDS.....	3
<b>3.0 MSDS - GENERAL INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
3.1 SUPPLIERS.....	3
3.2 FILE MAINTENANCE.....	4
3.3 DISTRIBUTION RESPONSIBILITY .....	4
3.4 AVAILABILITY AT JOBSITES .....	4
3.5 CONTENTS .....	4
<b>4.0 INFORMATION AND TRAINING.....</b>	<b>5</b>
4.1 SUPERVISORY RESPONSIBILITY.....	5
4.2 GENERAL TRAINING.....	5
4.2.1 <i>Non-Routine Tasks</i> .....	6
<b>5.0 PROTECTIVE MEASURES.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>6.0 MULTI-EMPLOYER WORKSITES.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>7.0 HEALTH/SAFETY EMERGENCY INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>6</b>

## 1.0 OVERVIEW

The Hazard Communication Standard is intended to satisfy requirements of various federal and state agencies. In particular, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR part 1926 and state Right-To-Know laws require us to make this information available to you. This standard contains information about categories of potentially hazardous materials with which workers might come in contact on a jobsite. Be sure you understand how to find information about hazardous materials.

We will make a copy of this standard available to each jobsite supervisor. It is your right to review this standard. Master copies of this standard will be maintained at the home office. This standard and the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) that represent each category are intended for use at all company jobsites; each jobsite may also have specific MSDSs.

Determination of hazardous materials is made by the manufacturer or importer of the material, not by this company. If doubt exists about the accuracy of a hazard evaluation, a qualified person may make the determination, using the guidelines set forth by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the written procedures for the evaluation included in this standard, as per 48 Federal Register (FR) 53296-66 through 5335-36. The determinations of qualified persons regarding hazard evaluations shall not preclude state or federal hazardous materials lists.

### 1.1 Training

It is your right as an employee to be trained to recognize hazardous materials and to understand the importance of performing your job safely. You should be trained before you begin working at a jobsite in how to safely work with hazardous materials in general and those specific to the jobsite. This provision for being trained before beginning work applies especially to the performance of non-routine tasks. It is the joint responsibility of the Safety Engineer and the jobsite supervisor to ensure that such training is provided. You will be requested to sign a copy of a training verification form that indicates when, where, and by whom you were trained; copies of this form are maintained at the home office.

### 1.2 Definitions

The following abbreviations and terms are used throughout this standard:

#### Hazard Warning

- Any picture, symbol, or combination of pictures and/or symbols that convey the hazard(s) of the substance(s) in the container(s). These hazard warnings are provided by the manufacturer of the substance.

#### MSDS/MSDSs

- Material Safety Data Sheets; A printed form that provides information about health, fire, and safety risks associated with a particular substance or compound. These forms are provided by the manufacturer of the substance.

#### NFPA

- National Fire Protection Agency; a non-profit organization whose aim is to safeguard against fires. The NFPA is responsible for the nationally accepted NFPA 704 Fire Hazard Marking System.

#### OSHA

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration; the federal agency responsible for the establishment and enforcement of safety and health standards in industry.

#### UN Classification Numbers

- Those numbers located on some hazard warnings to identify the type and degree of a particular hazard.

#### UN ID Numbers

- The four-digit identification system used for shipping hazardous materials. For details on this identification system, refer to the Emergency Response Guide Book (Department of Transportation Publication Number 5800.4).

## 2.0 IDENTIFYING AND LABELING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

**IMPORTANT:** DO NOT remove the label from any container. If a label is removed accidentally or is missing, be sure to notify the jobsite supervisor.

### 2.1 Responsibilities and Requirements

Jobsite supervisors are responsible for ensuring that all containers in which hazardous materials are stored or transported are labeled properly. If a label is accidentally removed, promptly transfer the information and affix a new label to the container. At a minimum, the label must be written in English and must identify the material and the appropriate hazard warning(s).

Original labels will list the chemical identity, appropriate hazard warnings and the name and address of the manufacturer. Referral will be made to the corresponding MSDS to assist in verifying label information. Original labels should not be defaced or removed.

If chemicals are transferred from a labeled container to a portable container that is intended only for immediate use, no labels are required on the portable container. However, no hazardous materials or chemicals should be permanently used or stored in unlabeled containers.



## **2.2 More than 1 gallon or 5 pounds**

It is the responsibility of the manufacturer or distributor of a substance to label, tag, or mark each container that holds more than one (1) gallon or five (5) pounds of hazardous material. The label will contain, at a minimum:

- Identity of the material or substance
- Hazard warning(s) appropriate for the material(s) or substance(s)
- Name and address of the manufacturer (and/or other responsible party).

The label will be diamond-shaped, not less than four (4) inches per side, and include the symbol(s) appropriate for the substance.

## **2.3 More than 5 gallons or 30 pounds**

Containers holding more than five (5) gallons or thirty (30) pounds of an NFPA-classified hazardous substance are required to carry an NFPA label, in addition to the basic label.

The exception to the labeling requirement involves solid metal: solid metal need only be identified by label or MSDS during or prior to initial shipment; subsequent loads need not be labeled.

## **2.4 Less than 1 gallon or 5 pounds**

Containers holding less than one (1) gallon or five (5) pounds may provide signs, placards, or written operating procedures instead of labels, as long as the required information is conveyed.

## **3.0 MSDS - GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **3.1 Suppliers**

MSDSs are supplied by the distributor or manufacturer, either with the first or every delivery of the hazardous substance(s). If an MSDS for a substance is not on file, a responsible person appointed by the Safety Engineer will make written request of the distributor for the MSDS. That person will retain a copy of the written request for safety records.

### **3.2 File Maintenance**

An MSDS for each substance with which an employee might come into contact is kept on file at the home office. Each jobsite supervisor is responsible for ensuring that his or her book contains an MSDS for each substance at the jobsite. The Safety Engineer will appoint a responsible person to ensure the proper and accurate maintenance of MSDS files.

### **3.3 Distribution Responsibility**

Responsibility for MSDSs is shared by the person who accepts shipment, the person who delivers shipment, and the person who maintains MSDS files. If you accept or deliver a shipment that includes an MSDS, it is your responsibility to deliver the MSDS to the home office. A responsible person at the home office will file and distribute the MSDS.

### **3.4 Availability at Jobsites**

The jobsite supervisor or an appointed employee will be responsible for making this standard available to all employees at that jobsite. In the event the individual who maintains the standard is unavailable, copies of this standard, as well as a complete set of MSDSs, can be found at the home office.

### **3.5 Contents**

The specific content and format of MSDSs may vary. At a minimum, they must include the following information:

1. Product identification
  - material name
  - synonyms and trade names
  - chemical formula (unless proprietary)
  
1. Hazardous ingredients
  - percentage of hazardous substances
  
  - toxicological data
  
1. Physical data
  - vapor pressure
  - solubilities
  - specific gravity
  - vapor density
  
1. Fire and explosion data

- autoignition temperature
  - flash point
  - flammability limits in ark
  - precautions
1. Reactivity data
  2. Health hazard and first aid information
  3. Special protection requirements and recommendations
  4. Special precautions
  5. Point of contact and manufacturer information

#### **4.0 INFORMATION AND TRAINING**

All employees who may come in contact with hazardous materials will be provided with general training in how to safely work with hazardous materials. Training also discusses employee rights about working with hazardous substances. OSHA and state Right-To-Know laws require us to maintain records of your training sessions.

##### **4.1 Supervisory Responsibility**

Job supervisors are responsible for ensuring that all members of their work crews are trained according to the provisions outlined below. Job supervisors should check with each new member of the crew or with the home office to ensure that the employee has been trained before the employee begins work at the jobsite.

##### **4.2 General Training**

You will be trained before your assignment to a jobsite. After this general training, you will receive updated and refresher training annually. Training will be documented by a sign-in sheet recording each employee's attendance, the date and the training topics covered. Training will cover:

1. Health and physical hazards of chemicals in the work area
2. Methods for detecting the presence or release of hazardous chemicals in the workplace
3. Interpreting MSDSs and labels
4. Protective measures
5. Understanding this standard
6. Operations at worksites with hazards chemicals
7. Right to request MSDSs
8. Right to refuse to work with a substance
9. Standard location and availability, including lists of chemicals and MSDSs

#### 4.2.1 Non-Routine Tasks

Non-routine tasks at jobsites require special training. Be sure you are trained before you begin to perform any non-routine task. It is the responsibility of the jobsite supervisor to ensure that employees are trained to safely perform non-routine tasks before they begin performance of the non-routine task.

### 5.0 PROTECTIVE MEASURES

The use of splash goggles, gloves, protective clothing, boots and possibly respiratory protection may be required during certain site activities. If respiratory protection is used, it will be in full compliance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.103. All personnel protective equipment used will be in accordance with Subpart I of OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1910 and Subpart E of OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1926. Any emergencies involving hazardous chemicals of potentially contaminated samples must be reported to the jobsite supervisor or Safety Engineer.

### 6.0 MULTI-EMPLOYER WORKSITES

OSHA regulations and state Right-To-Know laws require us to coordinate information about hazardous materials used by our workers and those of subcontractors at a jobsite.

We recognize the importance of making this information available to all persons who may come in contact with hazardous materials, and we will make available to our contractors and subcontractors copies of this Hazard Communication Standard. Other contractors and subcontractors at a jobsite are required to provide for use of all employees at a jobsite their own hazard communication standard, or material safety data sheets for all hazardous substances used by their crews.

To this end, a responsible person appointed by the Safety Engineer will make a written request for MSDSs from each subcontractor or contractor whose employees will share our jobsite.

### 7.0 HEALTH/SAFETY EMERGENCY INFORMATION

Emergency procedures may be unique to each site, but all jobsites should include these standard practices in their emergency procedures:

- Emergency telephone numbers must be prominently displayed near a working telephone. These numbers include:
  - Fire
  - Ambulance
  - Police

Additional emergency phone numbers should be posted before any non-routine task involving hazardous materials begins.

- First aid kits and eye wash stations will be maintained in a convenient location on each site. These locations will be identified to all employees.
- Emergency evacuation procedures should be developed for each jobsite, as necessary. Such procedures should include evacuation routes and designated meeting spots for employee check-in. It is the responsibility of the jobsite supervisor to notify the appropriate authorities in the event any employee does not check in at the designated meeting spot.

## **Appendix D**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout) Program**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**1.0 OVERVIEW .....1**

**2.0 DEFINITIONS .....2**

**3.0 EMPLOYEES AND TRAINING.....4**

    3.1 RETRAINING EMPLOYEES.....4

**4.0 ISOLATION PROCEDURES .....5**

    4.1 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT .....5

    4.2 VERIFICATION OF ISOLATION .....5

    4.3 RELEASE FROM LOCKOUT/TAGOUT .....6

    4.4 GROUP LOCKOUT/TAGOUT .....6

    4.5 SHIFT OR PERSONNEL CHANGES .....6

**5.0 CERTIFICATION OF INSPECTION AND RECORD OF TRAINING.....8**

## **1.0 OVERVIEW**

This program establishes policies and provides guidelines to ensure standardized implementation of the OSHA Lockout/Tagout Standard.

This policy applies to all employees who perform work that involves the unexpected start-up of equipment, as defined in 29 CFR 1910.147. Training will familiarize the employees with this policy so they may work safely and confidently while performing their assigned tasks. This program does not apply to routine service or maintenance, when guards or safety devices are not by passed. When working at a facility with an established Lockout/Tagout program, that facility's program will take precedence. Training as outlined herein will be on an annual basis and will be provided prior to any associated work. This program will be reviewed by the Safety Officer on an annual and as needed basis.



## 2.0 DEFINITIONS

Affected employee -- An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use a machine or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under Lockout or Tagout, or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which such servicing or maintenance is being performed.

Authorized employee -- A person who locks or implements a Tagout system procedure on machines or equipment to perform the servicing or maintenance on that machine or equipment. An authorized employee and an affected employee may be the same person when the affected employees duties also include performing maintenance or service on machines or equipment that must be locked or tagged out.

Blanking of lines -- When possible, each end of a feed line into a confined space will be blocked and the line drained. Any drains that may be present in the confined space will be locked open so that any spill will drain from the area.

Capable of being locked out -- An energy isolating device will be considered capable of being locked out if it is designed with a hasp or other attachment or internal part to which or through which, a lock can be affixed, or if it has a locking mechanism built into it. Other energy isolating devices will also be considered capable of being locked out, if lockout can be achieved without the need to dismantle, rebuild, or replace the energy isolating device or permanently alter its energy control capability.

Energized -- Connected to an energy source of containing residual or stored energy.

Energy isolating device -- A mechanical device that physically prevents the transmission or release of energy, including but not limited to the following:

- a disconnect switch
- a manually operated switch by which the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from all ungrounded supply conductors and in addition, no pole can be operated independently:
- a slide gate
- a manually operated electrical circuit breaker
- a slip blind
- a line valve
- a block
- any similar device used to block or isolate energy

**The term does not include:**

- a push button
- a selector switch
- or other control circuit type devices

Energy source -- Any source of electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, thermal, or other energy.

Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.  
Health and Safety Plan  
Control of Hazardous Energy Program

Hot tap -- A procedure used in repair, maintenance and service activities that involves welding on a piece of equipment (pipelines, vessels or tanks) under pressure, in order to install connections or appurtenances. It is commonly used to replace or add sections of pipelines without the interruption of service for air, gas, water, steam and petrochemical distribution systems.

Lockout -- The placement of a lockout device on an energy isolating device, in occurrence with an established procedure, ensuring that the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled cannot be operated until the lockout device is removed.

Lockout device -- A device that utilizes a positive mean such as a lock, either key or combination type, to hold an energy isolating device in the safe position and prevent the energizing of a machine or equipment.

Normal production operations -- The utilization of a machine or equipment to perform its intended production function.

Servicing and/or maintenance -- Workplace activities such as construction, installing, setting up, adjusting, inspecting, modifying, and maintaining and/or servicing machines or equipment. These activities include lubrication, cleaning or unjamming of machines or equipment and making adjustment or release of hazardous energy.

Setting up -- Any work performed to prepare a machine or equipment to perform its normal production operation.

Tagout -- The placement of a Tagout device on an energy isolating device, in accordance with an established procedure, to indicate the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled may not be operated until the Tagout device is removed.

Tagout device -- A prominent warning device, such as a tag and a means of attachment, which can be securely fastened to an energy isolating device in accordance with an established procedure, to indicate that the energy isolating device and the equipment being controlled may not be operated until the Tagout device is removed.

### **3.0 EMPLOYEES AND TRAINING**

Employee training will address the following:

- each authorized employee shall receive training in the recognition or applicable hazardous energy sources, the type and magnitude of the energy and the methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control
- each authorized employee will be furnished with his/her own unique key and lock
- each affected employee shall be instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure
- tags may evoke a false sense of security, and their meaning needs to be understood as part of the overall energy control program; they are essentially working devices fixed to energy isolating devices, and do not provide the physical restraint on those devices that is provided by a lock -- locks are to be used whenever possible.
- when a tag is attached to an energy isolating means, it is not to be removed with authorization of the person responsible for it, and it is never to be bypassed, ignored or otherwise defeated
- tags must be legible and understandable by all authorized employees, affected employees, and all other employees whose work operations are or may be in the area, in order to be effective
- tags must be securely attached to energy isolating devices so that they cannot be inadvertently or accidentally detached during use
- tags will be attached to the lock to identify The Company as the company locking out -- tags will conform to 1910.147 in regards to water and corrosion resistance
- all tags will be attached with nylon ties

### **3.1 Retraining Employees**

Retraining of authorized and affected employees shall be performed annually or whenever there is a change in employee job assignments; whenever a new hazard is introduced due to a change in machines, equipment or process and; whenever a periodic inspection by the employer reveals inadequacies in The Company procedures or in the knowledge of the employees.

#### **4.0 ISOLATION PROCEDURES**

- isolation will be initiated by the authorized person or persons
- employees in the facility shall be notified prior to equipment isolation and after all isolation procedures have been removed
- machine shutdown - an authorized person shall turn off or shutdown the machine - a Company Supervisor shall observe and verify that shutdown is complete
- equipment isolation - all isolation devices shall be placed at this time - a Company Supervisor shall observe and verify

#### **4.1 Lockout/Tagout**

- devices shall be affixed to each energy isolating device by the authorized employee -- a Company Supervisor shall verify
- no employee may affix a personal Lockout/Tagout device for another employee
- locks shall be affixed in a manner that will hold the energy isolating device in a safe (off) position
- Tagout devices, where used, shall be affixed at the same location as would a lock if such fittings are provided, or shall be affixed in a manner that will clearly indicate that movement of the isolating device is prohibited
- stored energy - all potential stored or residual energy must be released, relieved or disconnected, if there is a potential of reclamation, verification of isolation shall continue throughout the project

#### **4.2 Verification of Isolation**

- prior to work, the authorized person(s) shall verify that the equipment has been disengaged and isolated
- The Supervisor will complete Attachment "A". Certification of Inspection and Record of Training

#### 4.3 Release from Lockout/Tagout

- the work area shall be inspected to insure that nonessential items are not left in the work area and to ensure that the equipment is intact
- the work area shall be checked to ensure that all employees are clear
- before Lockout/Tagout devices are removed affected employees shall be notified
- removal of Lockout/Tagout devices shall be performed by the authorized employee
- a Company shall verify - **Exception:** when the employee is not available then the Supervisor shall remove the Lockout/Tagout devices provided that he:
  - verifies that the employee is not at the facility
  - makes all reasonable efforts to contact the employee and notify him/her that he will remove the devices
  - before re-energization, all employees in the machine or equipment area shall be notified that the Lockout/Tagout devices have been removed.

#### 4.4 Group Lockout/Tagout

Each authorized employee performing servicing or maintenance where the release of hazardous energy is possible, shall be protected by his/her personal Lockout/Tagout device and by the company procedure.

#### 4.5 Shift or Personnel Changes

Changes between shifts shall be made in an orderly fashion. The initial authorization person shall remain in control until all of his crew have removed their locks and tags. He will then transfer them to the next shifts authorized person, who will start the entire Lockout/Tagout procedure for his/her crew. If an employee must leave a site and be replaced, he/she must remove his/her lock and turn them into his/her supervisor who shall orient the new employee. The new employee will then place his/her lock and tag on the equipment.

As it applies to confined space (tank entry):

- Electrical boxes, valves and mechanical devices will be tagged and locked out with chains and padlocks when these items pose a potential threat to an employee. Each person working in the work zone will have a unique padlock that he or she will open upon leaving the work zone. Those items that are locked out will remain so until the last person removes his or her padlock.

Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.  
Health and Safety Plan  
Control of Hazardous Energy Program

- Blanking of lines - When possible, each end of a feed line into a confined space will be blocked and the line drained. Any drains that may be present in the confined space will be locked open so that any spill will drain from the area.
- Misalignment of Lines - Feed lines may be misaligned in the event blanking is not possible. Again, any drains in the confined space must be locked in the open position.
- At least annually, an authorized employee other than the one(s) utilizing the energy control procedure being inspected, is required to inspect and verify the effectiveness of The Company energy control procedures. These inspections shall at least provide for a demonstration of the procedures and may be implemented through random audits and planned visual observations. These inspections are intended to ensure that the energy control procedures are being properly implemented and to provide an essential check on the continued utilization of the procedures.
- When Lockout is used, The Employer's inspection shall include a review of the responsibilities of each authorized employee implementing the procedure with that employee. Group meetings between the authorized employee who is performing the inspection and all authorized employees who implement the procedure would constitute compliance with this requirement.
- When Tagout is used, The Employer shall conduct this review with each affected and authorized employee.
- Energy control procedures used less frequently than once a year need be inspected only when used.
- The periodic inspection must provide for and ensure effective correction of identified deficiencies.
- The Employer is required to certify that the prescribed periodic inspections have been performed. See Attachment "A"., Certification of Inspection and Record of Training.

**Attachment 1**

**CERTIFICATION OF INSPECTION AND  
RECORD OF TRAINING**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspection/Training performed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_

Crew: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of work, include name of equipment: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of controls used: \_\_\_\_\_ If no, why? \_\_\_\_\_

Were procedures followed?  
\_\_\_\_\_

Were procedures reviewed with authorized and affected employees?  
\_\_\_\_\_

What type of control was used?  
\_\_\_\_\_

Comments:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Supervisors comments:  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Supervisors signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

## **Appendix E**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**Respiratory Protection Program**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0 DEFINITIONS</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0 SELECTION</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>3.0 TRAINING</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>4.0 FIT TESTING</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>4.1 MAINTENANCE</b> .....	<b>3</b>
4.1.1 <i>General Requirements</i> .....	3
4.1.2 <i>Inspection</i> .....	4
4.1.3 <i>Cleaning and Disinfecting</i> .....	4
4.1.4 <i>Repairs</i> .....	4
4.1.5 <i>Storage</i> .....	5
<b>5.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING/SURVEILLANCE</b> .....	<b>5</b>
5.1 <b>MEDICAL PROGRAM</b> .....	6
5.2 <b>GENERAL</b> .....	7

### Figures

- Enclosure 1    Selection Considerations Flow Chart
- Enclosure 2    Respirator Fit Test
- Enclosure 3    OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendices A – D:
- A:    Fit Testing Procedures (Mandatory)
  - B-1:    User Seal Check Procedures (Mandatory)
  - B-2:    Respirator Cleaning Procedures (Mandatory)
  - C:    OSHA Respirator Medical Evaluation Questionnaire (Mandatory)
  - D:    (Non-Mandatory) Information for Employees Using Respirators  
When Not Required Under the Standard

## FOREWORD

No employee will be assigned duties requiring use of a respirator until medical clearance is obtained from a competent authority.

### 1.0 DEFINITIONS

I.D.L.H. Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health—Used for respirator selection. This represents a maximum concentration of airborne contaminant from which, in the event of respirator failure, one could escape within thirty (30) minutes without experiencing any escape impairing or irreversible health effects.

P.E.L. Permissible Exposure Levels—based on an 8 hour work day as prescribed by OSHA

S.C.B.A. Self Contained Breathing Apparatus

S.O.P. Standard Operating Procedure

T.L.V. Threshold Limit Value—Airborne concentrations of substance and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed for an eight hour day, day after day without adverse effects. As recommended by The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

Whenever possible, atmospheric contamination will be prevented through the use of:

- Engineering Controls
- Administrative Controls
- Work Practices

Respirators need to be used for those environments that cannot be controlled through other means. Respirators referred to here are to be used for respiratory protection, any time a hazard(s) exceeds OSHA MANDATED P.E.L. or T.L.V, where applicable.

This Standard Operating Procedure will be available and utilized as part of the Company's required respirator program. This program shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1910.124. This S.O.P. consists of the following components:

## 2.0 SELECTION

Respirators shall be selected by a qualified individual. All respirators shall be approved in the latest edition of *The NIOSH Certified Equipment List* or the specific hazard encountered.

Selection criteria<sup>1</sup> shall include but not be limited to the following factors:

- Oxygen Level
- Contaminant
- Warning Properties
- TLV
- Service Limit of Canister
- Protection Factor
- Successful Fit Test
- Respirator Assembly Approval

## 3.0 TRAINING

Anyone who uses or can be expected to use a respirator in the course of his/her employment shall be trained in its use.

Respirator training shall include but not be limited to the following:

- hazards, definition
- results of improper use
- engineering and administrative controls on the job
- reason for selection of particular type of respirator
- functions, capabilities and limitations of respirator selected
- donning, checking fit and operation
- proper wearing of respirator
- emergency situations, recognition and action
- decontamination.

---

<sup>1</sup>See Enclosure # 1

## 4.0 FIT TESTING

Fit testing shall be performed and recorded<sup>2</sup> for each person<sup>3</sup> to ensure proper selection of respirator (not all masks fit all people). Testing will be conducted initially upon assignments and annually thereafter, or when subject has:

- weight change—approximately 20 pounds;
- significant facial scarring;
- significant dental changes;
- re-constructive or cosmetic surgery;
- any other condition interfering with a proper seal.

Fit testing will not be conducted if there is hair between the skin and face piece sealing surface. Beards or apparel will be altered or removed to allow a satisfactory fit.

All users or potential users of demand type respiratory protection devices should be fit tested to ensure a proper face piece to face seal. A selection of respirators should be tested with users allowed to choose the most comfortable from those that fit satisfactorily. Fit testing should be performed in accordance with the most appropriate method described by OSHA Respirator Standard, Appendix A, Part 1 (JHM/MT Respirator Program, Enclosure 3: OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendices A – D).

## 4.1 MAINTENANCE

### 4.1.1 General Requirements

The purpose of this program is to assure that all respirators are maintained at their original effectiveness. If they are modified in any way, the Protection Factors may be voided. At least one person will be assigned and trained to inspect, clean, repair, and store respirators. However, each individual will be responsible for their assigned respirator except where repairs are concerned. No components will be replaced or repairs made beyond those recommended by the manufacturer.

The program should be based on the number and types of respirators, working conditions, and hazards involved. In general, the program will include:

---

<sup>2</sup>See Enclosure # 2

<sup>3</sup>See Enclosure # 1

- inspection (including a leak check);
- cleaning and disinfecting;
- repair.

#### 4.1.2 Inspection

Inspect respirator before and after each use. Inspect a respirator that is kept ready for emergency use monthly to assure it will perform satisfactorily.

**The following checklist will be used when inspecting respirators:**

- Face piece:
  - Cracks, tears, holes
  - Facemask distortion
  - Cracked or loose lenses/faceshield
- Headstrap
  - Breaks or tears
  - Broken buckles
- Valves
  - Residue or dirt
  - Cracks or tears in valve material
- Filters/Cartridges
  - Approval designation
  - Gaskets
  - Cracks or dents in housing

#### 4.1.3 Cleaning and Disinfecting

Respirators assigned to individuals shall be cleaned regularly. Those used by more than one person shall be cleaned and disinfected after each use.

Clean and disinfect respirators in accordance with the most appropriate method described by OSHA Respirator Standard, Appendix B-2 (JHM/MT Respirator Program, Enclosure 3: OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendices A – D).

#### 4.1.4 Repairs

Only a trained person with proper tools and replacement parts should work on respirators. No one should ever attempt to replace components or to make adjustments or repairs beyond the manufacturer's recommendations. It may be necessary to send high-pressure side components of SCBA's to an authorized facility for repairs.

### **Make repairs as follows:**

- Disassemble and hand clean the pressure-demand and exhalation valve assembly (SCBA's only); exercise care to avoid damage to the rubber diaphragm.
- Replace all faulty or questionable parts or assemblies; use parts only specifically designed for the particular respirator.
- Reassemble the entire respirator and visually inspect the completed assembly.
- Insert new filters, cartridges, or canisters as required; make sure that gaskets or seals are in place and tightly sealed.

#### **4.1.5 Storage**

Follow manufacturers' storage instructions, which are always furnished with new respirators or affixed to the lid of the carrying case. In addition:

- After respirators have been inspected, cleaned and repaired, store them so as to protect against dust, excessive moisture, damaging chemicals, extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Do not store respirators in clothes lockers, bench drawers, or tool boxes; place them in wall compartments at work stations or in a work area designated for emergency equipment. Store them in the original carton or carrying case.
- Draw clean respirators from storage for each use; each unit can be sealed in a plastic bag, placed in a separate box and tagged for immediate use.

## **5.0 EXPOSURE MONITORING/SURVEILLANCE**

Air monitoring shall be used to identify and quantify levels of hazardous substance in order to determine the appropriate level of employee protection needed.

As a first step, air monitoring shall be conducted to identify any I.D.L.H. conditions and other dangerous situations, i.e., flammable atmospheres, oxygen deficient environment, or toxic levels of air borne contaminants.

Periodic monitoring shall be conducted when:

- work begins on a different portion of the site;
- contaminants other than those previously identified are being handled;
- a different type of operation is initiated;
- employees are working in areas of obvious liquid contamination, i.e., a spill or lagoon;
- prior to change in protective posture, i.e., upgrade/downgrade.

Whenever possible, real time monitoring will be utilized, i.e., photoionizer, explosimeter. It is recognized, however, that there will be occasions where laboratory tests must be made. On these occasions a qualified person and laboratory facilities shall be utilized.

## **5.1 Medical Program**

Employees are not permitted to wear respirators until a physician or other licensed healthcare professional (PLHCP) has determined that they are medically able to do so. Any employee refusing the medical evaluation will not be allowed to work in an area requiring respirator use.

A licensed physician or other licensed healthcare professional at Berkshire Occupational Health will provide the medical evaluations. Medical evaluation procedures are as follows:

- The medical evaluation will be conducted using the questionnaire provided in Appendix C of the OSHA Respirator Standard (JHM/MT Respirator Program, Enclosure 3: OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendices A – D). The program administrator will provide a copy of this questionnaire to all employees requiring medical evaluations.
- Follow up medical exam will be granted to employees as required by the standard, and/or as deemed necessary by the physician.
- All employees will be granted the opportunity to speak with the physician/PLHCP about their medical evaluation if they so request.
- The physician will be provided with a copy of this respirator program, a copy of the Respiratory Protection Standard, the list of hazardous substances by work area, and for each employee requiring evaluation:
  - their work area or job title;
  - proposed respirator type and weight;
  - length of time required to wear respirator;
  - expected physical work load (light, moderate, heavy);
  - potential temperature and humidity extremes; and
  - any additional protective clothing required.
- Any employee required for medical reasons to wear a positive pressure air purifying respirator, or who requests one, will be provided with a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR).
- After an employee has received medical clearance to wear a respirator, additional medical evaluations will be provided under the following circumstances:
  - The employee reports signs and/or symptoms relating to their ability to use a respirator, such as shortness of breath, dizziness, chest pains, or wheezing.

- The examining physician or supervisor informs the program administrator that the employee needs to be reevaluated.
- Information from this program, including observations made during fit testing and program evaluation, indicates a need for reevaluation.
- A change occurs in workplace conditions that may result in an increased physiological burden on the employee.

The records for employees currently enrolled in a medical surveillance program are on file at company headquarters.

All examinations and questionnaires are to remain confidential between the employee and the physician.

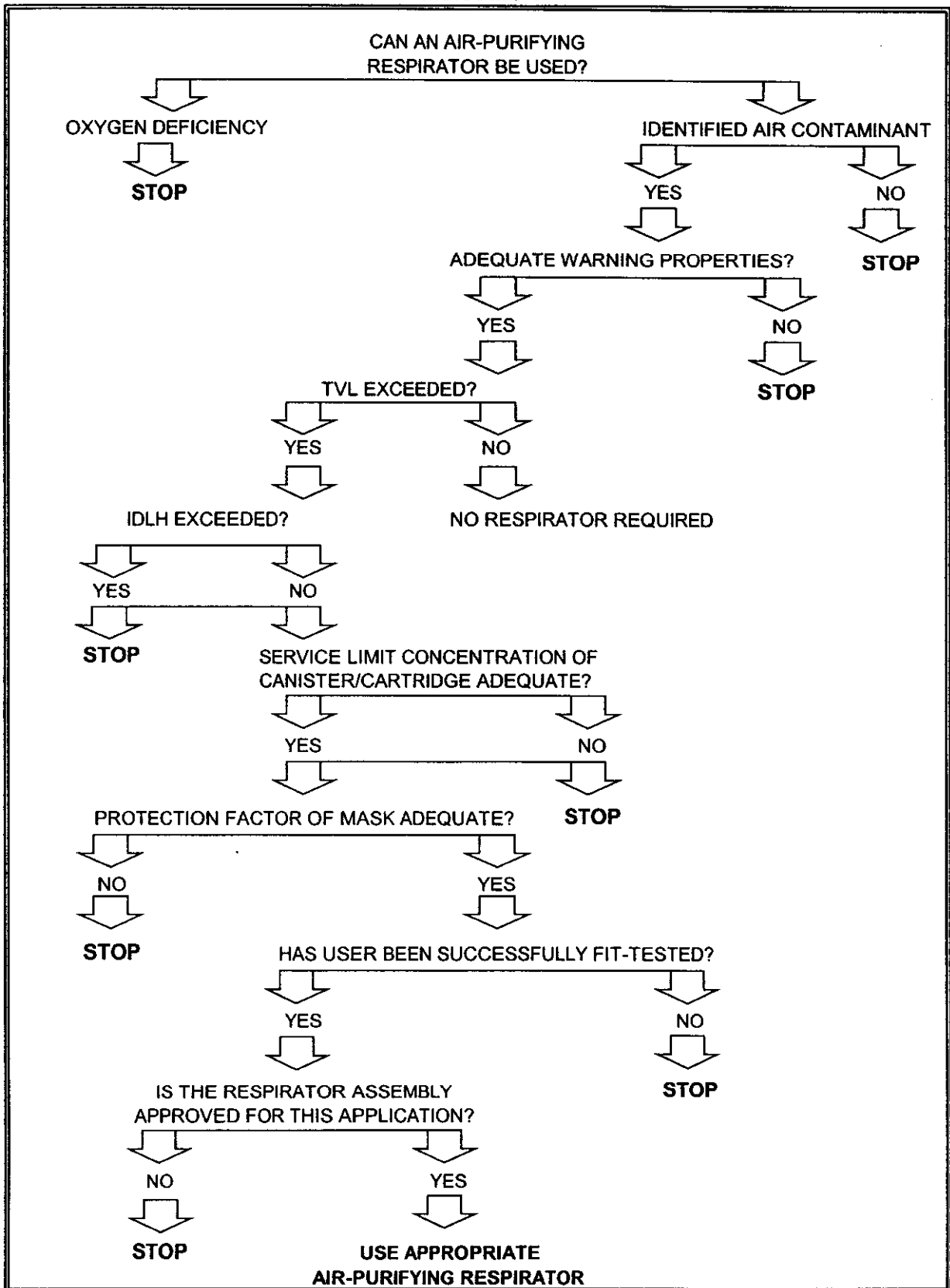
## **5.2 General**

Contact lenses are potentially dangerous on hazardous waste sites. Contaminants, where they could otherwise be removed quickly, may lodge between the lens and eye with serious results. For this reason contact lenses are strictly prohibited on contaminated sites.

Beards or other facial hair that may interfere with the seal of an air purifying respirator are prohibited.



**Selection Considerations Flow Chart  
Enclosure 1**



**MAXYMILLIAN TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
RESPIRATOR FIT TEST  
ENCLOSURE 2**

**A. EMPLOYEE INFORMATION**

Test Type: Qualitative; Irritant Smoke; Rainbow

Name of Employee: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Employee's Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

License #: \_\_\_\_\_ Company: \_\_\_\_\_

**B. RESPIRATOR INFORMATION**

Respirator Type Selected: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Model: \_\_\_\_\_

Approval #: \_\_\_\_\_ Size: S \_\_\_\_\_ M \_\_\_\_\_ L \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Test Conductor: \_\_\_\_\_

**C. TEST RESULTS**

- Lateral Head Movement Pass
- Deep Breathing Pass
- Stationary Jogging Exercise Pass
- Rainbow Passage Reading Pass
- Employee Reaction to Agent after Test Pass
- Proper Performance of Positive and Negative Pressure Valve Checks and Fit
  
- Employee Passes  Employee Fails

EXPIRATION DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Enclosure 3

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendices A – D

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendix A  
Fit Testing Procedures (Mandatory)

## **Appendix A to § 1910.134: Fit Testing Procedures (Mandatory)**

### **Part I. OSHA-Accepted Fit Test Protocols**

#### **A. Fit Testing Procedures -- General Requirements**

The employer shall conduct fit testing using the following procedures. The requirements in this appendix apply to all OSHA-accepted fit test methods, both QLFT and QNFT.

1. The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most acceptable respirator from a sufficient number of respirator models and sizes so that the respirator is acceptable to, and correctly fits, the user.
2. Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine an acceptable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use, because it is only a review.
3. The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator that provides the most acceptable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted and used properly, will provide adequate protection.
4. The test subject shall be instructed to hold each chosen facepiece up to the face and eliminate those that obviously do not give an acceptable fit.
5. The more acceptable facepieces are noted in case the one selected proves unacceptable; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in the following item A.6. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.
6. Assessment of comfort shall include a review of the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:
  - (a) Position of the mask on the nose
  - (b) Room for eye protection
  - (c) Room to talk
  - (d) Position of mask on face and cheeks
7. The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:
  - (a) Chin properly placed;
  - (b) Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened;
  - (c) Fit across nose bridge;
  - (d) Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin;
  - (e) Tendency of respirator to slip;
  - (f) Self-observation in mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.
8. The test subject shall conduct a user seal check, either the negative and positive pressure seal checks described in Appendix B-1 of this section or those recommended by the respirator manufacturer which provide equivalent protection to the procedures in Appendix B-1. Before conducting the negative and positive pressure checks, the subject shall be told to seat the mask

on the face by moving the head from side-to-side and up and down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths. Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test subject fails the user seal check tests.

9. The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface, such as stubble beard growth, beard, mustache or sideburns which cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or removed.

10. If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician or other licensed health care professional, as appropriate, to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

11. If the employee finds the fit of the respirator unacceptable, the test subject shall be given the opportunity to select a different respirator and to be retested.

12. Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the fit test and the test subject's responsibilities during the test procedure. The description of the process shall include a description of the test exercises that the subject will be performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at least 5 minutes before the start of the fit test.

13. The fit test shall be performed while the test subject is wearing any applicable safety equipment that may be worn during actual respirator use which could interfere with respirator fit.

14. Test Exercises. (a) The following test exercises are to be performed for all fit testing methods prescribed in this appendix, except for the CNP method. A separate fit testing exercise regimen is contained in the CNP protocol. The test subject shall perform exercises, in the test environment, in the following manner:

(1) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(2) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking caution so as not to hyperventilate.

(3) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side.

(4) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling).

(5) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor. The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from 100, or recite a memorized poem or song.

#### Rainbow Passage

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(6) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling or frowning. (This applies only to QNFT testing; it is not performed for QLFT)

(7) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud type QNFT or QLFT units that do not permit bending over at the waist.

(8) Normal breathing. Same as exercise (1).

(b) Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for 15 seconds. The test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become unacceptable, another model of respirator shall be tried. The respirator shall not be adjusted once the fit test exercises begin. Any adjustment voids the test, and the fit test must be repeated.

## **B. Qualitative Fit Test (QLFT) Protocols**

### **1. General**

(a) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QLFT are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, and ensure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(b) The employer shall ensure that QLFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate within the parameters for which it was designed.

### **2. Isoamyl Acetate Protocol**

**Note:** This protocol is not appropriate to use for the fit testing of particulate respirators. If used to fit test particulate respirators, the respirator must be equipped with an organic vapor filter.

#### **(a) Odor Threshold Screening**

Odor threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individual tested can detect the odor of isoamyl acetate at low levels.

(1) Three 1 liter glass jars with metal lids are required.

(2) Odor-free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately 25 deg. C (77 deg. F) shall be used for the solutions.

(3) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 ml of pure IAA to 800 ml of odor-free water in a 1 liter jar, closing the lid and shaking for 30 seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(4) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well-ventilated to prevent the odor of IAA from becoming evident in the general room air where testing takes place.

(5) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 ml of the stock solution into 500 ml of odor-free water using a clean dropper or pipette. The solution shall be shaken for 30 seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(6) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor-free water.

(7) The odor test and test blank jar lids shall be labeled (e.g., 1 and 2) for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so that they can be peeled off periodically and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(8) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(9) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(10) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(11) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

**(b) Isoamyl Acetate Fit Test**

(1) The fit test chamber shall be a clear 55-gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a 2-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about 6 inches above the test subject's head. If no drum liner is available, a similar chamber shall be constructed using plastic sheeting. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(2) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors.

(3) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well-ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(4) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(5) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a 6-inch by 5-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half and wetted with 0.75 ml of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber. An IAA test swab or ampule may be substituted for the IAA wetted paper towel provided it has been demonstrated that the alternative IAA source will generate an IAA test atmosphere with a concentration equivalent to that generated by the paper towel method.

(6) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the test exercises; or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(7) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, the test is failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(8) If the test is failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator. The test subject shall repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test area and again begin the fit test procedure described in (b) (1) through (7) above. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait at least 5 minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.



(9) If the subject passes the test, the efficiency of the test procedure shall be demonstrated by having the subject break the respirator face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(10) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test, so that there is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the chamber during subsequent tests. The used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing plastic bag to keep the test area from being contaminated.

### 3. Saccharin Solution Aerosol Protocol

The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(a) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(1) During threshold screening as well as during fit testing, subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately 12 inches in diameter by 14 inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts # FT 14 and # FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(2) The test enclosure shall have a 3/4-inch (1.9 cm) hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(3) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her slightly open mouth with tongue extended. The subject is instructed to report when he/she detects a sweet taste.

(4) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. The nozzle is directed away from the nose and mouth of the person. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(5) The threshold check solution is prepared by dissolving 0.83 gram of sodium saccharin USP in 100 ml of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 ml of the fit test solution (see (b)(5) below) in 100 ml of distilled water.

(6) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(7) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the sweet taste during the ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as ten regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(8) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the sweet taste during the second ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as twenty regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(9) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the sweet taste during the third set of ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as thirty regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(10) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(11) If the saccharin is not tasted after 30 squeezes (step 10), the test subject is unable to taste saccharin and may not perform the saccharin fit test.

**Note to paragraph 3. (a):** If the test subject eats or drinks something sweet before the screening test, he/she may be unable to taste the weak saccharin solution.

(12) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(13) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 ml of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(14) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(b) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(1) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), smoke, or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

(2) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in 3. (a) above.

(3) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in section I. A. of this appendix. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter(s).

(4) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(5) The fit test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 ml of warm water.

(6) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the slightly open mouth with tongue extended, and report if he/she tastes the sweet taste of saccharin.

(7) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and an initial concentration of saccharin fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes (either 10, 20 or 30 squeezes) based on the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response as noted during the screening test. A minimum of 10 squeezes is required.

(8) After generating the aerosol, the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in section I. A. 14. of this appendix.

(9) Every 30 seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one half the original number of squeezes used initially (e.g., 5, 10 or 15).

(10) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected. If the test subject does not report tasting the saccharin, the test is passed.

(11) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and the test is failed. A different respirator shall be tried and the entire test procedure is repeated (taste threshold screening and fit testing).

(12) Since the nebulizer has a tendency to clog during use, the test operator must make periodic checks of the nebulizer to ensure that it is not clogged. If clogging is found at the end of the test session, the test is invalid.

#### 4. Bitrex™ (Denatonium Benzoate) Solution Aerosol Qualitative Fit Test Protocol

The Bitrex™ (Denatonium benzoate) solution aerosol QLFT protocol uses the published saccharin test protocol because that protocol is widely accepted. Bitrex is routinely used as a taste aversion agent in household liquids which children should not be drinking and is endorsed by the American Medical Association, the National Safety Council, and the American Association of Poison Control Centers. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

##### (a) Taste Threshold Screening.

The Bitrex taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of Bitrex.

(1) During threshold screening as well as during fit testing, subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately 12 inches (30.5 cm) in diameter by 14 inches (35.6 cm) tall. The front portion of the enclosure shall be clear from the respirator and allow free movement of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts #14 and #15 combined, is adequate.

(2) The test enclosure shall have a 3/4 inch (1.9 cm) hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(3) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his or her slightly open mouth with tongue extended. The subject is instructed to report when he/she detects a bitter taste.

(4) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the Threshold Check Solution into the enclosure. This Nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(5) The Threshold Check Solution is prepared by adding 13.5 milligrams of Bitrex to 100 ml of 5 % salt (NaCl) solution in distilled water.

(6) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that the bulb collapses completely, and is then released and allowed to fully expand.

(7) An initial ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the Bitrex can be tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the bitter taste during the ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as ten regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(8) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the Bitrex is tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the bitter taste during the second ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as twenty regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(9) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the Bitrex is tasted. If the test subject reports tasting the bitter taste during the third set of ten squeezes, the screening test is completed. The taste threshold is noted as thirty regardless of the number of squeezes actually completed.

(10) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(11) If the Bitrex is not tasted after 30 squeezes (step 10), the test subject is unable to taste Bitrex and may not perform the Bitrex fit test.

(12) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(13) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 ml of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(14) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken to dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(b) Bitrex Solution Aerosol Fit Test Procedure.

(1) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), smoke, or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

(2) The fit test uses the same enclosure as that described in 4. (a) above.

(3) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected according to section I. A. of this appendix. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with any type particulate filter(s).

(4) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(5) The fit test solution is prepared by adding 337.5 mg of Bitrex to 200 ml of a 5 % salt (NaCl) solution in warm water.

(6) As before, the test subject shall breathe through his or her slightly open mouth with tongue extended, and be instructed to report if he/she tastes the bitter taste of Bitrex..

(7) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and an initial concentration of the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes (either 10, 20 or 30 squeezes) based on the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response as noted during the screening test.

(8) After generating the aerosol, the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in section I. A. 14. of this appendix.

(9) Every 30 seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one half the number of squeezes used initially (e.g., 5, 10 or 15).

(10) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of Bitrex is detected. If the test subject does not report tasting the Bitrex, the test is passed.

(11) If the taste of Bitrex is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and the test is failed. A different respirator shall be tried and the entire test procedure is repeated (taste threshold screening and fit testing).

5. Irritant Smoke (Stannic Chloride) Protocol

This qualitative fit test uses a person's response to the irritating chemicals released in the "smoke" produced by a stannic chloride ventilation smoke tube to detect leakage into the respirator.

(a) General Requirements and Precautions

(1) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) or P100 series filter(s).

(2) Only stannic chloride smoke tubes shall be used for this protocol.

(3) No form of test enclosure or hood for the test subject shall be used.

(4) The smoke can be irritating to the eyes, lungs, and nasal passages. The test conductor shall take precautions to minimize the test subject's exposure to irritant smoke. Sensitivity varies, and certain individuals may respond to a greater degree to irritant smoke. Care shall be taken when performing the sensitivity screening checks that determine whether the test subject can detect irritant smoke to use only the minimum amount of smoke necessary to elicit a response from the test subject.

(5) The fit test shall be performed in an area with adequate ventilation to prevent exposure of the person conducting the fit test or the build-up of irritant smoke in the general atmosphere.

**(b) Sensitivity Screening Check**

The person to be tested must demonstrate his or her ability to detect a weak concentration of the irritant smoke.

(1) The test operator shall break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic chloride, and attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver 200 milliliters per minute, or an aspirator squeeze bulb. The test operator shall cover the other end of the smoke tube with a short piece of tubing to prevent potential injury from the jagged end of the smoke tube.

(2) The test operator shall advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes, lungs, and nasal passages and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(3) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its irritating properties and to determine if he/she can detect the irritating properties of the smoke. The test operator shall carefully direct a small amount of the irritant smoke in the test subject's direction to determine that he/she can detect it.

**(c) Irritant Smoke Fit Test Procedure**

(1) The person being fit tested shall don the respirator without assistance, and perform the required user seal check(s).

(2) The test subject shall be instructed to keep his/her eyes closed.

(3) The test operator shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube toward the face seal area of the test subject, using the low flow pump or the squeeze bulb. The test operator shall begin at least 12 inches from the facepiece and move the smoke stream around the whole perimeter of the mask. The operator shall gradually make two more passes around the perimeter of the mask, moving to within six inches of the respirator.

(4) If the person being tested has not had an involuntary response and/or detected the irritant smoke, proceed with the test exercises.

(5) The exercises identified in section I.A. 14. of this appendix shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being continually challenged by the smoke, directed around the perimeter of the respirator at a distance of six inches.

(6) If the person being fit tested reports detecting the irritant smoke at any time, the test is failed. The person being retested must repeat the entire sensitivity check and fit test procedure.

(7) Each test subject passing the irritant smoke test without evidence of a response (involuntary cough, irritation) shall be given a second sensitivity screening check, with the smoke from the same smoke tube used during the fit test, once the respirator has been removed, to determine whether he/she still reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(8) If a response is produced during this second sensitivity check, then the fit test is passed.

## C. Quantitative Fit Test (QNFT) Protocols

The following quantitative fit testing procedures have been demonstrated to be acceptable: Quantitative fit testing using a non-hazardous test aerosol (such as corn oil, polyethylene glycol 400 [PEG 400], di-2-ethyl hexyl sebacate [DEHS], or sodium chloride) generated in a test chamber, and employing instrumentation to quantify the fit of the respirator; Quantitative fit testing using ambient aerosol as the test agent and appropriate instrumentation (condensation nuclei counter) to quantify the respirator fit; Quantitative fit testing using controlled negative pressure and appropriate instrumentation to measure the volumetric leak rate of a facepiece to quantify the respirator fit.

### 1. General

(a) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNFT are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and ensure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(b) The employer shall ensure that QNFT equipment is kept clean, and is maintained and calibrated according to the manufacturer's instructions so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

### 2. Generated Aerosol Quantitative Fit Testing Protocol

#### (a) Apparatus.

(1) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using particulates (corn oil, polyethylene glycol 400 [PEG 400], di-2-ethyl hexyl sebacate [DEHS] or sodium chloride) as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.

(2) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the test agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the test agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(3) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) or P100 series filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(4) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a computer record or strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the test agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least 2,000. Integrators or computers that integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(5) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, test agent and test agent concentration shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the test agent at any time during the testing process, based upon the length of the exposure and the exposure limit duration.

(6) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times, and there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator. The in-mask sampling device (probe) shall be designed and used so that the air sample is drawn from the breathing zone of the test subject, midway between the nose and mouth and with the probe extending into the facepiece cavity at least 1/4 inch.

- (7) The test setup shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.
- (8) The equipment generating the test atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of test agent constant to within a 10 percent variation for the duration of the test.
- (9) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event and its being recorded.
- (10) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.
- (11) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through an appropriate filter (i.e., high efficiency particulate or P100 series filter) before release.
- (12) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed 50 percent.
- (13) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.
- (14) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and be inspected regularly for deficiencies such as cracks or missing valves and gaskets.

(b) Procedural Requirements.

- (1) When performing the initial user seal check using a positive or negative pressure check, the sampling line shall be crimped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these pressure checks.
- (2) The use of an abbreviated screening QLFT test is optional. Such a test may be utilized in order to quickly identify poor fitting respirators that passed the positive and/or negative pressure test and reduce the amount of QNFT time. The use of the CNC QNFT instrument in the count mode is another optional method to obtain a quick estimate of fit and eliminate poor fitting respirators before going on to perform a full QNFT.
- (3) A reasonably stable test agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber prior to testing. For canopy or shower curtain types of test units, the determination of the test agent's stability may be established after the test subject has entered the test environment.
- (4) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the test agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed 5 percent for a half mask or 1 percent for a full facepiece respirator.
- (5) A stable test agent concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.
- (6) Respirator restraining straps shall not be over-tightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer without assistance from other persons to give a reasonably comfortable fit typical of normal use. The respirator shall not be adjusted once the fit test exercises begin.
- (7) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds 5 percent for half masks and 1 percent for full facepiece respirators. The test subject shall be refitted and retested.
- (8) Calculation of fit factors.
  - (i) The fit factor shall be determined for the quantitative fit test by taking the ratio of the average chamber concentration to the concentration measured inside the respirator for each test exercise except the grimace exercise.

(ii) The average test chamber concentration shall be calculated as the arithmetic average of the concentration measured before and after each test (i.e., 7 exercises) or the arithmetic average of the concentration measured before and after each exercise or the true average measured continuously during the respirator sample.

(iii) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:

(A) Average peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers that calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(B) Maximum peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(C) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise except the grimace exercise. This includes computerized integration.

(D) The calculation of the overall fit factor using individual exercise fit factors involves first converting the exercise fit factors to penetration values, determining the average, and then converting that result back to a fit factor. This procedure is described in the following equation:

$$\text{Overall Fit Factor} = \frac{\text{Number of exercises}}{1/ff_1 + 1/ff_2 + 1/ff_3 + 1/ff_4 + 1/ff_5 + 1/ff_6}$$

Where  $ff_1, ff_2, ff_3, \text{ etc.}$  are the fit factors for exercises 1, 2, 3, etc.

(9) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask or quarter facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor of 100 is obtained, or a full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor of 500 is obtained.

(10) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media.

### 3. Ambient aerosol condensation nuclei counter (CNC) quantitative fit testing protocol.

The ambient aerosol condensation nuclei counter (CNC) quantitative fit testing (Portacount™) protocol quantitatively fit tests respirators with the use of a probe. The probed respirator is only used for quantitative fit tests. A probed respirator has a special sampling device, installed on the respirator, that allows the probe to sample the air from inside the mask. A probed respirator is required for each make, style, model, and size that the employer uses and can be obtained from the respirator manufacturer or distributor. The CNC instrument manufacturer, TSI Inc., also provides probe attachments (TSI sampling adapters) that permit fit testing in an employee's own respirator. A minimum fit factor pass level of at least 100 is necessary for a half-mask respirator and a minimum fit factor pass level of at least 500 is required for a full facepiece negative pressure respirator. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

#### (a) Portacount Fit Test Requirements.



- (1) Check the respirator to make sure the respirator is fitted with a high-efficiency filter and that the sampling probe and line are properly attached to the facepiece.
- (2) Instruct the person to be tested to don the respirator for five minutes before the fit test starts. This purges the ambient particles trapped inside the respirator and permits the wearer to make certain the respirator is comfortable. This individual shall already have been trained on how to wear the respirator properly.
- (3) Check the following conditions for the adequacy of the respirator fit: Chin properly placed; Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened; Fit across nose bridge; Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin; Tendency of the respirator to slip; Self-observation in a mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.
- (4) Have the person wearing the respirator do a user seal check. If leakage is detected, determine the cause. If leakage is from a poorly fitting facepiece, try another size of the same model respirator, or another model of respirator.
- (5) Follow the manufacturer's instructions for operating the Portacount and proceed with the test.
- (6) The test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in section I. A. 14. of this appendix.
- (7) After the test exercises, the test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become unacceptable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(b) Portacount Test Instrument.

- (1) The Portacount will automatically stop and calculate the overall fit factor for the entire set of exercises. The overall fit factor is what counts. The Pass or Fail message will indicate whether or not the test was successful. If the test was a Pass, the fit test is over.
- (2) Since the pass or fail criterion of the Portacount is user programmable, the test operator shall ensure that the pass or fail criterion meet the requirements for minimum respirator performance in this Appendix.
- (3) A record of the test needs to be kept on file, assuming the fit test was successful. The record must contain the test subject's name; overall fit factor; make, model, style, and size of respirator used; and date tested.

4. Controlled negative pressure (CNP) quantitative fit testing protocol.

The CNP protocol provides an alternative to aerosol fit test methods. The CNP fit test method technology is based on exhausting air from a temporarily sealed respirator facepiece to generate and then maintain a constant negative pressure inside the facepiece. The rate of air exhaust is controlled so that a constant negative pressure is maintained in the respirator during the fit test. The level of pressure is selected to replicate the mean inspiratory pressure that causes leakage into the respirator under normal use conditions. With pressure held constant, air flow out of the respirator is equal to air flow into the respirator. Therefore, measurement of the exhaust stream that is required to hold the pressure in the temporarily sealed respirator constant yields a direct measure of leakage air flow into the respirator. The CNP fit test method measures leak rates through the facepiece as a method for determining the facepiece fit for negative pressure respirators. The CNP instrument manufacturer Dynatech Nevada also provides attachments (sampling manifolds) that replace the filter cartridges to permit fit testing in an employee's own respirator. To perform the test, the test subject closes his or her mouth and holds his/her breath, after which an air pump removes air from the respirator facepiece at a pre-selected constant pressure. The facepiece fit is expressed as the leak rate through the facepiece, expressed as

milliliters per minute. The quality and validity of the CNP fit tests are determined by the degree to which the in-mask pressure tracks the test pressure during the system measurement time of approximately five seconds. Instantaneous feedback in the form of a real-time pressure trace of the in-mask pressure is provided and used to determine test validity and quality. A minimum fit factor pass level of 100 is necessary for a half-mask respirator and a minimum fit factor of at least 500 is required for a full facepiece respirator. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(a) CNP Fit Test Requirements.

- (1) The instrument shall have a non-adjustable test pressure of 15.0 mm water pressure.
- (2) The CNP system defaults selected for test pressure shall be set at – 1.5 mm of water (-0.58 inches of water) and the modeled inspiratory flow rate shall be 53.8 liters per minute for performing fit tests.

**(Note: CNP systems have built-in capability to conduct fit testing that is specific to unique work rate, mask, and gender situations that might apply in a specific workplace. Use of system default values, which were selected to represent respirator wear with medium cartridge resistance at a low-moderate work rate, will allow inter-test comparison of the respirator fit.)**

- (3) The individual who conducts the CNP fit testing shall be thoroughly trained to perform the test.
- (4) The respirator filter or cartridge needs to be replaced with the CNP test manifold. The inhalation valve downstream from the manifold either needs to be temporarily removed or propped open.
- (5) The test subject shall be trained to hold his or her breath for at least 20 seconds.
- (6) The test subject shall don the test respirator without any assistance from the individual who conducts the CNP fit test.
- (7) The QNFT protocol shall be followed according to section I. C. 1. of this appendix with an exception for the CNP test exercises.

(b) CNP Test Exercises.

(1) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for 1 minute. After the normal breathing exercise, the subject needs to hold head straight ahead and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during the test measurement.

(2) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply for 1 minute, being careful not to hyperventilate. After the deep breathing exercise, the subject shall hold his or her head straight ahead and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during test measurement.

(3) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his or her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side for 1 minute. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side. After the turning head side to side exercise, the subject needs to hold head full left and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during test measurement. Next, the subject needs to hold head full right and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during test measurement.

(4) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his or her head up and down for 1 minute. The subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling). After the moving head up and down exercise, the subject shall hold his or her head full up and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during test measurement. Next, the

subject shall hold his or her head full down and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during test measurement.

(5) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor. The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from 100, or recite a memorized poem or song for 1 minute. After the talking exercise, the subject shall hold his or her head straight ahead and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during the test measurement.

(6) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling or frowning for 15 seconds.

(7) Bending Over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he or she were to touch his or her toes for 1 minute. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud-type QNFT units that prohibit bending at the waist. After the bending over exercise, the subject shall hold his or her head straight ahead and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during the test measurement.

(8) Normal Breathing. The test subject shall remove and re-don the respirator within a one-minute period. Then, in a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for 1 minute. After the normal breathing exercise, the subject shall hold his or her head straight ahead and hold his or her breath for 10 seconds during the test measurement. After the test exercises, the test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become unacceptable, another model of a respirator shall be tried.

(c) CNP Test Instrument.

(1) The test instrument shall have an effective audio warning device when the test subject fails to hold his or her breath during the test. The test shall be terminated whenever the test subject failed to hold his or her breath. The test subject may be refitted and retested.

(2) A record of the test shall be kept on file, assuming the fit test was successful. The record must contain the test subject's name; overall fit factor; make, model, style and size of respirator used; and date tested.

## **Part II. New Fit Test Protocols**

A. Any person may submit to OSHA an application for approval of a new fit test protocol. If the application meets the following criteria, OSHA will initiate a rulemaking proceeding under section 6(b)(7) of the OSH Act to determine whether to list the new protocol as an approved protocol in this Appendix A.

B. The application must include a detailed description of the proposed new fit test protocol. This application must be supported by either:

1. A test report prepared by an independent government research laboratory (e.g., Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, the National Institute for Standards and Technology) stating that the laboratory has tested the protocol and had found it to be accurate and reliable; or

2. An article that has been published in a peer-reviewed industrial hygiene journal describing the protocol and explaining how test data support the protocol's accuracy and reliability.

C. If OSHA determines that additional information is required before the Agency commences a rulemaking proceeding under this section, OSHA will so notify the applicant and afford the applicant the opportunity to submit the supplemental information. Initiation of a rulemaking proceeding will be deferred until OSHA has received and evaluated the supplemental information.

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendix B-1  
User Seal Check Procedures (Mandatory)

## **Appendix B-1 to § 1910.134: User Seal Check Procedures (Mandatory)**

The individual who uses a tight-fitting respirator is to perform a user seal check to ensure that an adequate seal is achieved each time the respirator is put on. Either the positive and negative pressure checks listed in this appendix, or the respirator manufacturer's recommended user seal check method shall be used. User seal checks are not substitutes for qualitative or quantitative fit tests.

### **I. Facepiece Positive and/or Negative Pressure Checks**

A. Positive pressure check. Close off the exhalation valve and exhale gently into the facepiece. The face fit is considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of outward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

B. Negative pressure check. Close off the inlet opening of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s), inhale gently so that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for ten seconds. The design of the inlet opening of some cartridges cannot be effectively covered with the palm of the hand. The test can be performed by covering the inlet opening of the cartridge with a thin latex or nitrile glove. If the facepiece remains in its slightly collapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

### **II. Manufacturer's Recommended User Seal Check Procedures**

The respirator manufacturer's recommended procedures for performing a user seal check may be used instead of the positive and/or negative pressure check procedures provided that the employer demonstrates that the manufacturer's procedures are equally effective.

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendix B-2  
Respirator Cleaning Procedures (Mandatory)

## **Appendix B-2 to § 1910.134: Respirator Cleaning Procedures (Mandatory)**

These procedures are provided for employer use when cleaning respirators. They are general in nature, and the employer as an alternative may use the cleaning recommendations provided by the manufacturer of the respirators used by their employees, provided such procedures are as effective as those listed here in Appendix B-2. Equivalent effectiveness simply means that the procedures used must accomplish the objectives set forth in Appendix B-2, i.e., must ensure that the respirator is properly cleaned and disinfected in a manner that prevents damage to the respirator and does not cause harm to the user.

### **I. Procedures for Cleaning Respirators**

A. Remove filters, cartridges, or canisters. Disassemble facepieces by removing speaking diaphragms, demand and pressure-demand valve assemblies, hoses, or any components recommended by the manufacturer. Discard or repair any defective parts.

B. Wash components in warm (43 deg. C [110 deg. F] maximum) water with a mild detergent or with a cleaner recommended by the manufacturer. A stiff bristle (not wire) brush may be used to facilitate the removal of dirt.

C. Rinse components thoroughly in clean, warm (43 deg. C [110 deg. F] maximum), preferably running water. Drain.

D. When the cleaner used does not contain a disinfecting agent, respirator components should be immersed for two minutes in one of the following:

1. Hypochlorite solution (50 ppm of chlorine) made by adding approximately one milliliter of laundry bleach to one liter of water at 43 deg. C (110 deg. F); or,

2. Aqueous solution of iodine (50 ppm iodine) made by adding approximately 0.8 milliliters of tincture of iodine (6-8 grams ammonium and/or potassium iodide/100 cc of 45 % alcohol) to one liter of water at 43 deg. C (110 deg. F); or,

3. Other commercially available cleansers of equivalent disinfectant quality when used as directed, if their use is recommended or approved by the respirator manufacturer.

E. Rinse components thoroughly in clean, warm (43 deg. C [110 deg. F] maximum), preferably running water. Drain. The importance of thorough rinsing cannot be overemphasized. Detergents or disinfectants that dry on facepieces may result in dermatitis. In addition, some disinfectants may cause deterioration of rubber or corrosion of metal parts if not completely removed.

F. Components should be hand-dried with a clean lint-free cloth or air-dried.

G. Reassemble facepiece, replacing filters, cartridges, and canisters where necessary.

H. Test the respirator to ensure that all components work properly.

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendix C

OSHA Respirator Medical Evaluation Questionnaire (Mandatory)



**Appendix C to § 1910.134: OSHA Respirator Medical Evaluation Questionnaire (Mandatory)**

To the employer: Answers to questions in Section 1, and to question 9 in Section 2 of Part A, do not require a medical examination.

To the employee:

Can you read (circle one): Yes/No

Your employer must allow you to answer this questionnaire during normal working hours, or at a time and place that is convenient to you. To maintain your confidentiality, your employer or supervisor must not look at or review your answers, and your employer must tell you how to deliver or send this questionnaire to the health care professional who will review it.

Part A. Section 1. (Mandatory) The following information must be provided by every employee who has been selected to use any type of respirator (please print).

1. Today's date: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Your name: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Your age (to nearest year): \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sex (circle one): Male/Female

5. Your height: \_\_\_\_\_ ft. \_\_\_\_\_ in.

6. Your weight: \_\_\_\_\_ lbs.

7. Your job title: \_\_\_\_\_

8. A phone number where you can be reached by the health care professional who reviews this questionnaire (include the Area Code): \_\_\_\_\_

9. The best time to phone you at this number: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Has your employer told you how to contact the health care professional who will review this questionnaire (circle one): Yes/No

11. Check the type of respirator you will use (you can check more than one category):

a. \_\_\_\_\_ N, R, or P disposable respirator (filter-mask, non-cartridge type only).

b. \_\_\_\_\_ Other type (for example, half- or full-facepiece type, powered-air purifying, supplied-air, self-contained breathing apparatus).

12. Have you worn a respirator (circle one): Yes/No

If "yes," what type(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Part A. Section 2. (Mandatory) Questions 1 through 9 below must be answered by every employee who has been selected to use any type of respirator (please circle "yes" or "no").

1. Do you currently smoke tobacco, or have you smoked tobacco in the last month: Yes/No

2. Have you ever had any of the following conditions?

a. Seizures (fits): Yes/No

b. Diabetes (sugar disease): Yes/No

c. Allergic reactions that interfere with your breathing: Yes/No

d. Claustrophobia (fear of closed-in places): Yes/No

e. Trouble smelling odors: Yes/No

3. Have you ever had any of the following pulmonary or lung problems?

- a. Asbestosis: Yes/No
- b. Asthma: Yes/No
- c. Chronic bronchitis: Yes/No
- d. Emphysema: Yes/No
- e. Pneumonia: Yes/No
- f. Tuberculosis: Yes/No
- g. Silicosis: Yes/No
- h. Pneumothorax (collapsed lung): Yes/No
- i. Lung cancer: Yes/No
- j. Broken ribs: Yes/No
- k. Any chest injuries or surgeries: Yes/No
- l. Any other lung problem that you've been told about: Yes/No

4. Do you currently have any of the following symptoms of pulmonary or lung illness?

- a. Shortness of breath: Yes/No
- b. Shortness of breath when walking fast on level ground or walking up a slight hill or incline: Yes/No
- c. Shortness of breath when walking with other people at an ordinary pace on level ground: Yes/No
- d. Have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on level ground: Yes/No
- e. Shortness of breath when washing or dressing yourself: Yes/No
- f. Shortness of breath that interferes with your job: Yes/No
- g. Coughing that produces phlegm (thick sputum): Yes/No
- h. Coughing that wakes you early in the morning: Yes/No
- i. Coughing that occurs mostly when you are lying down: Yes/No
- j. Coughing up blood in the last month: Yes/No
- k. Wheezing: Yes/No
- l. Wheezing that interferes with your job: Yes/No
- m. Chest pain when you breathe deeply: Yes/No
- n. Any other symptoms that you think may be related to lung problems: Yes/No

5. Have you ever had any of the following cardiovascular or heart problems?

- a. Heart attack: Yes/No
- b. Stroke: Yes/No
- c. Angina: Yes/No
- d. Heart failure: Yes/No
- e. Swelling in your legs or feet (not caused by walking): Yes/No
- f. Heart arrhythmia (heart beating irregularly): Yes/No
- g. High blood pressure: Yes/No
- h. Any other heart problem that you've been told about: Yes/No

6. Have you ever had any of the following cardiovascular or heart symptoms?

- a. Frequent pain or tightness in your chest: Yes/No
- b. Pain or tightness in your chest during physical activity: Yes/No
- c. Pain or tightness in your chest that interferes with your job: Yes/No
- d. In the past two years, have you noticed your heart skipping or missing a beat: Yes/No
- e. Heartburn or indigestion that is not related to eating: Yes/ No
- f. Any other symptoms that you think may be related to heart or circulation problems: Yes/No

7. Do you currently take medication for any of the following problems?

- a. Breathing or lung problems: Yes/No
- b. Heart trouble: Yes/No
- c. Blood pressure: Yes/No
- d. Seizures (fits): Yes/No

8. If you've used a respirator, have you ever had any of the following problems? (If you've never used a respirator, check the following space and go to question 9:)

- a. Eye irritation: Yes/No
- b. Skin allergies or rashes: Yes/No
- c. Anxiety: Yes/No
- d. General weakness or fatigue: Yes/No
- e. Any other problem that interferes with your use of a respirator: Yes/No

9. Would you like to talk to the health care professional who will review this questionnaire about your answers to this questionnaire: Yes/No

Questions 10 to 15 below must be answered by every employee who has been selected to use either a full-facepiece respirator or a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA). For employees who have been selected to use other types of respirators, answering these questions is voluntary.

10. Have you ever lost vision in either eye (temporarily or permanently): Yes/No

11. Do you currently have any of the following vision problems?

- a. Wear contact lenses: Yes/No
- b. Wear glasses: Yes/No
- c. Color blind: Yes/No
- e. Any other eye or vision problem: Yes/No

12. Have you ever had an injury to your ears, including a broken ear drum: Yes/No

13. Do you currently have any of the following hearing problems?

- a. Difficulty hearing: Yes/No
- b. Wear a hearing aid: Yes/No
- c. Any other hearing or ear problem: Yes/No

14. Have you ever had a back injury: Yes/No

15. Do you currently have any of the following musculoskeletal problems?

- a. Weakness in any of your arms, hands, legs, or feet: Yes/No
- b. Back pain: Yes/No
- c. Difficulty fully moving your arms and legs: Yes/No
- d. Pain or stiffness when you lean forward or backward at the waist: Yes/No
- e. Difficulty fully moving your head up or down: Yes/No
- f. Difficulty fully moving your head side to side: Yes/No
- g. Difficulty bending at your knees: Yes/No
- h. Difficulty squatting to the ground: Yes/No
- i. Climbing a flight of stairs or a ladder carrying more than 25 lbs: Yes/No
- j. Any other muscle or skeletal problem that interferes with using a respirator: Yes/No

Part B Any of the following questions, and other questions not listed, may be added to the questionnaire at the discretion of the health care professional who will review the questionnaire.

1. In your present job, are you working at high altitudes (over 5,000 feet) or in a place that has lower than normal amounts of oxygen: Yes/No

If "yes," do you have feelings of dizziness, shortness of breath, pounding in your chest, or other symptoms when you're working under these conditions: Yes/No

2. At work or at home, have you ever been exposed to hazardous solvents, hazardous airborne chemicals (e.g., gases, fumes, or dust), or have you come into skin contact with hazardous chemicals: Yes/No

If "yes," name the chemicals if you know them: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Have you ever worked with any of the materials, or under any of the conditions, listed below:

a. Asbestos: Yes/No

b. Silica (e.g., in sandblasting): Yes/No

c. Tungsten/cobalt (e.g., grinding or welding this material): Yes/No

d. Beryllium: Yes/No

e. Aluminum: Yes/No

f. Coal (for example, mining): Yes/No

g. Iron: Yes/No

h. Tin: Yes/No

i. Dusty environments: Yes/No

j. Any other hazardous exposures: Yes/No

If "yes," describe these exposures: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. List any second jobs or side businesses you have: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. List your previous occupations: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. List your current and previous hobbies: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Have you been in the military services? Yes/No

If "yes," were you exposed to biological or chemical agents (either in training or combat): Yes/No

8. Have you ever worked on a HAZMAT team? Yes/No

9. Other than medications for breathing and lung problems, heart trouble, blood pressure, and seizures mentioned earlier in this questionnaire, are you taking any other medications for any reason (including over-the-counter medications): Yes/No

If "yes," name the medications if you know them: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Will you be using any of the following items with your respirator(s)?

a. HEPA Filters: Yes/No

b. Canisters (for example, gas masks): Yes/No

c. Cartridges: Yes/No

11. How often are you expected to use the respirator(s) (circle "yes" or "no" for all answers that apply to you)?:

- a. Escape only (no rescue): Yes/No
- b. Emergency rescue only: Yes/No
- c. Less than 5 hours per week: Yes/No
- d. Less than 2 hours per day: Yes/No
- e. 2 to 4 hours per day: Yes/No
- f. Over 4 hours per day: Yes/No

12. During the period you are using the respirator(s), is your work effort:

a. Light (less than 200 kcal per hour): Yes/No

If "yes," how long does this period last during the average shift: \_\_\_\_\_ hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ mins.

Examples of a light work effort are sitting while writing, typing, drafting, or performing light assembly work; or standing while operating a drill press (1-3 lbs.) or controlling machines.

b. Moderate (200 to 350 kcal per hour): Yes/No

If "yes," how long does this period last during the average shift: \_\_\_\_\_ hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ mins.

Examples of moderate work effort are sitting while nailing or filing; driving a truck or bus in urban traffic; standing while drilling, nailing, performing assembly work, or transferring a moderate load (about 35 lbs.) at trunk level; walking on a level surface about 2 mph or down a 5-degree grade about 3 mph; or pushing a wheelbarrow with a heavy load (about 100 lbs.) on a level surface.

c. Heavy (above 350 kcal per hour): Yes/No

If "yes," how long does this period last during the average shift: \_\_\_\_\_ hrs. \_\_\_\_\_ mins.

Examples of heavy work are lifting a heavy load (about 50 lbs.) from the floor to your waist or shoulder; working on a loading dock; shoveling; standing while bricklaying or chipping castings; walking up an 8-degree grade about 2 mph; climbing stairs with a heavy load (about 50 lbs.).

13. Will you be wearing protective clothing and/or equipment (other than the respirator) when you're using your respirator: Yes/No

If "yes," describe this protective clothing and/or equipment: \_\_\_\_\_

14. Will you be working under hot conditions (temperature exceeding 77 deg. F): Yes/No

15. Will you be working under humid conditions: Yes/No

16. Describe the work you'll be doing while you're using your respirator(s):

17. Describe any special or hazardous conditions you might encounter when you're using your respirator(s) (for example, confined spaces, life-threatening gases):

18. Provide the following information, if you know it, for each toxic substance that you'll be exposed to when you're using your respirator(s):

Name of the first toxic substance: \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated maximum exposure level per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

Duration of exposure per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of the second toxic substance: \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated maximum exposure level per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

Duration of exposure per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of the third toxic substance: \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated maximum exposure level per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

Duration of exposure per shift: \_\_\_\_\_

The name of any other toxic substances that you'll be exposed to while using your respirator:

---

---

---

19. Describe any special responsibilities you'll have while using your respirator(s) that may affect the safety and well-being of others (for example, rescue, security):

---

OSHA Respirator Standards, Appendix D

(Non-Mandatory) Information for Employees Using Respirators When Not Required Under the Standard

## **Appendix D to § 1910.134 (Non-Mandatory) Information for Employees Using Respirators When Not Required Under the Standard**

Respirators are an effective method of protection against designated hazards when properly selected and worn. Respirator use is encouraged, even when exposures are below the exposure limit, to provide an additional level of comfort and protection for workers. However, if a respirator is used improperly or not kept clean, the respirator itself can become a hazard to the worker. Sometimes, workers may wear respirators to avoid exposures to hazards, even if the amount of hazardous substance does not exceed the limits set by OSHA standards. If your employer provides respirators for your voluntary use, or if you provide your own respirator, you need to take certain precautions to be sure that the respirator itself does not present a hazard.

You should do the following:

1. Read and heed all instructions provided by the manufacturer on use, maintenance, cleaning and care, and warnings regarding the respirators limitations.
2. Choose respirators certified for use to protect against the contaminant of concern. NIOSH, the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, certifies respirators. A label or statement of certification should appear on the respirator or respirator packaging. It will tell you what the respirator is designed for and how much it will protect you.
3. Do not wear your respirator into atmospheres containing contaminants for which your respirator is not designed to protect against. For example, a respirator designed to filter dust particles will not protect you against gases, vapors, or very small solid particles of fumes or smoke.
4. Keep track of your respirator so that you do not mistakenly use someone else's respirator.



## **Appendix F**

**Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.**

**Trenching and Excavation Program**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1.0 OSHA Standard 1926.650(b) - 1926.652
  - Subpart P - Excavations
- 2.0 The Mechanics of a Trench Collapse
- 3.0 Guidelines for a Competent Person
- 4.0 Excavation Checklist
- 5.0 Soils Classification Checklist
- 6.0 Soils Analysis Checklist
- 7.0 Trench Shield Certification, Information on Trenching Shields
- 8.0 Pre-Cast Manhole Spreader Beams [5-Ton Capacity]
- 9.0 OSHA Approved Build –A – Box Modular Shoring System – MH Shield # 5
- 10.0 Light-Weight Pipe Shield Number 17

**1.0 OSHA STANDARD 1926.650(B) - 1926.652  
SUBPART P - EXCAVATIONS**

**SUBPART P—EXCAVATIONS**

- 1926.650 Scope, application, and definitions applicable to this subpart.
- 1926.651 General requirements.
- 1926.652 Requirements for protective systems.

Appendix A to Subpart P—Soil Classification

Appendix B to Subpart P—Sloping and Benching

Appendix C to Subpart P—Timber Shoring for Trenches

Appendix D to Subpart P—Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring for Trenches

Appendix E to Subpart P—Alternatives to Timber Shoring

Appendix F to Subpart P—Selection of Protective Systems

**Authority:** Sec. 107, Contract Worker Hours and Safety Standards Act (Construction Safety Act) (40 U.S.C. 333); Secs. 4, 6, 8, Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 653, 655, 657); Secretary of Labor's Order No. 12-71 (36 FR 8754), 8-76 (41 FR 25059), or 9-83 (48 FR 35736), as applicable, and 29 CFR part 1911.

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

---

**1926.650—SCOPE, APPLICATION, AND DEFINITIONS  
APPLICABLE TO THIS SUBPART.**

---

(a) **Scope and application.** This subpart applies to all open excavations made in the earth's surface. Excavations are defined to include trenches.

(b) **Definitions applicable to this subpart.**

**Accepted engineering practices** means those requirements which are compatible with standards of practice required by a registered professional engineer.

**Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring** means a pre-engineered shoring system comprised of aluminum hydraulic cylinders (crossbraces) used in conjunction with vertical rails (uprights) or horizontal rails (walers). Such system is designed, specifically to support the sidewalls of an excavation and prevent cave-ins.

**Bell-bottom pier hole** means a type of shaft or footing excavation, the bottom of which is made larger than the cross section above to form a belled shape.

**Benching** (Benching system) means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating the sides of an excavation to form one or a series

of horizontal levels or steps, usually with vertical or near-vertical surfaces between levels.

**Cave-in** means the separation of a mass of soil or rock material from the side of an excavation, or the loss of soil from under a trench shield or support system, and its sudden movement into the excavation, either by falling or sliding, in sufficient quantity so that it could entrap, bury, or otherwise injure and immobilize a person.

**Competent person** means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings, or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

**Cross braces** mean the horizontal members of a shoring system installed perpendicular to the sides of the excavation, the ends of which bear against either uprights or wales.

**Excavation** means any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

**Faces or sides** means the vertical or inclined earth surfaces formed as a result of excavation work.

**Failure** means the breakage, displacement, or permanent deformation of a structural member or connection so as to reduce its structural integrity and its supportive capabilities.

**Hazardous atmosphere** means an atmosphere which by reason of being explosive, flammable, poisonous, corrosive, oxidizing, irritating, oxygen deficient, toxic, or otherwise harmful, may cause death, illness, or injury.

**Kickout** means the accidental release or failure of a cross brace.

**Protective system** means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins, from material that could fall or roll from an excavation face or into an excavation, or from the collapse of adjacent structures. Protective systems include support systems, sloping and benching systems, shield systems, and other systems that provide the necessary protection.

**Ramp** means an inclined walking or working surface that is used to gain access to one point from another, and is constructed from earth or from structural materials such as steel or wood.

**Registered Professional Engineer** means a person who is registered as a professional engineer in the state where the work is to be performed. However, a professional engineer, registered in any state is deemed to be a "registered professional engineer" within the meaning of this standard when approving designs for "manufactured protective systems" or "tabulated data" to be used in interstate commerce.

**Sheeting** means the members of a shoring system that retain the earth in position and in turn are supported by other members of the shoring system.

**Shield (Shield system)** means a structure that is able to withstand the forces imposed on it by a cave-in and thereby protect employees within the structures. Shields can be permanent structures or can be designed to be portable and moved along as work progresses. Additionally, shields can be either premanufactured or job-built in accordance with § 1926.652(c)(3) or (c)(4). Shields used in trenches are usually referred to as "trench boxes" or "trench shields."

**Shoring (Shoring system)** means a structure such as a metal hydraulic, mechanical or timber shoring system that supports the sides of an excavation and which is designed to prevent cave-ins.

**Sides.** See "Faces."

**Sloping (Sloping system)** means a method of protecting employees from cave-ins by excavating to form sides of an excavation that are inclined away from the excavation so as to prevent cave-ins. The angle of incline required to prevent a cave-in varies with differences in such factors as the soil type, environmental conditions of exposure, and application of surcharge loads.

**Stable rock** means natural solid mineral material that can be excavated with vertical sides and will remain intact while exposed. Unstable rock is considered to be stable when the rock material on the side or sides of the excavation is secured against caving-in or movement by rock bolts or by another protective system that has been designed by a registered professional engineer.

**Structural ramp** means a ramp built of steel or wood, usually used for vehicle access. Ramps made of soil or rock are not considered structural ramps.

**Support system** means a structure such as underpinning, bracing, or shoring, which provides support to an adjacent structure, underground installation, or the sides of an excavation.

**Tabulated data** means tables and charts approved by a registered professional engineer and used to design and construct a protective system.

**Trench (Trench excavation)** means a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet (4.6 m). If forms or other structures are installed or constructed in an excavation so as to reduce the dimension measured from the forms or structure to the side of the excavation to 15 feet (4.6 m) or less (measured at the bottom of the excavation), the excavation is also considered to be a trench.

**Trench box.** See "Shield."

**Trench shield.** See "Shield."

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

**Uprights** means the vertical members of a trench shoring system placed in contact with the earth and usually positioned so that individual members do not contact each other. Uprights placed so that individual members are closely spaced, in contact with or interconnected to each other, are often called "sheeting."

**Wales** means horizontal members of a shoring system placed parallel to the excavation face whose sides bear against the vertical members of the shoring system or earth.

## 1926.651—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**(a) Surface encumbrances.** All surface encumbrances that are located so as to create a hazard to employees shall be removed or supported, as necessary, to safeguard employees.

**(b) Underground installations.**

(1) The estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

(2) Utility companies or owners shall be contacted within established or customary local response times, advised of the proposed work, and asked to establish the location of the utility underground installations prior to the start of actual excavation. When utility companies or owners cannot respond to a request to locate underground utility installations within 24 hours (unless a longer period is required by state or local law), or cannot establish the exact location of these installations, the employer may proceed, provided the employer does so with caution, and provided detection equipment or other acceptable means to locate utility installations are used.

(3) When excavation operations approach the estimated location of underground installations, the exact location of the installations shall be determined by safe and acceptable means.

(4) While the excavation is open, underground installations shall be protected, supported or removed as necessary to safeguard employees.

**(c) Access and egress.**

**(1) Structural ramps.**

(i) Structural ramps that are used solely by employees as a means of access or egress from

excavations shall be designed by a competent person. Structural ramps used for access or egress of equipment shall be designed by a competent person qualified in structural design, and shall be constructed in accordance with the design.

(ii) Ramps and runways constructed of two or more structural members shall have the structural members connected together to prevent displacement.

(iii) Structural members used for ramps and runways shall be of uniform thickness.

(iv) Cleats or other appropriate means used to connect runway structural members shall be attached to the bottom of the runway or shall be attached in a manner to prevent tripping.

(v) Structural ramps used in lieu of steps shall be provided with cleats or other surface treatments on the top surface to prevent slipping.

(2) **Means of egress from trench excavations.** A stairway, ladder, ramp or other safe means of egress shall be located in trench excavations that are 4 feet (1.22 m) or more in depth so as to require no more than 25 feet (7.62 m) of lateral travel for employees.

(d) **Exposure to vehicular traffic.** Employees exposed to public vehicular traffic shall be provided with, and shall wear, warning vests or other suitable garments marked with or made of reflectorized or high-visibility material.

(e) **Exposure to falling loads.** No employee shall be permitted underneath loads handled by lifting or digging equipment. Employees shall be required to stand away from any vehicle being loaded or unloaded to avoid being struck by any spillage or falling materials. Operators may remain in the cabs of vehicles being loaded or unloaded when the vehicles are equipped, in accordance with

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

§ 1926.601(b)(6), to provide adequate protection for the operator during loading and unloading operations.

**(f) Warning system for mobile equipment.** When mobile equipment is operated adjacent to an excavation, or when such equipment is required to approach the edge of an excavation, and the operator does not have a clear and direct view of the edge of the excavation, a warning system shall be utilized such as barricades, hand or mechanical signals, or stop logs. If possible, the grade should be away from the excavation.

**(g) Hazardous atmospheres.**

**(1) Testing and Controls.** In addition to the requirements set forth in subparts D and E of this part (29 CFR 1926.50-1926.107) to prevent exposure to harmful levels of atmospheric contaminants and to assure acceptable atmospheric conditions, the following requirements shall apply:

**(i)** Where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist, such as in excavations in landfill areas or excavations in areas where hazardous substances are stored nearby, the atmospheres in the excavation shall be tested before employees enter excavations greater than 4 feet (1.22 m) in depth.

**(ii)** Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent employee exposure to atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen and other hazardous atmospheres. These precautions include providing proper respiratory protection or ventilation in accordance with subparts D and E of this part respectively.

**(iii)** Adequate precaution shall be taken such as providing ventilation, to prevent employee exposure to an atmosphere containing a concentration of a flammable gas in excess of 20 percent of the lower flammable limit of the gas.

**(iv)** When controls are used that are intended to reduce the level of atmospheric contaminants to acceptable levels, testing shall be conducted as often as necessary to ensure that the atmosphere remains safe.

**(2) Emergency rescue equipment.**

**(i)** Emergency rescue equipment, such as breathing apparatus, a safety harness and line, or a basket stretcher, shall be readily available where hazardous atmospheric conditions exist or may reasonably be expected to develop during work in an excavation. This equipment shall be attended when in use.

**(ii)** Employees entering bell-bottom pier holes, or other similar deep and confined footing excavations, shall wear a harness with a life-line securely attached to it. The lifeline shall be separate from any line used to handle materials, and shall be individually attended at all times while the employee wearing the lifeline is in the excavation.

**(h) Protection from hazards associated with water accumulation.**

**(1)** Employees shall not work in excavations in which there is accumulated water, or in excavations in which water is accumulating unless adequate precautions have been taken to protect employees against the hazards posed by water accumulation. The precautions necessary to protect employees adequately vary with each situation, but could include special support or shield systems to protect from cave-ins, water removal to control the level of accumulating water, or use of a safety harness and lifeline.

**(2)** If water is controlled or prevented from accumulating by the use of water removal equipment, the water removal equipment and operations shall be monitored by a competent person to ensure proper operation.

**(3)** If excavation work interrupts the natural drainage of surface water (such as streams), diversion ditches, dikes, or other suitable means shall be used to prevent surface water from entering the excavation and to provide adequate drainage of the area adjacent to the excavation. Excavations subject to runoff from heavy rains will require an inspection by a competent person and compliance with paragraphs (h)(1) and (h)(2) of this section.

**(i) Stability of adjacent structures.**

**(1)** Where the stability of adjoining buildings, walls, or other structures is endangered by



## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

excavation operations, support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning shall be provided to ensure the stability of such structures for the protection of employees.

(2) Excavation below the level of the base or footing of any foundation or retaining wall that could be reasonably expected to pose a hazard to employees shall not be permitted except when:

(i) A support system, such as underpinning, is provided to ensure the safety of employees and the stability of the structure; or

(ii) The excavation is in stable rock; or

(iii) A registered professional engineer has approved the determination that the structure is sufficiently removed from the excavation so as to be unaffected by the excavation activity; or

(iv) A registered professional engineer has approved the determination that such excavation work will not pose a hazard to employees.

(3) Sidewalks, pavements, and appurtenant structure shall not be undermined unless a support system or another method of protection is provided to protect employees from the possible collapse of such structures.

**(j) Protection of employees from loose rock or soil.**

(1) Adequate protection shall be provided to protect employees from loose rock or soil that could pose a hazard by falling or rolling from an excavation face. Such protection shall consist of scaling to remove loose material; installation of protective barricades at intervals as necessary on the face to stop and contain falling material; or other means that provide equivalent protection.

(2) Employees shall be protected from excavated or other materials or equipment that could

pose a hazard by falling or rolling into excavations. Protection shall be provided by placing and keeping such materials or equipment at least 2 feet (.61 m) from the edge of excavations, or by the use of retaining devices that are sufficient to prevent materials or equipment from falling or rolling into excavations, or by a combination of both if necessary.

**(k) Inspections.**

(1) Daily inspections of excavations, the adjacent areas, and protective systems shall be made by a competent person for evidence of a situation that could result in possible cave-ins, indications of failure of protective systems, hazardous atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions. An inspection shall be conducted by the competent person prior to the start of work and as needed throughout the shift. Inspections shall also be made after every rainstorm or other hazard increasing occurrence. These inspections are only required when employee exposure can be reasonably anticipated.

(2) Where the competent person finds evidence of a situation that could result in a possible cave-in, indications of failure of protective systems, hazardous atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions, exposed employees shall be removed from the hazardous area until the necessary precautions have been taken to ensure their safety.

**(l) Fall protection.**

(1) Where employees or equipment are required or permitted to cross over excavations, walkways or bridges with standard guardrails shall be provided.

(2) Adequate barrier physical protection shall be provided at all remotely located excavations. All wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be barricaded or covered. Upon completion of exploration and similar operations, temporary wells, pits, shafts, etc., shall be backfilled.

## 1926.652—REQUIREMENTS FOR PROTECTIVE SYSTEMS

**(a) Protection of employees in excavations.**

(1) Each employee in an excavation shall be protected from cave-ins by an adequate protective

system designed in accordance with paragraph (b) or (c) of this section except when:

(i) Excavations are made entirely in stable rock; or

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

(ii) Excavations are less than 5 feet (1.52m) in depth and examination of the ground by a competent person provides no indication of a potential cave-in.

(2) Protective systems shall have the capacity to resist without failure all loads that are intended or could reasonably be expected to be applied or transmitted to the system.

**(b) Design of sloping and benching systems.** The slopes and configurations of sloping and benching systems shall be selected and constructed by the employer or his designee and shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1); or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(2); or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(3), or, in the alternative, paragraph (b)(4), as follows:

**(1) Option (1)—Allowable configurations and slopes.**

(i) Excavations shall be sloped at an angle not steeper than one and one-half horizontal to one vertical (34 degrees measured from the horizontal), unless the employer uses one of the other options listed below.

(ii) Slopes specified in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, shall be excavated to form configurations that are in accordance with the slopes shown for Type C soil in Appendix B to this subpart.

**(2) Option (2)—Determination of slopes and configurations using Appendices A and B.** Maximum allowable slopes, and allowable configurations for sloping and benching systems, shall be determined in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth in appendices A and B to this subpart.

**(3) Option (3)—Designs using other tabulated data.**

(i) Designs of sloping or benching systems shall be selected from and be in accordance with tabulated data, such as tables and charts.

(ii) The tabulated data shall be in written form and shall include all of the following:

(a) Identification of the parameters that

affect the selection of a sloping or benching system drawn from such data;

(b) Identification of the limits of use of the data, to include the magnitude and configuration of slopes determined to be safe;

(c) Explanatory information as may be necessary to aid the user in making a correct selection of a protective system from the data.

(iii) At least one copy of the tabulated data which identifies the registered professional engineer who approved the data, shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time the data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the data shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

**(4) Option (4)—Design by a registered professional engineer.**

(i) Sloping and benching systems not utilizing Option (1) or Option (2) or Option (3) under paragraph (b) of this section shall be approved by a registered professional engineer.

(ii) Designs shall be in written form and shall include at least the following:

(a) The magnitude of the slopes that were determined to be safe for the particular project;

(b) The configurations that were determined to be safe for the particular project; and

(c) The identity of the registered professional engineer approving the design.

(iii) At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the jobsite while the slope is being constructed. After that time the design need not be at the jobsite, but a copy shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

**(c) Design of support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems.** Designs of support systems shield systems, and other protective systems

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

shall be selected and constructed by the employer or his designee and shall be in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(1); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(2); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(3); or, in the alternative, paragraph (c)(4) as follows:

**(1) Option (1)—Designs using appendices A, C and D.** Designs for timber shoring in trenches shall be determined in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth in appendices A and C to this subpart. Designs for aluminum hydraulic shoring shall be in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, but if manufacturer's tabulated data cannot be utilized, designs shall be in accordance with appendix D.

**(2) Option (2)—Designs Using Manufacturer's Tabulated Data.**

(i) Design of support systems, shield systems, or other protective systems that are drawn from manufacturer's tabulated data shall be in accordance with all specifications, recommendations, and limitations issued or made by the manufacturer.

(ii) Deviation from the specifications, recommendations, and limitations issued or made by the manufacturer shall only be allowed after the manufacturer issues specific written approval.

(iii) Manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, and limitations, and manufacturer's approval to deviate from the specifications, recommendations, and limitations shall be in written form at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time this data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

**(3) Option (3)—Designs using other tabulated data.**

(i) Designs of support systems, shield systems, or other protective systems shall be selected from and be in accordance with tabulated data, such as tables and charts.

(ii) The tabulated data shall be in written form and include all of the following:

(a) Identification of the parameters that affect the selection of a protective system drawn from such data;

(b) Identification of the limits of use of the data;

(c) Explanatory information as may be necessary to aid the user in making a correct selection of a protective system from the data.

(iii) At least one copy of the tabulated data, which identifies the registered professional engineer who approved the data, shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time the data may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the data shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

**(4) Option (4)—Design by a registered professional engineer.**

(i) Support systems, shield systems, and other protective systems not utilizing Option 1, Option 2 or Option 3, above, shall be approved by a registered professional engineer.

(ii) Designs shall be in written form and shall include the following:

(a) A plan indicating the sizes, types, and configurations of the materials to be used in the protective system; and

(b) The identity of the registered professional engineer approving the design.

(iii) At least one copy of the design shall be maintained at the jobsite during construction of the protective system. After that time, the design may be stored off the jobsite, but a copy of the design shall be made available to the Secretary upon request.

**(d) Materials and equipment.**

(1) Materials and equipment used for protective systems shall be free from damage or defects that might impair their proper function.

(2) Manufactured materials and equipment used for protective systems shall be used and main-

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

tained in a manner that is consistent with the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in a manner that will prevent employee exposure to hazards.

(3) When material or equipment that is used for protective systems is damaged, a competent person shall examine the material or equipment and evaluate its suitability for continued use. If the competent person cannot assure the material or equipment is able to support the intended loads or is otherwise suitable for safe use, then such material or equipment shall be removed from service, and shall be evaluated and approved by a registered professional engineer before being returned to service.

**(e) Installation and removal of support.****(1) General.**

(i) Members of support systems shall be securely connected together to prevent sliding, falling, kickouts, or other predictable failure.

(ii) Support systems shall be installed and removed in a manner that protects employees from cave-ins, structural collapses, or from being struck by members of the support system.

(iii) Individual members of support systems shall not be subjected to loads exceeding those which those members were designed to withstand.

(iv) Before temporary removal of individual members begins, additional precautions shall be taken to ensure the safety of employees, such as installing other structural members to carry the loads imposed on the support system.

(v) Removal shall begin at, and progress from, the bottom of the excavation. Members shall be released slowly so as to note any indication of possible failure of the remaining members of the structure or possible cave-in of the sides of the excavation.

(vi) Backfilling shall progress together with the removal of support systems from excavations.

**(2) Additional requirements for support systems for trench excavations.**

(i) Excavation of material to a level no greater than 2 feet (.61 m) below the bottom of the members of a support system shall be permitted, but only if the system is designed to resist the forces calculated for the full depth of the trench, and there are no indications while the trench is open of a possible loss of soil from behind or below the bottom of the support system.

(ii) Installation of a support system shall be closely coordinated with the excavation of trenches.

(f) **Sloping and benching systems.** Employees shall not be permitted to work on the faces of sloped or benched excavations at levels above other employees except when employees at the lower levels are adequately protected from the hazard of falling, rolling, or sliding material or equipment.

**(g) Shield systems.****(1) General.**

(i) Shield systems shall not be subjected to loads exceeding those which the system was designed to withstand.

(ii) Shields shall be installed in a manner to restrict lateral or other hazardous movement of the shield in the event of the application of sudden lateral loads.

(iii) Employees shall be protected from the hazard of cave-ins when entering or exiting the areas protected by shields.

(iv) Employees shall not be allowed in shields when shields are being installed, removed, or moved vertically.

(2) **Additional requirement for shield systems used in trench excavations.** Excavations of earth material to a level not greater than 2 feet (.61 m) below the bottom of a shield shall be permitted, but only if the shield is designed to resist the forces calculated for the full depth of the trench, and there are no indications while the trench is open of a possible loss of soil from behind or below the bottom of the shield.

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

## Appendix A to Subpart P

## Soil Classification

(a) **Scope and application**--(1) *Scope*. This appendix describes a method of classifying soil and rock deposits based on site and environmental conditions, and on the structure and composition of the earth deposits. The appendix contains definitions, sets forth requirements, and describes acceptable visual and manual tests for use in classifying soils.

(2) **Application**. This appendix applies when a sloping or benching system is designed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b)(2) as a method of protection for employees from cave-ins. This appendix also applies when timber shoring for excavations is designed as a method of protection from cave-ins in accordance with appendix C to subpart P of part 1926, and when aluminum hydraulic shoring is designed in accordance with appendix D. This Appendix also applies if other protective systems are designed and selected for use from data prepared in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(c), and the use of the data is predicated on the use of the soil classification system set forth in this appendix.

(b) **Definitions**. The definitions and examples given below are based on, in whole or in part, the following: American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Standards D653-85 and D2488; The Unified Soils Classification System; The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Textural Classification Scheme; and The National Bureau of Standards Report BSS-121.

**Cemented soil** means a soil in which the particles are held together by a chemical agent, such as calcium carbonate, such that a hand-size sample cannot be crushed into powder or individual soil particles by finger pressure.

**Cohesive soil** means clay (fine grained soil), or soil with a high clay content, which has cohesive strength. Cohesive soil does not crumble, can be excavated with vertical sideslopes, and is plastic when moist. Cohesive soil is hard to break up when dry, and exhibits significant cohesion when submerged. Cohesive soils include clayey silt, sandy clay, silty clay, clay and organic clay.

**Dry soil** means soil that does not exhibit visible signs of moisture content.

**Fissured** means a soil material that has a tendency to break along definite planes of fracture with little resistance, or a material that exhibits open cracks, such as tension cracks, in an exposed surface.

**Granular soil** means gravel, sand, or silt, (coarse grained soil) with little or no clay content. Granular soil has no cohesive strength. Some moist granular soils exhibit apparent cohesion. Granular soil cannot be molded when moist and crumbles easily when dry.

**Layered system** means two or more distinctly different soil or rock types arranged in layers. Micaceous seams or weakened planes in rock or shale are considered layered.

**Moist soil** means a condition in which a soil looks and feels damp. Moist cohesive soil can easily be shaped into a ball

and rolled into small diameter threads before crumbling. Moist granular soil that contains some cohesive material will exhibit signs of cohesion between particles.

**Plastic** means a property of a soil which allows the soil to be deformed or molded without cracking or appreciable volume change.

**Saturated soil** means a soil in which the voids are filled with water. Saturation does not require flow. Saturation, or near saturation, is necessary for the proper use of instruments such as a pocket penetrometer or shear vane.

**Soil classification system** means, for the purpose of this subpart, a method of categorizing soil and rock deposits in a hierarchy of Stable Rock, Type A, Type B, and Type C, in decreasing order of stability. The categories are determined based on an analysis of the properties and performance characteristics of the deposits and the environmental conditions of exposure.

**Stable rock** means natural solid mineral matter that can be excavated with vertical sides and remain intact while exposed.

**Submerged soil** means soil which is underwater or is free seeping.

**Type A** means cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 ton per square foot (tsf) (144 kPa) or greater. Examples of cohesive soils are: clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam. Cemented soils such as caliche and hardpan are also considered Type A. However, no soil is Type A if:

- (i) The soil is fissured; or
- (ii) The soil is subject to vibration from heavy traffic, pile driving, or similar effects; or
- (iii) The soil has been previously disturbed; or
- (iv) The soil is part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V) or greater; or
- (v) The material is subject to other factors that would require it to be classified as a less stable material.

**Type B** means:

- (i) Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf (48 kPa) but less than 1.5 tsf (144 kPa); or
- (ii) Granular cohesionless soils including: angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
- (iii) Previously disturbed soils except those which would otherwise be classed as Type C soil.

(iv) Soil that meets the unconfined compressive strength or cementation requirements for Type A, but is fissured or subject to vibration; or

(v) Dry rock that is not stable; or

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

(vi) Material that is part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope less steep than four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V), but only if the material would otherwise be classified as Type B.

**Type C means:**

(i) Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf (48 kPa) or less; or

(ii) Granular soils including gravel, sand, and loamy sand; or

(iii) Submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; or

(iv) Submerged rock that is not stable; or

(v) Material in a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V) or steeper.

**Unconfined compressive strength** means the load per unit area at which a soil will fail in compression. It can be determined by laboratory testing, or estimated in the field using a pocket penetrometer, by thumb penetration tests, and other methods.

**Wet soil** means soil that contains significantly more moisture than moist soil, but in such a range of values that cohesive material will slump or begin to flow when vibrated. Granular material that would exhibit cohesive properties when moist will lose those cohesive properties when wet.

(c) **Requirements**—(1) **Classification of soil and rock deposits.** Each soil and rock deposit shall be classified by a competent person as Stable Rock, Type A, Type B, or Type C in accordance with the definitions set forth in paragraph (b) of this appendix.

(2) **Basis of classification.** The classification of the deposits shall be made based on the results of at least one visual and at least one manual analysis. Such analyses shall be conducted by a competent person using tests described in paragraph (d) below, or in other recognized methods of soil classification and testing such as those adopted by the American Society for Testing Materials, or the U.S. Department of Agriculture textural classification system.

(3) **Visual and manual analyses.** The visual and manual analyses, such as those noted as being acceptable in paragraph (d) of this appendix, shall be designed and conducted to provide sufficient quantitative and qualitative information as may be necessary to identify properly the properties, factors, and conditions affecting the classification of the deposits.

(4) **Layered systems.** In a layered system, the system shall be classified in accordance with its weakest layer. However, each layer may be classified individually where a more stable layer lies under a less stable layer.

(5) **Reclassification.** If, after classifying a deposit, the properties, factors, or conditions affecting its classification change in any way, the changes shall be evaluated by a com-

petent person. The deposit shall be reclassified as necessary to reflect the changed circumstances.

(d) **Acceptable visual and manual tests.**—(1) **Visual tests.** Visual analysis is conducted to determine qualitative information regarding the excavation site in general, the soil adjacent to the excavation, the soil forming the sides of the open excavation, and the soil taken as samples from excavated material.

(i) Observe samples of soil that are excavated and soil in the sides of the excavation. Estimate the range of particle sizes and the relative amounts of the particle sizes. Soil that is primarily composed of fine-grained material is cohesive material. Soil composed primarily of coarse-grained sand or gravel is granular material.

(ii) Observe soil as it is excavated. Soil that remains in clumps when excavated is cohesive. Soil that breaks up easily and does not stay in clumps is granular.

(iii) Observe the side of the opened excavation and the surface area adjacent to the excavation. Crack-like openings such as tension cracks could indicate fissured material. If chunks of soil spall off a vertical side, the soil could be fissured. Small spalls are evidence of moving ground and are indications of potentially hazardous situations.

(iv) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the excavation itself for evidence of existing utility and other underground structures, and to identify previously disturbed soil.

(v) Observe the opened side of the excavation to identify layered systems. Examine layered systems to identify if the layers slope toward the excavation. Estimate the degree of slope of the layers.

(vi) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the sides of the opened excavation for evidence of surface water, water seeping from the sides of the excavation, or the location of the level of the water table.

(vii) Observe the area adjacent to the excavation and the area within the excavation for sources of vibration that may affect the stability of the excavation face.

(2) **Manual tests.** Manual analysis of soil samples is conducted to determine quantitative as well as qualitative properties of soil and to provide more information in order to classify soil properly.

(i) **Plasticity.** Mold a moist or wet sample of soil into a ball and attempt to roll it into threads as thin as 1/8-inch in diameter. Cohesive material can be successfully rolled into threads without crumbling. For example, if at least a two inch (50 mm) length of 1/8-inch thread can be held on one end without tearing, the soil is cohesive.

(ii) **Dry strength.** If the soil is dry and crumbles on its own or with moderate pressure into individual grains or fine powder, it is granular (any combination of gravel, sand, or silt). If the soil is dry and falls into clumps which break up into smaller clumps, but the smaller clumps can only be broken up with difficulty, it may be clay in any combination with gravel, sand or silt. If the dry soil breaks into clumps which do not break up into small clumps and which can only be broken with

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

difficulty, and there is no visual indication the soil is fissured, the soil may be considered unfissured.

(iii) **Thumb penetration.** The thumb penetration test can be used to estimate the unconfined compressive strength of cohesive soils. (This test is based on the thumb penetration test described in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard designation D2488—"Standard Recommended Practice for Description of Soils (Visual—Manual Procedure).") Type A soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tsf can be readily indented by the thumb; however, they can be penetrated by the thumb only with very great effort. Type C soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf can be easily penetrated several inches by the thumb, and can be molded by light finger pressure. This test should be conducted on an undisturbed soil sample, such as a large clump of spoil, as soon as practicable after excavation to keep to a minimum the effects of exposure to drying influences. If the excavation is later exposed to wetting influences (rain, flooding), the classification of the soil must be changed accordingly.

(iv) **Other strength tests.** Estimates of unconfined compressive strength of soils can also be obtained by use of a pocket penetrometer or by using a hand-operated shearvane.

(v) **Drying test.** The basic purpose of the drying test is to differentiate between cohesive material with fissures, unfissured cohesive material, and granular material. The procedure for the drying test involves drying a sample of soil that is approximately one inch thick (2.54 cm) and six inches (15.24 cm) in diameter until it is thoroughly dry:

(A) If the sample develops cracks as it dries, significant fissures are indicated.

(B) Samples that dry without cracking are to be broken by hand. If considerable force is necessary to break a sample, the soil has significant cohesive material content. The soil can be classified as a unfissured cohesive material and the unconfined compressive strength should be determined.

(C) If a sample breaks easily by hand, it is either a fissured cohesive material or a granular material. To distinguish between the two, pulverize the dried clumps of the sample by hand or by stepping on them. If the clumps do not pulverize easily, the material is cohesive with fissures. If they pulverize easily into very small fragments, the material is granular.

---

#### Appendix B to Subpart P

---

#### Sloping and Benching

(a) **Scope and application.** This appendix contains specifications for sloping and benching when used as methods of pro-

tecting employees working in excavations from cave-ins. The requirements of this appendix apply when the design of sloping and benching protective systems is to be performed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b)(2).

#### (b) Definitions.

**Actual slope** means the slope to which an excavation face is excavated.

**Distress** means that the soil is in a condition where a cave-in is imminent or is likely to occur. Distress is evidenced by such phenomena as the development of fissures in the face of an excavation; the subsidence of the edge of an excavation; the slumping of material from the face or the bulging or heaving of material from the bottom of an excavation; the spalling of material from the face of an excavation; and raveling, i.e., small amounts of material such as pebbles or little clumps of material suddenly separating from the face of an excavation and trickling or rolling down into the excavation.

**Maximum allowable slope** means the steepest incline of an excavation face that is acceptable for the most favorable site conditions as protection against cave-ins, and is expressed as the ratio of horizontal distance to vertical rise (H:V).

**Short term exposure** means a period of time less than or equal to 24 hours that an excavation is open.

(c) **Requirements—(1) Soil classification.** Soil and rock deposits shall be classified in accordance with appendix A to subpart P of part 1926.

(2) **Maximum allowable slope.** The maximum allowable slope for a soil or rock deposit shall be determined from Table B-1 of this appendix.

(3) **Actual slope.** (i) The actual slope shall not be steeper than the maximum allowable slope.

(ii) The actual slope shall be less steep than the maximum allowable slope, when there are signs of distress. If that situation occurs, the slope shall be cut back to an actual slope which is at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  horizontal to one vertical ( $\frac{1}{2}$ H:1V) less steep than the maximum allowable slope.

(iii) When surcharge loads from stored material or equipment, operating equipment, or traffic are present, a competent person shall determine the degree to which the actual slope must be reduced below the maximum allowable slope, and shall assure that such reduction is achieved. Surcharge loads from adjacent structures shall be evaluated in accordance with § 1926.651(i).

(4) **Configurations.** Configurations of sloping and benching systems shall be in accordance with Figure B-1.

TABLE B-1  
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SLOPES

SOIL OR ROCK TYPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SLOPES (H:V) <sup>[1]</sup> FOR EXCAVATIONS LESS THAN 20 FEET DEEP [3]
STABLE ROCK TYPE A [2] TYPE B TYPE C	VERTICAL (90°) 3/4 : 1 (53°) 1:1 (45°) 1½ : 1 (34°)

NOTES:

1. Numbers shown in parentheses next to maximum allowable slopes are angles expressed in degrees from the horizontal. Angles have been rounded off.
2. A short-term maximum allowable slope of 1/2H:1V (63°) is allowed in excavations in Type A soil that are 12 feet (3.67 m) or less in depth. Short-term maximum allowable slopes for excavations greater than 12 feet (3.67 m) in depth shall be 3/4H:1V (53°).
3. Sloping or benching for excavations greater than 20 feet deep shall be designed by a registered professional engineer.

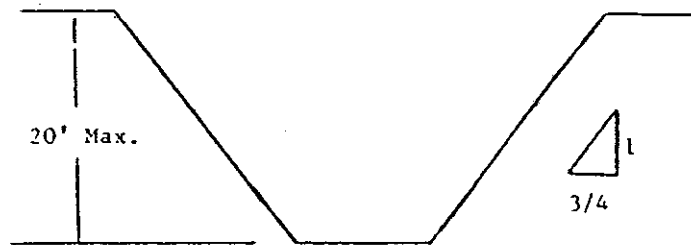
Figure B--

Slope Configurations

(All slopes stated below are in the horizontal to vertical ratio)

B-1.1 Excavations made in Type A soil.

1. All simple slope excavation 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of ¾:1.

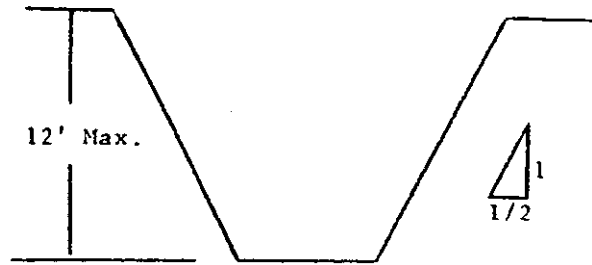


Simple Slope—General

Exception: Simple slope excavations which are open 24 hours or less (short term) and which are 12 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of ½:1.

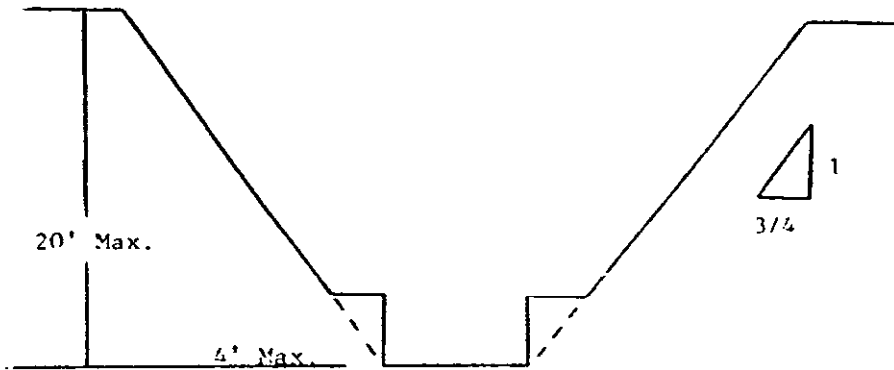


STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

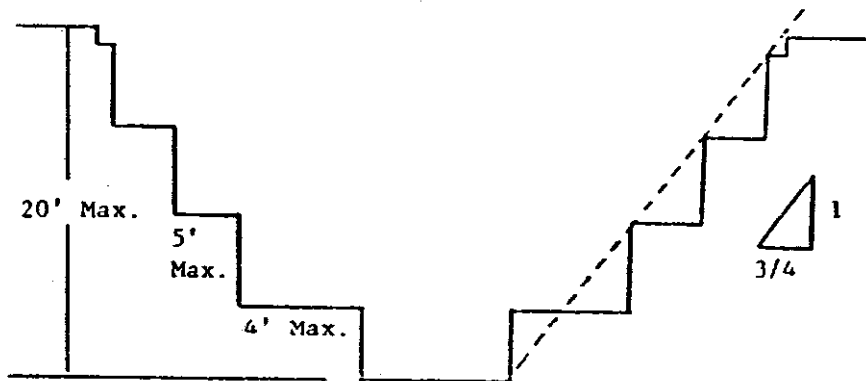


**Simple Slope—Short Term**

2. All benched excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 3/4 to 1 and maximum bench dimensions as follows:



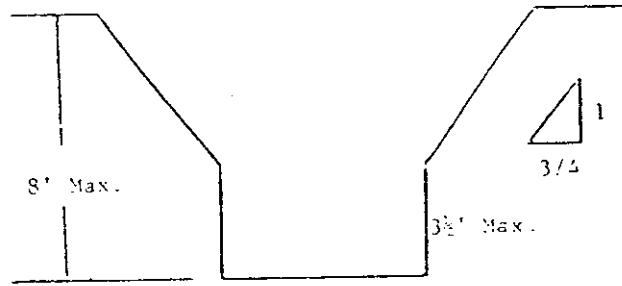
**Simple Bench**



**Multiple Bench**

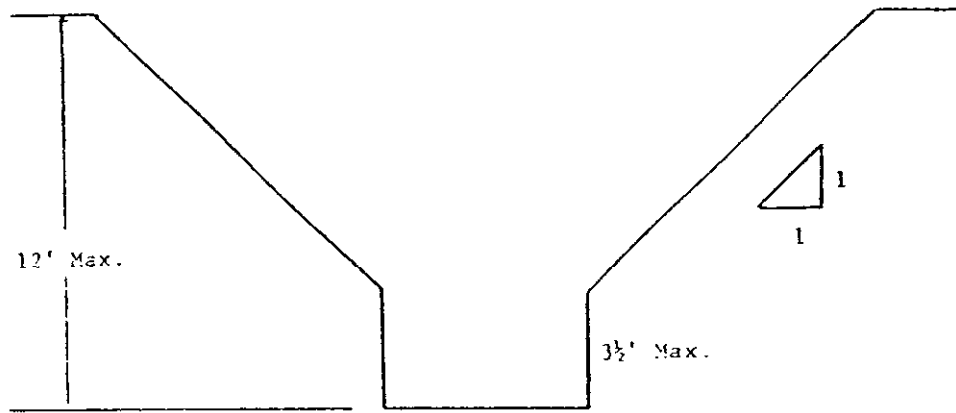
3. All excavations 8 feet or less in depth which have unsupported vertically sided lower portions shall have a maximum vertical side of 3 1/2 feet.

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS



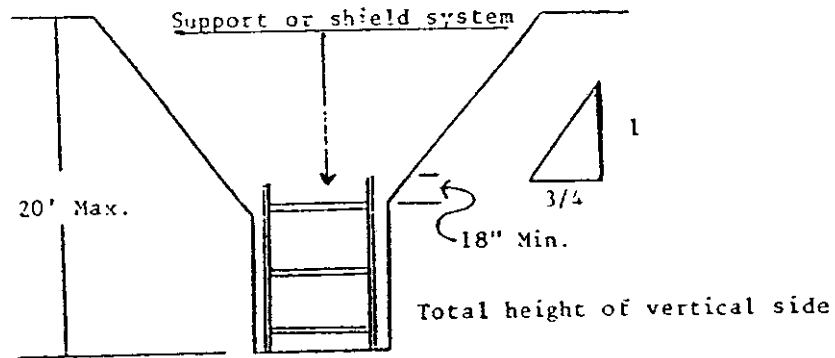
Unsupported Vertically Sided Lower Portion—Maximum 8 Feet in Depth

All excavations more than 8 feet but not more than 12 feet in depth which unsupported vertically sided lower portions shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1 and a maximum vertical side of 3½ feet.



Unsupported Vertically Sided Lower Portion—Maximum 12 Feet in Depth

All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions that are supported or shielded shall have a maximum allowable slope of ¾:1. The support or shield system must extend at least 18 inches above the top of the vertical side.



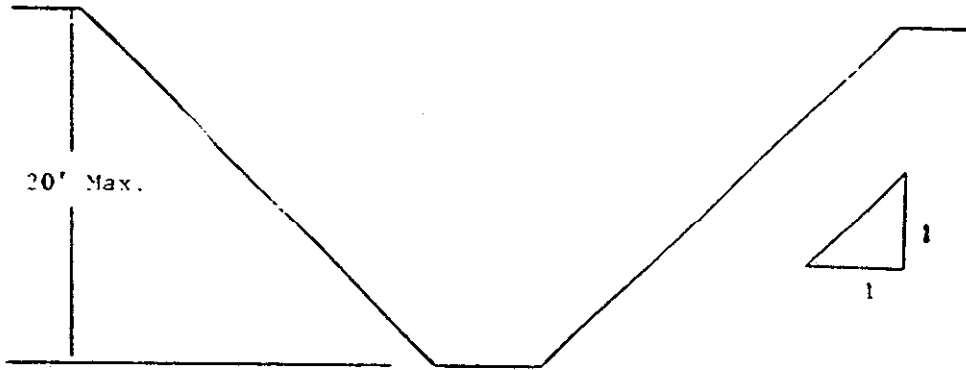
Supported or Shielded Vertically Sided Lower Portion

4. All other simple slope, compound slope, and vertically sided lower portion excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted under § 1926.652(b).

B-1.2 Excavations Made in Type B Soil

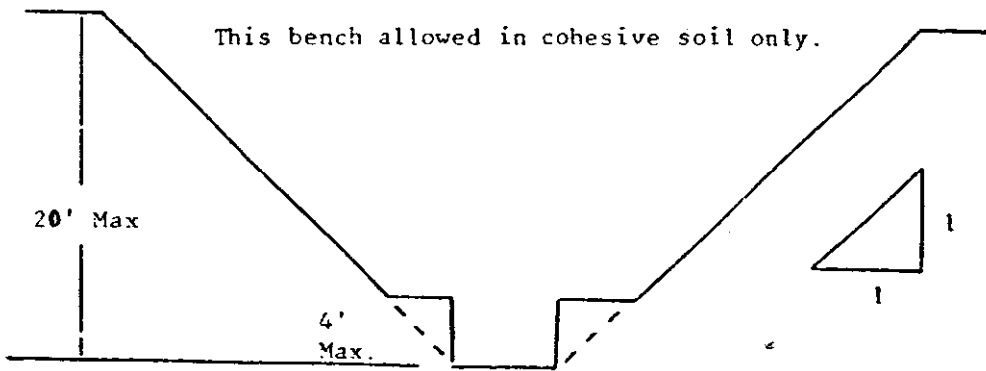
1. All simple slope excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1.

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS



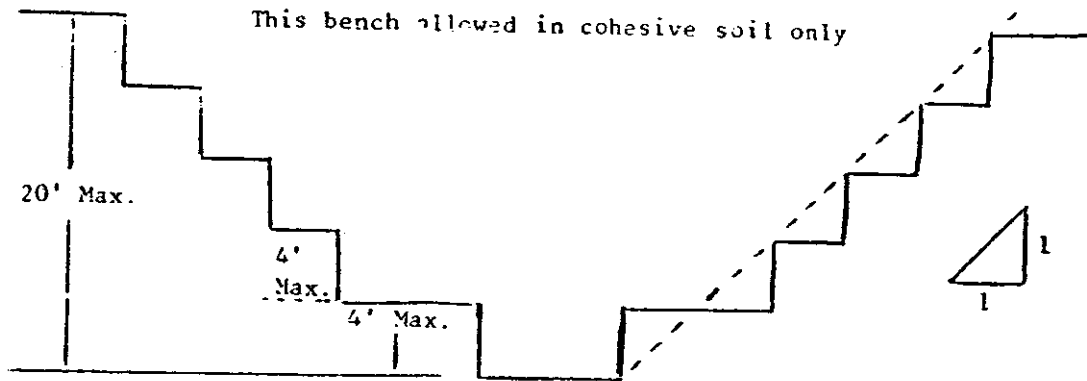
Simple Slope

2. All benched excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1 and maximum bench dimensions as follows:



This bench allowed in cohesive soil only.

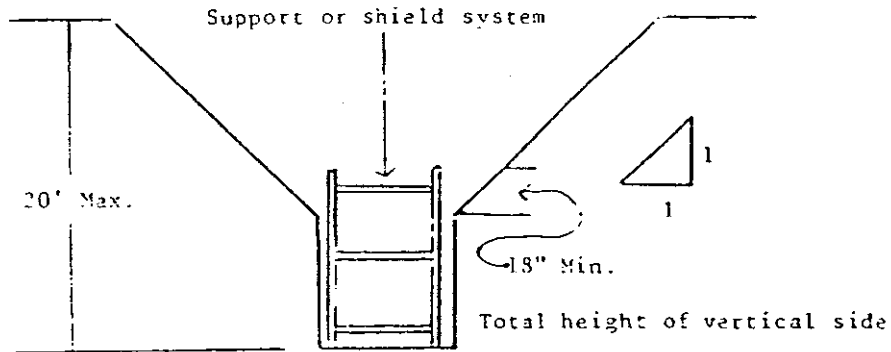
Single Bench



This bench allowed in cohesive soil only

Multiple Bench

3. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions shall be shielded or supported to a height at least 15 feet above the top of the vertical side. All such excavations shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1:1.

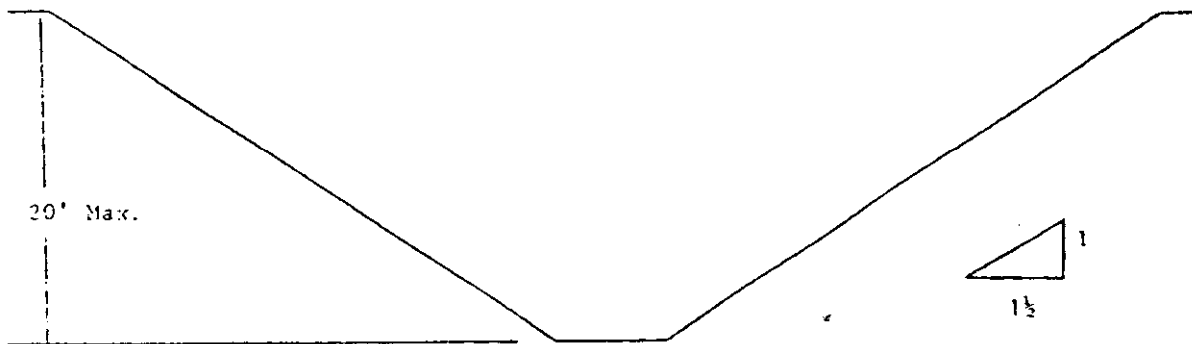


**Vertically Sided Lower Portion**

4. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1926.652(b).

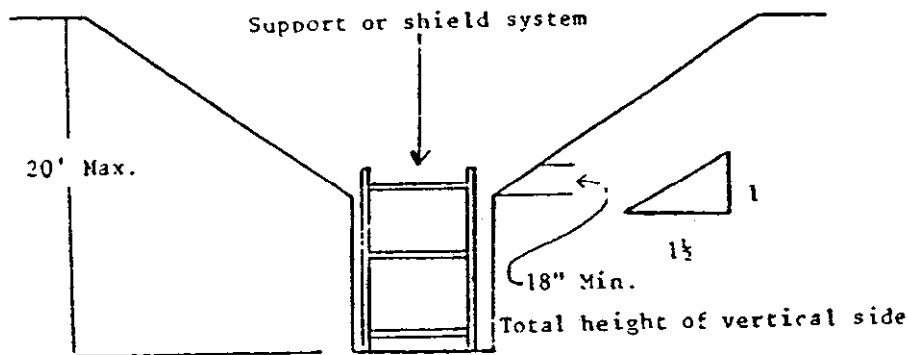
**B-1.3 Excavations Made in Type C Soil**

1. All simple slope excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1½:1.



**Simple Slope**

2. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth which have vertically sided lower portions shall be shielded or supported to a height at least 18 inches above the top of the vertical side. All such excavations shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1½:1.



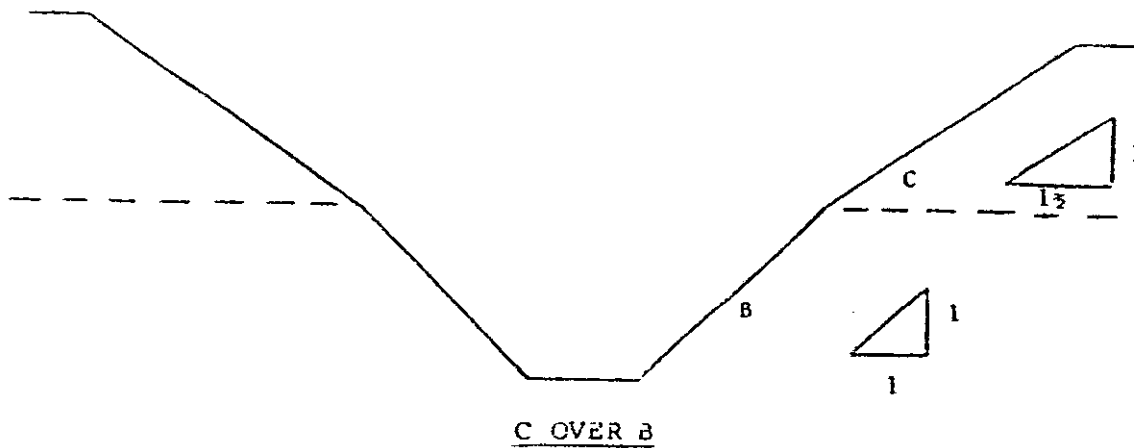
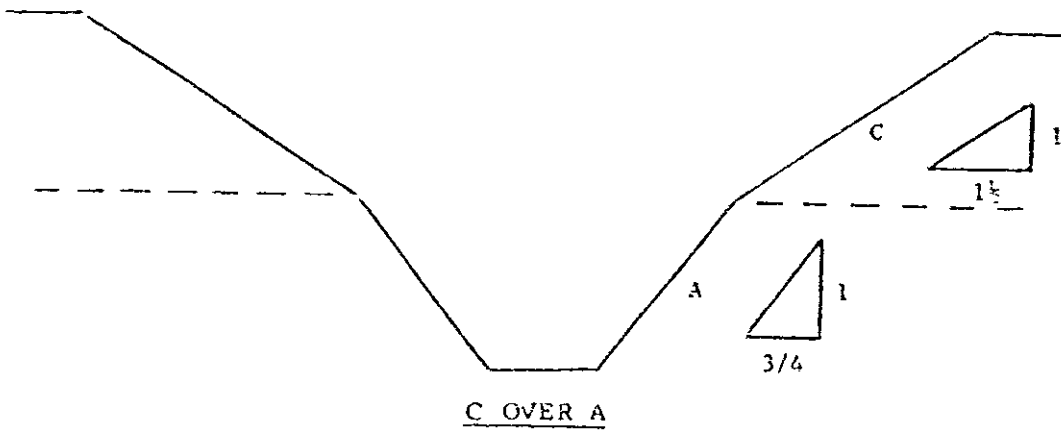
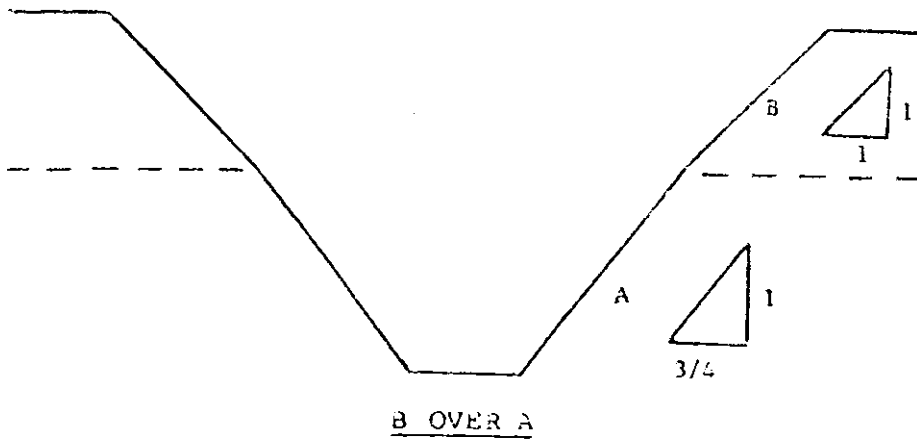
**Vertical Sided Lower Portion**

3. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1926.652(b).

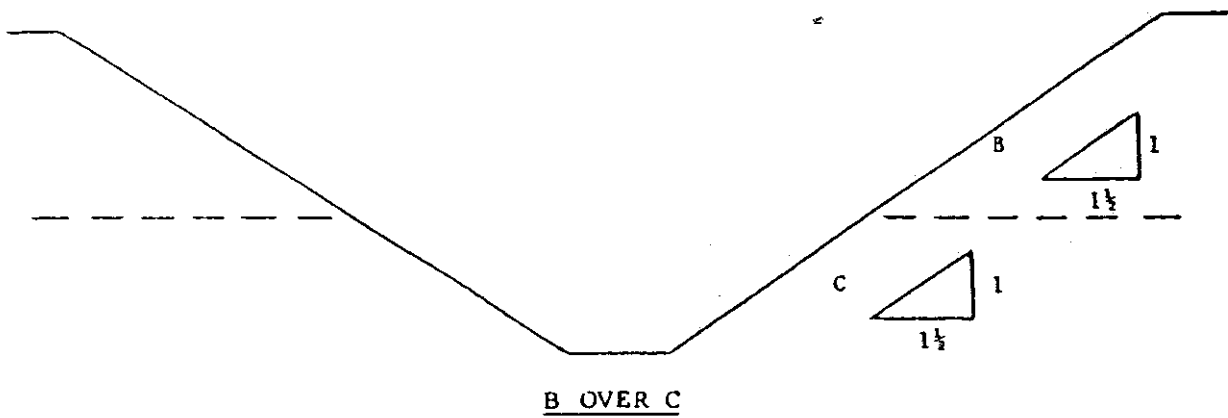
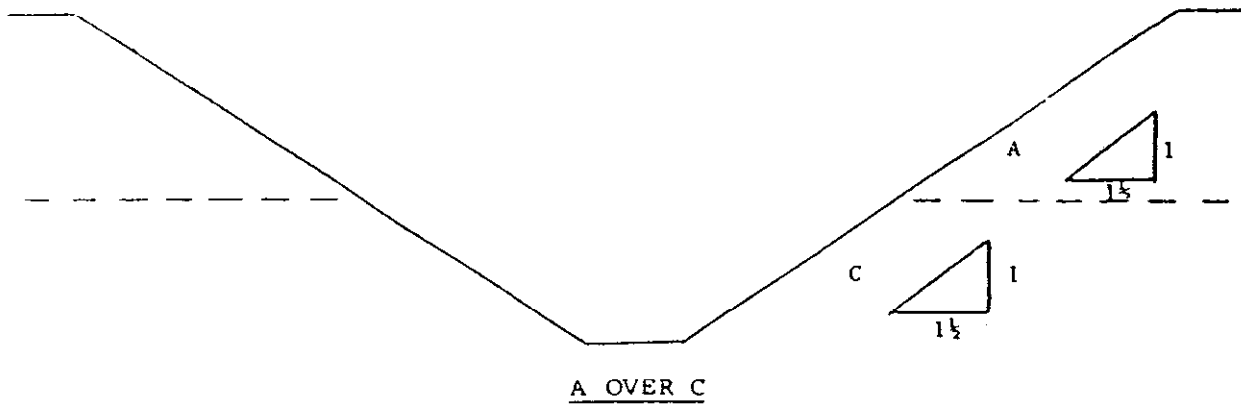
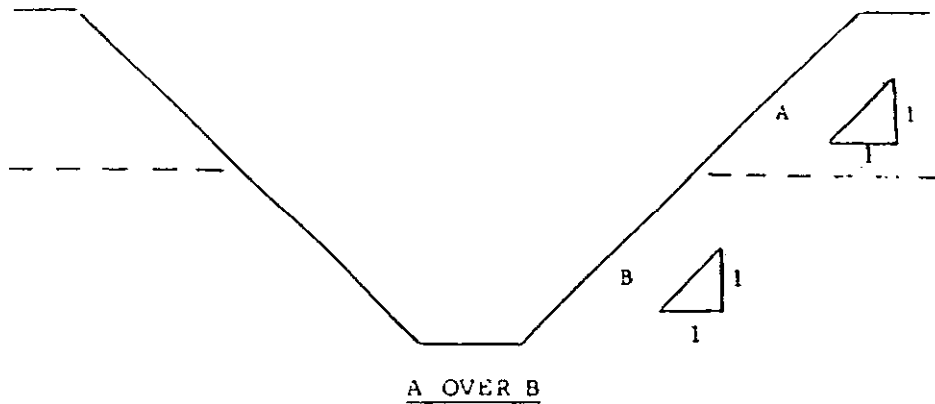
**B-1.4 Excavations Made in Layered Soils**

1. All excavations 20 feet or less in depth made in layered soils shall have a maximum allowable slope for each layer as set forth below.

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS



STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS



2. All other sloped excavations shall be in accordance with the other options permitted in § 1928.652(b).

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

## Appendix C to Subpart P

## Timber Shoring for Trenches

(a) **Scope.** This appendix contains information that can be used timber shoring is provided as a method of protection from cave-ins in trenches that do not exceed 20 feet (6.1 m) in depth. This appendix must be used when design of timber shoring protective systems is to be performed in accordance with § 1926.652(c)(1). Other timber shoring configurations; other systems of support such as hydraulic and pneumatic systems; and other protective systems such as sloping, benching, shielding, and freezing systems must be designed in accordance with the requirements set forth in § 1926.652(b) and § 1926.652(c).

(b) **Soil Classification.** In order to use the data presented in this appendix, the soil type or types in which the excavation is made must first be determined using the soil classification method set forth in appendix A of subpart P of this part.

(c) **Presentation of Information.**

Information is presented in several forms as follows:

(1) Information is presented in tabular form in Tables C-1.1, C-1.2, and C-1.3, and Tables C-2.1, C-2.2 and C-2.3 following paragraph (g) of the appendix. Each table presents the minimum sizes of timber members to use in a shoring system, and each table contains data only for the particular soil type in which the excavation or portion of the excavation is made. The data are arranged to allow the user the flexibility to select from among several acceptable configurations of members based on varying the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces. Stable rock is exempt from shoring requirements and therefore, no data are presented for this condition.

(2) Information concerning the basis of the tabular data and the limitations of the data is presented in paragraph (d) of this appendix, and on the tables themselves.

(3) Information explaining the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (e) of this appendix.

(4) Information illustrating the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (f) of this appendix.

(5) Miscellaneous notations regarding Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 and Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3 are presented in paragraph (g) of this Appendix.

(d) **Basis and limitations of the data.**—(1) **Dimensions of timber members.** (i) The sizes of the timber members listed in Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 are taken from the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) report, "Recommended Technical Provisions for Construction Practice in Shoring and Sloping of Trenches and Excavations." In addition, where NBS did not recommend specific sizes of members, member sizes are based on an analysis of the sizes required for use by existing codes and on empirical practice.

(ii) The required dimensions of the members listed in Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3 refer to actual dimensions and not nominal dimensions of the timber. Employers wanting to use nominal size shoring are directed to Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3, or have this choice under § 1926.652(c)(3), and are referred to The

Corps of Engineers, The Bureau of Reclamation or data from other acceptable sources.

(2) **Limitation of application.** (i) It is not intended that the timber shoring specification apply to every situation that may be experienced in the field. These data were developed to apply to the situations that are most commonly experienced in current trenching practice. Shoring systems for use in situations that are not covered by the data in this appendix must be designed as specified in § 1926.652(c).

(ii) When any of the following conditions are present, the members specified in the tables are not considered adequate. Either an alternate timber shoring system must be designed or another type of protective system designed in accordance with § 1926.652.

(A) When loads imposed by structures or by stored material adjacent to the trench weigh in excess of the load imposed by a two-foot soil surcharge. The term "adjacent" as used here means the area within a horizontal distance from the edge of the trench equal to the depth of the trench.

(B) When vertical loads imposed on cross braces exceed a 240-pound gravity load distributed on a one-foot section of the center of the crossbrace.

(C) When surcharge loads are present from equipment weighing in excess of 20,000 pounds.

(D) When only the lower portion of a trench is shored and the remaining portion of the trench is sloped or benched unless: The sloped portion is sloped at an angle less steep than three horizontal to one vertical; or the members are selected from the tables for use at a depth which is determined from the top of the overall trench, and not from the toe of the sloped portion.

(e) **Use of Tables.** The members of the shoring system that are to be selected using this information are the cross braces, the uprights, and the wales, where wales are required. Minimum sizes of members are specified for use in different types of soil. There are six tables of information, two for each soil type. The soil type must first be determined in accordance with the soil classification system described in appendix A to subpart P of part 1926. Using the appropriate table, the selection of the size and spacing of the members is then made. The selection is based on the depth and width of the trench where the members are to be installed and, in most instances, the selection is also based on the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces. Instances where a choice of horizontal spacing of crossbracing is available, the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces must be chosen by the user before the size of any member can be determined. When the soil type, the width and depth of the trench, and the horizontal spacing of the crossbraces are known, the size and vertical spacing of the crossbraces, the size and vertical spacing of the wales, and the size and horizontal spacing of the uprights can be read from the appropriate table.

(f) **Examples to Illustrate the Use of Tables C-1.1 through C-1.3.**

(1) **Example 1.**

A trench dug in Type A soil is 13 feet deep and five feet wide.

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

From Table C-1.1, for acceptable arrangements of timber can be used.

**Arrangement #1**

Space 4 × 4 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Wales are not required.

Space 3 × 8 uprights at six feet horizontally. This arrangement is commonly called "skip shoring."

**Arrangement #2**

Space 4 × 8 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 8 × 8 wales at four feet vertically.

Space 2 × 6 uprights at four feet horizontally.

**Arrangement #3**

Space 6 × 6 crossbraces at 10 feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 8 × 10 wales at four feet vertically.

Space 2 × 6 uprights at five feet horizontally.

**Arrangement #4**

Space 6 × 6 crossbraces at 12 feet horizontally and four feet vertically.

Space 10 × 10 wales at four feet vertically.

Spaces 3 × 8 uprights at six feet horizontally.

**(2) Example 2.**

A trench dug in Type B soil in 13 feet deep and five feet wide. From Table C-1.2 three acceptable arrangements of members are listed.

**Arrangement #1**

Space 6 × 6 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 8 × 8 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2 × 6 uprights at two feet horizontally.

**Arrangement #2**

Space 6 × 8 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10 × 10 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2 × 6 uprights at two feet horizontally.

Change 10

**Arrangement #3**

Space 8 × 8 crossbraces at 10 feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10 × 12 wales at five feet vertically.

Space 2 × 6 uprights at two feet vertically.

**(3) Example 3.**

A trench dug in Type C soil is 13 feet deep and five feet wide.

From Table C-1.3 two acceptable arrangements of members can be used.

**Arrangement #1**

Space 8 × 8 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 10 × 12 wales at five feet vertically.

Position 2 × 6 uprights as closely together as possible.

If water must be retained use special tongue and groove uprights to form tight sheeting.

**Arrangement #2**

Space 8 × 10 crossbraces at eight feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 12 × 12 wales at five feet vertically.

Position 2 × 6 uprights in a close sheeting configuration unless water pressure must be resisted. Tight sheeting must be used where water must be retained.

**(4) Example 4.**

A trench dug in Type C soil is 20 feet deep and 11 feet wide. The size and spacing of members for the section of trench that is over 15 feet in depth is determined using Table C-1.3. Only one arrangement of members is provided.

Space 8 × 10 crossbraces at six feet horizontally and five feet vertically.

Space 12 × 12 wales at five feet vertically.

Use 3 × 6 tight sheeting.

Use of Tables C-2.1 through C-2.3 would follow the same procedures.

**(g) Notes for all Tables.**

1. Member sizes at spacing other than indicated are to be determined as specified in § 1926.652(c), "Design of Protective Systems."



## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

2. When conditions are saturated or submerged use Tight Sheeting. Tight Sheeting refers to the use of specially-edged timber planks (e.g., tongue and groove) at least three inches thick, steel sheet piling, or similar construction that when driven or placed in position provide a tight wall to resist the lateral pressure of water and to prevent the loss of backfill material. Close Sheeting refers to the placement of planks side-by-side allowing as little space as possible between them.

3. All spacing indicated is measured center to center.

4. Wales to be installed with greater dimension horizontal.

5. If the vertical distance from the center of the lowest crossbrace to the bottom of the trench exceeds two and one-half

feet, uprights shall be firmly embedded or a mudsill shall be used. Where uprights are embedded, the vertical distance from the center of the lowest crossbrace to the bottom of the trench shall not exceed 36 inches. When mudsills are used, the vertical distance shall not exceed 42 inches. Mudsills are wales that are installed at the toe of the trench side.

6. Trench jacks may be used in lieu of or in combination with timber crossbraces.

7. Placement of crossbraces. When the vertical spacing of crossbraces is four feet, place the top crossbrace no more than two feet below the top of the trench. When the vertical spacing of crossbraces is five feet, place the top crossbrace no more than 2.5 feet below the top of the trench.

TABLE C-1.1

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS \*

SOIL TYPE A  $P_a = 25 \times H + 72$  psf (2 ft Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **																								
	CROSS BRACES						MALES			UPRIGHTS															
	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)						VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)															
	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO				CLOSE	4	5	6	8											
5 TO 10	UP TO 5	4X4	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	---																
	UP TO 3	4X4	4X4	4X5	6X5	6X5	4	Not Req'd	---													2X8			
10 TO 15	UP TO 10	4X6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4																
	UP TO 12	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4														2X6		
15 TO 20	UP TO 10	4X4	4X4	4X6	6X6	6X6	4	Not Req'd	---														3X8		
	UP TO 8	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	4	8X8	4														2X6		
20 TO 25	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	8X10	4																
	UP TO 12	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	10X10	4															3X8	
25 TO 30	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	6X8	4																
	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	4	6X8	4																
30 TO 35	UP TO 10	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	4	8X10	4																
	UP TO 12	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	4	10X10	4																
OVER 35																									

SEE NOTE 1

\* Mixed oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.

\*\* Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE C-1.2

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS \*

SOIL TYPE B P<sub>a</sub> = 45 X H + 72 psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS**												
	CROSS BRACES						WALES			UPRIGHTS			
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)			
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15				CLOSE	2	3	
5	UP TO 6	4X6	4X6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	5	5				
TO	UP TO 8	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	8X10	5	5			2X6	
10	UP TO 10	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	10X10	5	5			2X6	
	See Note 1												
10	UP TO 6	6X6	6X6	6X6	6X8	6X8	8X8	5	5			2X6	
TO	UP TO 8	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	10X10	5	5			2X6	
15	UP TO 10	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	10X12	5	5			2X6	
	See Note 1												
15	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	5			3X6	
TO	UP TO 8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	10X12	5	5			3X6	
20	UP TO 10	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	12X12	5	5			3X6	
	See Note 1												
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1												

\* Mixed oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.  
 \*\* Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE C-1.3  
 TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS \*  
 SOIL TYPE C P<sub>a</sub> = 80 X H + 72 psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (ACTUAL) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS**												
	CROSS BRACES						UPRIGHTS			MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET) (See Note 2)			
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)					VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	CLOSE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET) (See Note 2)		
		UP TO 4	UP TO 6	UP TO 9	UP TO 12	UP TO 15					UP TO 12	UP TO 15	UP TO 18
5	UP TO 6	6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	5	8X10	5	2X6			
TO 10	UP TO 8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	8X10	5	10X12	5	2X6			
10	UP TO 10	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	2X6			
	See Note 1												
10	UP TO 6	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	5	10X12	5	2X6			
TO 15	UP TO 8	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	2X6			
	See Note 1												
	See Note 1												
15	UP TO 6	8X10	8X10	8X10	8X10	10X10	5	12X12	5	3X6			
TO 20	See Note 1												
	See Note 1												
	See Note 1												
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1												

\* Mixed Oak or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 850 psi.  
 \*\* Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.





STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE C-2.3

TIMBER TRENCH SHORING -- MINIMUM TIMBER REQUIREMENTS \*  
 SOIL TYPE C P<sub>a</sub> = 80 X H + 72 psf (2 ft. Surcharge)

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	SIZE (S4S) AND SPACING OF MEMBERS **											
	CROSS BRACES						MALES			UPRIGHTS		
	HORIZ. SPACING (FEET)		WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)				VERT. SPACING (FEET)	SIZE (IN)	VERT. SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)		
	UP TO	TO	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO	UP TO				UP TO	CLOSE	
5 TO 10	UP TO 6	TO 6X6	6	9	12	15	8X8	5	8X8	5	3X6	
	UP TO 8	TO 6X6	6X6	6X6	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5	3X6	
	UP TO 10	TO 6X6	6X6	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X12	5	3X6	
10 TO 15	See Note 1											
	UP TO 6	TO 6X8	6X8	6X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	10X10	5	4X6	
	UP TO 8	TO 8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	8X8	5	12X12	5	4X6	
15 TO 20	See Note 1											
	See Note 1											
	UP TO 6	TO 8X8	8X8	8X8	8X10	8X10	8X10	5	10X12	5	4X6	
OVER 20	See Note 1											
	See Note 1											
	See Note 1											
OVER 20	SEE NOTE 1											

\* Douglas fir or equivalent with a bending strength not less than 1500 psi.  
 \*\* Manufactured members of equivalent strength may be substituted for wood.

BILLING CODE 4510-26-C

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

## Appendix D to Subpart P

## Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring for Trenches

(a) **Scope.** This appendix contains information that can be used when aluminum hydraulic shoring is provided as a method of protection against cave-ins in trenches that do not exceed 20 feet (6.1m) in depth. This appendix must be used when design of the aluminum hydraulic protective system cannot be performed in accordance with § 1926.652(c)(2).

(b) **Soil Classification.** In order to use data presented in this appendix, the soil type or types in which the excavation is made must first be determined using the soil classification method set forth in appendix A of subpart P of part 1926.

(c) **Presentation of Information.**  
Information is presented in several forms as follows:

(1) Information is presented in tabular form in Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3 and E-1.4. Each table presents the maximum vertical and horizontal spacings that may be used with various aluminum member sizes and various hydraulic cylinder sizes. Each table contains data only for the particular soil type in which the excavation or portion of the excavation is made. Tables D-1.1 and D-1.2 are for vertical shores in Types A and B soil. Tables D-1.3 and D-1.4 are for horizontal waler systems in Types B and C soil.

(2) Information concerning the basis of the tabular data and the limitations of the data is presented in paragraph (d) of this appendix.

(3) Information explaining the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (e) of this appendix.

(4) Information illustrating the use of the tabular data is presented in paragraph (f) of this appendix.

(5) Miscellaneous notations (footnotes) regarding Table D-1.1 through D-1.4 are presented in paragraph (g) of this appendix.

(6) Figures, illustrating typical installations of hydraulic shoring, are included just prior to the Tables. The illustrations page is entitled "Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring; Typical Installations."

(d) **Basis and limitations of the data.**

(1) Vertical shore rails and horizontal walers are those that meet the Section Modulus requirements in the D-1 Tables. Aluminum material is 6061-T6 or material of equivalent strength and properties.

(2) Hydraulic cylinders specifications. (i) 2-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 2-inch inside diameter with a minimum safe working capacity of no less than 18,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(ii) 3-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 3-inch inside diameter with a safe working capacity of not less than 30,000 pounds axial compressive load at extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(3) **Limitation of application.**

(i) It is not intended that the aluminum hydraulic specification apply to every situation that may be experienced in the field. These data were developed to apply to the situations that are most commonly experienced in current trenching practice. Shoring systems for use in situations that are not covered by the data in this appendix must be otherwise designed as specified in § 1926.652(c).

(ii) When any of the following conditions are present, the members specified in the Tables are not considered adequate. In this case, an alternative aluminum hydraulic shoring system or other type of protective system must be designed in accordance with § 1926.652.

(A) When vertical loads imposed on cross braces exceed a 100 Pound gravity load distributed on a one foot section of the center of the hydraulic cylinder.

(B) When surcharge loads are present from equipment weighing in excess of 20,000 pounds.

(C) When only the lower portion of a trench is shored and the remaining portion of the trench is sloped or benched unless: The sloped portion is sloped at an angle less steep than three horizontal to one vertical; or the members are selected from the tables for use at a depth which is determined from the top of the overall trench, and not from the toe of the sloped portion.

(e) **Use of Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3 and D-1.4.** The members of the shoring system that are to be selected using this information are the hydraulic cylinders, and either the vertical shores or the horizontal walers. When a waler system is used the vertical timber sheeting to be used is also selected from these tables. The Tables D-1.1 and D-1.2 for vertical shores are used in Type A and B soils that do not require sheeting. Type B soils that may require sheeting, and Type C soils that always require sheeting are found in the horizontal waler Tables D-1.3 and D-1.4. The soil type must first be determined in accordance with the soil classification system described in appendix A to subpart P of part 1926. Using the appropriate table, the selection is based on the depth and width of the trench where the members are to be installed. In these tables the vertical spacing is held constant at four feet on center. The tables show the maximum horizontal spacing of cylinders allowed for each size of wale in the waler system tables, and in the vertical shore tables, the hydraulic cylinder horizontal spacing is the same as the vertical shore spacing.

(f) **Example to Illustrate the Use of the Tables:**(1) **Example 1:**

A trench dug in Type A soil is 6 feet deep and 3 feet wide. From Table D-1.1: Find vertical shores and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced 8 feet on center (o.c.) horizontally and 4 feet on center (o.c.) vertically. (See Figures 1 & 3 for typical installations.)

(2) **Example 2:**

A trench is dug in Type B soil that does not require sheeting, 13 feet deep and 5 feet wide. From Table D-1.2: Find vertical



## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

shores and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced 6.5 feet o.c. horizontally and 4 feet o.c. vertically. (See Figures 1 & 3 for typical installations.)

(3) A trench is dug in Type B soil that does not require sheeting, but does experience some minor raveling of the trench face. The trench is 16 feet deep and 9 feet wide. From Table D-1.2: Find vertical shores and 2 inch diameter cylinder (with special oversleeves as designated by footnote #2) spaced 5.5 feet o.c. horizontally and 4 feet o.c. vertically; plywood (per footnote (g)(7) to the D-1 Table) should be used behind the shores. (See Figures 2 & 3 for typical installations.)

(4) Example 4: A trench is dug in previously disturbed Type B soil, with characteristics of a Type C soil, and will require sheeting. The trench is 18 feet deep and 12 feet wide. 8 foot horizontal spacing between cylinders is desired for working space. From Table D-1.3: Find horizontal wale with a section modulus of 14.0 spaced at 4 feet o.c. vertically and 3 inch diameter cylinder spaced at 9 feet maximum o.c. horizontally. 3 x 12 timber sheeting is required at close spacing vertically. (See Figure 4 for typical installation.)

(5) Example 5: A trench is dug in Type C soil, 9 feet deep and 4 feet wide. Horizontal cylinder spacing in excess of 6 feet is desired for working space. From Table D-1.4: Find horizontal wale with a section modulus of 7.0 and 2 inch diameter cylinders spaced at 6.5 feet o.c. horizontally. Or, find horizontal wale with a 14.0 section modulus and 3 inch diameter cylinder spaced at 10 feet o.c. horizontally. Both wales are spaced 4 feet o.c. vertically. 3 x 12 timber sheeting is required at close spacing vertically. (See Figure 4 for typical installation.)

(g) Footnotes, and general notes, for Tables D-1.1, D-1.2, D-1.3, and D-1.4.

(1) For applications other than those listed in the tables, refer to § 1926.652(c)(2) for use of manufacturer's tabulated data. For trench depths in excess of 20 feet, refer to § 1926.652(c)(2) and § 1926.652(c)(3).

(2) 2 inch diameter cylinders, at this width, shall have structural steel tube (3.5 x 3.5 x 0.1875) oversleeves, or structural oversleeves of manufacturer's specification, extending the full, collapsed length.

(3) Hydraulic cylinders capacities. (i) 2 inch cylinders shall be a minimum 2-inch inside diameter with a safe working capacity of not less than 18,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(ii) 3-inch cylinders shall be a minimum 3-inch inside diameter with a safe work capacity of not less than 30,000 pounds axial compressive load at maximum extension. Maximum extension is to include full range of cylinder extensions as recommended by product manufacturer.

(4) All spacing indicated is measured center to center.

(5) Vertical shoring rails shall have a minimum section modulus of 0.40 inch.

(6) When vertical shores are used, there must be a minimum of three shores spaced equally, horizontally, in a group.

(7) Plywood shall be 1.125 in. thick softwood or 0.75 inch. thick, 14 ply, arctic white birch (Finland form). Please note that plywood is not intended as a structural member, but only for prevention of local raveling (sloughing of the trench face) between shores.

(8) See appendix C for timber specifications.

(9) Wales are calculated for simple span conditions.

(10) See appendix D, item (d), for basis and limitations of the data.

### ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS

FIGURE NO. 1  
VERTICAL ALUMINUM  
HYDRAULIC SHORING  
(SPOT BRACING)

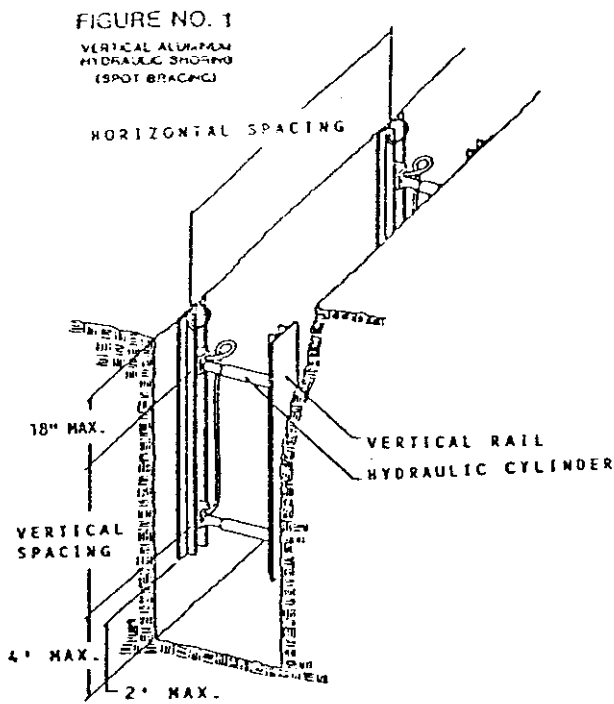


FIGURE NO. 2  
VERTICAL ALUMINUM  
HYDRAULIC SHORING  
(WITH PLYWOOD)

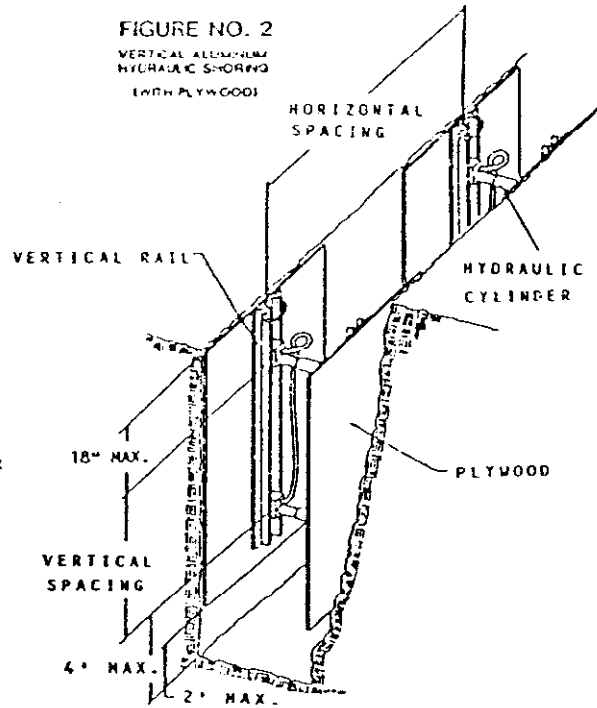


FIGURE NO. 3  
VERTICAL ALUMINUM  
HYDRAULIC SHORING  
(STACKED)

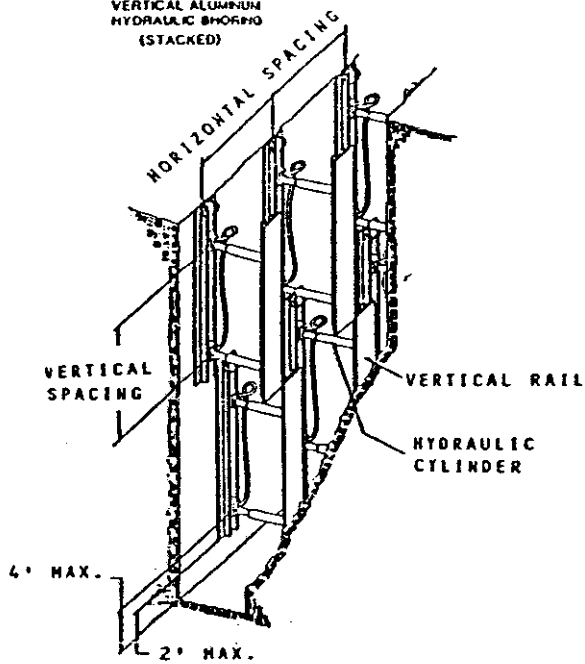
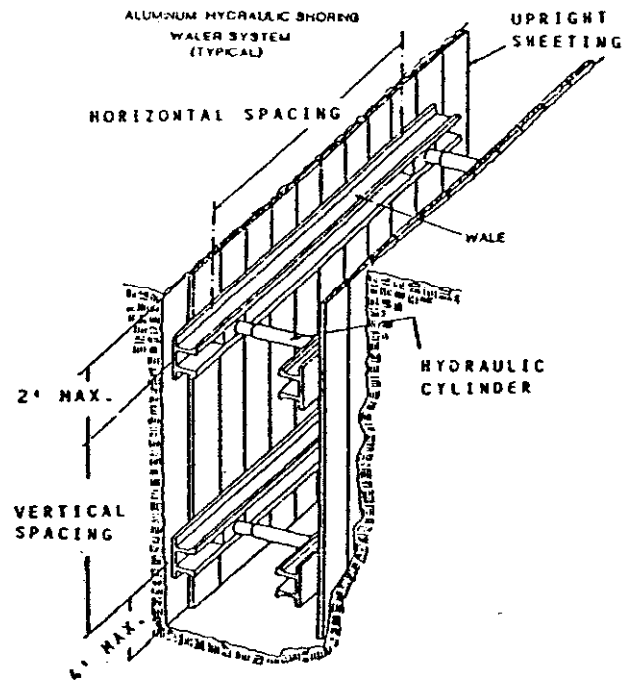


FIGURE NO. 4  
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING  
WATER SYSTEM  
(TYPICAL)



STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE D - 1.1  
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING  
VERTICAL SHORES  
FOR SOIL TYPE A

HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS				
DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	
			UP TO 8	OVER 8 UP TO 12
OVER 5 UP TO 10	8			OVER 12 UP TO 15
OVER 10 UP TO 15	8	4	2 INCH DIAMETER	2 INCH DIAMETER NOTE (2)
OVER 15 UP TO 20	7			3 INCH DIAMETER
OVER 20			NOTE (1)	

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)  
 Note (1): See Appendix D, Item (g) (1)  
 Note (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

TABLE D - 1.2  
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING  
VERTICAL SHORES  
FOR SOIL TYPE B

HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS				
DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL SPACING (FEET)	MAXIMUM VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	
			UP TO 8	OVER 8 UP TO 12 TO 15
OVER 5 UP TO 10	8	4	2 INCH DIAMETER	3 INCH DIAMETER
OVER 10 UP TO 15	6.5		2 INCH DIAMETER NOTE (2)	
OVER 15 UP TO 20	5.5			
OVER 20	NOTE (1)			

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)

Note (1): See Appendix D, Item (g) (1)

Note (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

TABLE D - 1.0  
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING  
WALER SYSTEMS  
FOR SOIL TYPE B

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	WALES		HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS										TIMBER UPRIGHTS		
	VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	SECTION MODULUS (IN <sup>3</sup> )	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)										MAX. HORIZ. SPACING (ON CENTER)		
			UP TO 8		OVER 8 UP TO 12		OVER 12 UP TO 15		SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.				
			HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER							
OVER 5 UP TO 10	4	3.5	8.0	2 IN	8.0	2 IN	8.0	NOTE(2)	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	—	—	—
			9.0	2 IN	9.0	NOTE(2)	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN			
			12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN	12.0	3 IN			
OVER 10 UP TO 15	4	3.5	6.0	2 IN	6.0	NOTE(2)	6.0	NOTE(2)	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	—	3x12	—
			8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN			
			10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN			
OVER 15 UP TO 20	4	3.5	5.5	2 IN	5.5	NOTE(2)	5.5	NOTE(2)	5.5	3 IN	5.5	3 IN	—	—	—
			6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN			
			9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN	9.0	3 IN			
OVER 20	NOTE (1)														

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (g)  
 Notes (1): See Appendix D, item (g) (1)  
 Notes (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)  
 \* Consult product manufacturer and/or qualified engineer for Section Modulus of available wales.

TABLE D - 1.4  
ALUMINUM HYDRAULIC SHORING  
WALER SYSTEMS  
FOR SOIL TYPE C

DEPTH OF TRENCH (FEET)	WALES		HYDRAULIC CYLINDERS						TIMBER UPRIGHTS		
	VERTICAL SPACING (FEET)	SECTION MODULUS (IN <sup>3</sup> )	WIDTH OF TRENCH (FEET)						MAX. HORIZ. SPACING (ON CENTER)	SOLID SHEET	
			UP TO 8		OVER 8 UP TO 12		OVER 12 UP TO 15				
			HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER	HORIZ. SPACING	CYLINDER DIAMETER			
OVER 5 UP TO 10	4	3.5	6.0	2 IN	6.0	2 IN	6.0	3 IN	SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.
			6.5	2 IN	6.5	2 IN	6.5	3 IN			
			10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN	10.0	3 IN			
OVER 10 UP TO 15	4	3.5	4.0	2 IN	4.0	2 IN	4.0	3 IN	SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.
			5.5	3 IN	5.5	3 IN	5.5	3 IN			
			8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN	8.0	3 IN			
OVER 15 UP TO 20	4	3.5	3.5	2 IN	3.5	2 IN	3.5	3 IN	SOLID SHEET	2 FT.	3 FT.
			5.0	3 IN	5.0	3 IN	5.0	3 IN			
			6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN	6.0	3 IN			
OVER 20			NOTE (1)								

Footnotes to tables, and general notes on hydraulic shoring, are found in Appendix D, Item (f)

Notes (1): See Appendix D, item (g) (1)

Notes (2): See Appendix D, Item (g) (2)

\* Consult product manufacturer and/or qualified engineer for Section Modulus of available wales.

Appendix E to Subpart P—Alternatives to Timber Shoring

Figure 1. Aluminum Hydraulic Shoring

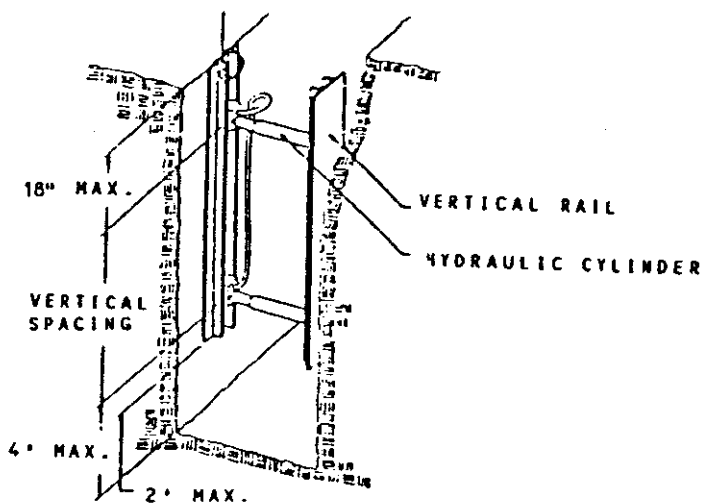


Figure 2. Pneumatic/hydraulic Shoring

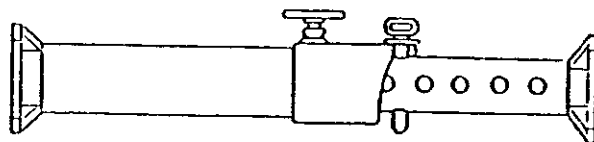
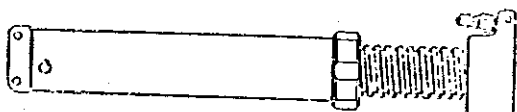


Figure 3. Trench Jacks (Screw Jacks)

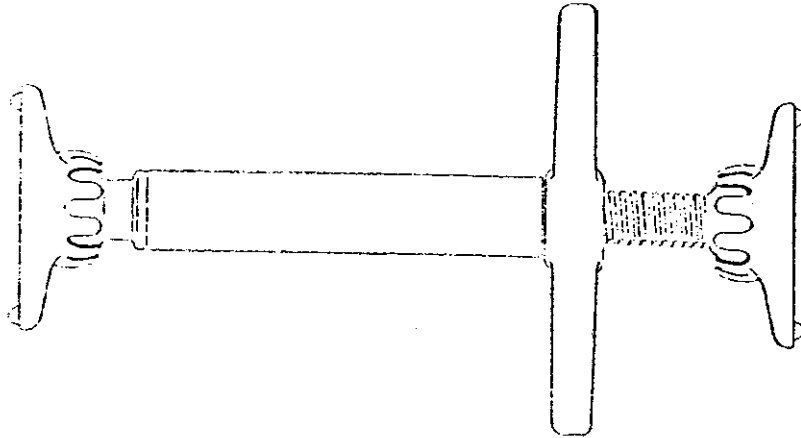
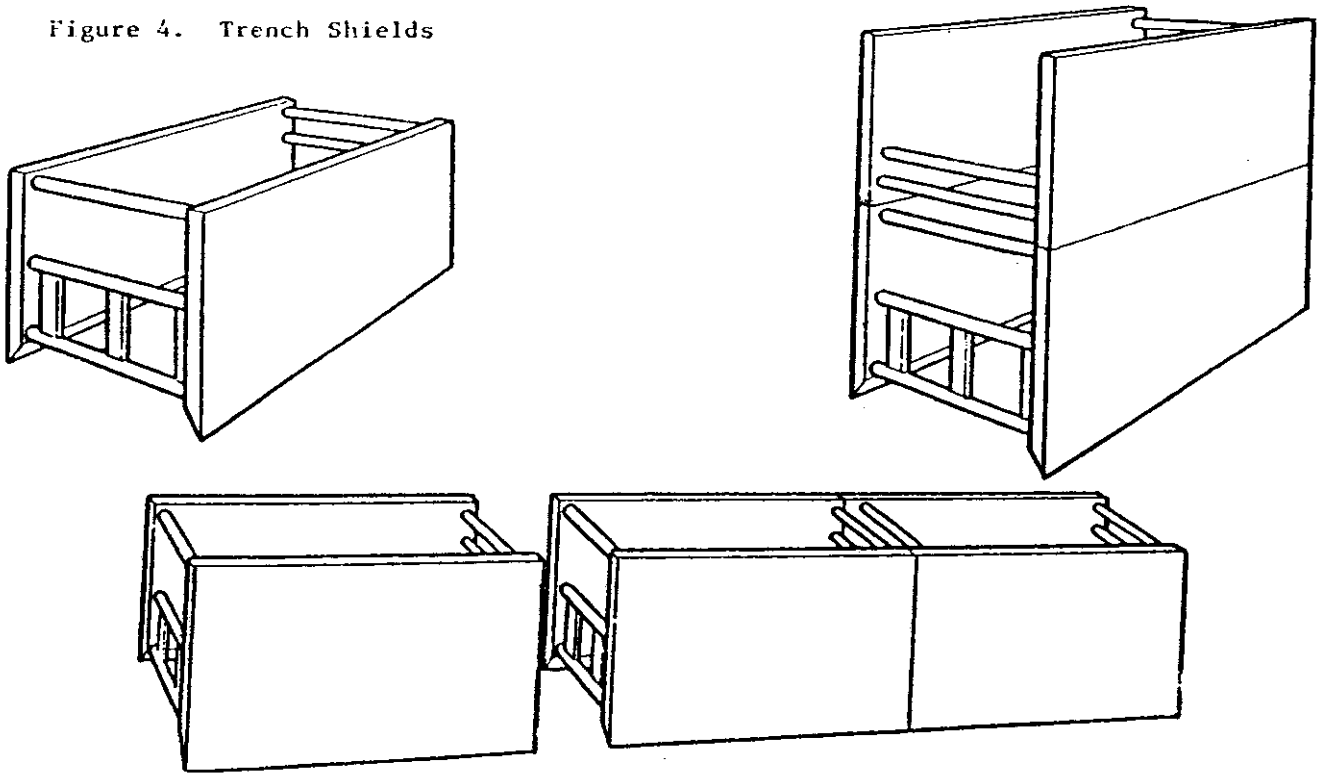


Figure 4. Trench Shields





STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

**Appendix F to Subpart P—Selection of Protective Systems**

The following figures are a graphic summary of the requirements contained in subpart P for excavations 20 feet or less in depth. Protective systems for use in excavations more than 20 feet in depth must be designed by a registered professional engineer in accordance with § 1926.652 (b) and (c).

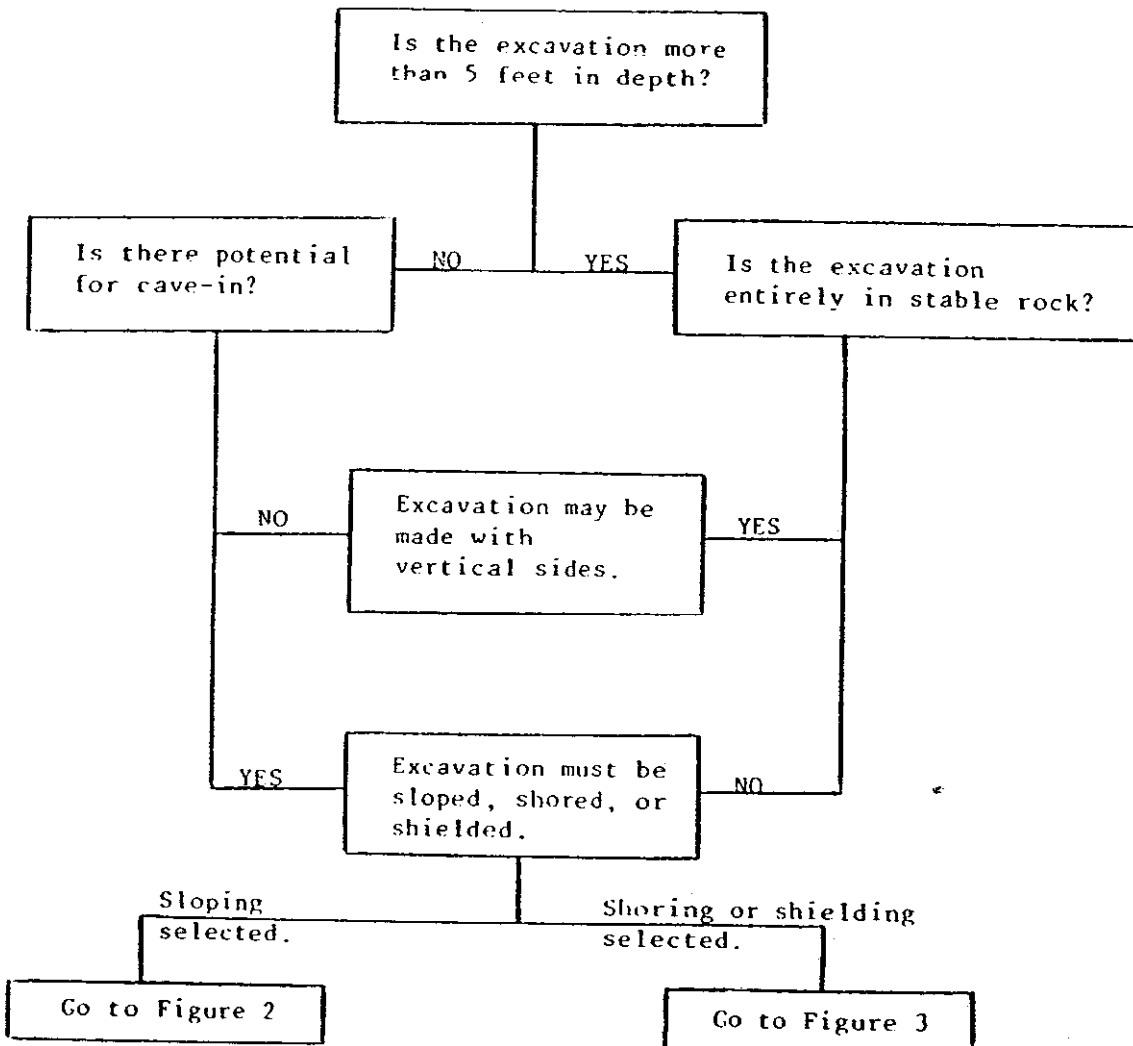


FIGURE 1 - PRELIMINARY DECISIONS

STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

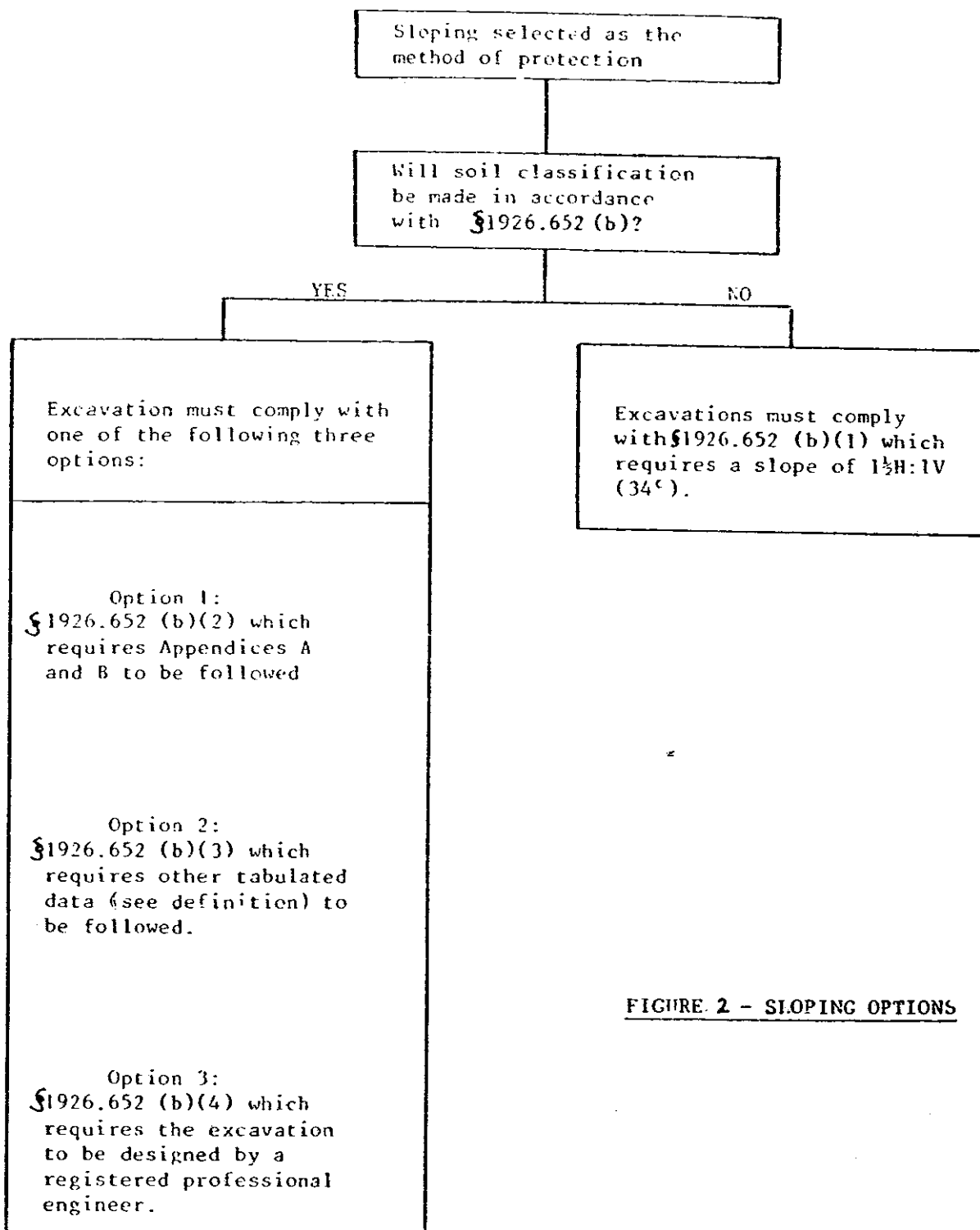


FIGURE 2 - SLOPING OPTIONS

## STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS

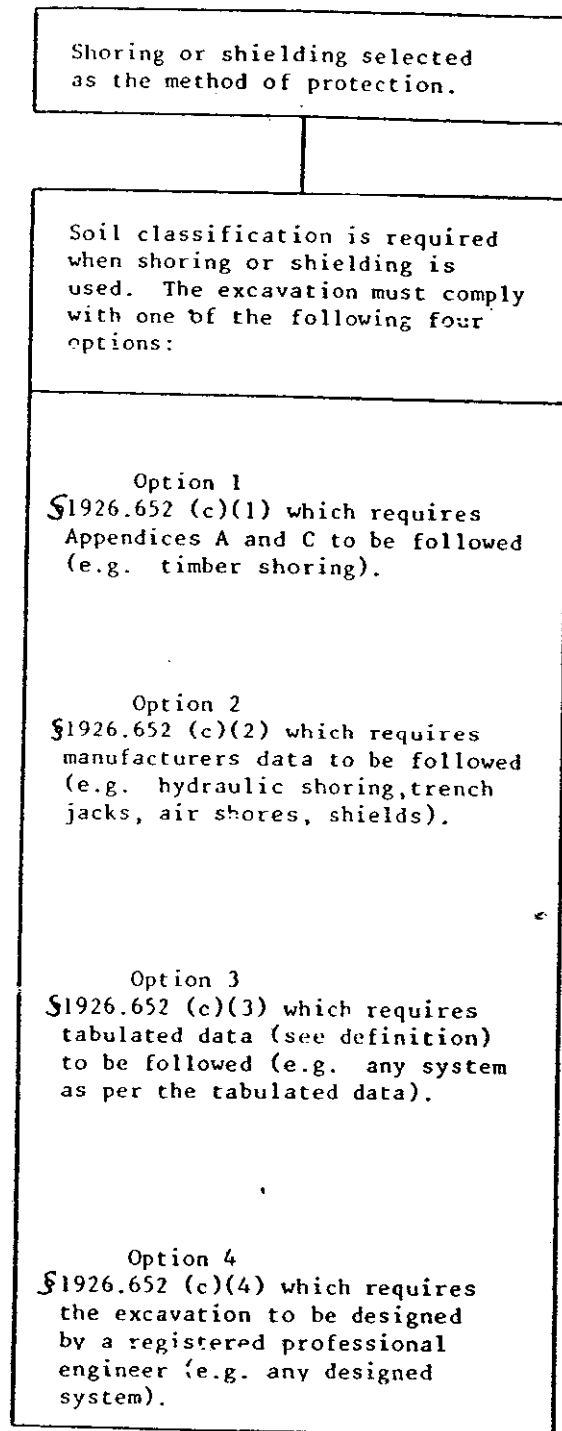


FIGURE 3 - SHORING AND SHIELDING OPTIONS

## **2.0 THE MECHANICS OF A TRENCH COLLAPSE**

# The mechanics of a trench collapse

By Jack L. Mickle  
Professor of Civil Engineering  
Iowa State University  
Ames, Iowa

**W**hy do several hundred people die each year in trenches? Why are several thousand injured or maimed? What is it that makes trenching so dangerous? Why, after decades of these accidents, is the situation unchanged?

Hundreds of thousands of trenches are opened every day in this country. Statistically, death and injury rates per 100,000 holes opened have improved over time. The lower numbers hold some encouragement, but they give little comfort to someone who has had a body broken by a cave-in, to someone who feels responsible for the death or injury of a fellow worker, or to those who have lost a friend or loved-one to a trench collapse.

We all know what trenches are and why they are created. And we know that trenches are normally temporary excavations open for hours at the most. For economy of operation, contractors favor the minimum possible excavation per foot of pipe installed. Worker safety usually dictates more excavation or time to install protective devices. Production and safety goals would seem to be at odds. Yet it's been shown time and again that safety pays. Many would-be contractors, however, remain unconvinced.

Nature shows us that an open trench is an unnatural condition. The average landscape displays no vertical or near-vertical slopes. Even

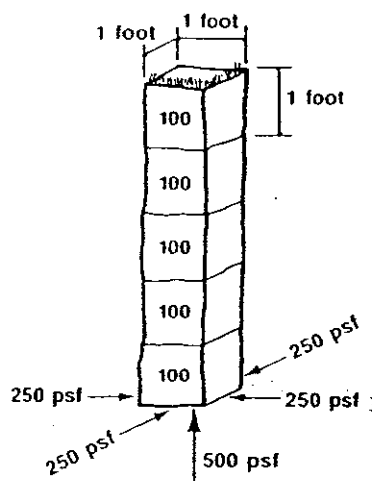


Figure 1. A cubic yard of soil is as heavy as an automobile. Each 1x1-foot soil cube contributes 100 pounds to the column's total weight. The stress, or load per unit area, is 100 pounds per square foot (psf). At a depth of 5 feet, a horizontal plane is carrying 5 cubic feet or 500 psf.

rock cliffs slowly but surely weather and fall; river banks frequently collapse.

The soil that snuffs out life in a trench collapse is not only suffocating; it is crushing, weighing easily 120 pounds per cubic foot. A cubic yard of soil is as heavy as an automobile. In the cube of soil shown in Figure 1, each 1x1-foot soil cube contributes 100 pounds to the column's total weight. The stress, or load per unit area, is 100 pounds per square foot (psf). At a depth of 2 feet, a horizontal plane is carrying 2 cubic feet or 200 psf. Using the

same logic, at a depth of 5 feet, the vertical stress is 500 psf.

The stresses that accrue from this column of soil not only push down; they push out horizontally—at a force approximately one-half as great as the vertical stresses. This 5-foot-tall soil column exerts a vertical (downward) stress at its base of 500 psf and a horizontal (or lateral) stress of 250 psf. Were this soil column not held in place by similar adjacent columns, it would soon collapse. The taller the column, the sooner the collapse. Note that lateral stresses are a function of the height of the column, not

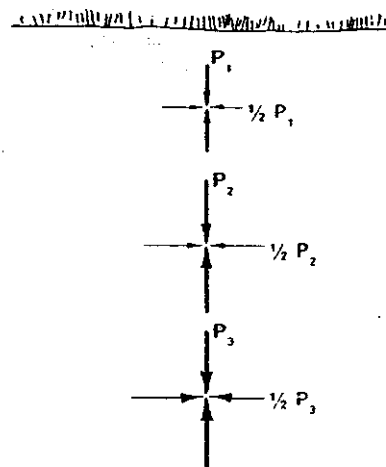
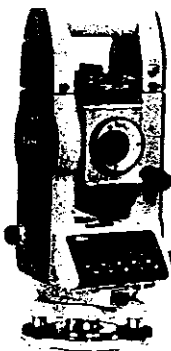


Figure 2. In the open field, imagine an infinite number of columns of soil (as shown in Figure 1) abutting one another. The vertical and horizontal stresses still exist and are of the same magnitude as shown on the individual soil column, but the system is in equilibrium.

# Engineered to do the tough jobs.

Nikon surveying instruments can tackle the really tough jobs on your project site.

- Compact and lightweight.
- Sealed against dirt and moisture.
- Rugged alloy casting.
- Field-proven reliability.
- Easy to use.
- Surprisingly affordable.



**NEW**

**Top Gun  
Total  
Stations**

- The fastest accurate measurements available.
- Four models

**AZ-1  
Automatic  
Level**

- America's most popular.



**NE-20S  
Electronic  
Theodolite**

- Large digital display.
- Up to 70 hours battery life.

For more information,  
contact your authorized  
Nikon dealer or call us  
toll-free at  
**(800) 231-3577.**

# Nikon

GSA Contract GS00F-06789

circle 143 on reader service card

## TRENCHES *continued*

its width. For example, the lateral force of water pressing against the face of a dam depends entirely on the depth of the water, not its expanse.

Figure 2 depicts an idealized site condition in an open, undisturbed field. Imagine an infinite number of columns of soil abutting one another. The vertical and horizontal stresses still exist and are of the

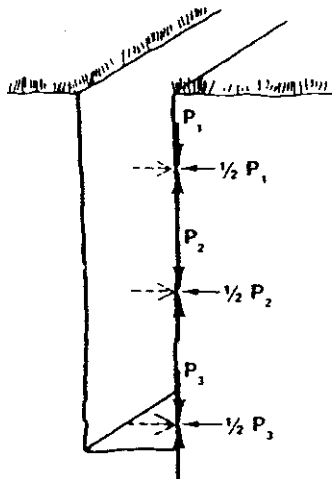


Figure 3. The lateral stresses that once pushed against the face of the trench wall (by the removed column of soil) no longer exist. The system is now unstable.

same magnitude as shown on the individual soil column in Figure 1. The system is in equilibrium and is perfectly stable.

When a trench is cut, the system shown in Figure 2 is disturbed. As shown in Figure 3, lateral stresses that once pushed against the face of the trench wall (by the column of soil that was removed) no longer exist. The system is now unstable. The soil in the trench wall immediately begins to move into the trench. The movement may not be observable, but you can count on it.

At the same time, the surface of the ground next to the trench subsides. This creates an unnatural situation. The soil back from the edge of the trench holds onto the soil at the trench face, keeping it

from caving into the trench. This creates a tensile stress at right angles to the trench wall. Soil, strong in compression, is weak in tension; as a result, tension cracks appear back from the edge of the trench and run parallel to the edge.

Also, prior to cracking, part of the weight of the soil in the trench face is carried by the soil back from the edge of the trench by shear. This can be visualized as a man carrying a large, heavy package against his chest. If the package is gripped firmly enough, it is prevented, by shear, from sliding down. However, if the grip is loosened, the package slides to the ground.

The grip of the person carrying the package is much the same as the stress in the soil; when the crack

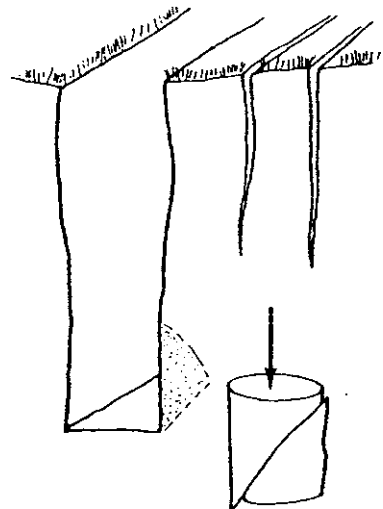


Figure 4. Cracks occur at a distance equal to about one-third to two-thirds of the trench's depth. This type of failure is similar to a standard soil engineering test called an unconfined compression test.

is opened, the soil tends to settle further, the same as the package sliding down the front of the person as the grip is released. The cracks occur at a distance equal to about one-third to two-thirds of the trench's depth (Figure 4). For example, if a 10-foot trench is dug, the cracks may be found somewhere from between 3 to 7 feet

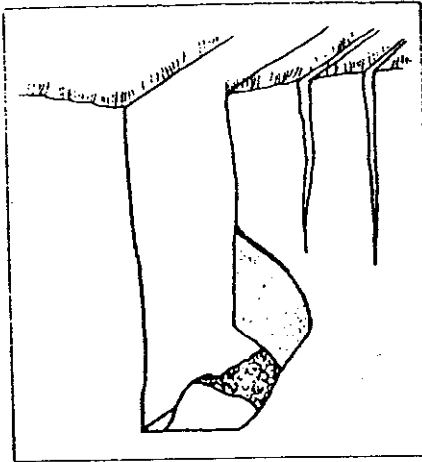


Figure 5. Next, the lower part of the trench wall fails under great stress from the weight of the soil above it.

back from the edge of the trench. There may be several cracks. The cracks are usually vertical and may be one-half as deep as the trench.

When these cracks develop, the weight of the soil in the trench wall is no longer carried by the soil back from the face of the wall (through shear). At this point, the soil in the trench wall looks very much like the column shown in Figure 1. Next, the lower part of the trench wall fails under great stress from the weight of the soil above it (Figure 5).

This type of failure is similar to a standard soil engineering test called an unconfined compression test. The test is run by selecting a soil sample, which is cylindrical and has a height that is twice the diameter. The sample is then compressed vertically until it fails. The maximum axial stress (the vertical load on the sample divided by its cross-sectional area) on the sample at failure will be reported as the unconfined compressive strength. The failure will often occur on a single plane at a specified, determinable slope (Figure 4). Note the similarity to the stressed portion of the trench wall in Figure 5.

The term *unconfined* means just that; there is no lateral support to prevent the failure of the specimen as there is no lateral support to prevent the failure of the trench

# Mustang Horsepower...



higher pressure  
greater pumping distance

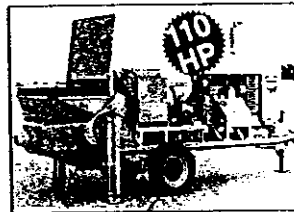
**NEW  
SUPER  
MUSTANG 115 & 80  
177 HP**



**MORGEN**

**MUSTANG® CONCRETE PUMPS**

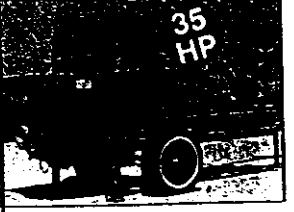
**THE SUPER MUSTANG SERIES-115 & 80** The most powerful Mustang ever, designed for maximum pumping power and profits. The 177 horsepower engine and Morgen design combine to produce pumping power and performance up to 115 cubic yards an hour. 1655 PSI on concrete gives maximum pumping height of 500-feet or a distance of 2000-feet. When you need to get the most out of the most horsepower available, the new Super Mustang is simply the best pump at the best price!



**MUSTANG 9-65 & 9-50**  
These two Mustangs give you a choice of how to most effectively use their 110 horsepower. The 9-65 is a high volume, 65 cubic yards per hour workhorse using 7" concrete tubes, with a maximum pressure of 900 PSI on the concrete. The 9-50 is a high pressure Mustang, pumping up to 50 cubic yards per hour using 6" concrete tubes, with a maximum pressure of 200 PSI.



**MUSTANG 9-40**  
A high pressure, 80 horsepower machine that pumps up to 40 cubic yards per hour with a maximum pressure on the concrete of 300 PSI. The Mustang 9-40 packs power and versatility into an economical package that puts you at the head of the herd!  
**NEW MUSTANG 30** with a 73 horsepower engine will put 750 PSI on the concrete while maintaining rated capacity of 30 cubic yards per hour.



**MUSTANG 25**  
The most versatile, low-cost true hard-rock concrete pump on the market. These Mustangs can pump it all, from 1 1/2" aggregate to shotcrete and grout, with power and economy. The Mustang 25 pumps up to 25 cubic yards per hour with a maximum of 750 PSI on the concrete.

**MORGEN**

2070-291

**Dependable, low cost concrete placing conveyors and pumps worldwide for over 30 years!**

Write for complete information today-  
**MORGEN MANUFACTURING CO.** Box 160 Yankton, S.D. 57078  
☎ Toll Free 1-800-952-4726 or 605-665-9645 ☎ 910-668-3601 FAX: 605-665-7017

# WE'VE DONE SEVERAL YEARS IN THE JOINT.

Sure, we've done some hard time. But give us a break.

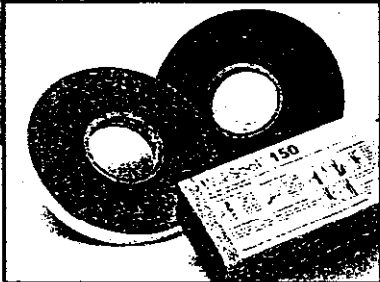
Will-Seal™, a precompressed and self-expanding polyurethane foam, grows to fill joints and seams better than anything else on the market.

It is easy to use, very effective and without mess. It won't shrink or dry out, and it withstands joint expansion and contraction for years.

Will-Seal™ blocks out weather, moisture, vapor, dust, air, and even sound.

## Will-Seal™

The precompressed foam sealant that expands to fill your needs.



**illbruck**

illbruck, inc.  
3800 Washington Ave. North  
Minneapolis, MN 55412  
Phone (612) 521-3555  
FAX (612) 521-1010

**1-800-274-2813**

circle 156 on reader service card

TRENCHES *continued*

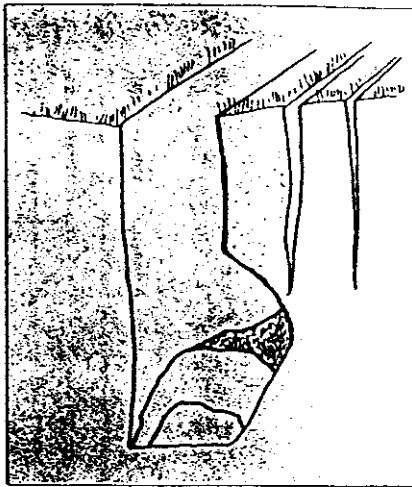


Figure 6. A second failure occurs.

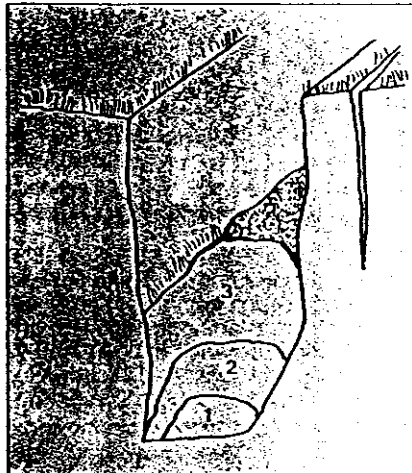


Figure 7. A third cave-in is not far behind.

wall. The only difference is that the specimen can fail in any direction; the trench wall, because of confinement on the other three sides, can only fail into the trench.

When the bottom of the trench wall fails, the support for the upper part of the trench wall is no longer effective. As shown in Figure 5, the upper part of the trench wall is now essentially hanging by shear and tensile forces. A second failure occurs (Figure 6). For the same reasons, a third cave-in is not far behind (Figure 7).

Soil, like concrete, is normally quite strong in compression, but not at all strong in tension. Reinforced concrete takes advantage of the compressive strength of con-

crete and the tensile strength of steel. Unfortunately, there is no steel in soil. There are those who contend that tree roots will serve that purpose. They are wishful thinkers.

The second failure, from the upper part of the trench, will occur very soon after the first failure at the bottom. Often, a worker will be trapped by a first cave-in,

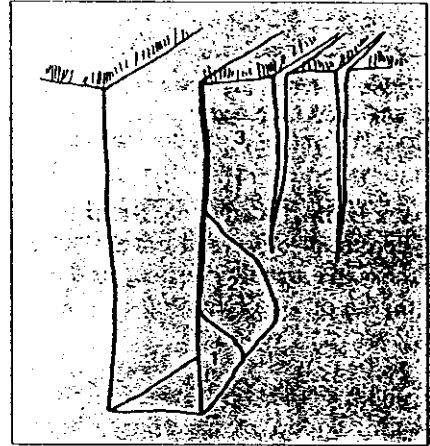


Figure 8. Cave-ins generally occur in multiples. If the first one doesn't get you, the second one may—or maybe the third one will.

and fellow workers will jump into the trench to help. The second and third cave-ins are generally the ones that kill or maim the would-be rescuers. There is at least one case where the second and third cave-ins caught and killed separate groups of rescuers.

Cave-ins generally occur in multiples (Figure 8). If the first one doesn't get you, the second one may. If not, the third one is always a possibility. Remember, soil weighs at least 3,000 pounds, or 1½ tons, per cubic yard. Even a small cave-in weighs as much as a piece of construction equipment; the human body was never designed to catch a truck.

#### Acknowledgment

This article is reprinted with permission from the June 1989 issue of *The National Utility Contractor*, a monthly publication of The National Utility Contractors Association, 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 606, Arlington, Virginia 22202.



### **3.0 GUIDELINES FOR A COMPETENT PERSON**

---

## Guidelines for Competent Person

**COMPETENT PERSON WILL CONDUCT:**

1. Daily inspections before work begins and as needed throughout the work shifts when conditions change.

**COMPETENT PERSON WILL CONDUCT:**

2. Daily inspections of protective systems, unsanitary conditions, and testing for hazardous atmospheres or conditions when there is reasonable cause to believe they exist.

**COMPETENT PERSON WILL:**

3. Determine the degree to which actual slopes are reduced due to surcharge loading, operating equipment or traffic.

**COMPETENT PERSON WILL:**

4. Monitor the equipment and operations of water removal.

**COMPETENT PERSON MAY:**

5. Design structural ramps used by employees only. Structural ramps used by equipment will be designed by a registered professional engineer. Design must follow certain guidelines.

# MINIMUM STANDARDS

## TYPE A SOIL

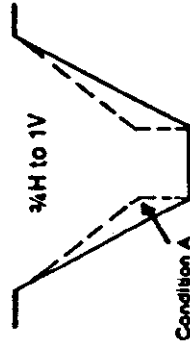
**Includes:**

1. Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength which exceeds 1.5TSF (stiff, very stiff, hard clay).
2. Cemented soils such as caliche and hard pan.

**Excludes:**

- A. Soils which are fissured or subject to vibrations from heavy traffic, pile driving or similar effects.
- B. Soil that has been previously disturbed.
- C. Sloped layered system dipping into the excavation on a 4H to 1V or greater.

**SIMPLE SLOPE GENERAL**



Top width equals 1.5x depth plus bottom width.  
If bottom width is 4 feet then:

Depth	Width
8	16
10	19
12	22
14	25
16	28
18	31
20	34

Note: 1/2 H to 1V allowed in short term excavation to depth of 12 feet



Condition A - Maximum vertical bench of 3 1/2 feet allowed in excavations up to 8 feet with a slope of 3/4 H to 1V and up to 12 feet with a slope of 1H to 1 vertical.

Condition B - Maximum vertical bench of 4 feet allowed up to 20 feet with a slope of 3/4 H to 1 vertical provided slope is calculated from toe of bench bottom.

NOTE: All slopes for depths of 20 feet or greater must be designed by a registered professional engineer.

# MINIMUM STANDARDS

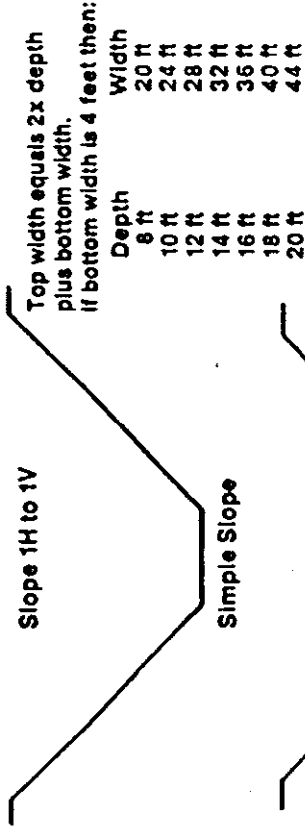
## TYPE B SOIL

**Includes:**

1. Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength of .5TSF minimum to 1.5TSF maximum (medium to stiff clay).
2. Granular cohesionless soils including angular gravel, silt, silt loam, sandy loam, and in some cases silty clay loam, and sandy clay loam.
3. Previously disturbed soils except those which could otherwise be classed as Type C soil.
4. Soil that meets Type A requirements but is fissured or subject to vibration.
5. Dry rock that is not stable.

**Excludes:**

- A. Soils that are part of a sloped layered system dipping into the excavation on 4H to 1V.
- B. Soils that are submerged or from which water is freely seeping.



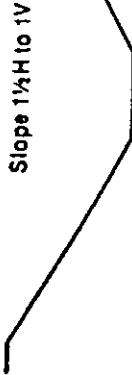
NOTE: All slopes for excavations 20 feet or deeper will be designed by a registered professional engineer.

# MINIMUM STANDARDS

## TYPE C SOIL

**Includes:**

1. Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 T/SF or less.
2. Granular soils including gravel, sand, and loamy sand or
3. Submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping or
4. Submerged rock that is not stable or
5. Material in a sloped, layered system dipping into the excavation of 4H to 1V or steeper.



Top width equals 3 X depth plus bottom width.  
If bottom width is 4 feet, then:

Depth	Width
8	28
10	34
12	40
14	46
16	54
18	60
20	66

### WARNING SIGNS OF FAILURE

- Tension Cracks
- Ground Settlement
- Changes in Wall Slope
- Trench Wall Bulge
- Spalling, Sloughing
- Water Seeping
- Piping of fine soils
- Boiling of trench bottom
- Unusual deformation of bracing struts
- Bowing of structural members beyond manufacturer's guidelines
- Cracking, popping sound

NOTE: This folder is meant to be a condensed guide only. Competent person should be furnished with a full and complete copy of Subpart P, Appendix A, for full information.

Waste, Inc.  
32 Industrial Park Dr.  
Concord, NH 03301  
1-800-421-0125

## **4.0 EXCAVATION CHECKLIST**

**EXCAVATION CHECKLIST**  
(to be completed by a "Competent Person")

PART IV

Site location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Competent person: \_\_\_\_\_

Soil type(see attached form): \_\_\_\_\_

Soil classification: \_\_\_\_\_ Excavation depth: \_\_\_\_\_ Excavation width: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of protective system used: \_\_\_\_\_

(Indicate for each item: Yes - No - or N/A for Not applicable)

**I. General inspection of job-site:**

- A. Excavations, adjacent areas and protective systems inspected by a competent person daily prior to the start of work. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Competent person has the authority to remove employees from the excavation immediately. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Surface encumbrances removed or supported. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Employees protected from loose rock or soil that could pose a hazard by falling or rolling into the excavation. \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Hard hats worn by all employees. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Spoils, materials, and equipment set back at least 2' from the edge of the excavation. \_\_\_\_\_
- G. Barriers provided at all remotely located excavations, wells, pits, shafts, etc. \_\_\_\_\_
- H. Walkways and bridges over excavations 4' or more in depth are equipped with standard guardrails. \_\_\_\_\_
- I. Warning vests or other highly visible clothing provided and worn by all employees exposed to public vehicular traffic. \_\_\_\_\_
- J. Employees required to stand away from vehicles being loaded or unloaded. \_\_\_\_\_
- K. Warning system established and utilized when mobile equipment is operating near the edge of the excavation. \_\_\_\_\_
- L. Employees prohibited from going under suspended loads. \_\_\_\_\_
- M. Employees prohibited from working on the faces of sloped or benched excavations above other employees. \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Utilities:**

- A. Utility companies contacted and/or utilities located. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Exact location of utilities marked when approaching the utilities. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Underground installations protected, supported or removed when excavation is open. \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Means of access and egress:**

- A. Lateral travel to means of egress no greater than 25' in excavations 4' or more in depth. \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Ladders used in excavations secured and extended 3' above the edge of the trench. \_\_\_\_\_
- C. Structural ramps used by employees designed by a competent person. \_\_\_\_\_
- D. Structural ramps used for equipment designed by a registered professional engineer (RPE). \_\_\_\_\_
- E. Ramps constructed of materials of uniform thickness, cleated together on the bottom, equipped with no slip surface. \_\_\_\_\_
- F. Employees protected from cave-ins when entering or exiting the excavation. \_\_\_\_\_

IV. Wet conditions:

- A. Precautions taken to protect employees from the accumulation of water.
- B. Water removal equipment monitored by a competent person.
- C. Surface water or runoff diverted or controlled to prevent accumulation in the excavation.
- D. Inspections made after every rainstorm or other hazard increasing occurrence.

V. Hazardous atmosphere:

- A. Atmosphere within the excavation tested where there is a reasonable possibility of an oxygen deficiency, combustible or other harmful contaminant exposing employees to a hazard.a)
- B. Adequate precautions taken to protect employee from exposure to an atmosphere containing less than 19.5% oxyg and/or to other hazardous atmospheres.
- C. Ventilation provided to prevent employee exposure to an atmosphere containing flammable gas in excess of 20% of the lower explosive limit of the gas.
- D. Testing conducted often to ensure that the atmosphere remains safe.
- E. Emergency equipment, such as breathing apparatus, safety harness and line, and basket stretcher readily available where hazardous atmospheres could or do exist.
- F. Employees trained to use personal protective and other rescue equipment.
- G. Safety harness and life line used and individually attended when entering bell bottom or other deep confined excavations.

VI. Support systems:

- A. Materials and/or equipment for support systems selected based on soil analysis, trench depth and expected loads.
- B. Materials and equipment used for protective systems inspected and in good condition.
- C. Materials and equipment not in good condition has been removed from service.
- D. Damaged materials and equipment used for protective systems inspected by an Registered Professional Engineer (RPE) after repairs and before being placed back into service.
- E. Protective systems installed without exposing employees to the hazards of cave-ins, collapses or from being struck by materials or equipment.
- F. Members of support system securely fastened to prevent failure.
- G. Support systems provided to insure stability of adjacent structures, buildings, roadways, sidewalks, walls, etc.
- H. Excavations below the level of the base or footing approved by an RPE.
- I. Removal of support systems progresses from the bottom and members are released slowly as to note any indication of possible failure.
- J. Backfilling progresses with removal of support system.
- K. Excavation of material to a level no greater than 2' below the bottom of the support system and only if the system is designed to support the loads calculated for the full depth.
- L. Shield system placed to prevent lateral movement.
- M. Employees are prohibited from remaining in shield system during vertical movement.

VII. Remarks:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

- WEATHER: \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

- Was Dig Safe Contacted: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

- Protective Systems: Trench Shield (Box) \_\_\_\_\_  
Wood Shoring \_\_\_\_\_ Sloping \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

- Purpose of Trenching: Drainage \_\_\_\_\_ Water \_\_\_\_\_  
Sewer \_\_\_\_\_ Gas \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

- Were Visual Tests Taken: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

- Type of Soil: \_\_\_\_\_

- Soil Strength: \_\_\_\_\_

- Hazardous Atmosphere Exist: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, refer to Confined Space Entry Procedures Policy, complete Confined Space Entry Permit, Monitor for Toxic Gas(s).

(excavation in landfills or where hazardous substances are stored nearby) oxygen deficiency - 19.5 or less, flammable limit excess of 20 percent (4 ft. trenches or greater)

- Is trenching or excavation exposed to public vehicular traffic (exhaust emission): YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_. If yes, refer to Confined Space Entry Procedures Policy, complete Confined Space Entry Permit, monitor for Toxic Gas(s)

- Measurements of Trench: Depth \_\_\_\_\_ Length \_\_\_\_\_  
Width \_\_\_\_\_

- Is a ladder within 25 feet of Trench: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

- Is excavated material stored 2 feet or more from edge of excavation: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

- Are employees exposed to public vehicular traffic: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ (if yes, warning vests required)

- Are other utilities protected: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ NOT REQUIRED \_\_\_\_\_ (Water, sewer, gas, or other structures)

- Are sewer, or natural gas-line Exposed: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ (If yes, refer to Confined Space Entry Procedures Policy, Complete Confined Space Entry Permit, monitor for Toxic Gas(s))

- Periodic Inspections: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_ LAST \_\_\_\_\_

- Did Employees Receive Training in Excavating: YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



## **5.0 SOILS CLASSIFICATION CHECKLIST**

# Soils Classification Checklist

PART V

The following checklist outlines the usual and manual test that the competent person must perform daily or each time soil conditions change. The new standard requires that one visual and one manual test be performed. However performing several tests is recommended so that the condition of the excavation is thoroughly examined.

## I. Visual Tests -

I. Visual Tests - One or more test required each time soil conditions change.

		Yes	No
1.	Estimate range of particle sizes		
	a) fine-grained = cohesive material	___	___
	b) coarse grained = sand and gravel	___	___
2.	Observe soil excavated		
	a) clumps = cohesive material	___	___
	b) breaks up easily = granular material	___	___
3.	Observe opened excavation		
	a) sides	___	___
	b) surface area	___	___
	c) crack like openings	___	___
	d) spall of vertical sides	___	___
	e) indication of moving ground	___	___
4.	Previously disturbed soil		
	a) existing utilities	___	___
	b) underground structures	___	___
5.	Observe opened excavation		
	a) layered systems	___	___
	b) layers sloped towards excavation	___	___
	c) estimate degree of layered slope	___	___
6.	Water condition		
	a) surface water (creeks, etc.)	___	___
	b) run off	___	___
	c) seeping from sides	___	___
	d) water table	___	___
7.	Vibration present		
	a) general area (adjacent to)	___	___
	b) in excavation (tools, etc)	___	___

II. Manual Tests - One or more tests must be performed each time soil conditions change.

		Yes	No
1.	Plasticity - determines cohesive material		
	a) mold soil sample into small ball	___	___
	b) roll ball into threads 1/8" diameter	___	___
	c) pick-up 2" length of 1/8" thread by one end without breaking	___	___

2. Plasticity - determines cohesive materials
- mold soil into 2 1/2" - 3 1/2" ball
  - roll ball into 1/2" - 5/8" rope
  - mash entire length of rope into a 1/2" thickness, between thumb and forefinger
  - if rope stays in one continuous piece and curls around hand the soil is cohesive
- (Type B)
- 3A. Dry Soil Strength - granular material
- crumbles on its own
  - crumbles with moderate pressure by hand
  - breaks into individual grains or fine powder
- (Type C)
- 3B. Dry Soil Strength - cohesive material
- falls into clumps
  - breaks into smaller clumps
  - smaller clumps only broken with difficulty (by hand)
- (Type A)
- 3C. Dry Soil Strength - cohesive material
- breaks into clumps
  - does not break into smaller clumps
  - clumps broken with difficulty (by hand)
  - visual indication of fissures
- (Cracks or separation of soil) (Type B)
4. Thumb Penetration Test - estimates the unconfined compressive strength of cohesive material.
- Type A Soil - unconfined compressive strength = 1.5 tsf and up
    - can be readily indented by the thumb
    - penetrated by thumb with great effort
  - Type B Soil - unconfined compressive strength = 0.5 to 1.5 tsf
    - can be indented by thumb with effort
  - Type C Soil - unconfined compressive strength = 0.5 tsf
    - easily penetrated several inches by thumb
    - molded by light finger pressure
  - All test should be run on
    - large clump of spoil material
    - as soon as excavated
    - later exposed to wetting influences
    - reclassified
5. Unconfined Compressive Strength - Saturated Soil Needed
- Pocket Penetrometer reading (take 10 reading and average)
    - 0.5 - Type C soil
    - 0.5 - 1.5 - Type B soil
    - 1.5 - 2.0 - Type A soil
  - Shear Vane reading X 2 = Unconfined Compressive Strength - Saturated Soil Needed (use middle foot)
    - 0.5 - Type C soil
    - 0.5 - 1.5 - Type B soil
    - 1.5 - 2.0 - type A soil

6. **Drying Test (portable stove, oven, equipment engine necessary)**  
 dry soil sample 1" thick X 6" diameter
- a) develops cracks - significant fissures are indicated = fissured material (Type B or C)      \_\_\_\_\_
  - b) dries without cracks
    - 1. breaks by hand with considerable force significant cohesive content = unfissured cohesive material (Type A)      \_\_\_\_\_
    - 2. once unfissured cohesive material is established check for unconfined compressive strength using another soil sample (refer to #4 and #5 above)      \_\_\_\_\_
  - c) sample breaks easily by hand = fissured cohesive or granular material
    - 1. distinguished between fissured or granular material      \_\_\_\_\_
  - d) pulverize dry clumps
    - 1. by hand      \_\_\_\_\_
    - 2. by stepping on them      \_\_\_\_\_
7. **Hazardous Atmosphere**
- a) any predictable hazards      \_\_\_\_\_
  - b) air or contaminant testing      \_\_\_\_\_
  - c) ventilation required      \_\_\_\_\_
8. **To determine percentage of granular material in soil sample**
- a) fill 2 1/2" - 3" X 8" jar with 5" of water      \_\_\_\_\_
  - b) place 1 1/2" soil into water      \_\_\_\_\_
  - c) place lid on jar and shake contents will, giving jar 1/2 turn when set down on flat surface      \_\_\_\_\_
  - d) after 30 seconds granular material will settle to bottom      \_\_\_\_\_
  - e) to estimate percentage of granular material measure the height of the granular material then divide it by the height of the remaining material      \_\_\_\_\_

## **6.0 SOILS ANALYSIS CHECKLIST**

# Soils Analysis Checklist

PART VI

This checklist must be completed when soil analysis is made to determine the soil type(s) present in the excavation. A separate analysis must be performed on each layer of soil in excavation walls. A separate analysis must also be performed if the excavation (trench) is stretched over a distance where soil type may change.

site location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Competent person: \_\_\_\_\_

where was the sample taken from? \_\_\_\_\_

Excavation: Depth \_\_\_\_\_ Width \_\_\_\_\_ Length \_\_\_\_\_

## Visual Test

Particle type: \_\_\_\_\_ Fine grained (cohesive) \_\_\_\_\_ Course grained (sand or gravel)

Water conditions: \_\_\_\_\_ Wet \_\_\_\_\_ Dry \_\_\_\_\_ Surface water present \_\_\_\_\_ Submerged

Previously disturbed soils? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Underground utilities? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No If yes, what type? \_\_\_\_\_

Layered soils? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No Layered soil dipping into excavation? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Excavation exposed to vibrations: \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No If yes, from what? \_\_\_\_\_

Crack like openings or spalling observed? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Conditions that may create a hazardous atmosphere? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No  
If yes, identify condition and source? \_\_\_\_\_

Surface encumbrances? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No If yes, what type? \_\_\_\_\_

Work to be performed near public vehicular traffic? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Possible confined space exposure? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

## Manual Test

Plasticity: \_\_\_\_\_ Cohesive \_\_\_\_\_ Non-cohesive

Dry strength: \_\_\_\_\_ Granular (crumbles easily) \_\_\_\_\_ Cohesive (Broken with difficulty)

Note: The following unconfined compressive strength tests should be performed on undisturbed soils.

Thumb test used to estimate unconfined compressive strength of cohesive soil:

Test performed: \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

\_\_\_\_\_ Type A - soil indented by thumb with very great effort.

\_\_\_\_\_ Type B - soil indented by thumb with some.

\_\_\_\_\_ Type C - soil easily penetrated several inches by thumb with little or no effort.  
If soil is submerged, seeping water, subjected to surface water, runoff, exposed to wetting.

Penetrometer or Shearvane used to estimate unconfined compressive strength of cohesive  
Test performed:  Yes  No Device used: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ Type A - soil with unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tsf or greater.

\_\_\_\_ Type B - soil with unconfined compressive strength of 0.5 tsf to 1.5 tsf.

\_\_\_\_ Type C - soil with unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tsf or less.

If soil is submerged, seeping water, subjected to surface water, runoff, exp  
to wetting.

Wet shaking test used to determine percentage of granular and cohesive materials. Con  
results to soil textural classification chart to determine soil type.

\_\_\_\_ Type A - clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam, and in some cases, silty  
loam and sandy clay loam.

\_\_\_\_ Type B - angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy  
and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.

\_\_\_\_ Type C - granular soil including gravel, sand, and loamy sand.

\_\_\_\_ % granular  % cohesive  % silt

Note: Type A - no soil is type "A" if soil is fissured; subject to vibra  
previously disturbed; layered dipping into the excavation on a slope of 4H:1V.

#### Soil Classification

\_\_\_\_ Type A  Type B  Type C

#### Selection of Protective System (Appendix F)

protective system:  Sloping (appendix B) Specify angle \_\_\_\_\_

Timber shoring (appendix C)

Aluminum hydraulic shoring (appendix D)

Note: Although OSHA will accept the above tests in most cases, some states will  
Check your state safety requirements for trenching regulations.

**7.0 TRENCH SHIELD CERTIFICATION,  
INFORMATION ON TRENCHING SHIELDS**



**TRENCH SHIELD CERTIFICATION****Soil Conditions:**

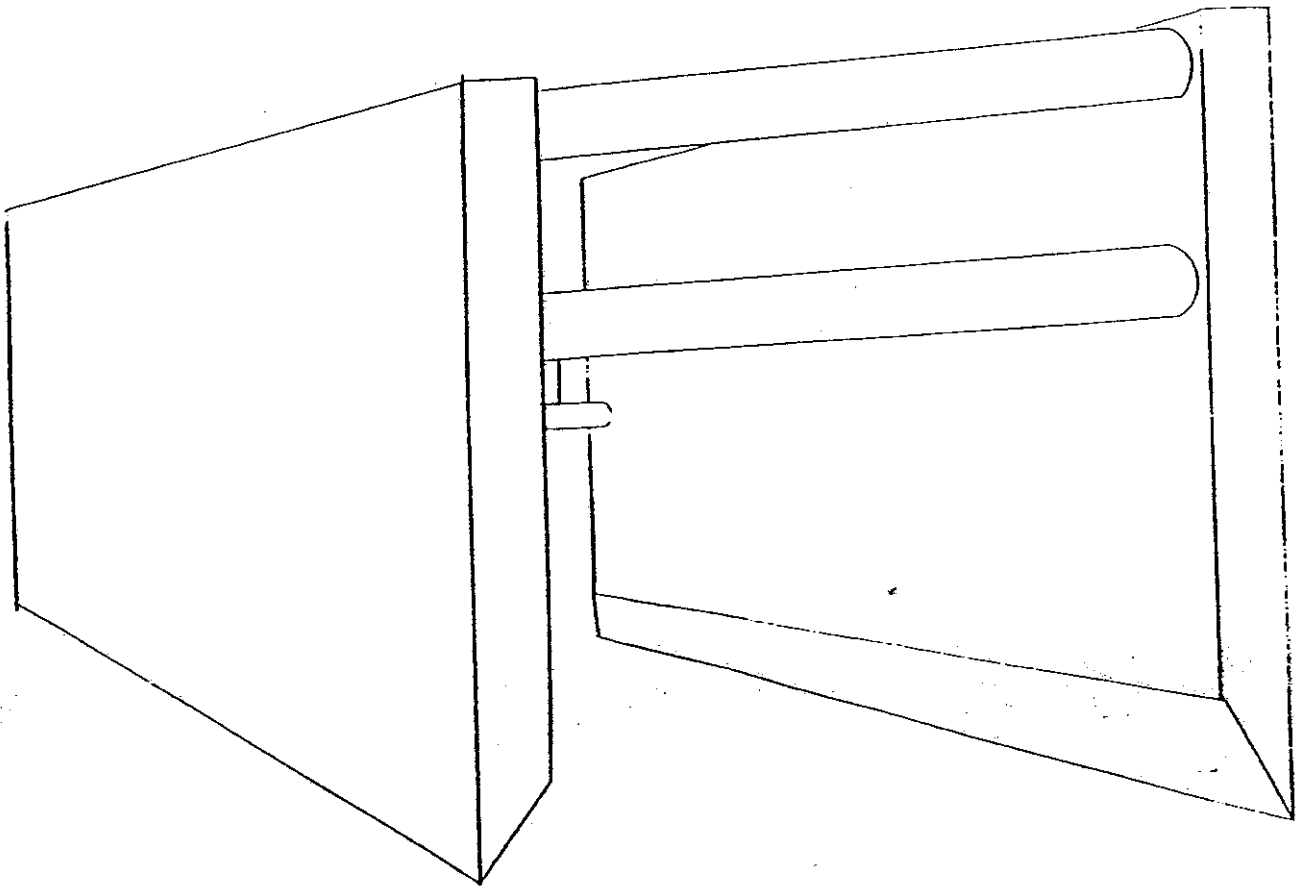
- I. Dry to moist gravel, sand, silty sand, sandy silt, silt
- II. Wet gravel, sand, silty sand, sandy silt, silt
- III. Soft clay, silty clay

<b>PIPE SHIELD CERTIFICATION</b>					
<b>Pipe Shield No.</b>	<b>Certified Capacity [PSF]</b>	<b>Allowable Depth [ft]</b>			
		<b>Soil Condition</b>			
		<b>I</b>	<b>II</b>	<b>III</b>	
1	1760	58.0	21.4	30.0	
2	2019	66.5	24.6	34.3	
3	975	32.1	11.9	16.6	
4	1075	35.4	13.1	18.3	
5,6	1021	33.6	12.4	17.4	
7,8	1188	39.1	14.5	20.2	
10	398	13.1	4.8	6.8	
11	1102	36.3	13.4	18.7	
13	732	24.1	8.9	12.4	
14	1097	36.1	13.4	18.7	

<b>ADDITIONAL COMPANY-OWNED SHIELDS</b>	
15	Lightweight Pipe Shield; 8'x16'
16	Mighty Lite

<b>MANHOLE SHIELD CERTIFICATION</b>					
<b>Manhole Shield No.</b>	<b>Certified Capacity [PSF]</b>	<b>Allowable Depth [ft]</b>			
		<b>Soil Condition</b>			
		<b>I</b>	<b>II</b>	<b>III</b>	
MH 1	1428	47.0	17.4	24.3	
MH 2	1735	57.1	21.1	29.5	
MH 3	1005	33.1	12.2	17.1	
MH 4	1324	43.6	16.1	22.5	

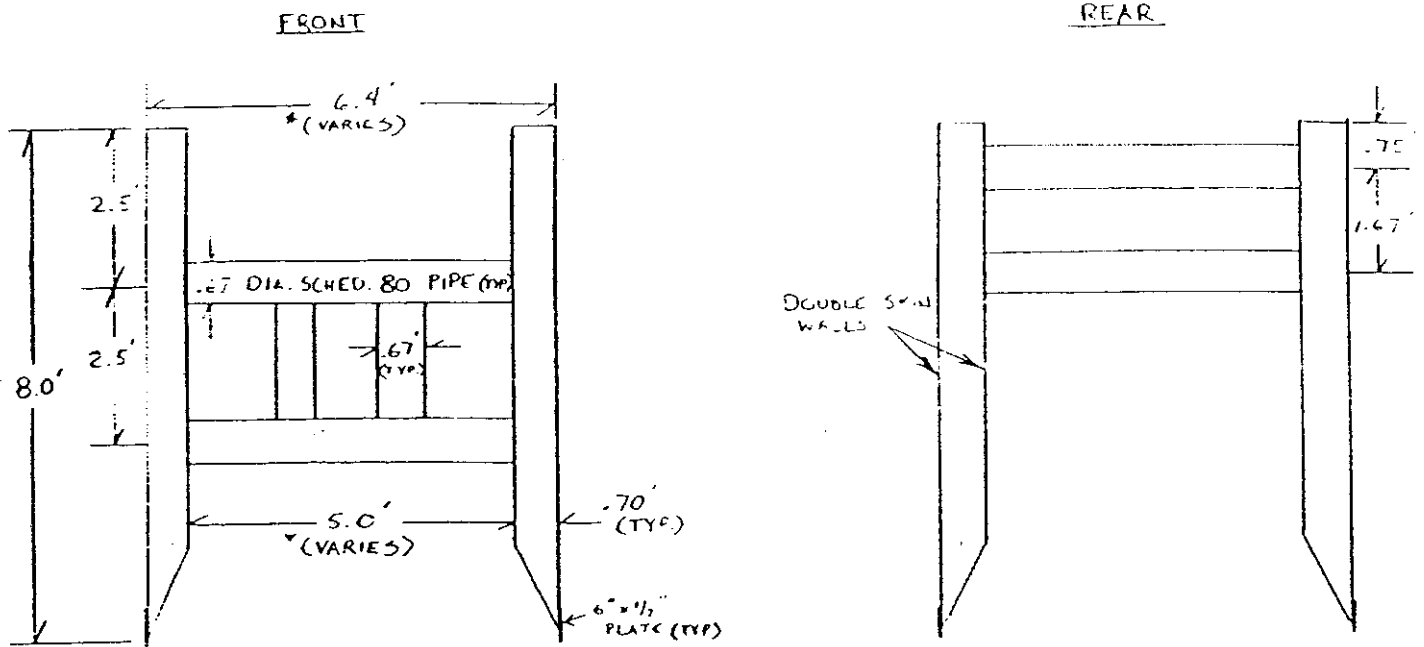
SHIELD # 1  
(BONCE SHIELD)



L 16' x H 8' x I.W. (VARIES)  
4', 5', 6', 8' SPREADERS

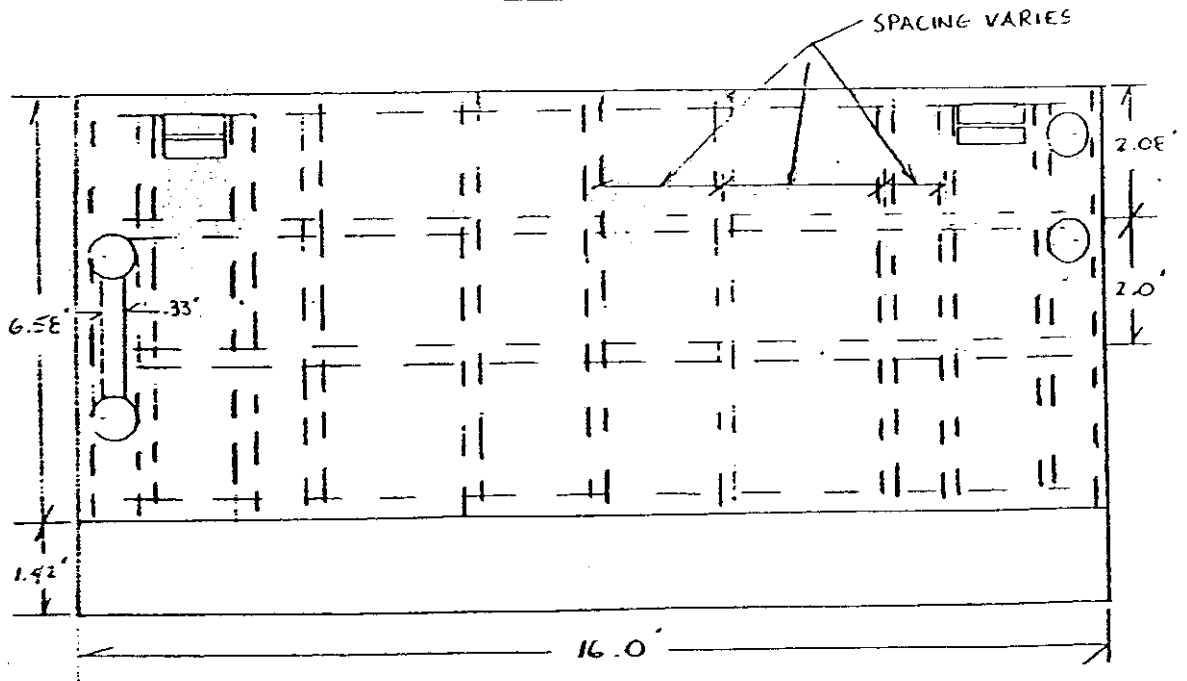
APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 8760 LBS.

SHIELD \* 1



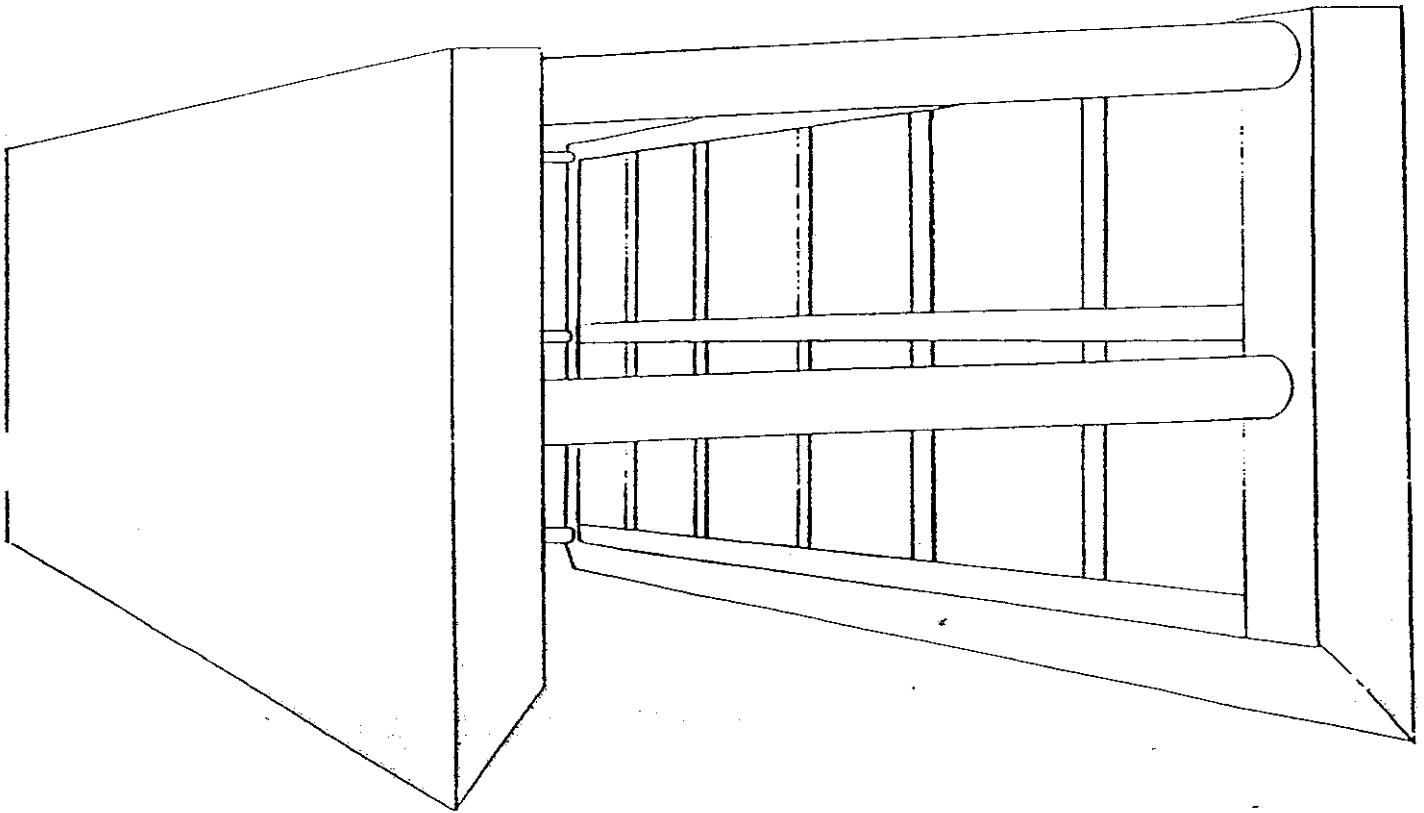
\* SPREADERS OF 4', 5', 6' OR 8' MAY BE USED

SIDE



SCALE : 1" = 30'

SHIELD # 2



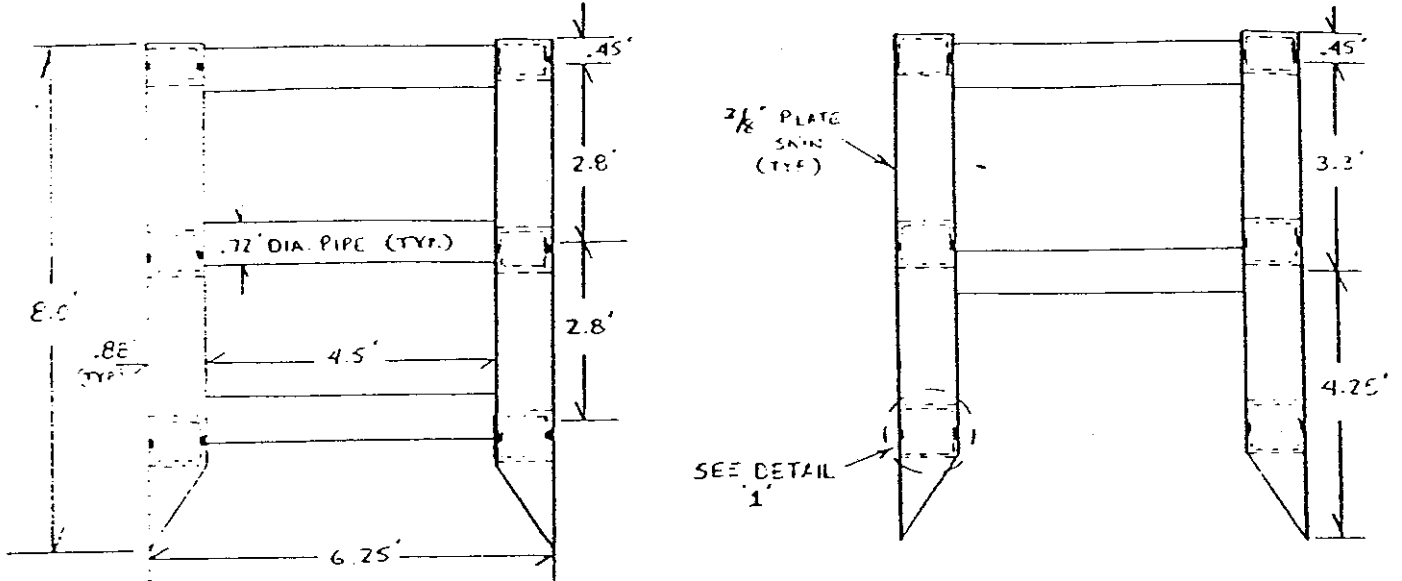
L 20' x H 8' x IW 4.5' (O.W. = 6.3')

APPROXIMATE WEIGHT • 17,098 LBS

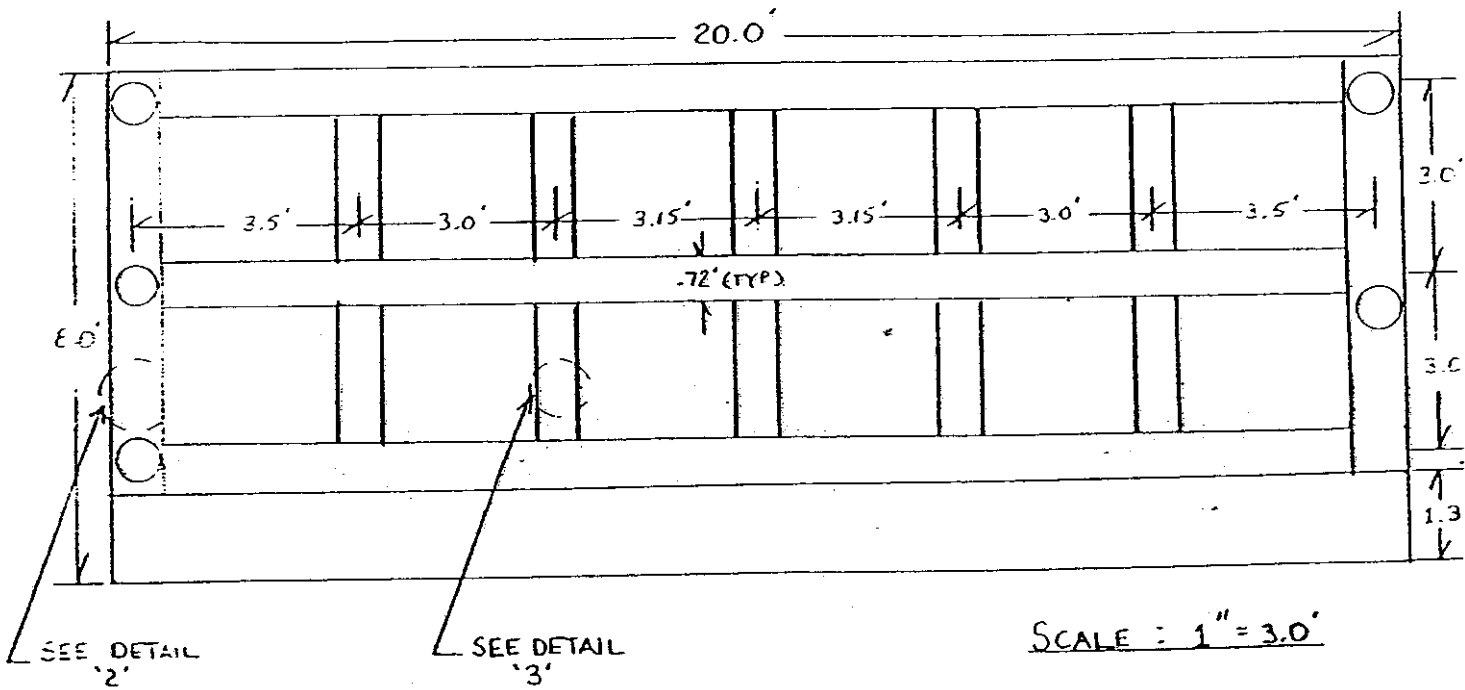
SHIELD #2

FRONT

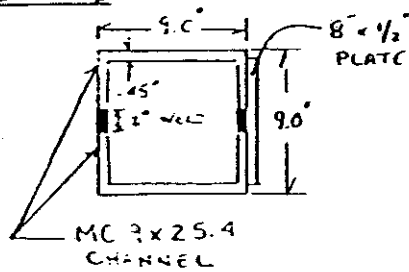
REAR



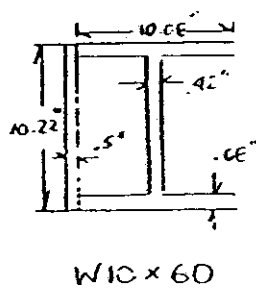
SIDE



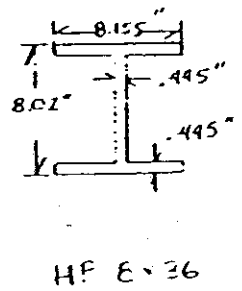
DETAIL 1



DETAIL 2

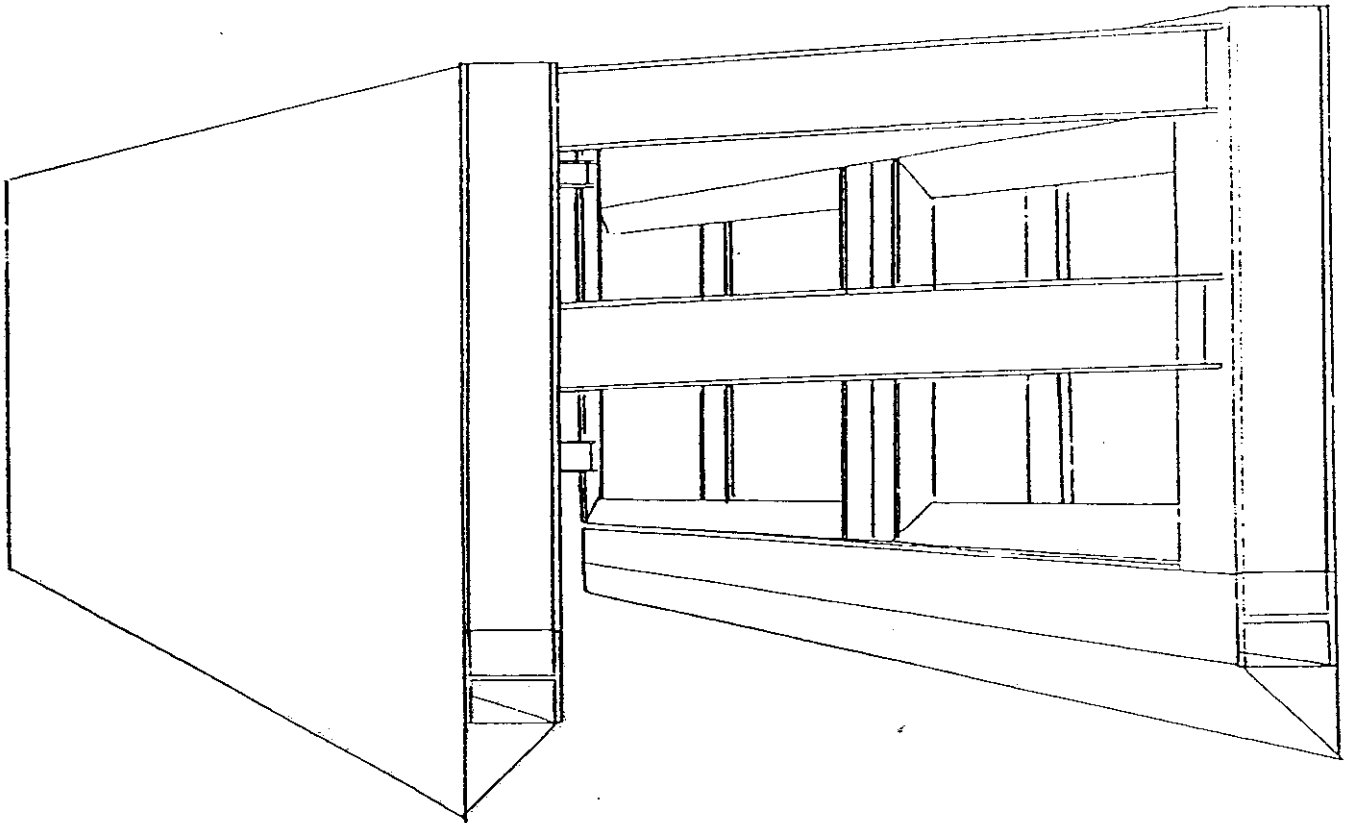


DETAIL 3



SCALE : 1" = 1.0'

SHIELD # 3



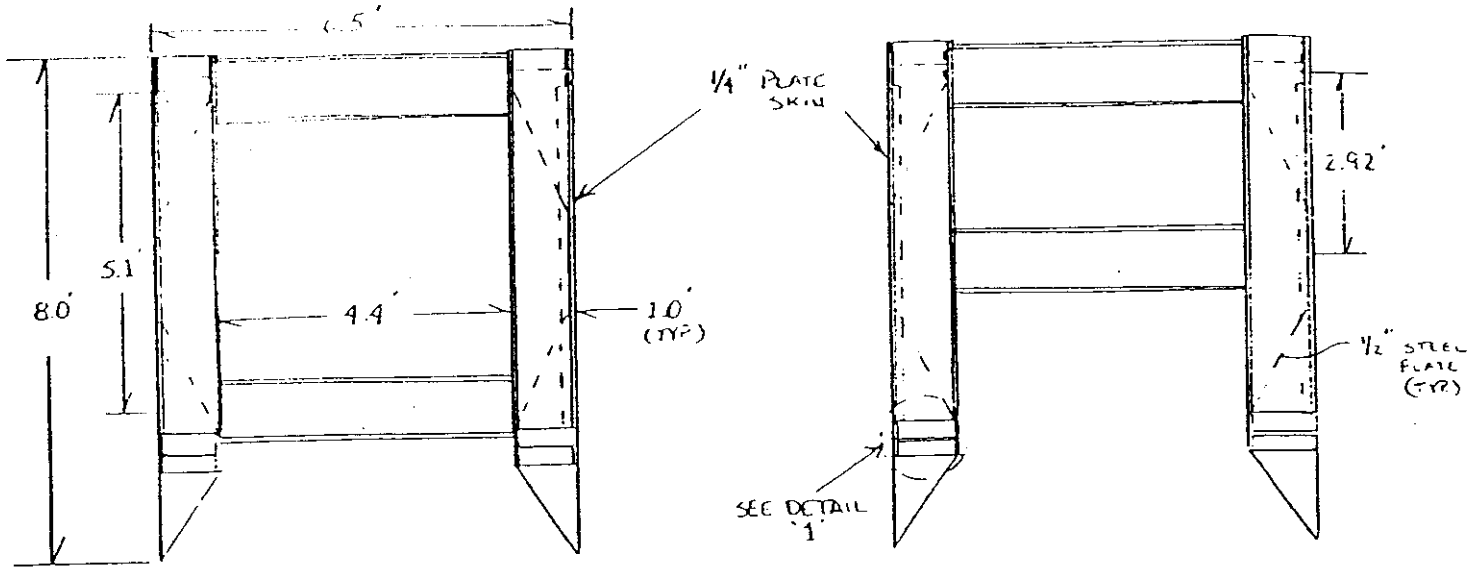
L 16' x H 8' x I.W. 4.4' (O.W. 6.5')

APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 10,125 LBS

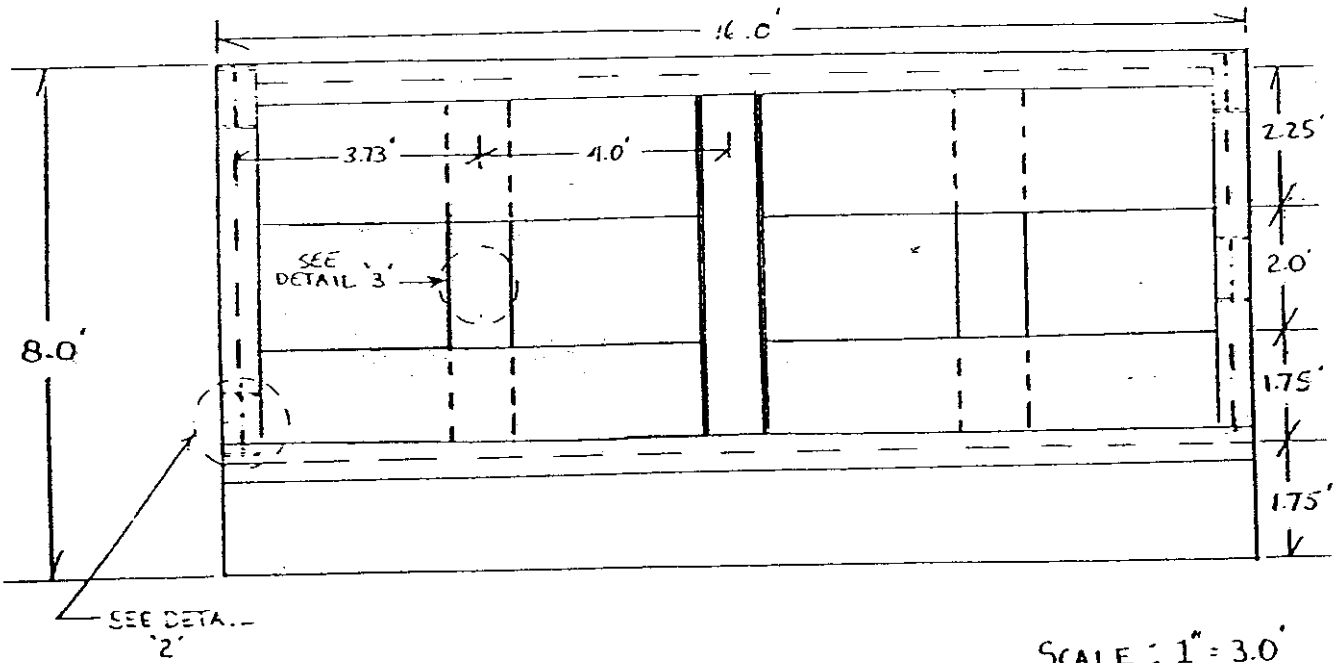
SHIELD #3

FRONT

REAR

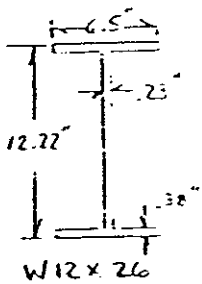


SIDE

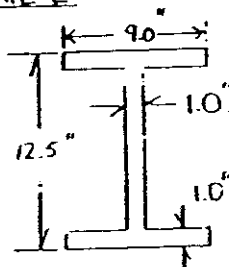


SCALE : 1" = 3.0'

DETAIL 1

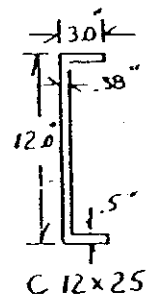


DETAIL 2

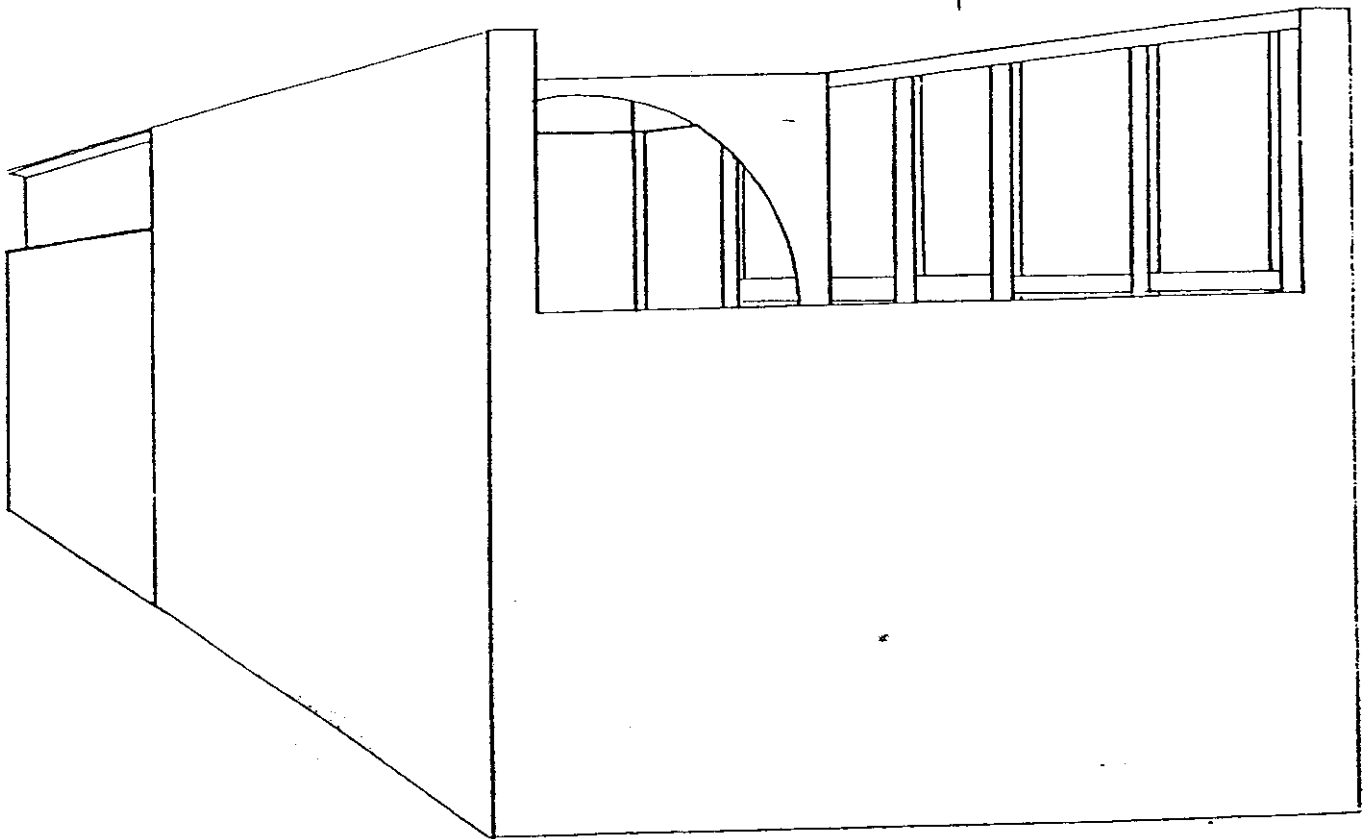


SCALE : 1" = 1.0'

DETAIL 3



SHIELD #4

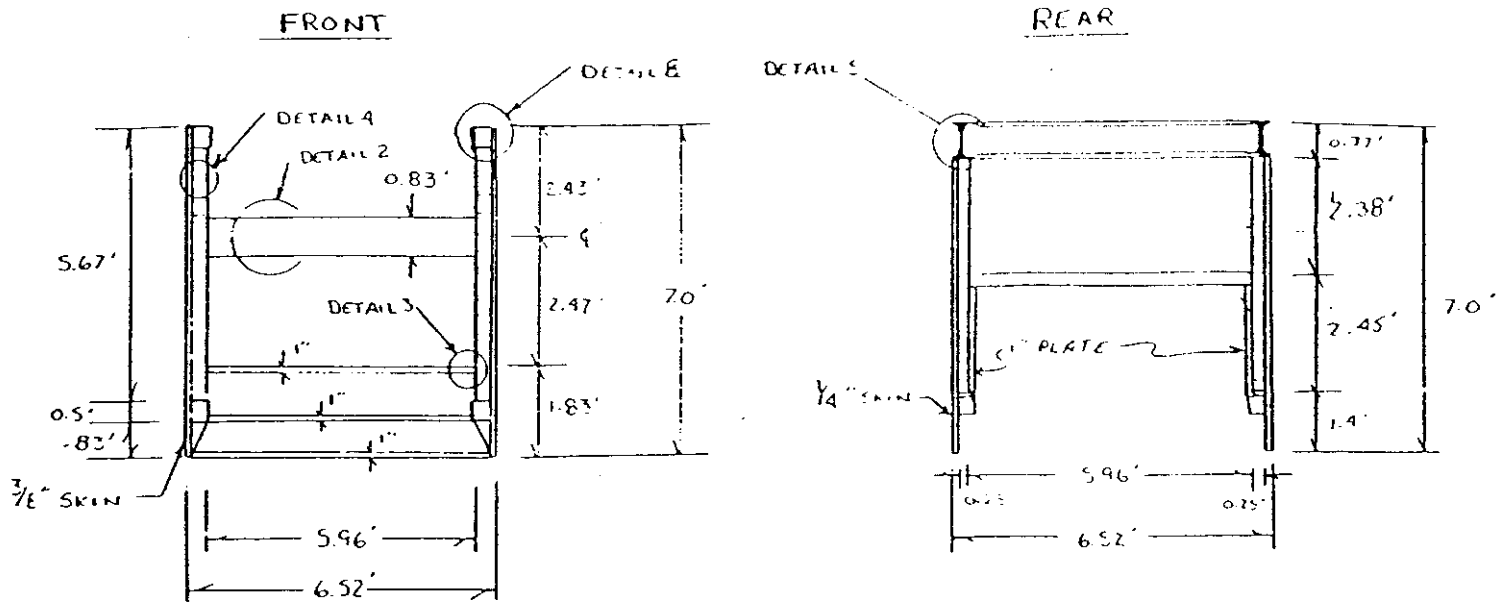


L 23.25' x H 7.0' x I.W. 5.9' (O.W. 6.52')

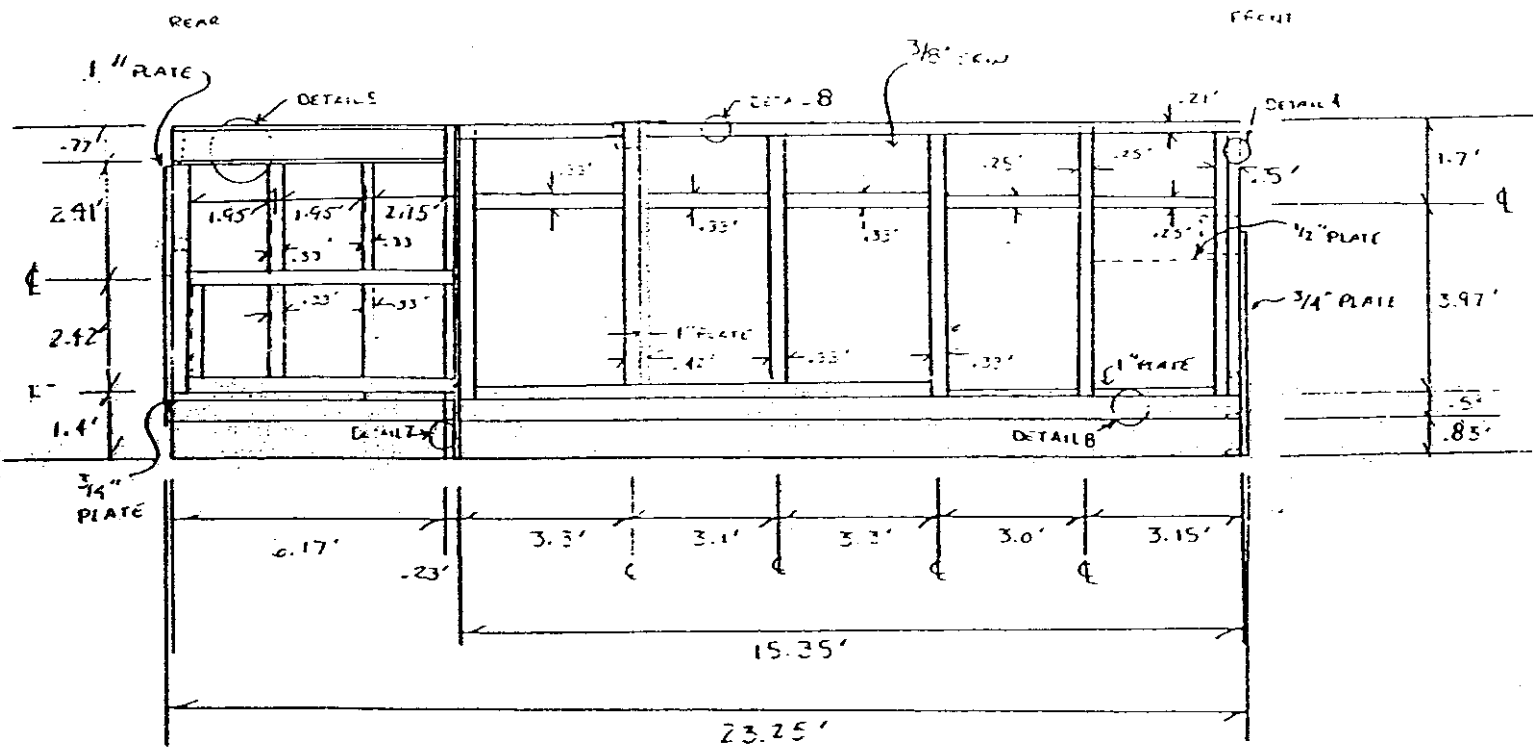
APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 10,200 LB



PIPE SHIELD # 4



SIDE

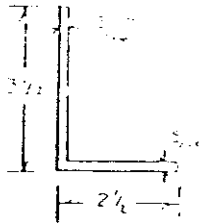


SCALE : 1" = 4.0'

# PIPE SHIELD #4 DETAILS

DETAIL 1

L 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 5/16"

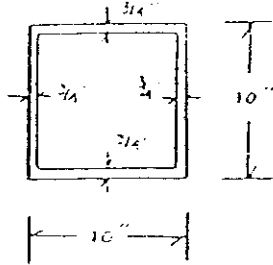


REPLACED BY 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 5/16" STRUCTURAL TUBING

SCALE: 1" = 4.0"

DETAIL 2

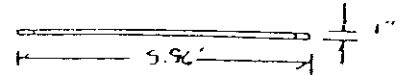
10" x 10" BOX SPREADER



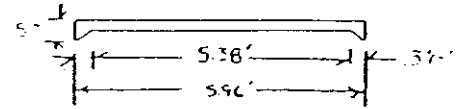
SCALE: 1" = 1.0'

DETAIL 3

5.96' x 1" SPREADER



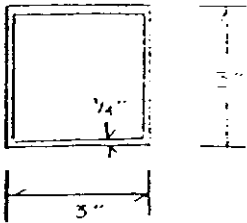
PROFILE



SCALE: 1" = 4.0'

DETAIL 4

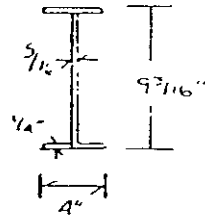
3" x 5" x 1/4" STRUCTURAL TUBING



SCALE: 1" = 4.0"

DETAIL 5

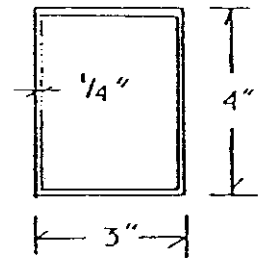
9 3/16" x 4" WALKER/SPREADER



SCALE: 1" = 1.0'

DETAIL 6

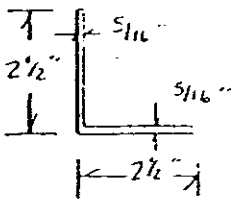
4" x 3" x 1/4" STRUCT. T



SCALE: 1" = 4.0"

DETAIL 7

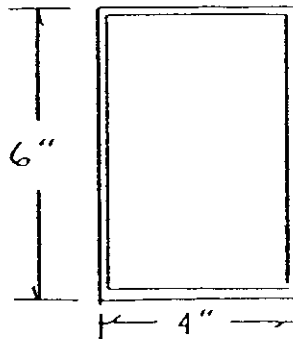
L 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 5/16"



SCALE: 1" = 4.0"

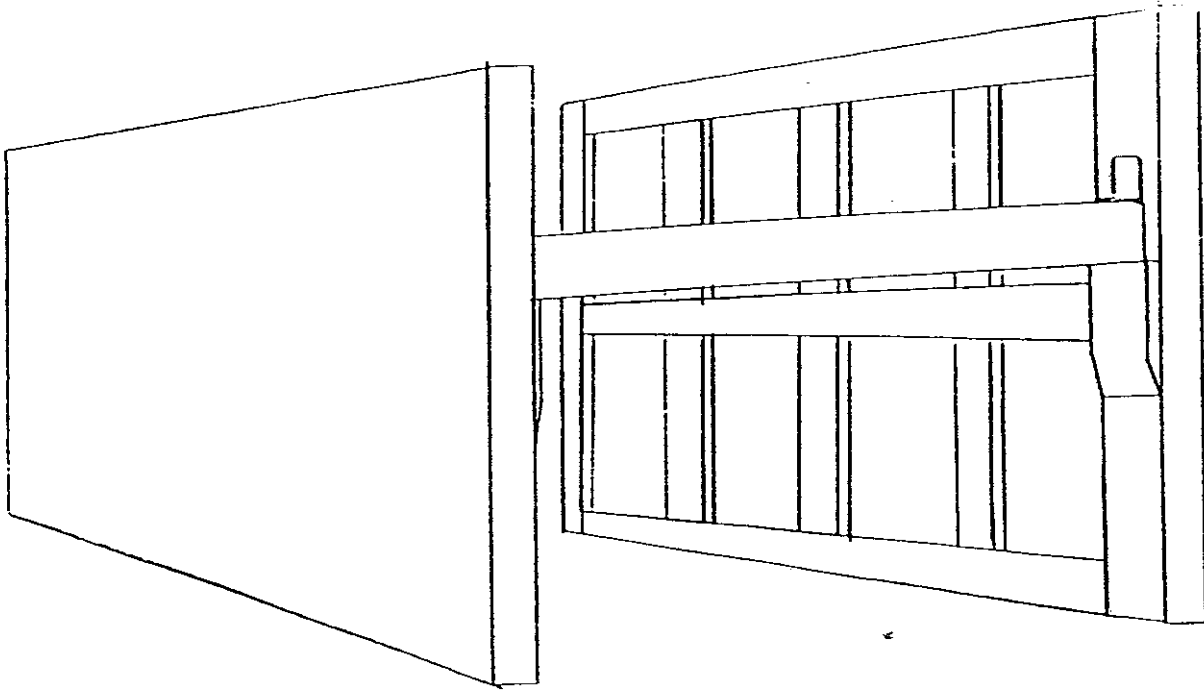
DETAIL 8

6" x 4" x 3/8" STRUCT. TUBE



SCALE: 1" = 4.0"

SHIELDS #5, #6

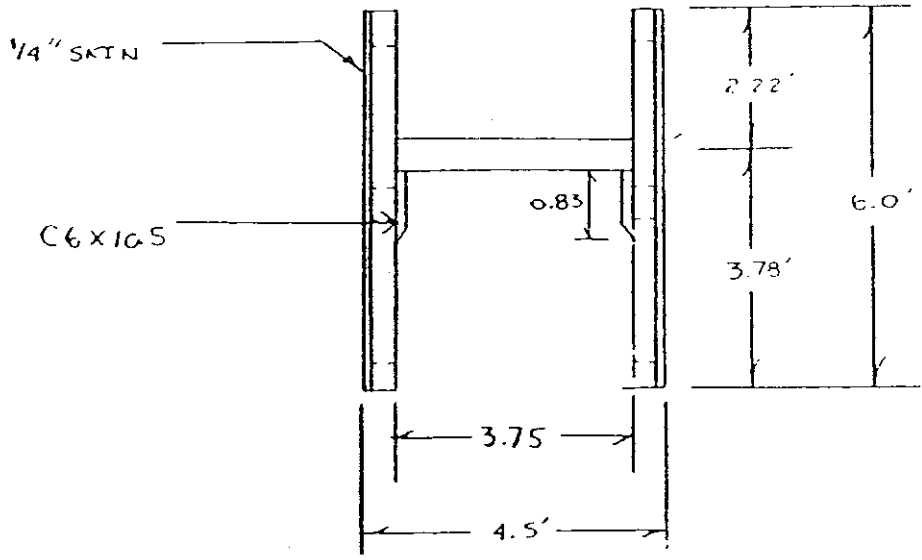


L 12' x H 6' x IW. 3.75' (O.W. 4.5')

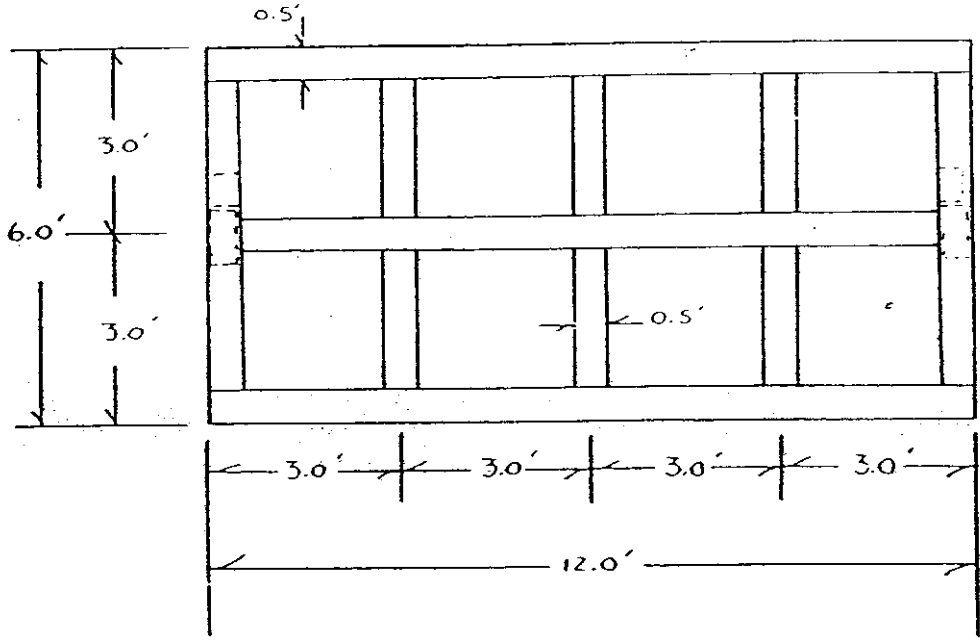
APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 3,832 LBS

SHIELDS #546 (IDENTICAL)

FRONT / REAR



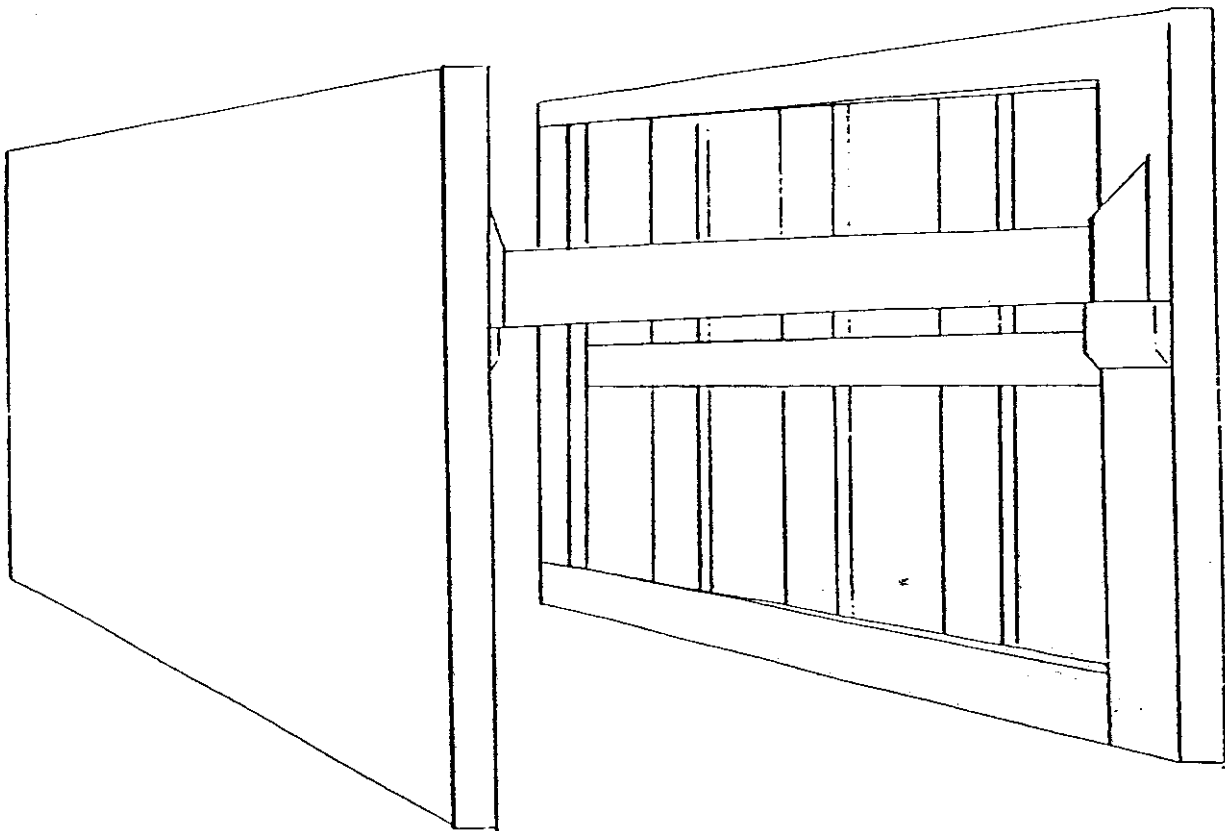
SIDE



- NOTE #1: ALL MEMBERS ARE 6" x 4" x  $\frac{3}{8}$ " WALL STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING
- NOTE #2: UPRIGHT STIFFENERS ARE C6x10.5 CHANNEL

SCALE: 1" = 3.0'

SHIELDS #7, #8

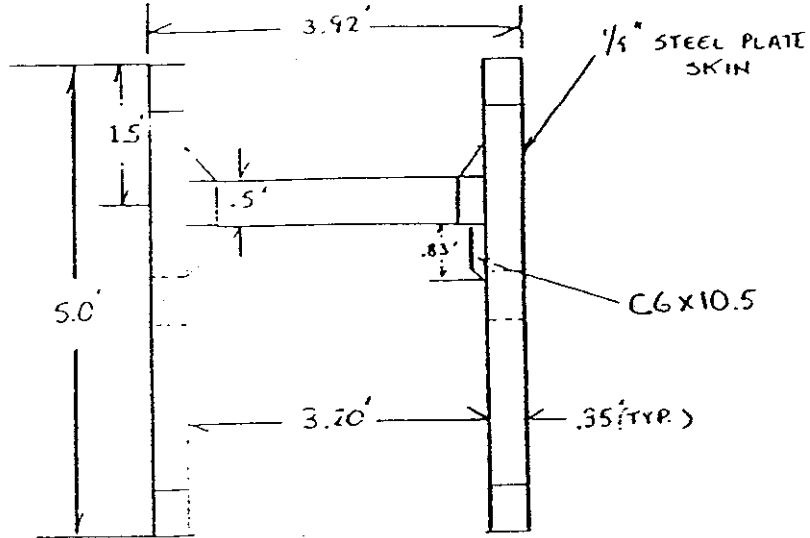


L 12' x H 5' x I.W. 3.20' (O.W. 3.92')

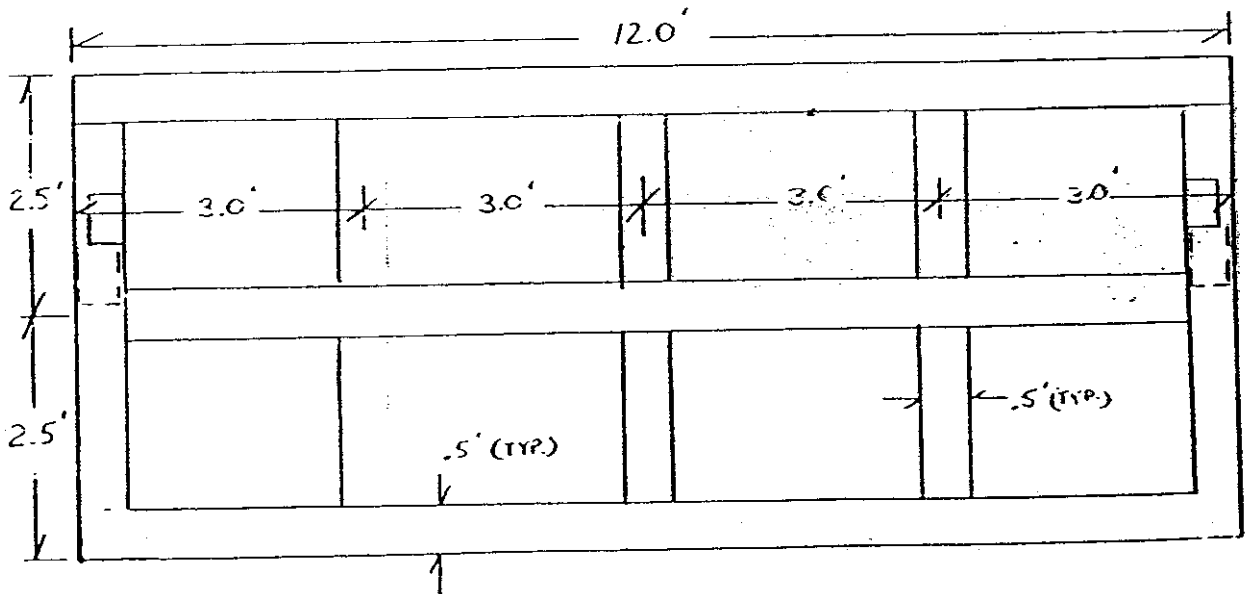
APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 3139 LBS

SHIELDS #7, #8 (IDENTICAL)

FRONT/REAR



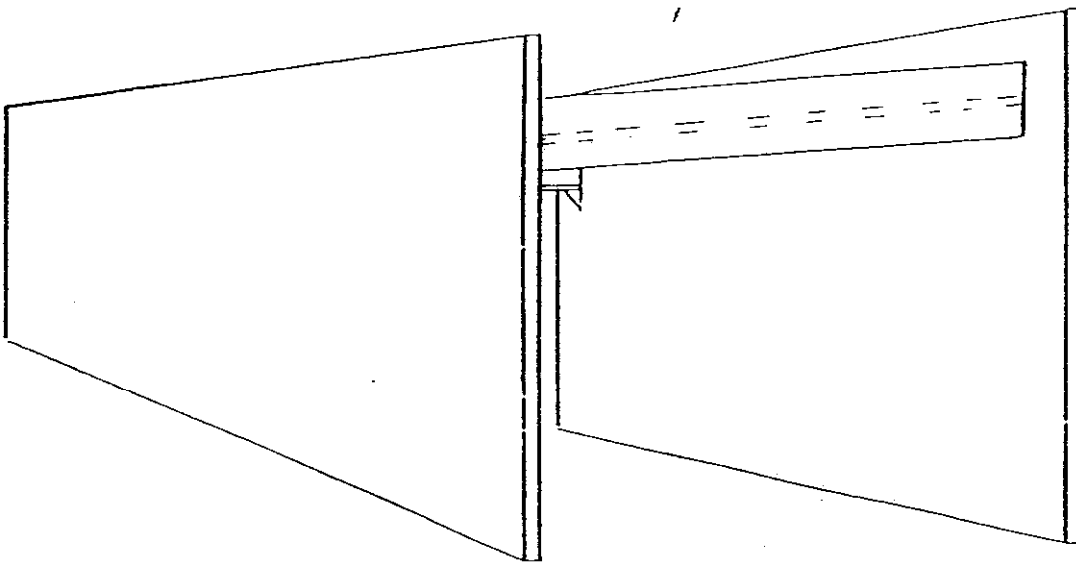
SIDE



- NOTE: 1) ALL MEMBERS ARE 6" x 4" x 3/8" WALL STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING  
2) UPRIGHT STIFFENERS ARE C6x10.5 CHANNEL

SCALE: 1" = 2.0'

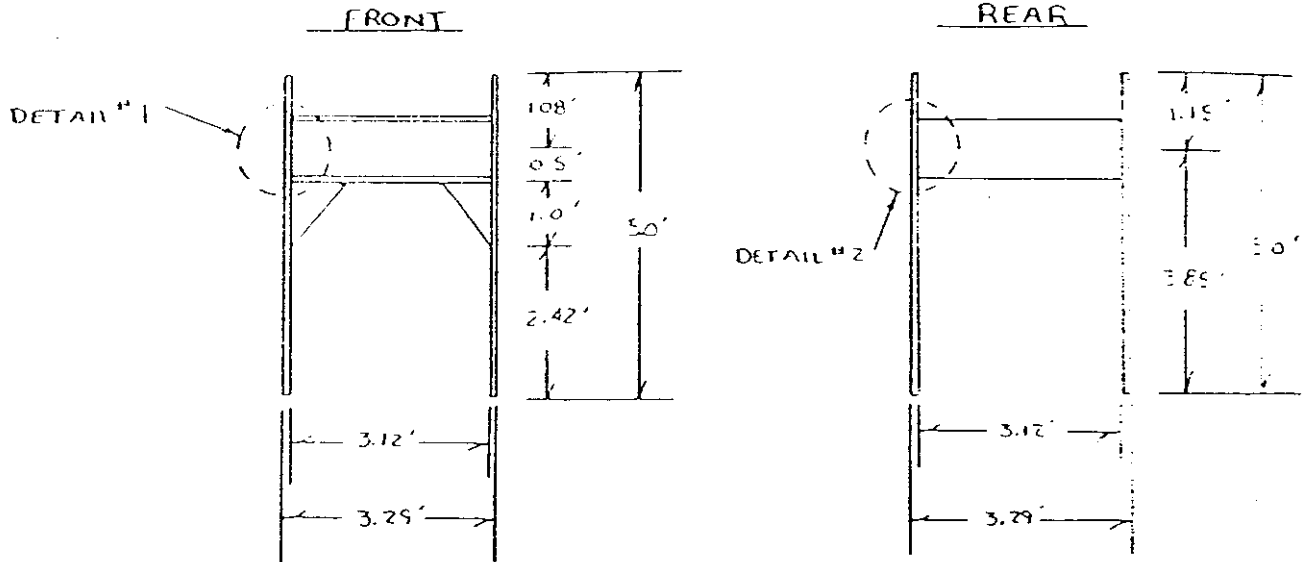
SHIELD # 10



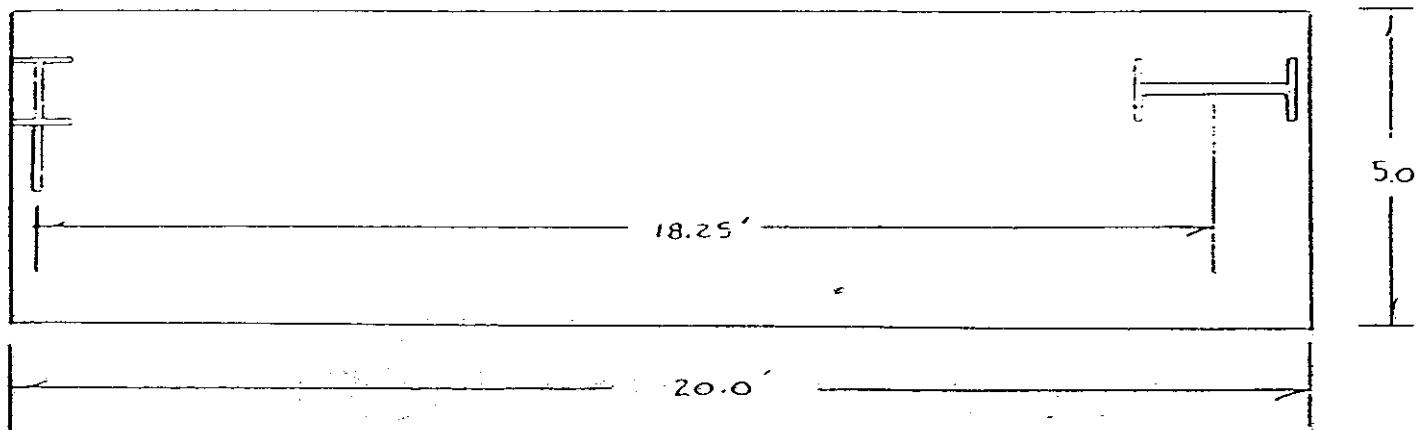
L 20' X H 5' X IW. 3.125' (O.W. 3.29')

APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 8713 LBS

SHIELD # 10

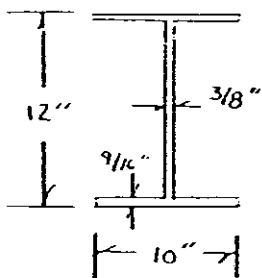


SIDE



SCALE: 1" = 3.0'

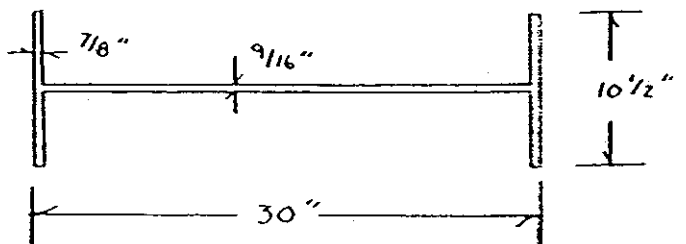
DETAIL # 1



W12X53

(SCALE: 1" = 1.0')

DETAIL # 2

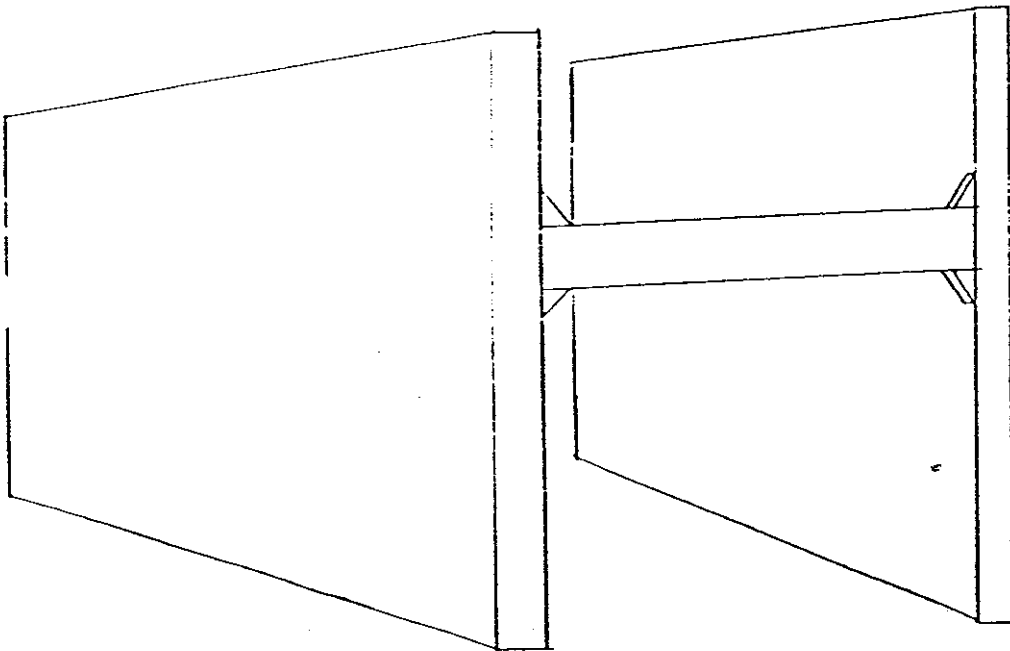


W30 X 116

(SCALE: 1" = 1.0')



SHIELD # 11

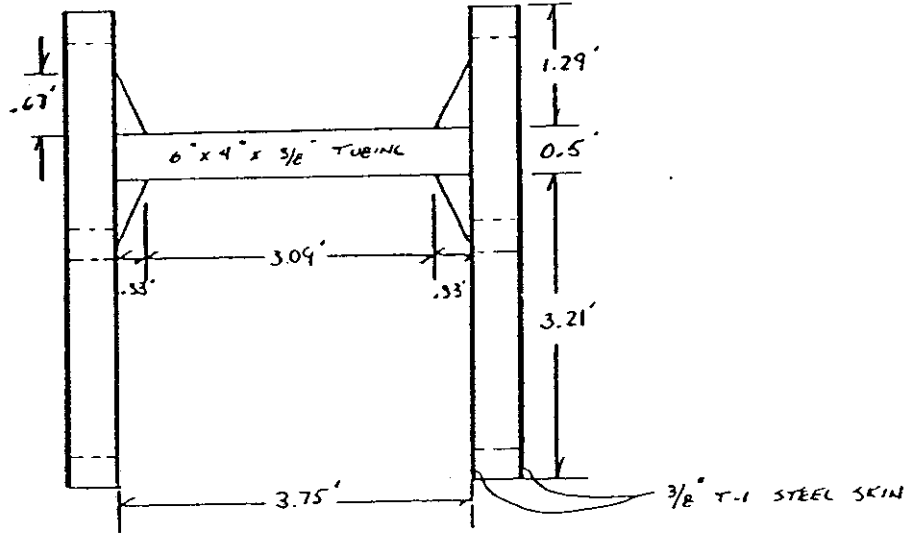


L 22' x H 5' x I.W. 3.75' (o.w. 4.875')

APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 11,780 LB

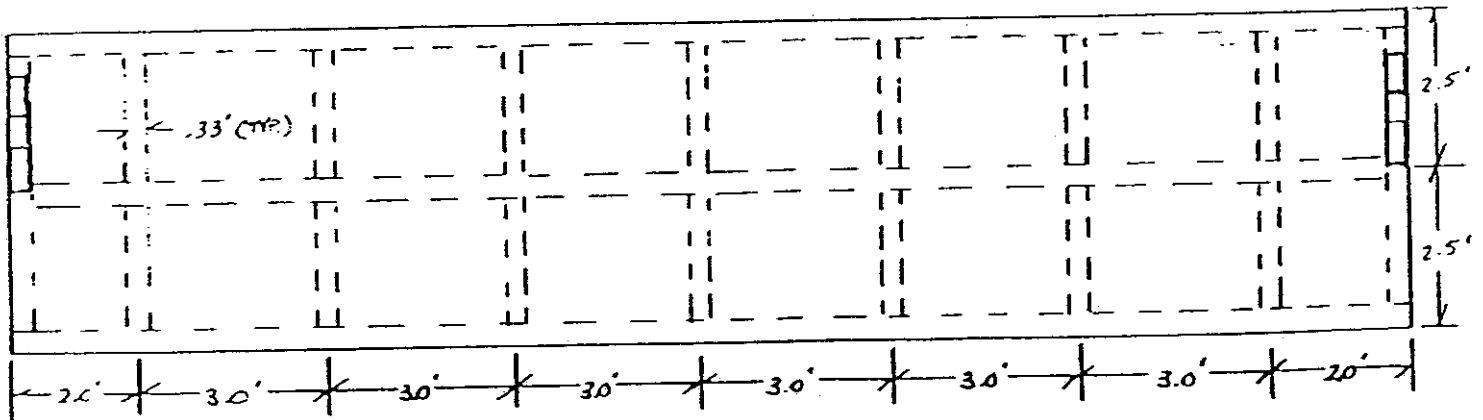
SHIELD # 11

FRONT/REAR



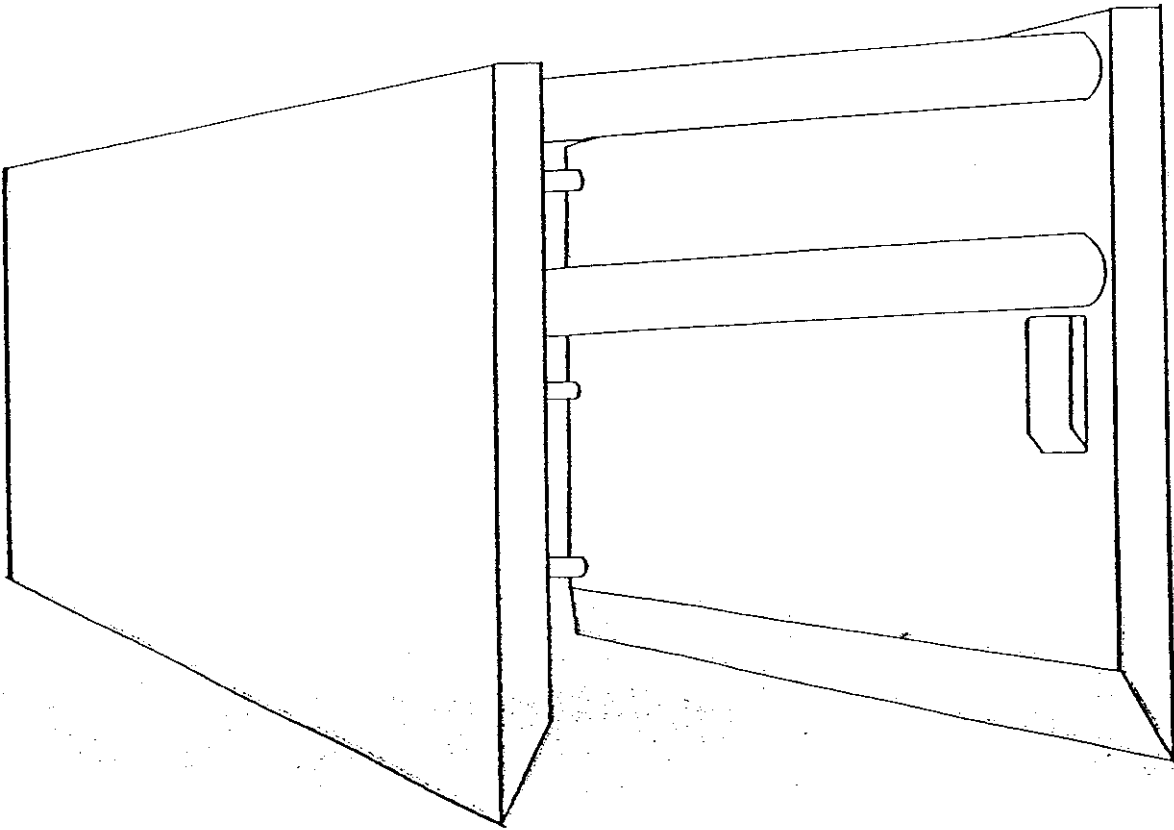
SCALE - 1" = 2.0'

SIDE



SCALE - 1" = 30'

SHIELD # 13

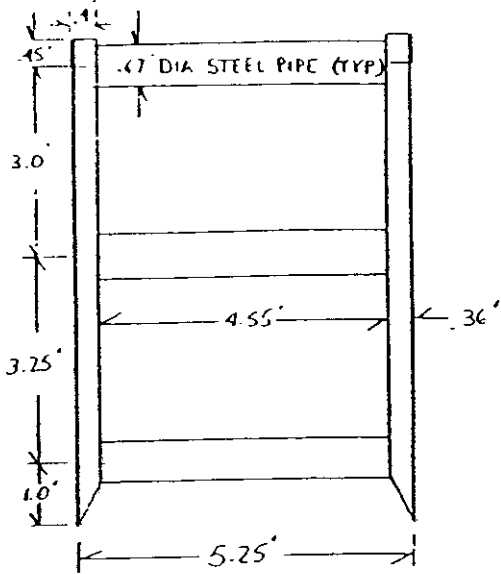


L 16' x H 7.7' x IW 4.55' (O.W. 5.25')

APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 11,115 LBS

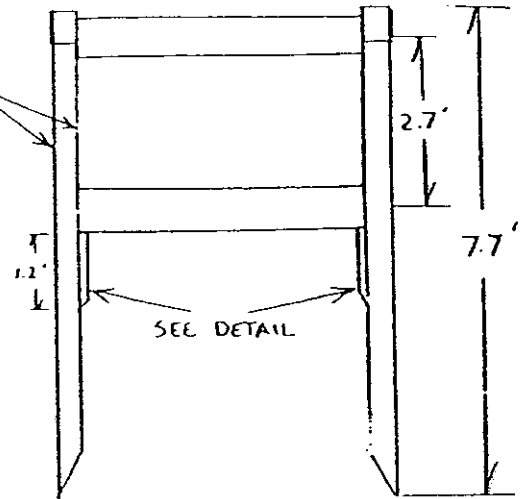
SHIELD = 13

FRONT

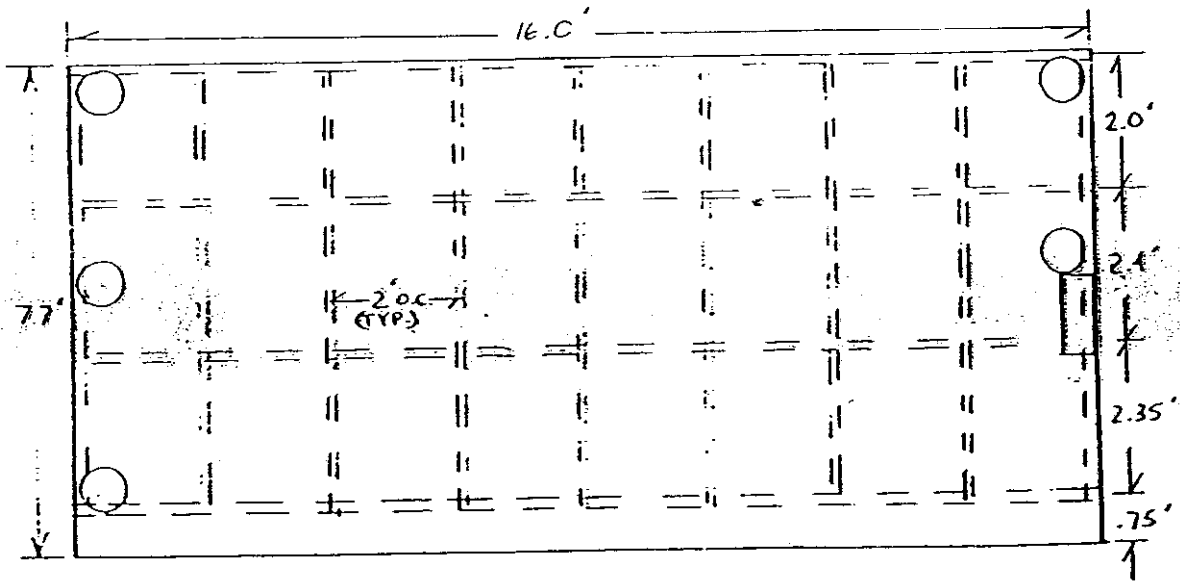


REAR

1/2" STEEL PLATE DOUBLE SKIN



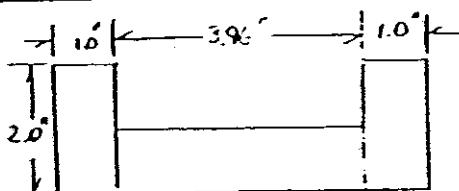
SIDE



NOTE: ALL MEMBERS ARE 4" X 2" X 3/8" WALL  
STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING

SCALE: 1" = 3.0'

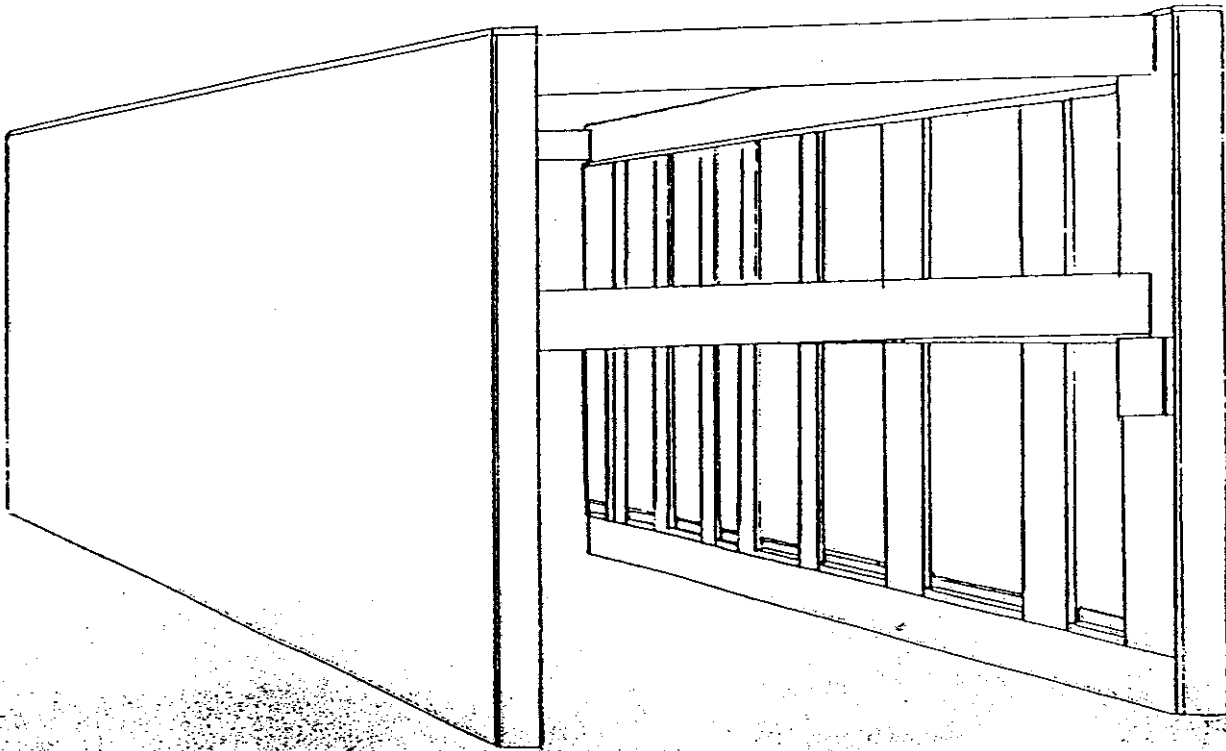
DETAIL:



C-SECTION MADE FROM  
1" PLATE

SCALE: 1" = 3.0"

SHIELD\* 14

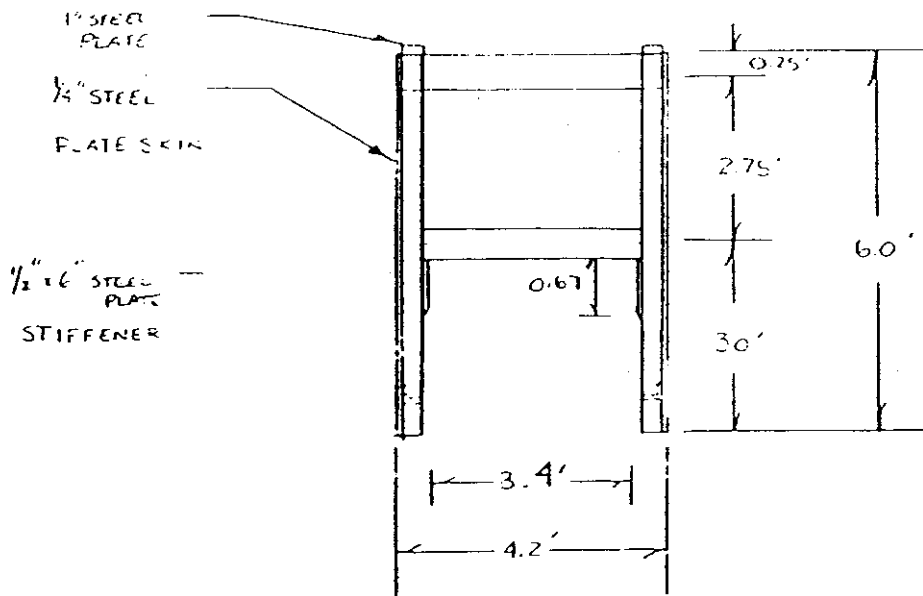


L 16.88' x H 6' x I.W 3.5' (O.W. 4.2')

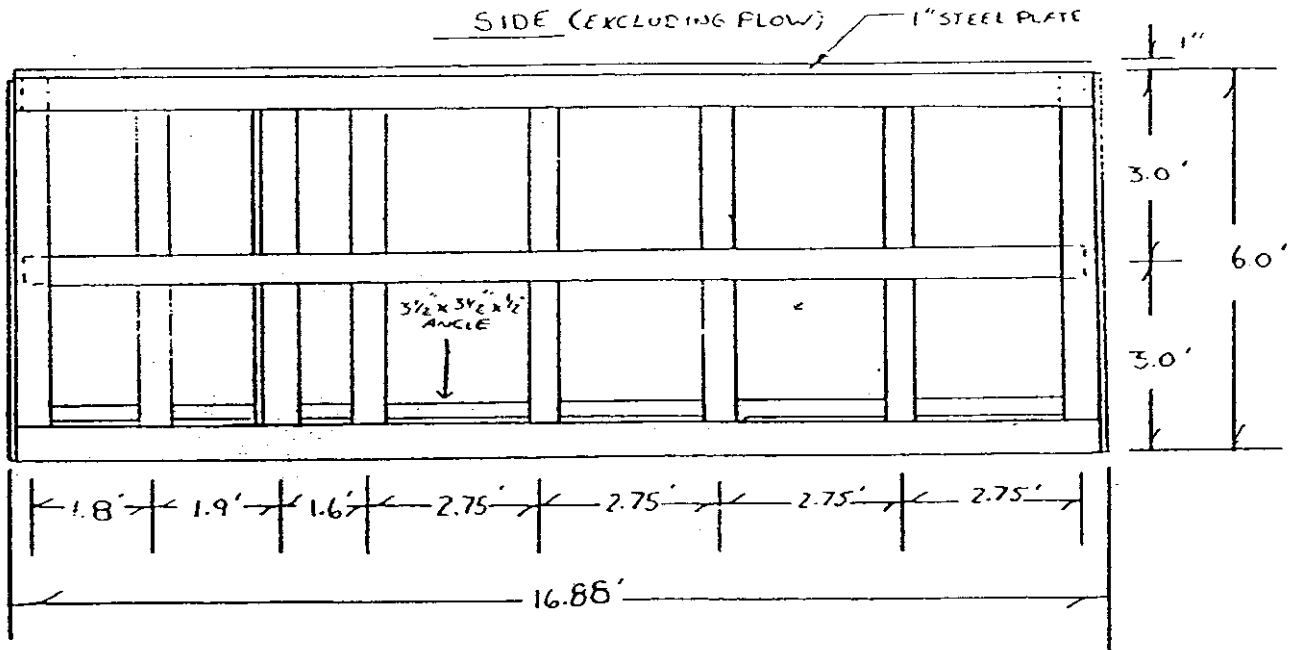
APPROXIMATE WEIGHT = 9378 LBS (INCLUDING PLOW)

SHIELD # 14

FRONT/REAR (EXCLUDING PLOW)



SIDE (EXCLUDING PLOW)



NOTE #1: ALL WALL MEMBERS ARE 6" x 4" x 3/8" STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING.

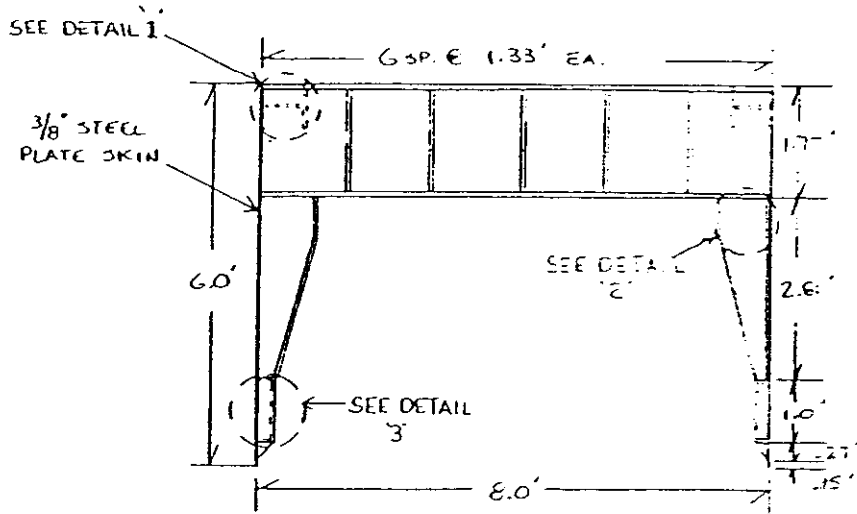
NOTE #2: UPRIGHT STIFFENERS ARE 1/2" x 6" STEEL PLATES

NOTE #3: PLOW DOES NOT ADD STRUCTURAL STRENGTH TO SIDES OF SHIELD.

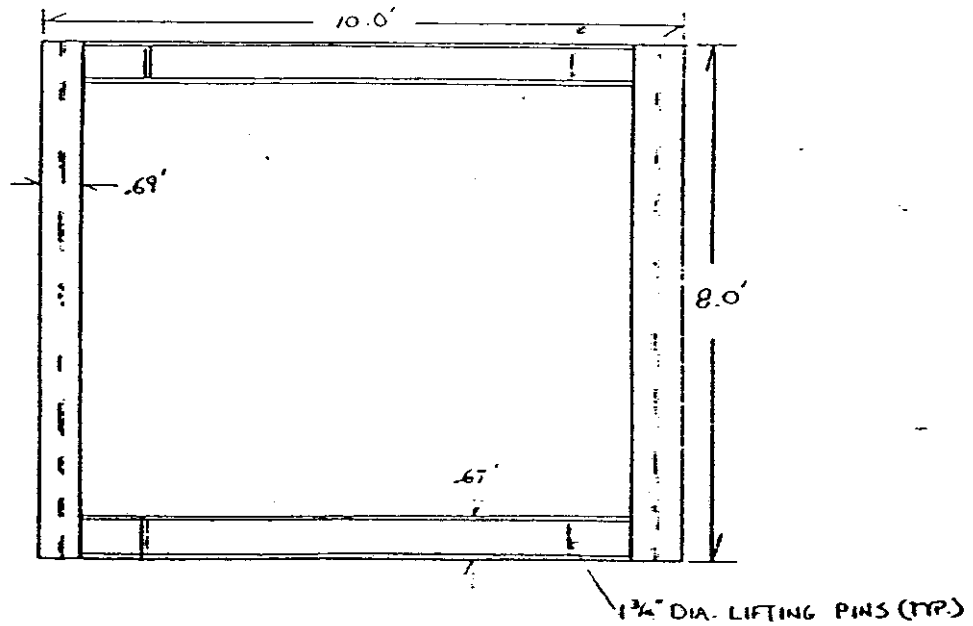
SCALE: 1" = 3.0'

MH SHIELD # 1 (APPROX. WEIGHT = 5031 LBS)

FRONT / REAR



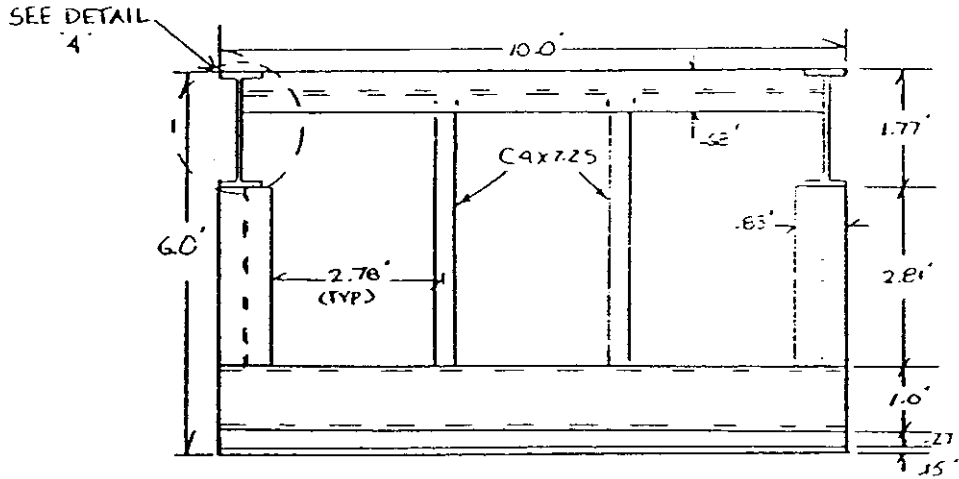
TOP



SCALE - 1" = 3.0'

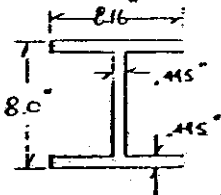
MH SHIELD # 1 (CONT'D)

SIDE



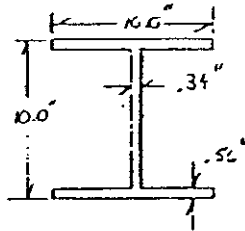
SCALE - 1" = 3.0'

DETAIL 1



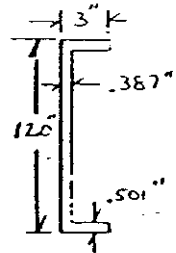
HP 8x36

DETAIL 2



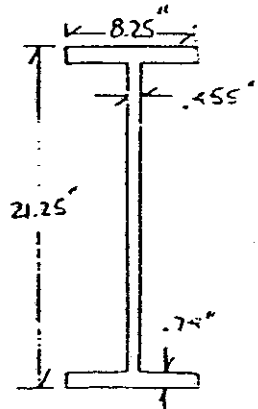
W10x49

DETAIL 3



C 12 x 25

DETAIL 4



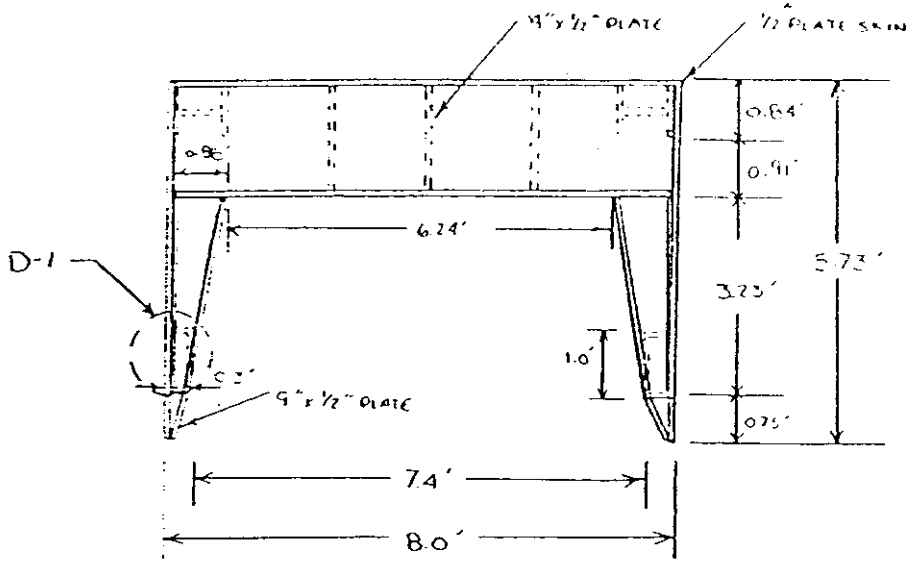
W21x73

SCALE - 1" = 1.0'

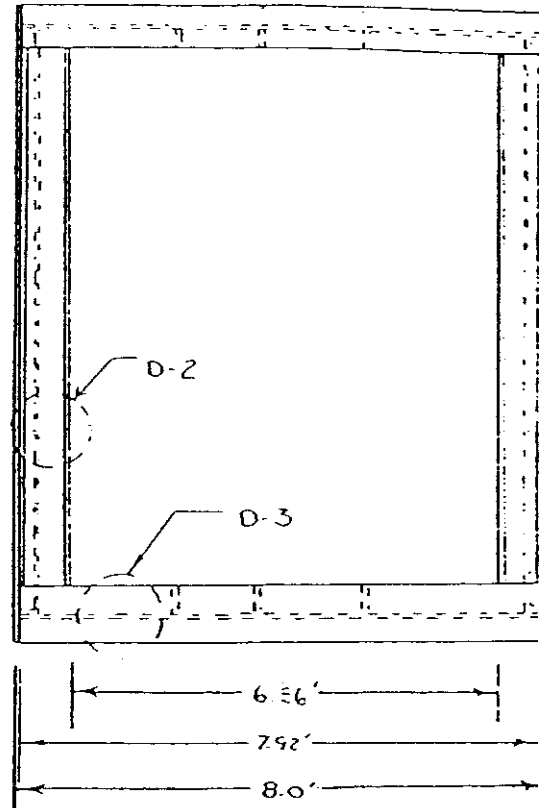


MANHOLE SHIELD #2 (APPROX. WEIGHT = 5516 LBS)

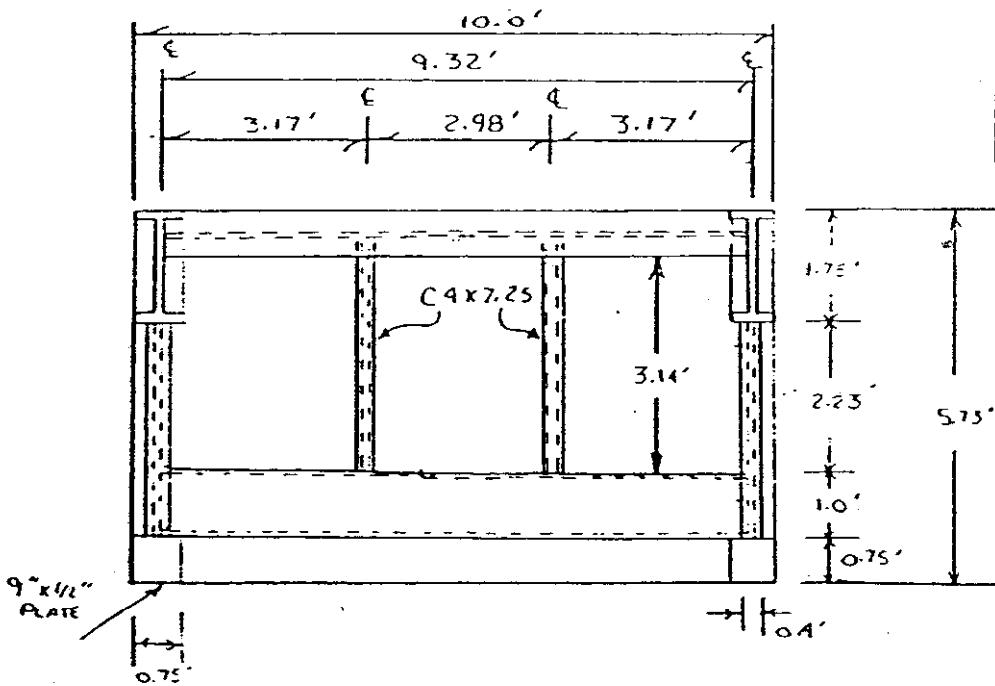
FRONT



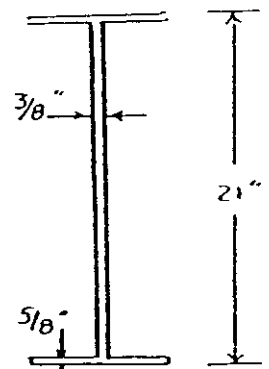
TOP



SIDE

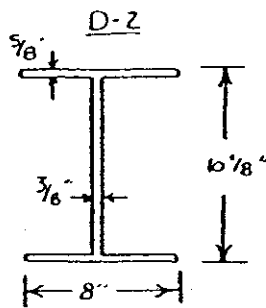
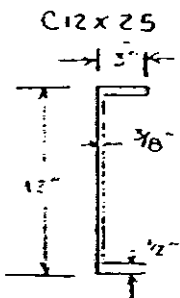


D-3  
W21x62



SCALE: 1" = 30'

D-1 (SCALE: 1" = 1.0')

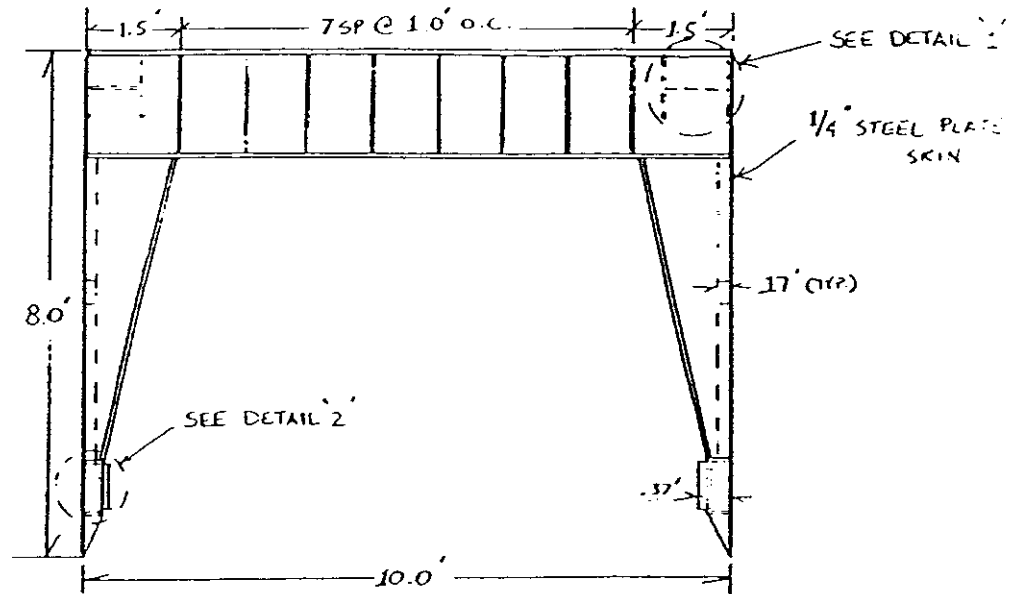


W10x45

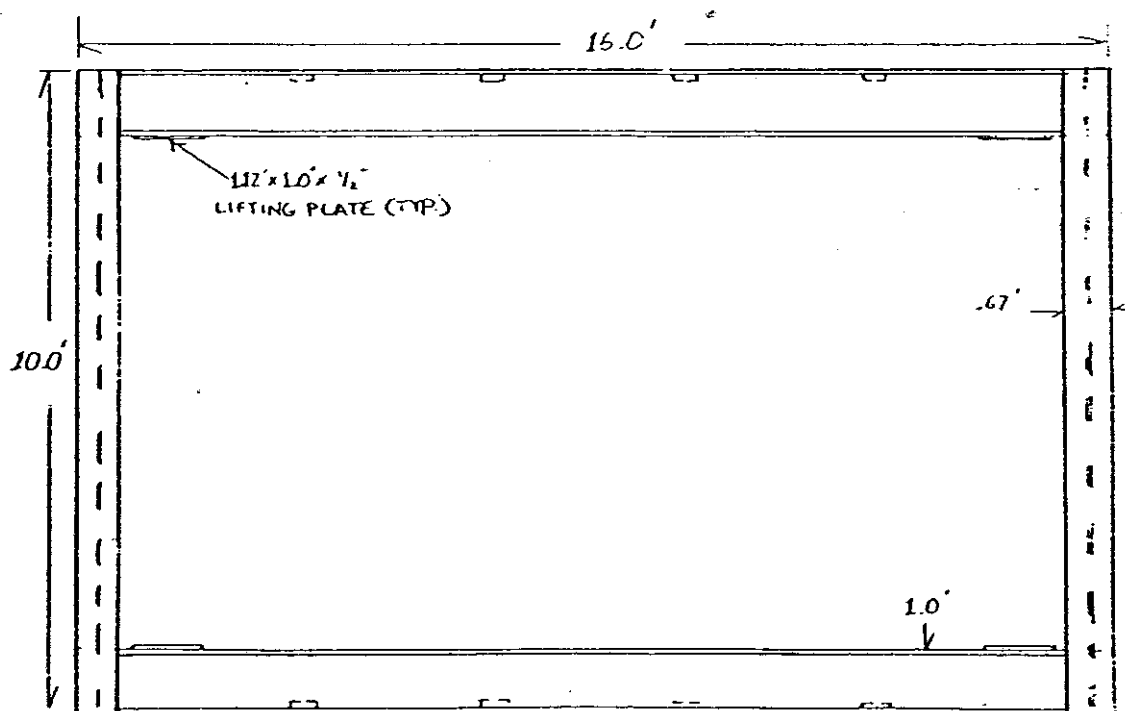
(SCALE: 1" = 1.0')

MH SHIELD #3 (APPROX. WEIGHT = 8745 LBS)

FRONT/REAR



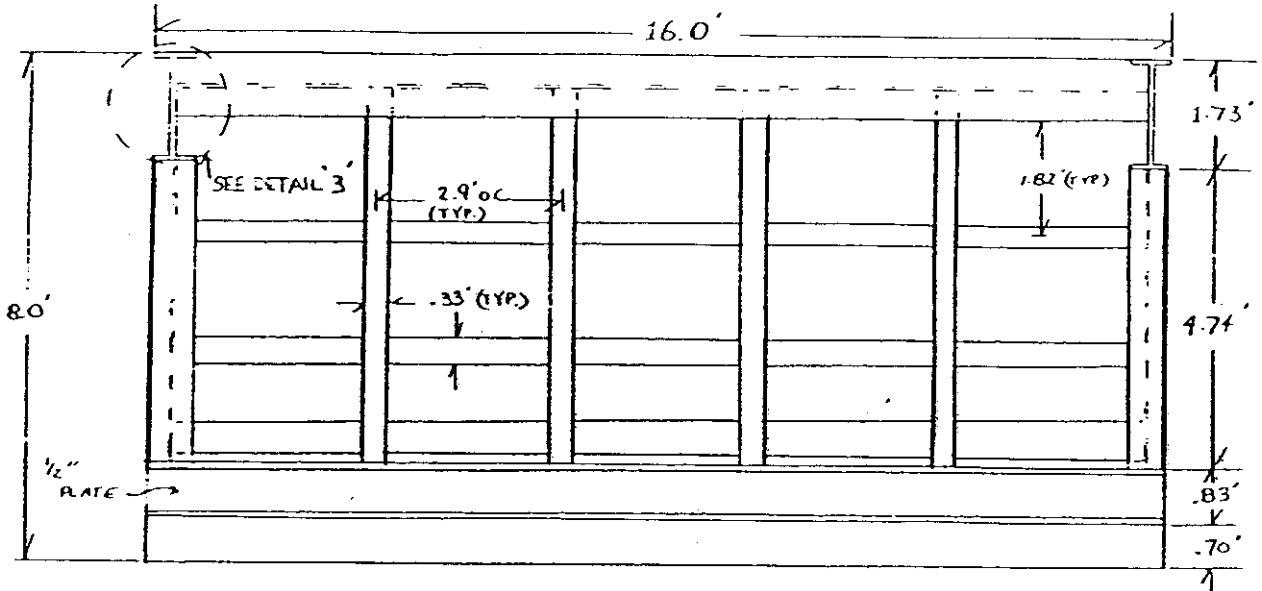
TOP



SCALE : 1" = 3.0'

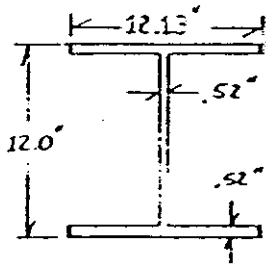
MH SHIELD \* 3 (CONT'D)

SIDE



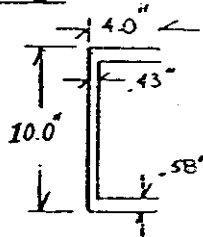
SCALE : 1" = 3.0'

DETAIL 1



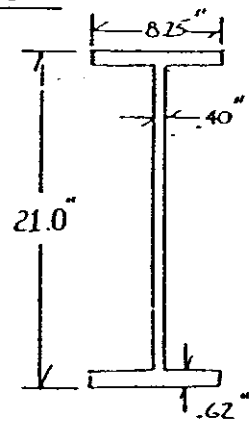
HP 12x63

DETAIL 2



MC 10x28.5

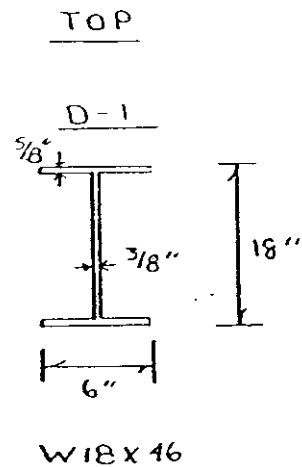
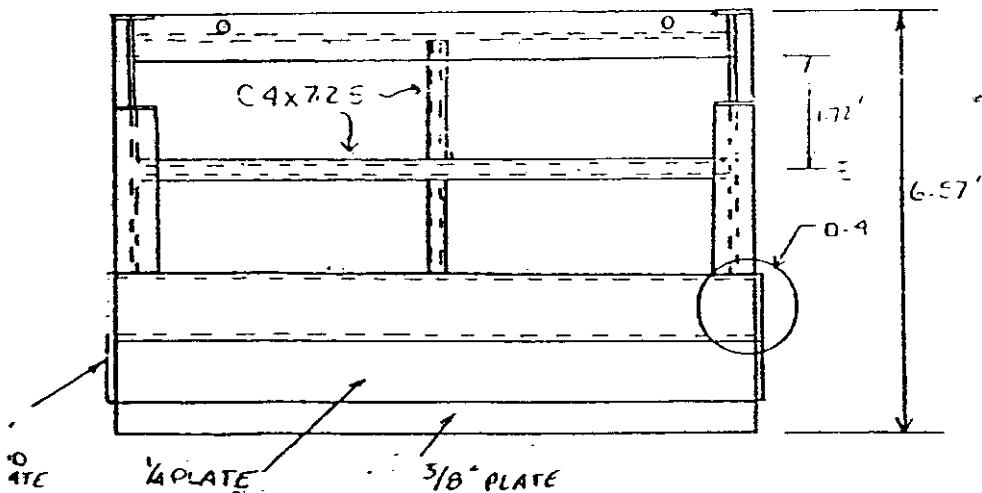
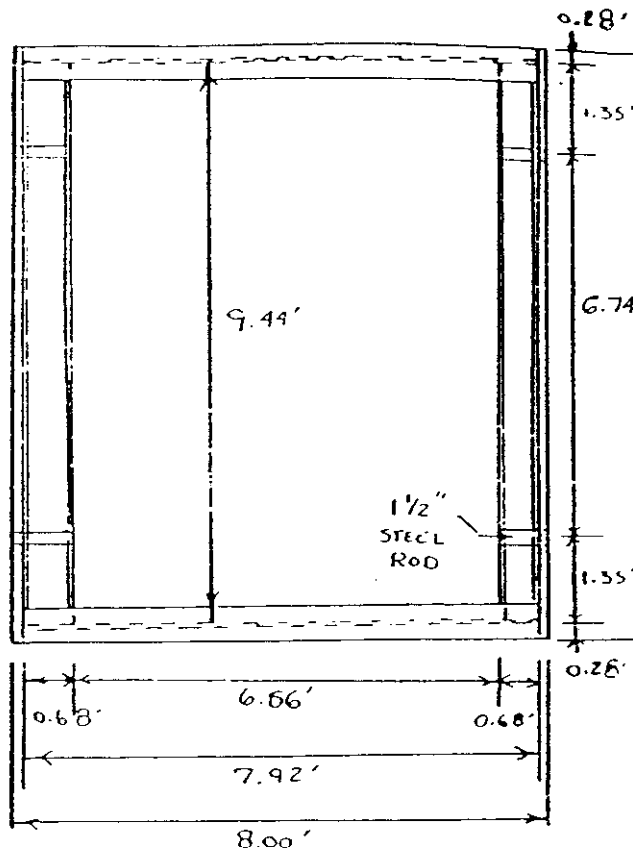
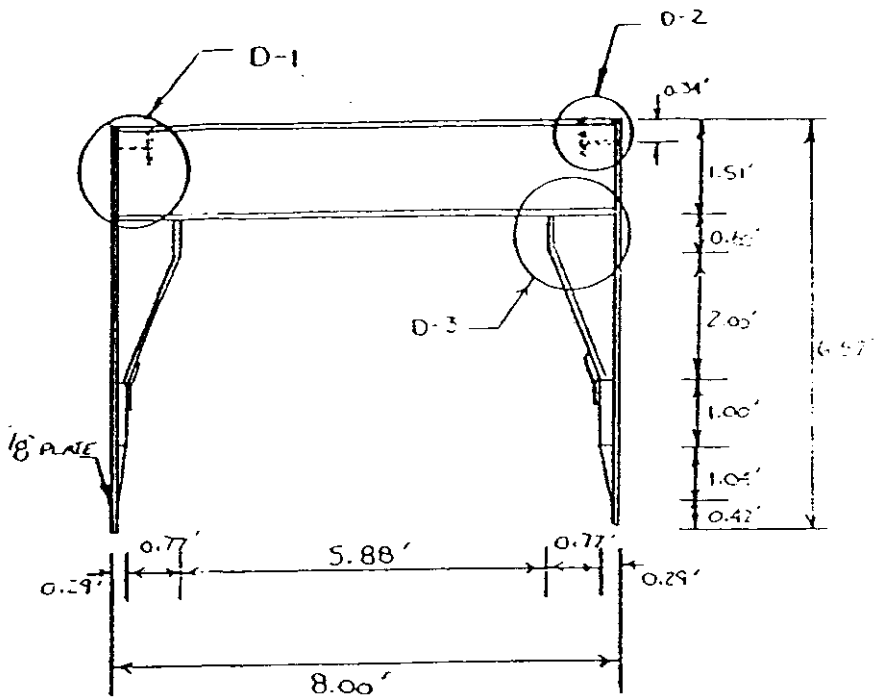
DETAIL 3



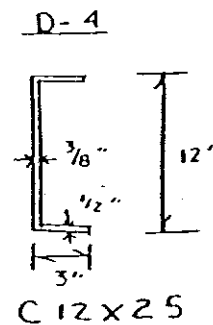
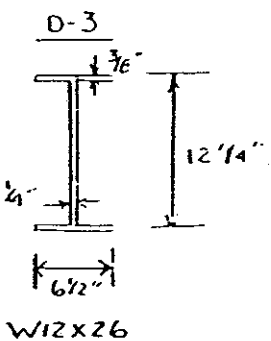
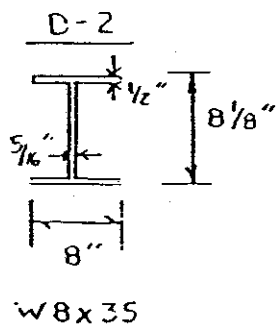
W21x62

SCALE 1" = 1.0'

MANHOLE SHIELD # 4 (APPROX WEIGHT = 4576 LBS)



SCALE: 1" = 3.0'



# Memorandum

To: All Supervisors

From: Vern Palen

Date: 7/21/98

Re: LightWeight Pipe Shield

We have recently purchased a lightweight 8' x 16' trench shield. This shield comes with 36" and 42" pipe spreaders. The shield weighs 6,500 #, the 36" spreaders weigh 700# and the 42" weigh 775#. This lightweight shoring shield is excellent for using lighter excavators like our PC200 or CAT225 size excavators.

The shield is an OSHA approved unit and will be designated as shield number 15. Attached are the engineering certifications for this shoring system. Please put these with your current trench shield information. Also attached are catalog cuts for the new shoring system.

- Supervisors**
- Aberdale, Joe
  - Anthony, John
  - Alibozek, Doug
  - Bishop, Joseph
  - Blood, Roland
  - Bohl, Harold
  - Connors, Dan
  - Consolini, Tony
  - Cullett, Mike
  - Curry, Tom
  - Czelusniak, Tom
  - DiLallo, Kim
  - Drury, Jay
  - Dupras, John
  - Flood, Perry
  - Hoag, Keith
  - Houle, Glenn
  - Johnson, Erik
  - Jones, Chris
  - Lavolette, Jack
  - Lindheimer, William
  - MacLean, Rob
  - Massimiano, John
  - Maxymillian, Jim
  - Maxymillian, Neal A
  - McCarthy, Matt
  - McCarthy, Tom
  - McCauley, Wayne
  - Millette, Lucy
  - Monette, Ron
  - Nichols, Kevin
  - O'Brien, Dennis
  - O'Brien, Dick
  - O'Brien, Rob't, Sr
  - Palen, Vern
  - Pisanelli, Tony
  - Polumbo, Gary
  - Randall, Ken
  - Raymond, Leonard
  - Rouse, Bill
  - Rustemeyer, Bruce
  - Rustemeyer, Geo.
  - Salvatore, Ernest
  - Simonelli, Tony
  - Smith, Dave
  - Smith, Ed
  - Smith, Jim
  - Steinhoff, Al
  - Strzepek, Dave
  - Taylor, John
  - Trostle, Ken
  - Trzcinski, Chet
  - Warren, Stephen
  - Williams, Pete
  - York, Casey
  - Zalewsky, David

# MANUFACTURER'S TABULATED DATA

This Trench Shield will comply with O.S.H.A. REF: U.S. Dept. of Labor O.S.H. Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910) Revised March 5, 1990 Subpart P- Excavations, Trenching, & Shoring Selection of Protective Systems. 1926.652 Appendix F.

MODEL NO. 4SDW-816L HEIGHT 8' LENGTH 16' SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(LONG TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	900	900	900
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	36'	20'	15'

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(SHORT TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	1200	1170	1200
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	48'	26'	20'

## BASIS AND LIMITATIONS OF DATA:

This tabulated data is to be used by the competent person as defined by O.S.H.A. CFR29, Part 1926, Subpart P Excavations. Soil types A, B, and C are defined within the O.S.H.A. Standard. Type C is further defined by the manufacturer: Soil with an Equivalent Fluid Pressure (EFP) of 60 PSF per foot of depth.

Soil conditions can exceed the value of 60 PSF/FT. Consult a soils engineer to determine the actual soil condition and pressures prior to use. Consult the manufacturer if soil pressures exceed those listed in the depth and capacity chart.

The maximum depth is the distance from the ground level to the bottom of the trench. Surcharge loading is not calculated into the maximum allowable depth. Separate site specific P.E. calculations are needed to account for surcharge loading. Structures, equipment, buildings or stored materials adjacent to the trench contribute to surcharge loading. "Adjacent" means the area within a horizontal distance from the edge of the trench equal to the depth of the trench.

It is recommended that the Long Term Chart be used for the most conservative approach with the maximum amount of protection.

Long term exposure is for the shoring used in one position for over 24 hours. The short term chart may be used where the shoring system is used in one position for 24 hours or less.

Modifications to this equipment or use of "will fit" components may void the tabulated data unless

otherwise permitted by the manufacturer in writing.

In the event of major structural damage, the tabulated data is void until such time as repairs are made by the manufacturer or as specified by a registered professional engineer.

The use of the shoring system described shall be assembled, installed and used within the manufacturer's instructions and O.S.H.A. Standards. Anything not specifically addressed within the standards are not permitted.

For any subject not specifically covered by the Manufacturer's Tabulated Data, the competent person shall refer to the applicable O.S.H.A. Standards.

Usage other than specified, may create an unsafe condition that could result in shoring system failure, cave-in or situations resulting in serious injury or death.

Therefore, the manufacturer shall not be liable for any usage other than what is specified herein.



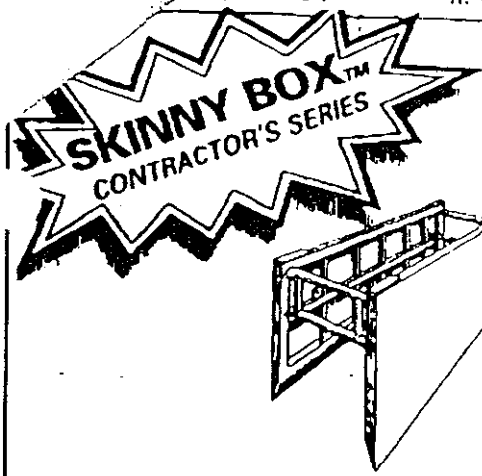
FOR SALES OR SERVICE CALL **1-800-407-4674**  
764 Bullville Road, Montgomery, NY 12549  
1-800-407-4674 FAX: 1-800-361-1973



Respectfully Submitted By:  
Micucci Engineering, P.C.

Mark S. Micucci, P.E.  
NY License No. 63504

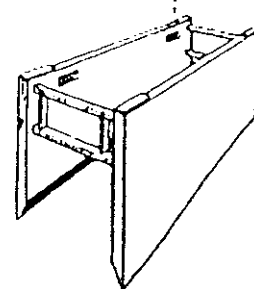
CERTIFIED BY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS



# LIGHTWEIGHT SHORING

## LIGHTWEIGHT STEEL 4" WALL SHIELD

**CONTRACTORS MODEL  
WITH  
HEAVY DUTY FEATURES**



MODEL	HEIGHT	LENGTH	WEIGHT	APPROXIMATE DIGGING DEPTH (FT.)		
				SOIL TYPE		
				A	B	C
4SSW 46L	4'	8'	1050#	69	38	29
4SSW 48L	4'	8'	1325#	52	29	22
4SSW 410L	4'	10'	1700#	48	26	20
4SSW 412L	4'	12'	2100#	38	21	16
4SSW 416L	4'	16'	2800#	26	14	11
4SSW 66L	6'	6'	1500#	64	36	27
4SSW 68L	4'	8'	1950#	64	36	27
4SSW 610L	6'	10'	2600#	52	29	22
4SSW 612L	6'	12'	3000#	38	21	16
4SSW 616L	6'	12'	4200#	26	14	11
4SSW 86L	8'	6'	1850#	45	25	19
4SSW 88L	8'	8'	2300#	43	24	18
4SSW 810L	8'	10'	3000#	43	24	18
4SSW 812L	8'	12'	3600#	33	18	14
4SSW 816L	8'	16'	4750#	12	12	9

MODEL	HEIGHT	LENGTH	WEIGHT	APPROXIMATE DIGGING DEPTH (FT.)		
				SOIL TYPE		
				A	B	C
4SDW 48L	4'	8'	1850#	96	53	40
4SDW 410L	4'	10'	2200#	96	53	40
4SDW 412L	4'	12'	2600#	67	37	28
4SDW 416L	4'	16'	3700#	52	29	22
4SDW 420L	4'	20'	5000#	43	24	18
4SDW 424L	4'	24'	5950#	33	18	14
4SDW 68L	6'	8'	3050#	86	48	38
4SDW 610L	6'	10'	3850#	84	46	35
4SDW 612L	6'	12'	4200#	81	45	34
4SDW 614L	6'	14'	5000#	57	32	24
4SDW 616L	6'	16'	5700#	52	29	22
4SDW 620L	6'	20'	8000#	36	20	15
4SDW 624L	6'	24'	9200#	33	18	14
4SDW 88L	8'	8'	3650#	72	40	30
4SDW 810L	8'	10'	4400#	72	40	30
4SDW 812L	8'	12'	5050#	60	33	25
4SDW 814L	8'	14'	5800#	57	32	24
4SDW 816L	8'	16'	6500#	48	26	20
4SDW 820L	8'	20'	8200#	38	21	16
4SDW 824L	8'	24'	10350#	33	18	14
4SDW 1016L	10'	16'	8550#	48	26	20
4SDW 1020L	10'	20'	10400#	38	21	16
4SDW 1024L	10'	24'	12800#	33	18	14

\*\*\* PSF Ratings and depths are based on short term exposure with excavation open a period of time equal to 24 hours or less. Consult manufacturer should long term exposure be required. Depths are based on A, B, C soil types as described in OSHA's 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart P, October 31, 1989 with Type A not exceeding 25 PSF per foot of depth, Type B not exceeding 45 PSF per foot of depth and Type C not exceeding 80 PSF per foot of depth. Determine actual soil properties and consult Manufacturers Tabulated Data prior to each use.

**Please Specify When Ordering:**

### PIPE SPREADERS FOR STEEL SIDEWALLS

**ULPS**  
ULTRA LIGHT PIPE SPREADERS FOR SHALLOW CUT SIDEWALLS

**HPS**  
HEAVY PIPE SPREADERS FOR DEEP CUT SIDEWALLS

(4) 4" SCHEDULE 40 PIPES (INCLUDES PINS & KEEPERS)		
MODEL #	WIDTH	WEIGHT
ULPS 24	24"	110#
ULPS 30	30"	135#
ULPS 36	36"	158#
ULPS 42	42"	175#
ULPS 48	48"	200#
ULPS 54	54"	225#
ULPS 60	60"	255#
ULPS 72	72"	280#
ULPS 84	84"	345#
ULPS 96	96"	395#
ULPS 120	120"	490#

(4) 8" SCHEDULE 80 PIPES (INCLUDES PINS & KEEPERS)		
MODEL #	WIDTH	WEIGHT
HPS 24	24"	500#
HPS 30	30"	600#
HPS 36	36"	700#
HPS 42	42"	775#
HPS 48	48"	850#
HPS 54	54"	950#
HPS 60	60"	1025#
HPS 72	72"	1200#
HPS 84	84"	1400#
HPS 96	96"	1550#
HPS 108	108"	1700#
HPS 120	120"	1900#

**COMPLIES WITH LATEST OSHA REGULATIONS**

**AMERICAN SHORING INC.**

Visit our website at [www.americanshoring.com](http://www.americanshoring.com)

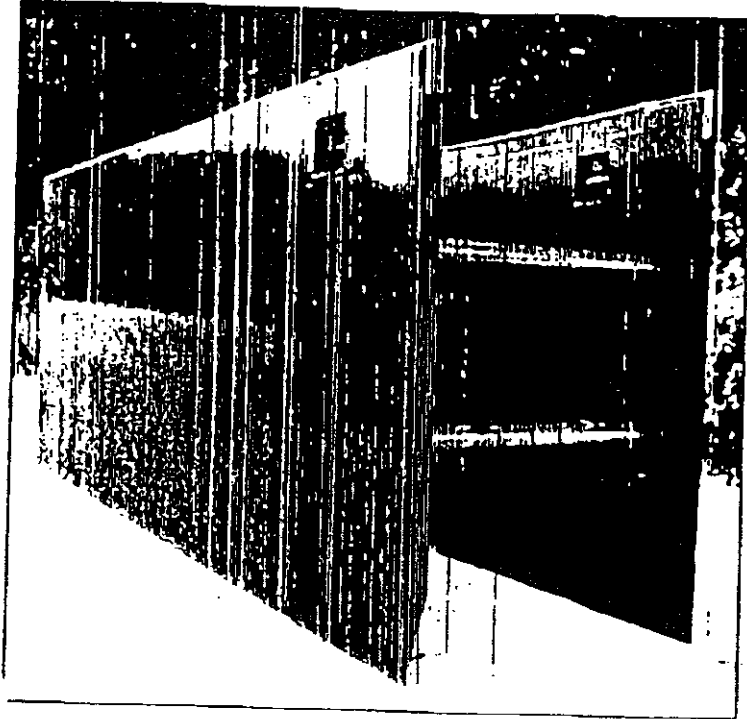
DISTRIBUTED BY



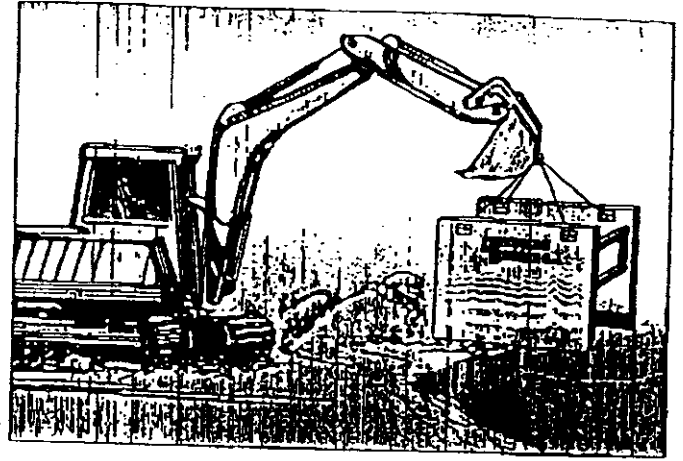
# LIGHTWEIGHT SHORING

## LIGHTWEIGHT STEEL 4" WALL SHIELD

COMPLIES WITH LATEST OSHA REGULATIONS

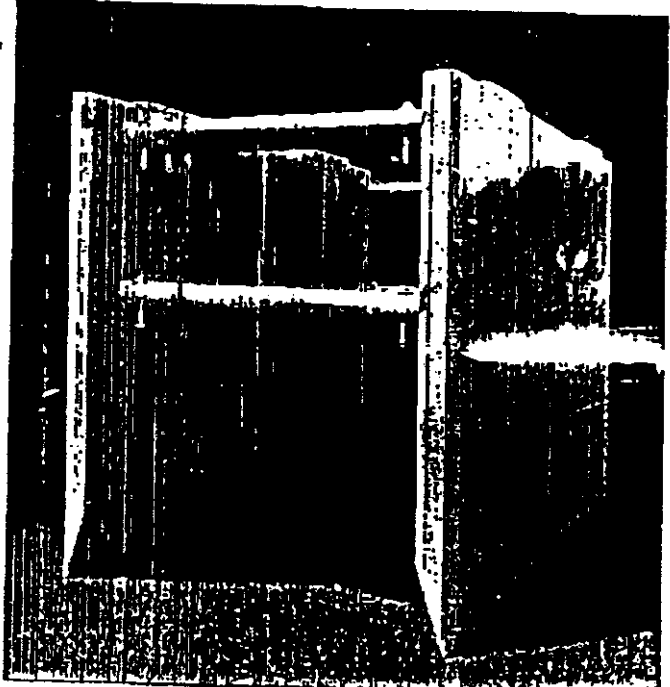


EXCELLENT FOR CONTRACTORS USING LIGHTER EXCAVATORS OR FOR MUNICIPAL APPLICATIONS HAVING HEAVIER EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE.



**DW MODEL** IS THE SAME AS THE 'SW' EXCEPT WITH THE ADDITION OF A FULL INTERIOR PLATE

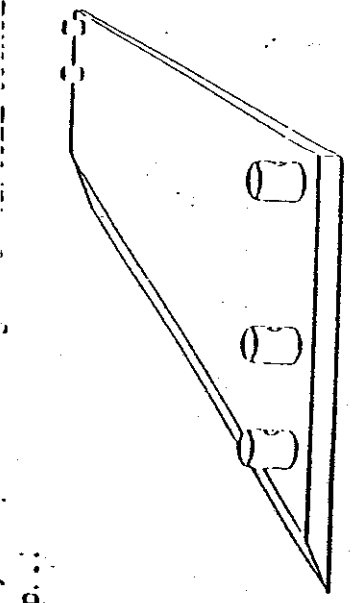
- PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CERTIFIED
- HIGH STRENGTH STEEL CONSTRUCTION
- 4" WALL THICKNESS STANDARD  
3" WALL THICKNESS ALSO AVAILABLE
- UTILIZES PINNED IN PLACE PIPE SPREADERS
- LIFTING LUGS STANDARD
- REINFORCED BOTTOM CUTTING EDGES & ANTI-WEAR BAR STANDARD
- HARDWOOD-FILLED TOP & FRONT RAILS
- STACKABLE
- FACTORY PAINTED
- OPTIONAL STYROFOAM FILLED
- MEDIUM DUTY & HEAVY DUTY SERIES ALSO AVAILABLE



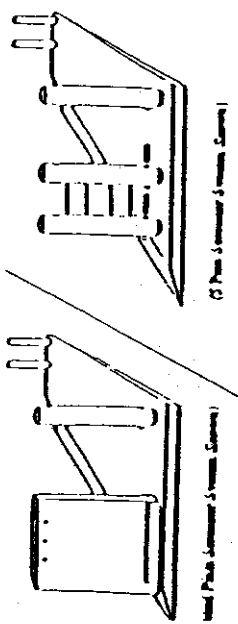
**SW MODEL** - SAME CONSTRUCTION AS THE 'DW' LESS THE FULL INTERIOR PLATE

SHORING INC.





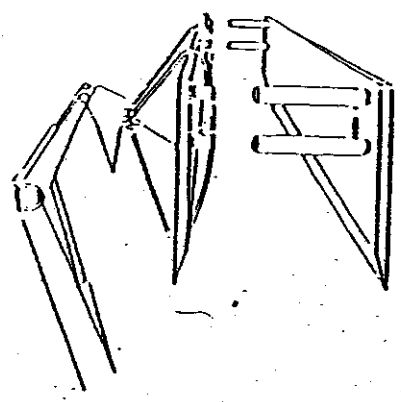
Place spreader pipe and/or plate onto collars or into brackets and pin in place. Secure pins with keepers. A minimum of 2 spreader units are required at each end of trench shield.



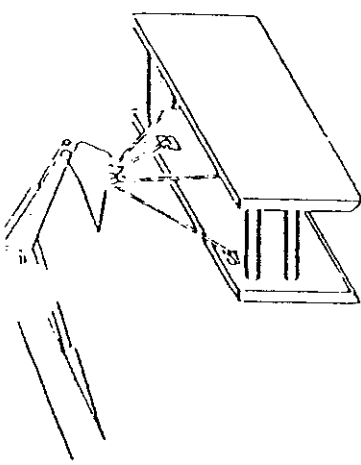
(2 Pins & keepers & tension straps)

(2 Pins & keepers & tension straps)

Lower second sidewall onto spreaders and pin.

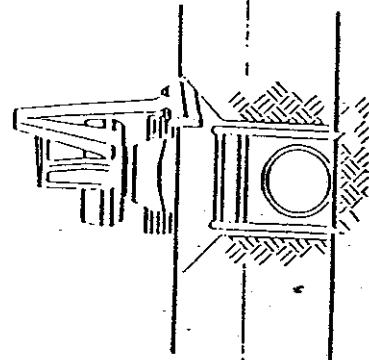


(4 Pins & keepers & tension straps)



### Using a trench shield in stable soil

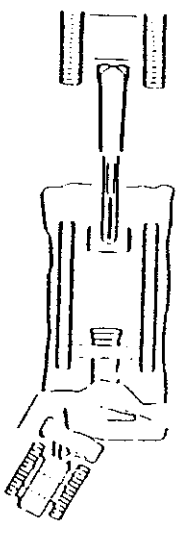
Excavate to grade just slightly wider than the trench shield. Dig walls vertical to a minimum of 18" below the top of the shield. Slope soil above shield according to OSHA regulations. Install shield in trench.



Excavate in front of the trench shield.

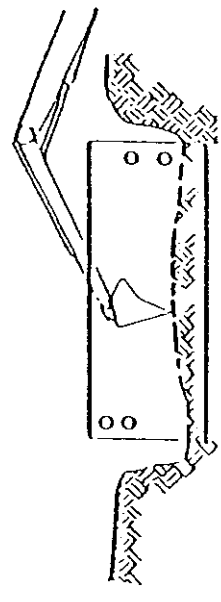


with pulling eyes.  
(Use of pulling eyes should be used with spreader wider than 72" or when soil pressure is severe enough to cause spreader to deflect).

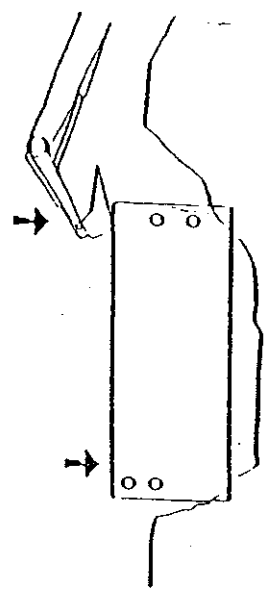


### Using a shield in unstable soil

Excavate until soil begins to crumble beyond desired trench width. Place shield on line of excavation.



Press down on corners to push shield down to grade.



Municipal &  
Utility Series

# MIGHTY LITE™

## MODULAR SOIL SUPPORT SYSTEM

16

**PERFECT FOR MUNICIPAL APPLICATIONS, REPAIR WORK, WATER LINES AND OTHER SERVICES.**

COMPLIES WITH LATEST O.S.H.A. REGULATIONS

- ★ PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CERTIFIED
- ★ CONSTRUCTED OF 6061-T6 ALUMINUM ALLOY
- ★ 2 1/2" WALL THICKNESS
- ★ OPTIONAL FOAM FILLER AVAILABLE
- ★ ADJUSTABLE WIDTHS

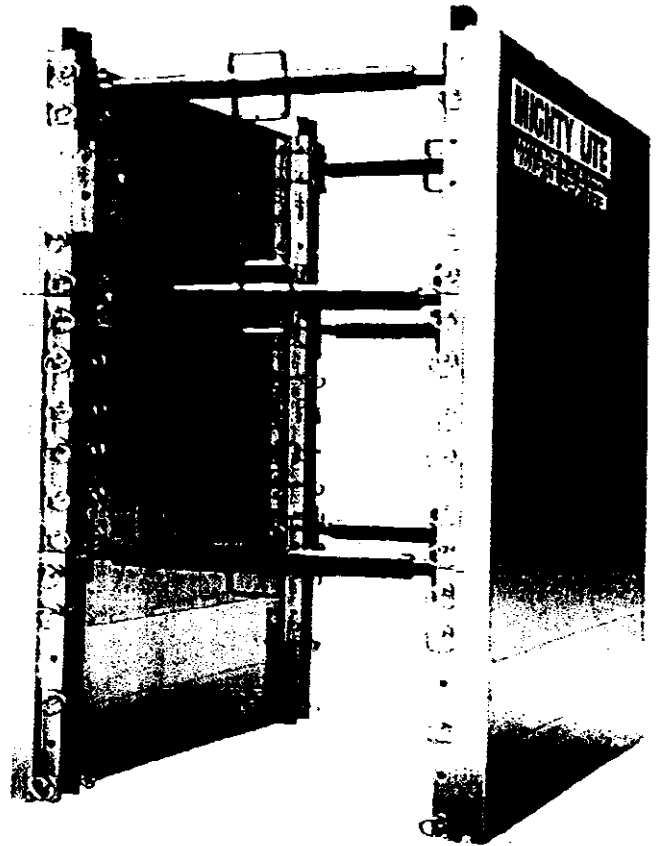
CHOICE OF (3) SPREADER SYSTEMS:

1. SCREW JACK (MANUALLY ADJUSTABLE)
2. PINNED IN PLACE PIPE SPREADERS (INTERCHANGEABLE WIDTHS)
3. TELESCOPIC STEEL SQUARE BOX SPREADERS

- ★ CHOICE OF HEIGHTS: (2', 4', 6' OR 8' HIGH PANELS)
- ★ 9 STANDARD LENGTHS
- ★ CUSTOM SIZES AVAILABLE
- ★ 3" WALL AVAILABLE

★★★ **EASILY TRANSPORTABLE!** ★★★

SPORT AN ENTIRE SHORING SYSTEM IN A PICK-UP TRUCK.

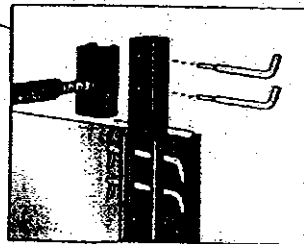
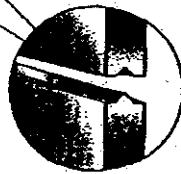
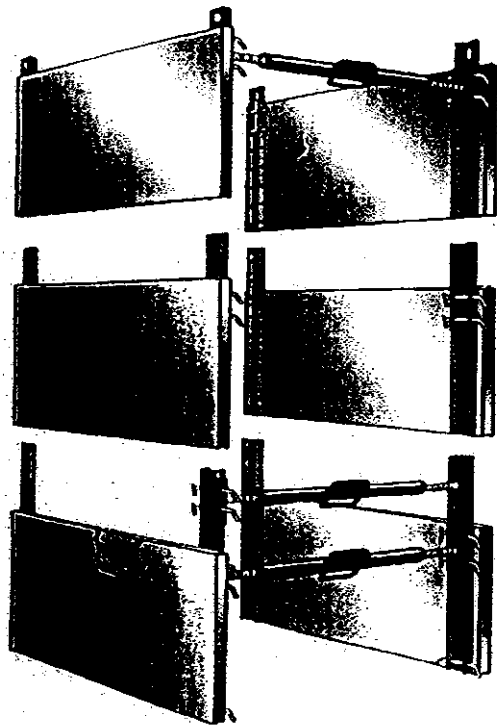


THE **MIGHTY LITE SYSTEM** SHOWN ABOVE IS 6' HIGH X 10' LONG UTILIZING SCREW JACK ADJUSTABLE WIDTH SPREADERS. THE PANEL CONNECTORS IN THIS EXAMPLE CONNECT (3) 2' HIGH X 10' LONG PANELS. SEE INSIDE FOR SIZE AVAILABILITY.

★★★ **EASY FIELD ASSEMBLY!** ★★★  
ASSEMBLES IN MINUTES  
**ONLY TWO PEOPLE NEEDED TO ASSEMBLE!**

AUTOMATIC TONGUE & GROOVE ALIGNMENT.  
STACK MIGHTY LITE MODULES FOR REQUIRED DEPTH.  
SEE DEPTH CHART FOR MAXIMUM DEPTH ALLOWABLE.

CONNECT MODULES WITH  
RECESSED PANEL CONNECTORS



**AMERICAN SHORING INC.**

Call for the American Shoring Distributor nearest you

**1-800-407-4674**

Fax: 1-800-361-1973 • E-Mail us at [MightyLite@aol.com](mailto:MightyLite@aol.com)



149 WEST ACTON ROAD  
STOW, MA. 01775  
(800) 225-9400

QUOTE

FAX (508) 897-3714

TO: JH Maximillian Inc.  
ATTN: VERN  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SHIP TO: Same  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

AGREEMENT DATE: 3/30/98

REC. BY: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL: \_\_\_\_\_  
TEL. NO. JOB: \_\_\_\_\_ OFFICE: \_\_\_\_\_

ORDERED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ JOB NO: \_\_\_\_\_ PURCHASE ORDER: \_\_\_\_\_

QUANTITY	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	AMOUNT
2	ML 44	Mighty Lite Panels 4'x4'		
2	ML 24	" " " 2'x4'		
4	RPC-4	Recessed Panel Connectors		
4	SJ-35	Screw Jacks 3-5 Ft. Adjustable		
1 set	LL	Lifting Lugs		
1	NS	Nylon Sling 4000 lb. cap.		
Price for above system				\$3487.00
For the above system only 6' lengths Add			\$630.00	
" " " " " 8' lengths Add			\$1320.00	
Add to any three systems above for 5*9 Screw jacks			\$ 68.00	

TOTAL

PAYMENT OF RENTAL: PAYABLE IN ADVANCE - A CONSECUTIVE PRO-RATA RENTAL RATE OF:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ + Tax PER MONTH; \$ \_\_\_\_\_ + Tax PER WEEK; \$ \_\_\_\_\_ + Tax PER DAY.  
 PROCESSING CHARGE OF \$ \_\_\_\_\_ SHALL BE ADDED TO RENTALS OF LESS THAN ONE MONTH.  
 CUSTOMER HEREBY AGREES TO RENT ABOVE ITEMS FOR A MINIMUM OF \_\_\_\_\_ CONSECUTIVE WEEKS.  
 TERMS OF SALE: \_\_\_\_\_

SUB TOTAL	
TAX	
FREIGHT	
TOTAL PRICE	
DOWN PAYMENT	
BALANCE DUE	

= IMPORTANT =

\* ALL RIGHTS THE CUSTOMER MAY HAVE TO RENT OR PURCHASE THE EQUIPMENT DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE EXPRESSLY SUBJECT TO TERMS AND CONDITIONS PRINTED ON THE REVERSE SIDE OF THIS AGREEMENT. SIGNATORY WARRANTS THEY HAVE FULL AUTHORITY TO SIGN AS CUSTOMER AGENT AND/OR PERSONALLY ASSUMES ALL INDEBTEDNESS OF ANY SUMS DUE WHICH MAY RESULT UNDER TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT.

CUSTOMER SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ BUNCE INDUSTRIES, INC.

# MANUFACTURER'S TABULATED DATA

This Trench Shield will comply with O.S.H.A. REF: U.S. Dept. of Labor O.S.H.A. Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910) Revised March 5, 1990 Subpart P- Excavations, Trenching, & Shoring Selection of Protective Systems. 1926.652 Appendix F.

MODEL NO. ML-26 HEIGHT 2' LENGTH 6' SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(LONG TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	2340	2340	2340
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	93'	52'	39'

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(SHORT TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	3120	3120	3120
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	125'	70'	52'

**BASIS AND LIMITATIONS OF DATA:**

This tabulated data is to be used by the competent person as defined by O.S.H.A. CFR29, Part 1926, Subpart P Excavations. Soil types A, B, and C are defined within the O.S.H.A. Standard. Type C is further defined by the manufacturer: Soil with an Equivalent Fluid Pressure (EFP) of 60 PSF per foot of depth.

Soil conditions can exceed the value of 60 PSF/FT. Consult a soils engineer to determine the actual soil condition and pressures prior to use. Consult the manufacturer if soil pressures exceed those listed in the depth and capacity chart.

The maximum depth is the distance from the ground level to the bottom of the trench. Surcharge loading is not calculated into the maximum allowable depth. Separate site specific P.E. calculations are needed to account for surcharge loading. Structures, equipment, buildings or stored materials adjacent to the trench contribute to surcharge loading. "Adjacent" means the area within a horizontal distance from the edge of the trench equal to the depth of the trench.

It is recommended that the Long Term Chart be used for the most conservative approach with the maximum amount of protection.

Long term exposure is for the shoring used in one position for over 24 hours. The short term chart may be used where the shoring system is used in one position for 24 hours or less.

Modifications to this equipment or use of "will fit" components may void the tabulated data unless

otherwise permitted by the manufacturer in writing. In the event of major structural damage, the tabulated data is void until such time as repairs are made by the manufacturer or as specified by a registered professional engineer.

The use of the shoring system described shall be assembled, installed and used within the manufacturer's instructions and O.S.H.A. Standards. Anything not specifically addressed within the standards are not permitted.

For any subject not specifically covered by the Manufacturer's Tabulated Data, the competent person shall refer to the applicable O.S.H.A. Standards. Usage other than specified, may create an unsafe condition that could result in shoring system failure, cave-in or situations resulting in serious injury or death. Therefore, the manufacturer shall not be liable for any usage other than what is specified herein.

STATE OF NEW YORK  
 SEVEN  
 MARK S. [Signature]  
 NY LICENSE NO. 063504  
 PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER  
 63504



CERTIFIED BY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

# MANUFACTURER'S TABULATED DATA

This Trench Shield will comply with O.S.H.A. REF: U.S. Dept. of Labor O.S.H.A. Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910) Revised March 5, 1990 Subpart P- Excavations, Trenching, & Shoring Selection of Protective Systems. 1926.652 Appendix F.

MODEL NO. ML-46 HEIGHT 4' LENGTH 6' SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(LONG TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	2340	2340	2340
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	93'	52'	39'

**DEPTH & CAPACITY CHART  
(SHORT TERM)**

SOIL TYPE	A	B	C
EFP	25	45	60
SHIELD CAP. LBS/PSF	3120	3120	3120
MAXIMUM DEPTH (FT.)	125'	70'	52'

**BASIS AND LIMITATIONS OF DATA:**

This tabulated data is to be used by the competent person as defined by O.S.H.A. CFR29, Part 1926, Subpart P Excavations. Soil types A, B, and C are defined within the O.S.H.A. Standard. Type C is further defined by the manufacturer. Soil with an Equivalent Fluid Pressure (EFP) of 60 PSF per foot of depth.

Soil conditions can exceed the value of 60 PSF/FT. Consult a soils engineer to determine the actual soil condition and pressures prior to use. Consult the manufacturer if soil pressures exceed those listed in the depth and capacity chart.

The maximum depth is the distance from the ground level to the bottom of the trench. Surcharges loading is not calculated into the maximum allowable depth. Separate site specific P.E. calculations are needed to account for surcharge loading. Structures, equipment, buildings or stored materials adjacent to the trench contribute to surcharge loading. "Adjacent" means the area within a horizontal distance from the edge of the trench equal to the depth of the trench.

It is recommended that the Long Term Chart be used for the most conservative approach with the maximum amount of protection.

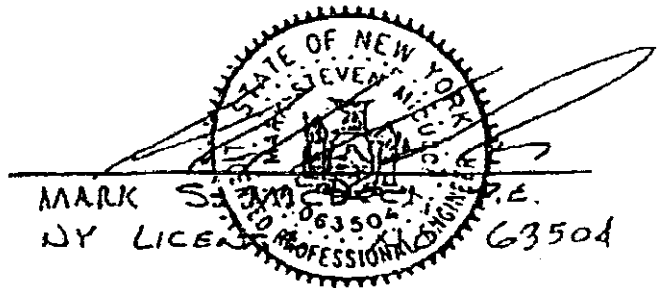
Long term exposure is for the shoring used in one position for over 24 hours. The short term chart may be used where the shoring system is used in one position for 24 hours or less.

Modifications to this equipment or use of "will fit" components may void the tabulated data unless

otherwise permitted by the manufacturer in writing. In the event of major structural damage, the tabulated data is void until such time as repairs are made by the manufacturer or as specified by a registered professional engineer.

The use of the shoring system described shall be assembled, installed and used within the manufacturer's instructions and O.S.H.A. Standards. Anything not specifically addressed within the standards are not permitted.

For any subject not specifically covered by the Manufacturer's Tabulated Data, the competent person shall refer to the applicable O.S.H.A. Standards. Usage other than specified, may create an unsafe condition that could result in shoring system failure, cave-in or situations resulting in serious injury or death. Therefore, the manufacturer shall not be liable for any usage other than what is specified herein.



CERTIFIED BY REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

**8.0 PRE-CAST MANHOLE SPREADER BEAMS  
[5-TON CAPACITY]**

## CALCULATIONS ON PROPOSED PRECAST MANHOLE SPREADER BEAMS

### 5' DIA. M.H. - SPREADER BEAM:

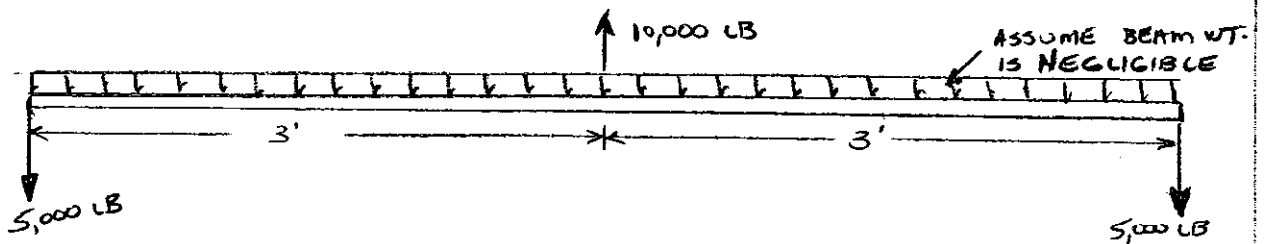
(SEE ATTACHED DRAWING FOR PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT)

LOADING: ASSUME 5' DIA. M.H. BASE SECTION W/ 6' SUMP

TOTAL WT = 10,000 LB.

BEAM DIAG.: TRY SBX18.4  
L = 6'

A = 5.41 IN<sup>2</sup>    I<sub>x</sub> = 57.6 IN<sup>4</sup>  
S<sub>x</sub> = 14.4 IN<sup>3</sup>



$$V_{\max} = \frac{P}{2} = 5000 \text{ LB} = \underline{\underline{5 \text{ K}}}$$

$$M_{\max} = \frac{Pl}{4} = \frac{10,000(6)}{4} = 15,000 \text{ FT-LB} = \underline{\underline{15 \text{ K-FT}}}$$

CHECK BEAM W/OUT 3/4" X 6" PLATE ON TOP:

$$\text{A36 STEEL: } F_v = .4F_y = .4(36) = 14.4 \text{ KSI}$$

$$F_b = .66F_y = .66(36) = 23.76 \text{ KSI}$$

$$\text{CHECK SHEAR - } f_v = \frac{V}{d \cdot t_w} = \frac{5 \text{ K}}{8(.25)} = 2.5 \text{ KSI}$$

$$2.5 \text{ KSI} < 14.4 \text{ KSI} \quad \therefore \text{OK IN SHEAR}$$

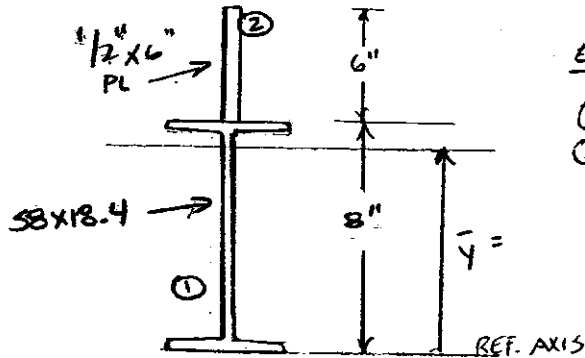
USING M<sub>MAX</sub>, FIND S<sub>x</sub> REQ'D -

$$S_{x \text{ REQ'D}} = \frac{M_{\max}(12)}{F_b} = \frac{15(12)}{23.76} = \underline{\underline{7.6 \text{ IN}^3}}$$

$$S_x \text{ SBX18.4} = 14.4 \text{ IN}^3 \quad \therefore \underline{\underline{\text{OK}}} \quad \text{S.F.} = \frac{14.4}{7.6} = \underline{\underline{1.9}}$$

S8X18.4 HAS S.F. OF 1.9 W/ OUT 1/2" X 6" TOP PLATE.

DETERMINE S.F. @ LOCATION OF M<sub>MAX</sub> W/ 1/2" X 6" PLATE:



EL.	A	y	Ay
①	5.41 IN <sup>2</sup>	4 IN	21.64
②	3	11 IN	33.0
	8.41		54.64

$$\bar{y} = \frac{\sum AY}{\sum A} = \frac{54.64}{8.41} = \underline{\underline{6.5 \text{ IN}}}$$

SECTION @ M<sub>MAX</sub>

$$I_{xx} = I_{S8X18.4} + AD_{S8X18.4}^2 + I_{PL} + AD_{PL}^2$$

$$I_{xx} = 57.6 + 5.41(11.5)^2 + \frac{5(6)^3}{12} + 3(4.5)^2$$

$$I_{xx} = 57.6 + 12.17 + 9 + 60.75$$

$$I_{xx} = 139.52$$

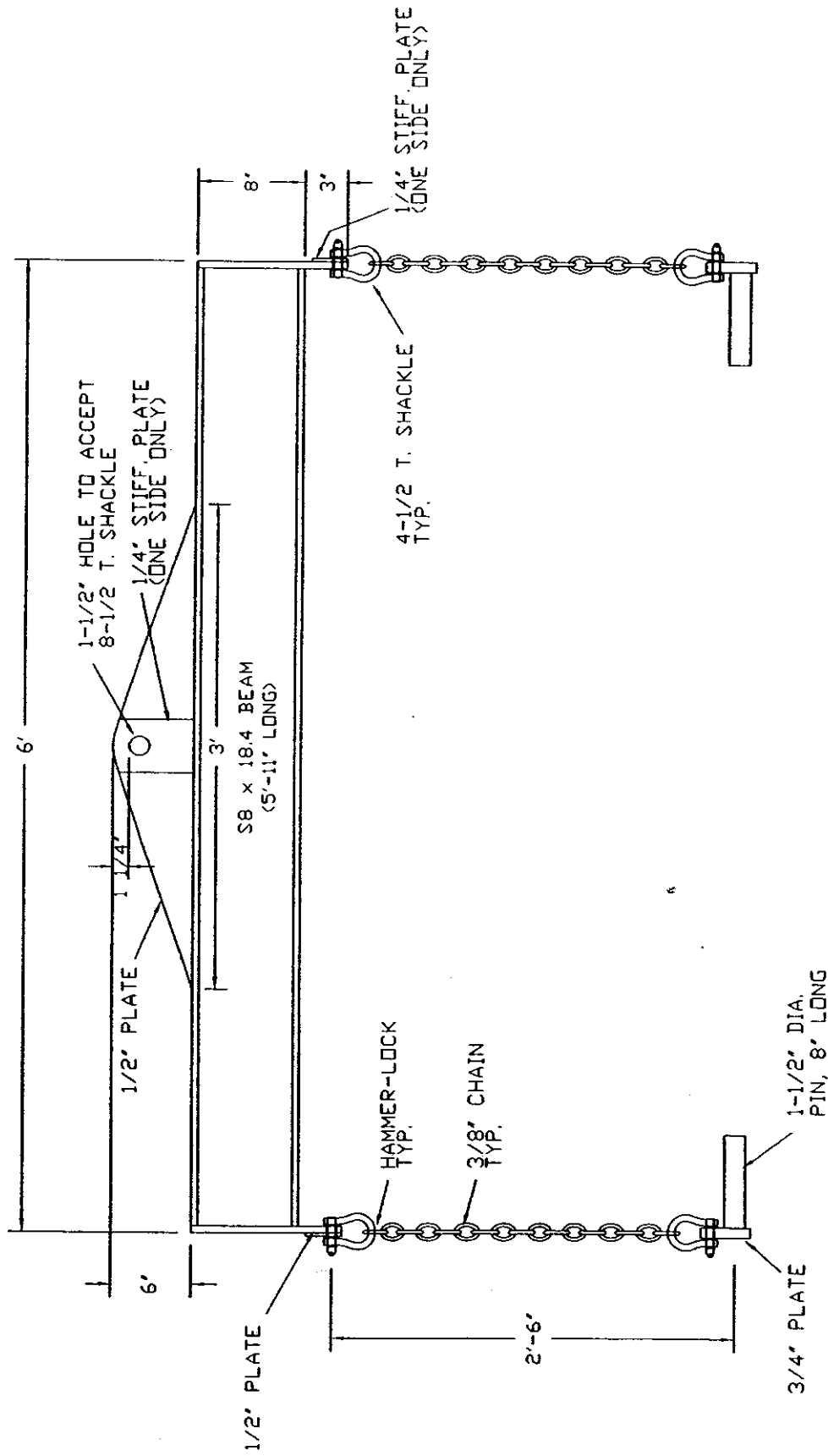
$$S_x = \frac{I_{xx}}{c} = \frac{139.52}{(14 - 6.5)} = 18.6 \text{ IN}^3$$

$$S_{x \text{ REQ'D}} = 7.6 \text{ IN}^3 \quad \therefore \text{F.O.S.} = \frac{18.6}{7.6} = \underline{\underline{2.5}}$$

W/ 1/2" X 6" PLATE @ LOC. OF M<sub>MAX</sub>

OK TO USE S8X18.4 FOR SPREADER W/ 10,000 LB LOAD





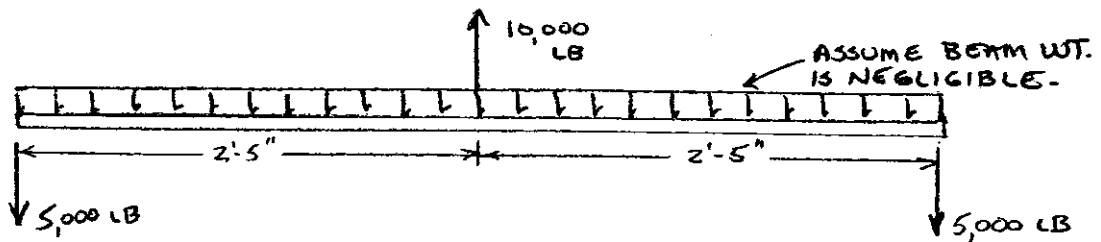
Tot. wt. - Approx. 160 LBS

5 FT. DIA. MANHOLE - SPREADER BEAM

SCALE - 1" = 1'-0"

4' DIA. MH SPREADER BEAM:

(SEE ATTACHED DRAWING FOR PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT)

LOADING: ASSUME 4' DIA. M.H. BASE SECTION W/ SUMP  
ASSUME TOT. WT OF 10,000 LBBEAM DIAG:TRY 58 X 18.4  
L = 4'-10"A = 5.41 IN<sup>2</sup> I<sub>x</sub> = 57.6 IN<sup>4</sup>  
S<sub>x</sub> = 14.4 IN<sup>3</sup>

$$V_{\max} = \frac{P}{2} = \frac{5,000 \text{ LB}}{2} = \underline{5 \text{ K}}$$

$$M_{\max} = \frac{P \cdot L}{4} = \frac{10,000 (4.83')}{4} = 12,075 \text{ FT-LB} = \underline{12.1 \text{ K-FT}}$$

CHECK BEAM W/OUT 3/4" X 6" PLATE ON TOP:

$$\text{A36 STEEL: } F_y = 14.4 \text{ ksi}$$

$$F_b = 23.76 \text{ ksi}$$

$$\text{CHECK SHEAR - } f_v = \frac{V}{d \cdot t_w} = \frac{5 \text{ K}}{3(0.25)} = 2.5 \text{ ksi}$$

$$2.5 \text{ ksi} < 14.4 \text{ ksi} \quad \therefore \text{OK IN SHEAR}$$

USING M<sub>MAX</sub>, FIND S<sub>x</sub> REQ'D -

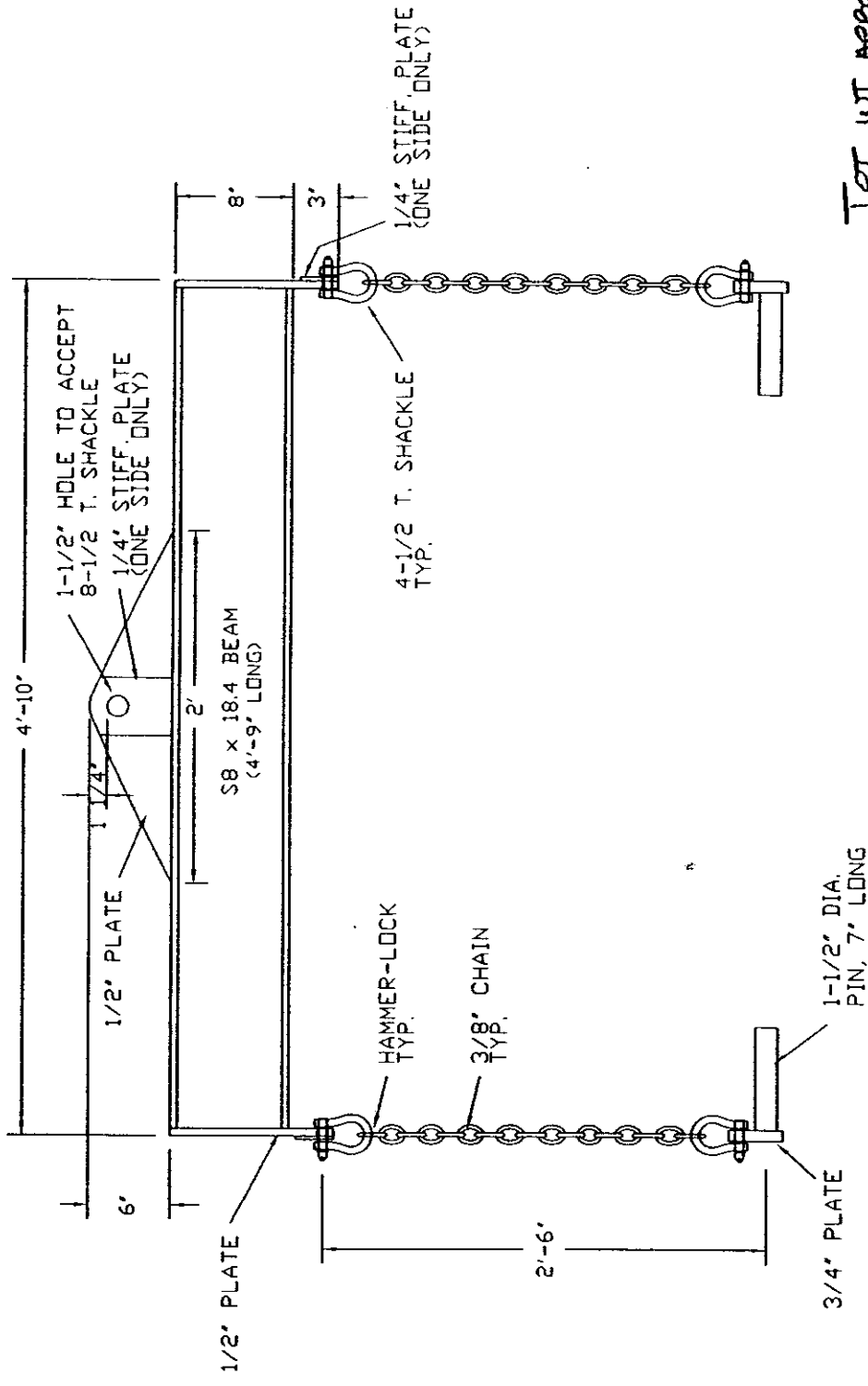
$$S_{x \text{ REQ'D}} = \frac{12.1 (12)}{23.76} = \underline{6.1 \text{ IN}^3}$$

$$S_{x \text{ 58x18.4}} = 14.4 \text{ IN}^3 \quad \therefore \underline{\text{OK}} \quad \text{S.F.} = \frac{14.4}{6.1} = \underline{2.36}$$

S8 X 18.4 HAS A S.F. OF 2.36 W/OUT CONSIDERING THE  
1/2" X 6" TOP PLATE. BY INSPECTION, AND AS SEEN IN  
THE PREVIOUS CALCULATION ON THE 5' DIA. MANHOLE  
SPREADER BEAM, THE S.F. WILL INCREASE WITH THE  
ADDITION OF THE TOP PLATE.

THEREFORE, OK TO USE S8 X 18.4 FOR SPREADER  
W/ 10,000 LB LOAD.

---



TOT. WT. APPROX. 135 LBS

4 FT. DIA. MANHOLE - SPREADER BEAM

SCALE - 1" = 1'-0"

**9.0 OSHA APPROVED BUILD –A – BOX MODULAR  
SHORING SYSTEM – MH SHIELD # 5**

# Memorandum

**To:** All Supervisors

**From:** Vern Palen

**Date:** 11/02/05

**Re:** OSHA Approved Build –A – Box Modular Shoring System –  
MH Shield # 5

---

We have recently purchased the Build- A- Box Modular Shoring System. This modular manhole shield can be constructed in 2' high x 10' long sections. The versatility of this system will allow us to legally shore Manholes and catch basins where overhead wires or other obstruction would not allow use of our 8' x 10' manhole shields.

We have purchased components to build a 10' long x 4' ,6' or 8' High x 52" to 88" wide shield.

Since this shield is made from aluminum care must be taken during its use. This system is designed as a drop in shield and should not be pushed into place with a machine. Once you set the shield into the trench, you can tension the spreaders against the trench sides.

This shoring system is available in different lengths and heights. Please let me know if you come to a situation where a different configuration would be beneficial.

This shield will be designated MH Shield # 5. Attached are the engineering certifications for this shoring system. Please put these with you current trench shield information. Also attached are catalog cuts for the new shoring system.

## Supervisors

Aberdale, Joe  
Anthony, John  
Alibozek, Doug  
Bohl, Harold  
Cole, James  
Consolini, Tony  
Coody, Mike  
Cysz, John  
Dargie, Dan  
Davis, Russ  
DiLallo, Kim  
Drury, Jay  
Epstein, Sara  
Fabino, Chris  
Flood, Perry  
Hart, Brian  
Hebb, Jeff  
Hoag, Keith  
Houle, Glenn  
Johnson, Erik  
Jones, Chris  
Kelson, Dan  
Kruszyna, Dan  
Laviolette, Jack  
Laviolette, Paul III  
MacLean, Rob  
Maxymillian, Jim  
Maxymillian, Neal  
McCarthy, Matt  
McCarthy, Tom  
McCauley, Wayne  
Monette, Ron  
Moulton, Jim  
Nichols, Kevin  
O'Brien, Dennis  
O'Brien, Dick  
Palen, Vern  
Phelps, Brian  
Pisanelli, Tony  
Polumbo, Gary  
Raymond, Leonard  
Rustemeyer, Bruce  
Salvatore, Ernest  
Scalise, Phil  
Simonelli, Tony  
Smith, Dave  
Smith, Jim  
Steinhoff, Al  
Sulock, Pete  
Syriac, Richard  
Taylor, John  
Trostle, Ken  
Trzcinski, Chet  
Warren, Matt  
Winters, Scott  
Witto, Jim

# Memorandum

**To:** All Supervisors

**From:** Vern Palen

**Date:** 11/02/05

**Re:** OSHA Approved Build -A - Box Modular Shoring System - *MH Shield #5*

---

We have recently purchased the Build- A- Box Modular Shoring System. This modular manhole shield can be constructed in 2' high x 10' long sections. The versatility of this system will allow us to legally shore Manholes and catch basins where overhead wires or other obstruction would not allow use of our 8' x 10' manhole shields.

We have purchased components to build a 10' long x 4' ,6' or 8' High x 52" to 88" wide shield.

Since this shield is made from aluminum care must be taken during its use. This system is designed as a drop in shield and should not be pushed into place with a machine. Once you set the shield into the trench, you can tension the spreaders against the trench sides.

This shoring system is available in different lengths and heights. Please let me know if you come to a situation where a different configuration would be beneficial.

This shield will be designated MH Shield # 5. Attached are the engineering certifications for this shoring system. Please put these with you current trench shield information. Also attached are catalog cuts for the new shoring system.

MH SHIELD #5

GP  
JT  
JM  
CJ  
DOB

**EFFICIENCY**

# **EFFICIENCY**

**PRODUCTION, INC.**

## **BUILD-A-BOX**

**MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD**

### **TABULATED DATA**

**EFFICIENCY**



885 Dahl Rd., Mason, OH 45040-1099 Fax 513.576.8373 [www.eai-shield.com](http://www.eai-shield.com)



prepared in accordance with OSHA Rules and Regulations as defined in 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P - "Excavations and Trenches."

b. This data is to be used by a soils engineer, or a competent person. Competent person, as defined in Part 1926, means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. The competent person shall be experienced in and knowledgeable of excavation and trenching procedures, the use of modular trench shield systems, soils identification and the OSHA Rules and Regulations.

c. The competent person shall continually monitor the excavation for signs of deterioration such as seepage of water or flowing soil into the excavation. Changing soil conditions may require adjustments to the modular trench shield systems.

d. The tabulated data shall be used only for those soil conditions indicated. The depth ratings in the data are not considered adequate when additional loads imposed by structures, equipment, and stored materials adjacent to the trench are present. More severe conditions require the services of a soils engineer to determine the lateral soil pressure.

e. The tabulated data PSF Ratings and Depth Certification are based on short term and long-term exposures. Short term is defined as a period of time equal to or less than 24 hours and long term is defined as a period of time greater than 24 hours. Proper backfill sufficient to stabilize the BUILD-A-BOX and to minimize ground surface and/or foundation settlements is required. Where such settlements are not a concern, over digging may be performed, however, the clear distance shall not exceed 6" (see Pg. 5) and the more restrictive long term tabulated depth ratings shall be used.

. No vertical or horizontal loads shall be applied to the adjustable strut or static braces except as specified by Efficiency. Any mishandling, such as pounding with the backhoe bucket, will void the tabulated data.

## 2. SOIL CLASSIFICATION:

Types "A", "B" and "C-60" soil classifications are as delineated below and they are based on Appendix A to 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P.

a. Type "A" Soil -Equivalent weight effect of 25 psf per foot of depth. Description: Cohesive soils (i.e. silty clay loam and sandy clay loam) with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tsf or greater, or cemented soils such as caliche and hardpan. No soil is Type "A" if the soil is fissured; subject to vibration from heavy traffic, pile driving or similar effects; has been previously disturbed; or part of a sloped, layered system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1V) or greater.

EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., Mason, MI (800)- 552-8800  
BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS  
TABULATED DATA

**2b. Type "B" Soil -Equivalent weight effect of 45 psf per foot of depth.**

Description: Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength greater than .5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf; or granular cohesionless soils including angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam, and, in some cases, silty clay loam and sandy clay loam; previously disturbed soils except those which would otherwise be classed as Type "C-60"; soil that meets requirements for Type "A", but is fissured or subject to vibration; dry rock that is unstable; or material that is part of a layered system where layers dip into the excavation on a slope less steep than four horizontal to one vertical(4H:1V),but only if the material would otherwise be classified as Type "B".

**2c. Type "C-60" Soil -Equivalent weight effect of 60 psf per foot of depth.**

Description: Cohesive soil with an unconfined compressive strength of .5 tsf or less; moist cohesive soil or moist dense sand which is not flowing or submerged; when cut with near vertical sidewalls, soil can stand with unsupported sidewalls long enough for shield installation; granular soils including gravel, sand and loam sand; soil in a sloped system where the layers dip into the excavation on a slope of four horizontal to one vertical (4H:1 V) or steeper may be Type "C-60". Submerged soil is material with water freely seeping and entering the trench, but only part of the depth of the retained soil is submerged. Conditions more severe would require dewatering or sealing four sides of the excavation and pumping the trench. Such severe conditions would require the services of a soils engineer to establish the design pressure. Consult Efficiency for pressures exceeding tabulated values.

**3. DATA LIMITATIONS:**

- a. When the shield is to be used in a sloped excavation with an angle steeper than three horizontal to one vertical (3H:1V), the allowable depth of excavation shall be measured from the top of the overall trench and not the toe of the sloped portion.
- b. In sloped excavations, the top of the shield must be a minimum of 18 inches above the bottom of the slope and the top struts/braces must be located below the bottom of the slope. In un-sloped excavations, the top of the shield may be flush with the ground surface, provided that the competent person determines that there is no hazard of objects rolling into the excavation.
- c. BUILD-A-BOX Modular Trench Shield Systems shall be used with Efficiency adjustable struts and static braces pinned in place with two (2) Efficiency supplied 5/8" diameter pins at each end of the strut or brace as illustrated on page 5.
- d. BUILD-A-BOX Modular Trench Shield Systems shall be assembled and installed as shown and in accordance with these instructions. Note that installation videos and training at Efficiency are available upon request.
- e. BUILD-A-BOX Modular Trench Shield Systems shall be handled by using the lifting lugs installed in holes provided in each panel or corner post. Stacking Brackets shall be used when stacking modular systems.
- f. The bottom of the BUILD-A-BOX shall be located no more than two feet from the bottom of the excavation in soil Types "A", "B" and "C-60" as long as no loss of soil from behind or below the shield is encountered. Proper benching of trench wall is required.

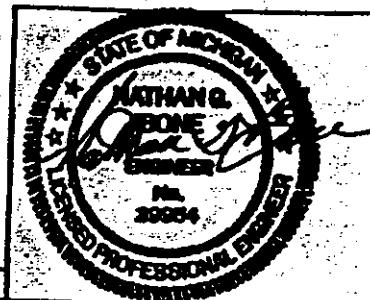
**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800**  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR SHORT TERM EXPOSURE**

**SECTIONAL CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. in Ft.)	Weight (in Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
23 BBP	40	2,400	90	53	40
24 BBP	52	2,400	96	53	40
26 BBP	76	2,400	96	53	40
28 BBP	100	1,440	58	32	24
210 BBP	124	960	38	21	16
212 BBP	148	780	31	17	13
214 BBP	170	600	24	13	10
216 BBP	194	480	19	11	8

SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 3 OR 4 SIDED BOX				
Width x Length (in Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 8	1,320	53	29	22
4 X 10	900	36	20	15
4 X 12	780	31	17	13
4 X 14	600	24	13	10
4 X 16	480	19	11	8
6 X 6	2,040	82	45	34
6 X 8	1,260	50	28	21
6 X 10	840	34	19	14
6 X 12	780	31	17	13
6 X 14	600	24	13	10
6 X 16	480	19	11	8
8 X 8	1,200	48	27	20
8 X 10	840	34	19	14
8 X 12	720	29	16	12
8 X 14	540	22	12	9
8 X 16	480	19	11	8
10 X 10	780	31	17	13
10 X 12	720	29	16	12
10 X 14	540	22	12	9
10 X 16	480	19	11	8
12 X 12	660	26	15	11
12 X 14	540	22	12	9
12 X 16	480	19	11	8
14 X 14	480	19	11	8
14 X 16	480	19	11	8
16 X 16	480	19	11	8

- NOTES:**
- (1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSIBLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.
  - (2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.
  - (3) SHORT TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PRAGRAPH 1a.



DATA PREPARED BY: EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION INC. April 27, 2001

**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800**  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR LONG TERM EXPOSURE**  
**SECTIONAL CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		LONG TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. in Ft.)	Weight (In Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-80
23 BBP	40	1,800	72	40	30
24 BBP	52	1,800	72	40	30
26 BBP	76	1,800	72	40	30
28 BBP	100	1,080	43	24	18
210 BBP	124	720	29	16	12
212 BBP	148	600	24	13	10
214 BBP	170	480	19	11	8
216 BBP	194	360	14	8	6

Width x Length (in Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 8	1,020	41	23	17
4 X 10	860	28	15	11
4 X 12	800	24	13	10
4 X 14	480	19	11	8
4 X 16	360	14	8	6
6 X 6	1,530	61	34	26
6 X 8	960	38	21	16
6 X 10	860	26	15	11
6 X 12	800	24	13	10
6 X 14	480	19	11	8
6 X 16	360	14	8	6
8 X 8	900	38	20	15
8 X 10	880	26	15	11
8 X 12	540	22	12	9
8 X 14	420	17	9	7
8 X 16	360	14	8	6
10 X 10	600	24	13	10
10 X 12	540	22	12	9
10 X 14	420	17	9	7
10 X 16	360	14	8	6
12 X 12	480	19	11	8
12 X 14	420	17	9	7
12 X 16	360	14	8	6
14 X 14	360	14	8	6
14 X 16	360	14	8	6
16 X 16	360	14	8	6

- NOTES:**
- (1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON THIS CHART, ARE PERMISSIBLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.
  - (2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.
  - (3) LONG TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME GREATER THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PARAGRAPH 1e.



**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800**  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR SHORT TERM EXPOSURE**  
**SECTIONAL CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. In Ft.)	Weight (In Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Curt (FL) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
22 BBP	28	2,400	96	53	40
23 BBP	40	2,400	96	53	40
24 BBP	62	2,400	96	53	40
25 BBP	64	2,400	96	53	40
26 BBP	76	2,400	96	53	40
27 BBP	88	1,740	70	39	29
28 BBP	100	1,440	58	32	24
210 BBP	124	860	38	21	16
212 BBP	148	780	31	17	13
214 BBP	170	600	24	13	10
216 BBP	194	480	19	11	8

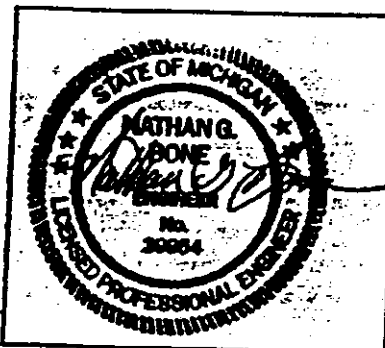
SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 3 OR 4 SIDED BOX				
Width x Length (In Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Curt (FL) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 4	2,160	86	48	36
4 X 5	2,100	84	47	35
4 X 8	2,040	82	45	34
4 X 7	1,620	65	38	27
5 X 5	2,100	84	47	35
5 X 7	1,620	65	36	27
6 X 5	2,040	82	45	34
6 X 7	1,620	85	36	27
7 X 7	1,620	85	36	27
8 X 5	1,200	48	27	20
8 X 7	1,200	48	27	20
10 X 5	800	36	20	15
10 X 7	840	34	19	14
12 X 5	780	31	17	13
12 X 7	720	29	16	12
14 X 5	600	24	13	10
14 X 7	540	22	12	9
16 X 5	480	19	11	8
18 X 7	480	19	11	8

**NOTES:**

(1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSABLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.

(2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.

(3) SHORT TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PARAGRAPH 1e.



DATA PREPARED BY: EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION INC.

MAY 14, 2001

**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800  
 BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS  
 SELECTION GUIDE FOR LONG TERM EXPOSURE**

**SECTIONAL CORNER POSTS**

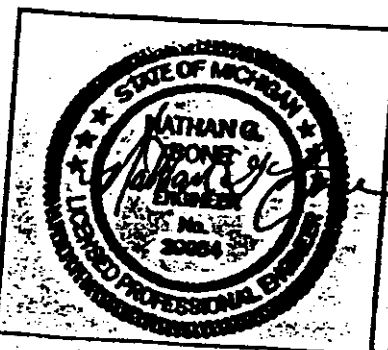
PANEL SELECTION CHART		LONG TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (HL x Lg. in Ft.)	Weight (in Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
22 BBP	28	1,800	72	40	30
23 BBP	40	1,800	72	40	30
24 BBP	52	1,800	72	40	30
25 BBP	64	1,800	72	40	30
26 BBP	76	1,800	72	40	30
27 BBP	88	1,320	53	40	30
28 BBP	100	1,080	43	29	22
210 BBP	124	720	29	24	18
212 BBP	148	600	24	16	12
214 BBP	170	480	19	13	10
216 BBP	194	360	14	11	8
				8	6

Width x Length (in Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 4	1,620	85	38	27
4 X 5	1,560	62	35	26
4 X 6	1,580	62	35	26
4 X 7	1,200	48	27	20
5 X 5	1,580	62	35	26
5 X 7	1,200	48	27	20
6 X 5	1,560	62	35	26
6 X 7	1,200	48	27	20
7 X 7	1,200	48	27	20
8 X 5	900	36	20	15
8 X 7	900	36	20	15
10 X 5	660	26	15	11
10 X 7	660	26	15	11
12 X 5	600	24	13	10
12 X 7	540	22	12	9
14 X 5	480	19	11	8
14 X 7	420	17	9	7
16 X 5	360	14	8	6
18 X 7	360	14	8	6

**NOTES:**

- (1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSIBLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.
- (2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.
- (3) LONG TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME GREATER THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PARAGRAPH 1e.

DATA PREPARED BY: EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.      MAY 14, 2001



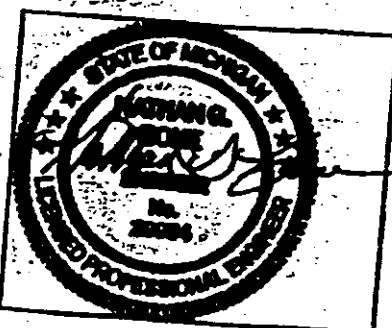
EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR SHORT TERM EXPOSURE**  
**FULL LENGTH CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. in Ft.)	Weight (in Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
23 BBP	40	2,400	96	53	40
24 BBP	52	1,820	77	43	32
26 BBP	78	1,320	53	29	22
28 BBP	100	1,020	41	23	17
210 BBP	124	840	34	19	14
212 BBP	148	680	26	15	11
214 BBP	170	540	22	12	9
216 BBP	194	480	19	11	8

SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 3 - OR 4 - SIDED BOX				
Width x Length (in Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 8	1,020	41	23	17
4 X 10	780	31	17	13
4 X 12	600	24	13	10
4 X 14	540	22	12	9
4 X 16	480	19	11	8
6 X 6	1,320	53	29	22
6 X 8	1,020	41	23	17
6 X 10	720	29	16	12
6 X 12	600	24	13	10
6 X 14	540	22	12	9
6 X 16	480	19	11	8
8 X 8	1,020	41	23	17
8 X 10	720	29	16	12
8 X 12	600	24	13	10
8 X 14	540	22	12	9
8 X 16	480	19	11	8
10 X 10	680	26	16	11
10 X 12	540	22	12	9
10 X 14	480	19	11	8
10 X 16	480	19	11	8
12 X 12	540	22	12	9
12 X 14	480	19	11	8
12 X 16	480	19	11	8
14 X 14	480	19	11	8
14 X 16	480	19	11	8
16 X 16	480	19	11	8

**NOTES:**

- (1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSIBLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.
- (2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.
- (3) SHORT TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PARAGRAPH 1e.







**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800**  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR SHORT TERM EXPOSURE**  
**FULL LENGTH CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. In Ft.)	Weight (In Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
22 BBP	28	2,400	96	53	40
23 BBP	40	2,400	96	53	40
24 BBP	52	2,400	96	53	40
25 BBP	64	2,400	96	53	40
26 BBP	76	2,400	96	53	40
27 BBP	88	1,740	70	39	29
28 BBP	100	1,440	58	32	24
210 BBP	124	960	38	21	16
212 BBP	148	780	31	17	13
214 BBP	170	600	24	13	10
216 BBP	194	480	19	11	8

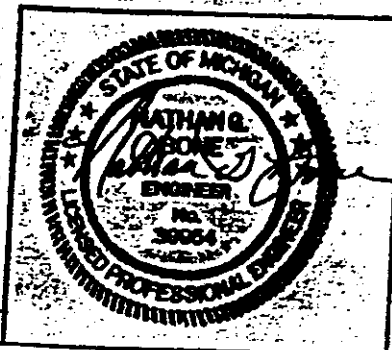
SHORT TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 3 OR 4 SIDED BOX				
Width x Length (In Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 4	1,620	65	36	27
4 X 5	1,500	80	33	25
4 X 6	1,320	53	29	22
4 X 7	1,140	46	25	19
5 X 5	1,500	80	33	25
6 X 7	1,140	46	25	19
6 X 5	1,320	53	29	22
6 X 7	1,140	46	25	19
7 X 7	1,140	46	25	19
8 X 5	1,020	41	23	17
8 X 7	1,020	41	23	17
10 X 5	780	31	17	13
10 X 7	720	29	16	12
12 X 5	600	24	13	10
12 X 7	600	24	13	10
14 X 5	540	22	12	9
14 X 7	540	22	12	9
16 X 5	480	19	11	8
16 X 7	480	19	11	8

**NOTES:**

(1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSABLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY.

(2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS, ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.

(3) SHORT TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PRAGRAPH 1e.



DATA PREPARED BY: EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION INC.

MAY 13, 2001

PAGE 4C

**EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC., MASON, MI (800)-552-8800**  
**BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS**  
**SELECTION GUIDE FOR LONG TERM EXPOSURE**  
**FULL LENGTH CORNER POSTS**

PANEL SELECTION CHART		LONG TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 2-SIDED BOX			
Model (Ht. x Lg. in Ft.)	Weight (in Lbs.)	Shield Capacity (PSF)	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil		
			A	B	C-60
22 BBP	28	1,800	72	40	30
23 BBP	40	1,800	72	40	30
24 BBP	52	1,800	72	40	30
25 BBP	64	1,800	72	40	30
26 BBP	76	1,800	72	40	30
27 BBP	88	1,320	53	29	22
28 BBP	100	1,080	43	24	18
210 BBP	124	720	29	16	12
212 BBP	148	600	24	13	10
214 BBP	170	480	19	11	8
216 BBP	194	360	14	8	6

LONG TERM DEPTH CHART FOR 3 - OR 4 - SIDED BOX				
Width x Length (in Ft.)	PSF ratings	Depth of Cut (Ft.) Soil Type		
		A	B	C-60
4 X 4	1,200	48	27	20
4 X 5	1,140	48	25	19
4 X 6	960	38	21	16
4 X 7	840	34	19	14
5 X 5	1,140	46	25	19
5 X 7	840	34	19	14
6 X 5	960	38	21	16
6 X 7	840	34	19	14
7 X 7	840	34	19	14
8 X 5	720	29	16	12
8 X 7	720	29	16	12
10 X 5	600	24	13	10
10 X 7	600	24	13	10
12 X 5	480	19	11	8
12 X 7	480	19	11	8
14 X 5	420	17	9	7
14 X 7	420	17	9	7
16 X 5	360	14	8	6
16 X 7	360	14	8	6

**NOTES:**

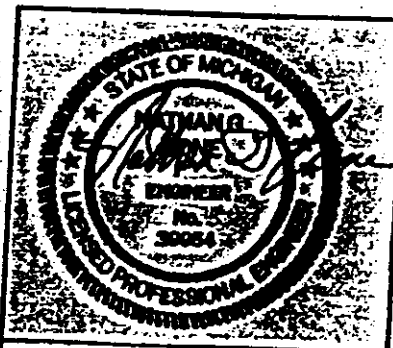
(1) NUMEROUS OTHER COMBINATIONS OF PANELS, CORNER POSTS, T-POSTS, 4-WAY POSTS AND STRUTS, OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON PAGE 5, ARE PERMISSABLE WITH APPROVAL FROM EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.

(2) BUILD-A-BOX MODULAR TRENCH SHIELD SYSTEMS ARE DESIGNED FOR USE WITH EFFICIENCY ADJUSTABLE STRUTS AND STATIC BRACES.

(3) LONG TERM IS DEFINED AS A PERIOD OF TIME GREATER THAN 24 HOURS. REFER TO "SITE LIMITATIONS", PARAGRAPH 1.

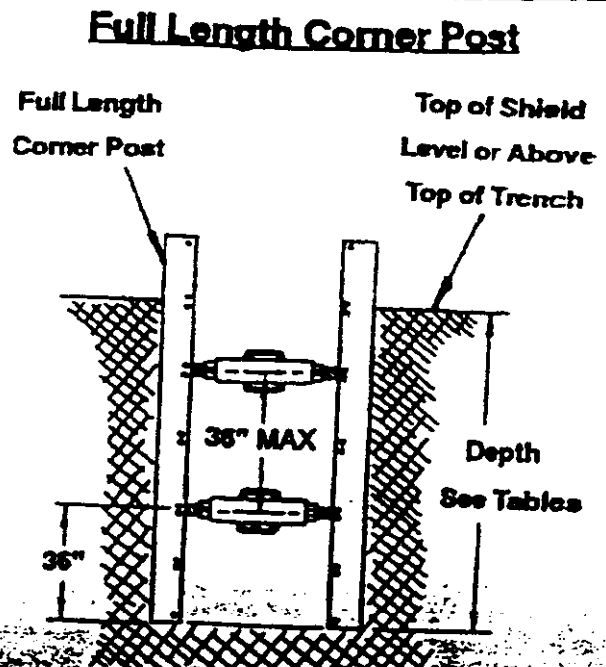
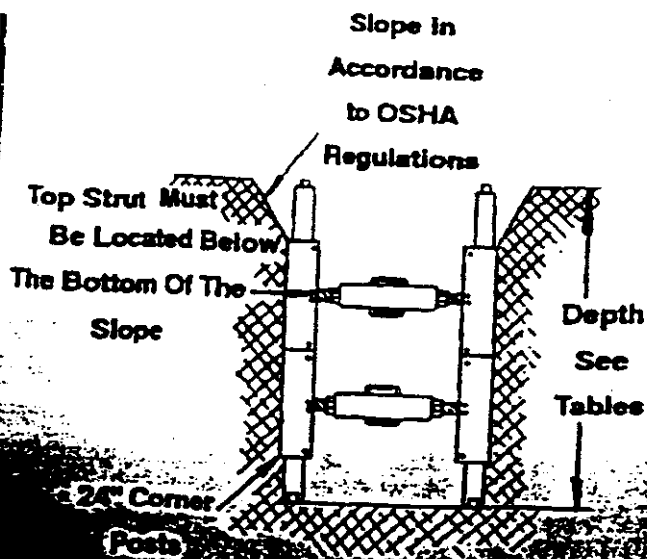
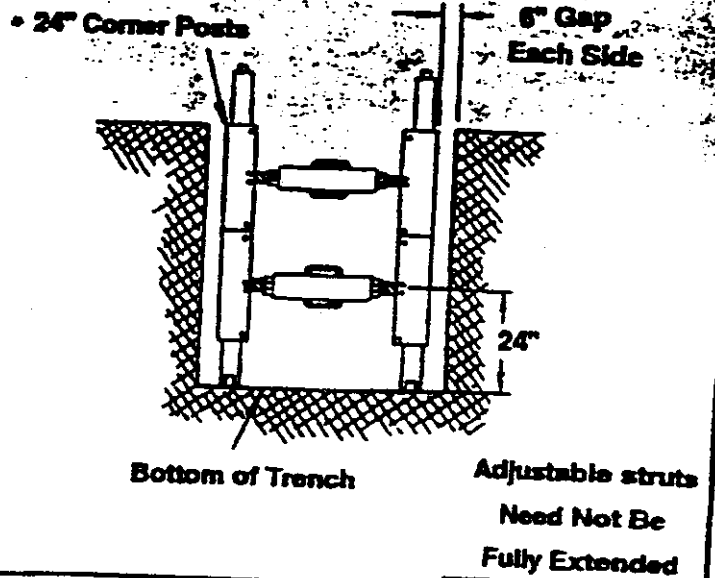
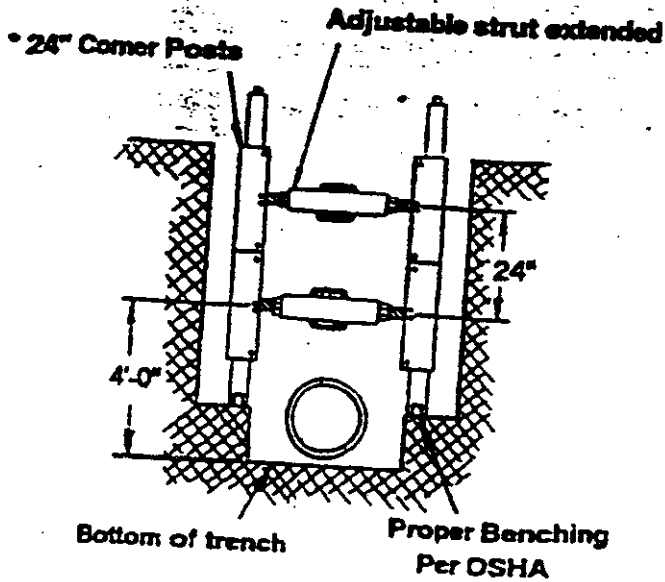
DATA PREPARED BY: EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.

MAY 14, 2001



# BUILD-A-BOX EXAMPLES OF TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS

## Sectional Corner Posts



WHEN Sectional corner posts are used an Adjustable strut is required at each panel joint. Specifications are available from manufacturer.



**Bunce Positioning**  
**873 Great Road**  
**Route 117**  
**Stow, Ma. 011775**  
**1-800-225-9400**

# Quotation

DATE: September 23, 2005

TO J.H. MAXYMILLIAN

ATTENTION: VERN PALEN

QUOTED BY:	JOB#:	JOB LOCATION	LICENSE #:	TERMS
RICH FARRELL				NET 30 DAYS

QTY	PART#	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
8	BBP210	BUILD A BOX ALUMINUM PANELS 2'X10'		\$6,520.00
6	XL5288	ADJUSTABLE SPREADER SET 52" TO 88"		\$1,635.00
8	SBBC48	CORNER POSTS 48"		\$1,760.00
1 SET	SBBACLL	1 SET OF FOUR LIFTING LUGS		\$190.00
1	SBBACNS	NYLON LIFTING SLING		\$215.00
		ESTIMATED FRIEGHT COST FROM FACTORY TO MA: \$400		
		ALLOW UP TO 14 DAYS FOR DELIVERY -		
			TOTAL	\$10,320.00
				+TX & FRT.
		BEST REGARDS		
		RICHARD FARRELL JR.		

*JHM  
LEUNG*

SUBTOTAL	CONTINUED
TAX	CONTINUED
TOTAL	CONTINUED

**JOB WORK ORDER**

**BUNCE POSITIONING SYSTEMS**

73 Great Road  
OW, MA 01775  
800 225-9400

30290

DATE OF ORDER: 10.13.05

STARTING DATE: / /

ORDER TAKEN BY: /

MECHANIC: J.A. Mary

HELPER: /

PHONE: 800 225-9400

MECHANIC: Pitstickfield Mc.

HELPER: /

MECHANIC:  DAY WORK

MECHANIC:  CONTRACT

MECHANIC:  EXTRA

AND LOCATION: Pitstickfield MA 01201

JOB PHONE: /

DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

2x10 Panels

48" Competors

Adjustable Struts 52 to 88"

w/ Pins + keeper

Tab Data

Equipment for repair is subject to estimate fee. Bunce Ind. is not responsible for equipment not picked up from estimate or repair after 30 days of notification.

WORK ORDERED BY: [Signature]

LETED: [Signature]

No one home

Total amount due for above work: or

Total billing to be mailed after completion

I hereby acknowledge the satisfactory completion

223343

**PURCHASE ORDER**

TO: Bunce Positioning

DATE: 9/26/05

ADDRESS: 873 GREAT RD

DATE REQUIRED: ASAP

CITY, STATE, ZIP: STOW MA 01175

TERMS: A5A P

SHIP TO: JHM LEASING

HOW SHIPPED:

ADDRESS: 1801 EAST ST

REQ. NO. OR DEPT.:

CITY, STATE, ZIP: Pitstickfield MA 01201

FOR:

QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	UNIT
8	2' x 10' ALUMINUM PANELS	815.00	EA
6	Adj Spindlers 52" - 88"	272.50	EA
8	48" CORNER POOTS	220.00	EA
1	SET 4 LIFTING LUGS	190.00	EA
1	NYLON 1ft SLING	215.00	EA
		10,320.00	
		+ TX & FET	
		FET - Est @ \$400.00	

**IMPORTANT**

PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER MUST APPEAR ON ALL INVOICES-PACKAGES, ETC.

PLEASE NOTIFY US IMMEDIATELY IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO COMPLETE ORDER BY DATE SPECIFIED.

PLEASE SEND COPIES OF YOUR INVOICE WITH ORIGINAL BILL OF LADING.

PURCHASING AGENT: [Signature]

ORIGINAL

5831

## **10.0 LIGHT-WEIGHT PIPE SHIELD NUMBER 17**

# Memorandum

**To:** All Supervisors  
**From:** Vern Palen  
**Date:** 11/2/05  
**Re:** Light-Weight Pipe Shield Number 17

---

We have recently added a second lightweight 8' x16' trench shield. This shield comes with 42" pipe spreaders. Additional spreaders can be purchased if required. This shield weighs 4400 lbs. The 42" schedule 80 spreader weighs 700lbs. The lightweight shield can be handled with our PC 200, CAT 320 or even the CAT 311 or Kobelco SR115 Backhoes.

This shield is OSHA approved and will be designated as shield number 17.

Attached are the engineering certifications for this shoring system. Please put these with you current trench shield information.

## Supervisors

Aberdale, Joe  
Anthony, John  
Alibozek, Doug  
Bohl, Harold  
Cole, James  
Consolini, Tony  
Coody, Mike  
Cysz, John  
Dargie, Dan  
Davis, Russ  
DiLallo, Kim  
Drury, Jay  
Epstein, Sara  
Fabino, Chris  
Flood, Perry  
Hart, Brian  
Hebb, Jeff  
Hoag, Keith  
Houle, Glenn  
Johnson, Erik  
Jones, Chris  
Kelson, Dan  
Kruszyna, Dan  
Laviolette, Jack  
Laviolette, Paul III  
MacLean, Rob  
Maxymillian, Jim  
Maxymillian, Neal  
McCarthy, Matt  
McCarthy, Tom  
McCauley, Wayne  
Monette, Ron  
Moulton, Jim  
Nichols, Kevin  
O'Brien, Dennis  
O'Brien, Dick  
Palen, Vern  
Phelps, Brian  
Pisanelli, Tony  
Polumbo, Gary  
Raymond, Leonard  
Rustemeyer, Bruce  
Salvatore, Ernest  
Scalise, Phil  
Simonelli, Tony  
Smith, Dave  
Smith, Jim  
Steinhoff, Al  
Sulock, Pete  
Syriac, Richard  
Taylor, John  
Trostle, Ken  
Trzcinski, Chet  
Warren, Matt  
Winters, Scott  
Witto, Jim

TRENCH SHIELD # 17



685 HULL ROAD, MASON, MI 48854  
PHONE (517) 676-8800

EFFICIENCY  
TRENCH SHIELDS

GP  
JT  
JM  
CS  
DOB

ODEL	<b>XLS-816</b>	SERIAL NUMBER	<b>130511</b>
------	----------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCE TO OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION RULES AND REGULATIONS, 29 CFR, NO 209, PART 1926, SUBPART P

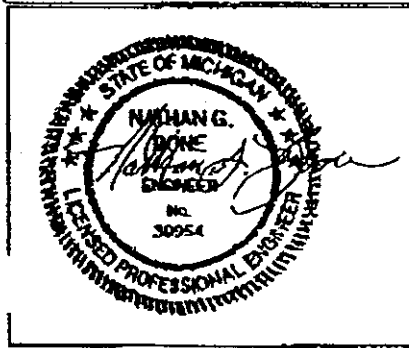
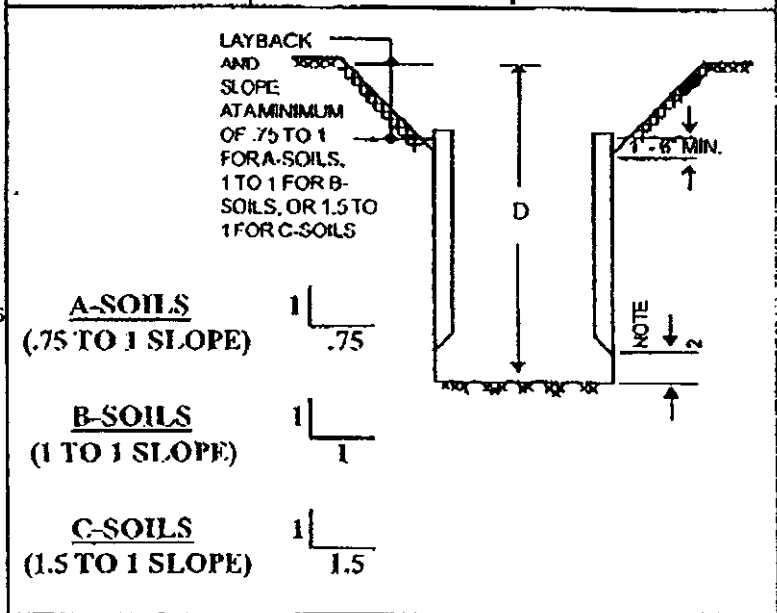
SHIELD SIZE		PSF RATING	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEPTH OF CUT (FEET)		
			D		
		SOIL TYPE TO BE EXCAVATED			
HEIGHT (FEET)	LENGTH (FEET)	MAXIMUM LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE CAPACITY AT TRENCH BOTTOM IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C
			8	16	660

**LIMITATIONS IN USE OF TABLE**

- TRENCH SHIELD TO BE ASSEMBLED AND INSTALLED AS SHOWN AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
- EXCAVATION 2 FEET BELOW BOTTOM OF SHIELD IS PERMITTED WHEN NO LOSS OF SOIL FROM BEHIND OR BELOW THE BOTTOM OF SHIELD IS ENCOUNTERED. SEE PARAGRAPH 1926.652 (e)(2)(i). THE COMPETENT PERSON SHALL MAKE THE DETERMINATION FOR COMPLIANCE. SUDDEN SHIFTING OF THE SHIELD VERTICALLY SHALL BE AVOIDED.
- CONSULT MANUFACTURER WHEN RESTRICTION ON NOTE 2 IS NOT MET.
- ADDITIONAL SHIELDS MAY BE STACKED WITH NO PENALTY IN DEPTH OF CUTS AS LONG AS THE RATING OF THE BOTTOM SHIELD IS NOT EXCEEDED.
- DEPTHS OF CUTS SHOWN ARE BASED ON EXAMPLES OF VARIOUS SOIL CONDITIONS. VERIFY ACTUAL SOIL PRESSURES PRIOR TO EACH USE.
- ANY MODIFICATIONS OR ALTERATIONS NOT ALLOWED UNLESS APPROVED IN WRITING BY EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.
- CONTRACTOR'S COMPETENT/QUALIFIED PERSON SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR MONITORING SOIL CONDITIONS.

DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION
Clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam, unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tons per square foot or greater. (see note 8 on reverse side)	Clay with unconfined compressive strength greater than .5 TSF but less than 1.5 TSF, cohesionless gravel, silt, silt loam or sandy loam. (see note 9 on reverse side)	Clay with unconfined compressive strength less than .5 TSF submerged sand, clay or fractured rock that is not stable. (see note 10 on reverse side)

CONTINUED ON REVERSE SIDE



**CERTIFIED BY:**  
EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.  
AUG. 29, 2005

**COPYRIGHT:**  
1991 EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION, INC.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

MANUFACTURED UNDER ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING U.S. PATENT NUMBERS:  
4,090,365-4,114,383-4,259,028

ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING CANADIAN PATENT NUMBERS: 1,062,683-1,062,684

USE THIS PRODUCT ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL LAWS

Any use of this product not specifically described on this certificate could cause cave-in, collapse, or structural failure resulting in death or serious injury.



EFFICIENCY PRODUCTION INC. MASON MI 48854 P.O. BOX 552-8800

8. NOT TYPE A IF FISSURED, SUBJECT TO VIBRATION, PREVIOUSLY DISTURBED OR PART OF A SLOPED LAYERED SYSTEM WHERE LAYERS DIP INTO EXCAVATION ON A SLOPE OF FOUR HORIZONTAL TO ONE VERTICAL (4H:1V) OR GREATER. PREVIOUSLY DISTURBED SOILS MAY BE TYPE B UNLESS THEY WOULD BE CLASSIFIED AS TYPE C. SOIL THAT MEETS REQUIREMENTS OF TYPE A, BUT IS SUBJECT TO VIBRATION OR FISSURED MAY BE TYPE B. DRY ROCK THAT IS NOT STABLE OR SOIL THAT IS PART OF A SLOPED, LAYERED SYSTEM WHERE LAYERS DIP INTO THE EXCAVATION ON A SLOPE LESS STEEP THAN FOUR HORIZONTAL TO ONE VERTICAL (4H:1V) ARE TYPE B BUT ONLY IF MATERIAL WOULD OTHERWISE BE CLASSIFIED AS TYPE B.
10. SOIL IN A SLOPED LAYERED SYSTEM WHERE LAYERS DIP INTO THE EXCAVATION ON A SLOPE OF FOUR HORIZONTAL TO ONE VERTICAL (4H:1V) OR STEEPER MAY BE TYPE C. SUBMERGED SOIL IS MATERIAL WITH WATER FREELY SEEPING AND ENTERING THE TRENCH, BUT ONLY PART OF THE DEPTH OF THE RETAINED SOIL IS SUBMERGED. CONDITIONS MORE SEVERE WOULD REQUIRE DEWATERING OR SEALING FOUR SIDES OF THE EXCAVATION AND PUMPING THE TRENCH. SUCH SEVERE CONDITIONS WOULD REQUIRE THE SERVICES OF A SOILS ENGINEER TO ESTABLISH THE DESIGN PRESSURE. CONSULT THE MANUFACTURER FOR PRESSURES EXCEEDING TABULATED VALUES.
11. ANY USE OF A TRENCH SHIELD WITHOUT EFFICIENCY SPREADERS AND PINS OR EQUAL WILL VOID THE TABULATED DATA AND WARRANTY.
12. SHIELD WAS DESIGNED TO BE USED WITHOUT PLATES EXTENDING BELOW, ABOVE, OR NEXT TO IT. ANY USE OF SUCH PLATES OR PANELS MAY VOID THE TABULATED DATA, AND MAY REQUIRE SITE SPECIFIC ENGINEERING.
13. TRENCH SHIELDS ARE DESIGNED TO BE PUSHED TO GRADE IF NECESSARY. AS NOTED BELOW, ANY UNNECESSARY ABUSE BY THE EXCAVATOR AND OR OPERATOR (SUCH AS POUNDING WITH THE BUCKET) WILL VOID THE TABULATED DATA AS WELL AS THE WARRANTY.
14. AN EXCAVATOR SHALL BE RATED TO HANDLE 1 1/2 TIMES THE WEIGHT OF THE SHIELD AND SPREADERS (ACCORDING TO THE MANUFACTURERS LIFTING CAPACITY CHART FOR THAT MACHINE) AT GRADE AND AT A RADIUS OF 20' FROM THE CENTER OF THE EXCAVATOR.
15. CONDITION OF SHIELD, SPREADER PIPES, AND SPREADER PINS MUST BE CHECKED/INSPECTED FOR SERVICEABILITY BY THE COMPETENT PERSON PRIOR TO EACH USE. PSF RATING IS NOT VALID IF THERE IS ANY VISIBLE DAMAGE TO, OR REPAIRS MADE TO THE SHIELD THAT HAVE NOT BEEN DOCUMENTED AND CERTIFIED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

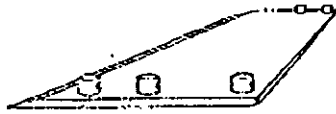
**Assembly**

Lay side panel flat on ground with collar sockets up ...

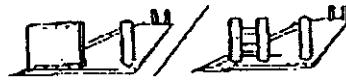
Place spreader pipe and/or plate onto collars or into brackets and pin in place. Secure pins with keepers.

Lower second sidewall onto spreaders and pin.

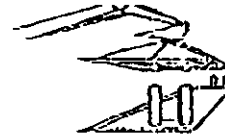
Stand trench shield in upright position and prepare for installation.



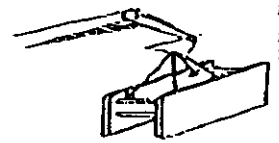
Mud Plate Spreader System



5 Pipe Spreader System



4 Pipe Spreader System

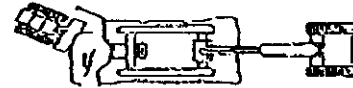
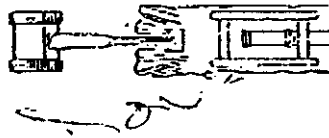
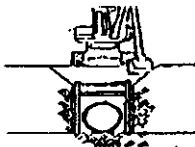


**Using a trench shield in stable soil**

Excavate to grade just slightly wider than the trench shield. Dig walls vertical to minimum of 18" below the top of the shield. Slope soil above shield according to OSHA regulations. Install shield in trench.

Excavate in front of the trench shield

Pull shield forward by front top spreader pipe or with pulling eyes. (pulling eyes shall be used with spreaders wider than 72" or when soil pressure is severe enough to cause spreader to deflect).



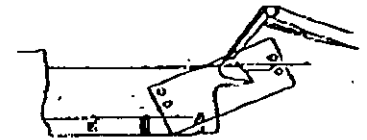
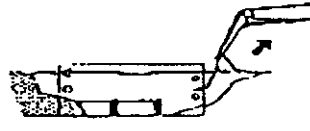
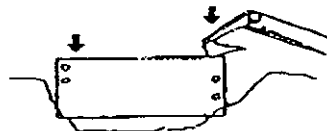
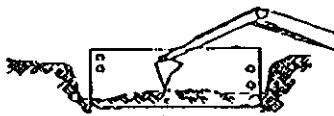
**Using a shield in unstable soil**

Excavate until soil begins to crumble beyond desired trench width. Place shield on line of excavation.

Press down on corners to push shield down to grade

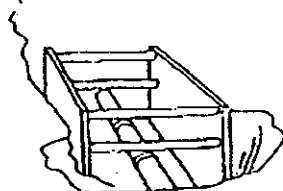
Pull shield forward and up on appropriate angle.

Excavate soil within the shield and repeat previous process.



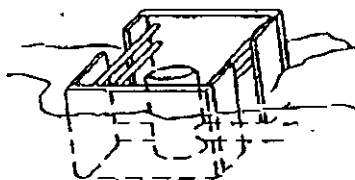
**Using shields for patchwork, repairs or tie-ins.**

- Center shield over work area.
- Lay soil at ends back according to OSHA regulations or use manufacturer's designed end plates to protect from cave-ins.



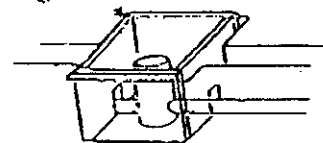
**Manhole box with corner end plates**

Corner end plates help prevent loose material from running into the end of the shield. Soil at ends should be sloped according to OSHA regulations.



**Using 4-sided shields**

When using shields as protection during manhole assembly work, insure that proper end panels are used, or lay soil at the ends back according to OSHA regulations.



- This material is intended to provide basic assembly and installation information only.
- Always use trench shield in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal safety laws and regulations. Failure to do so could cause severe injury or death.
- No deviation from the shield specifications, recommendations, and limitations is allowed without Efficiency's written approval.

***Attachments to  
Former Oxbow Areas A and C  
Former Oxbow Areas J and K  
Lyman Street Area  
(Properties West of Lyman Street)  
Supplemental Information Package  
(dated June 15, 2006)***

---

***Volume II of II***

# ***Attachments***

---

## **Volume I of II (Bound Separately)**

Attachment A Health, Safety & Contingency Plan (prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)

## **Volume II of II**

Attachment B Operations Plan (prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)  
Attachment C Former Oxbow Areas A and C Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment D Former Oxbow Areas J and K Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment E Lyman Street Area (west of Lyman Street) Vegetation Restoration Plan  
Attachment F Soil Wedge Evaluation

# ***Attachment B***

---

## **Operations Plan (prepared by Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.)**

# OPERATIONS PLAN

**GENERAL ELECTRIC CO.**

**SOIL REMEDIATION ACTIVITIES AT LYMAN ST. AREA  
AND FORMER OXBOW AREAS A, C, J AND K  
PITTSFIELD, MA.**

*Prepared for:*

General Electric Co.  
100 Woodlawn Avenue  
Pittsfield MA 01201

*and*

Blasland, Bouck & Lee, Inc.  
6723 Towpath Road  
Syracuse NY 13214

*Prepared by:*

Maxymillian Technologies, Inc.  
1801 East Street  
Pittsfield MA

May 2006

Revision 1

**MAXYMILLIAN TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**  
**Reviewed For Submission**

Spec Sect # 3.4 Trans # 1A  
Date: 06/01/06 By: JAA

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>1.0</b>	<b>EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MEASURES.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0</b>	<b>PROPERTY PROTECTION PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.0</b>	<b>TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>4.0</b>	<b>LIST OF EQUIPMENT TO BE USED ON-SITE.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>5.0</b>	<b>EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>6.0</b>	<b>EXCAVATION APPROACH.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>7.0</b>	<b>MATERIAL HANDLING PLAN.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>8.0</b>	<b>EXCAVATION SUPPORT.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>9.0</b>	<b>REMEDIAL ACTION SCHEDULE.....</b>	<b>6</b>

### Attachment

Remedial Action Schedule

## **1.0 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MEASURES**

Maxymillian Technologies, Inc (MT) proposes to utilize silt fence and/or hay bales for the prevention of erosion in removal areas. The same control measures will be utilized for the prevention of excess sedimentation in site drainage pathways. Erosion and Sedimentation control measures will be in place prior to start of remedial activities.

Proposed placement of erosion and sedimentation control measures will be as depicted on Site Preparation Plans, sheets 4, 5, and 6, prepared by Blasland, Bouck & Lee, Inc., also as needed and/or directed by General Electric Co. (GE) or GE's representative during remediation.

Daily inspection of the erosion and sedimentation control system will be performed by MT's on-site project manager or designated personnel. The control system will be maintained in proper working condition throughout the remedial activities.

Erosion and sedimentation control measures will remain in place until vegetation is restored to the remedial areas, and removal authorization is provided by GE.

Measures will also be taken to control noise. All of the proposed equipment on site will have working mufflers to control noise levels. Noise levels will be maintained at or below safe and tolerable limits as set forth by federal, state, and local codes.

## **2.0 PROPERTY PROTECTION PROCEDURES**

The methodology of the MT excavation and restoration plan is to prevent work and/or disturbance of property not associated with remedial activities. Existing roadways and/or existing access roadways will be used to access the work sites. If execution of the work requires access from properties not associated with the remedial action, permission will be acquired from the property owners [by GE] and all surfaces will be restored to original condition. For the majority of the sites, it is not anticipated that access from any property, which is not associated with the remedial action of the Work Sites, will be required. However, if access is required from another property, a temporary access road will be established, as described in Section 7.0 Material Handling Plan.

Staging of equipment and materials will take place on the remedial action property in areas noted on contract drawings or otherwise approved by GE. No equipment or materials will be staged on adjacent properties during the remedial action. Any damage to residential properties (including structures, utilities, facilities, etc.) will be reported to GE and repaired as soon as possible.

### **3.0 TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES**

Prior to the start of any work along public roadways, MT will obtain all necessary road and bridge crossing permits. MT will provide all required traffic warnings and controls. These controls will include, but are not limited to, warning signs and the use of a flagperson(s) or police officer. In areas where the vehicular and/or pedestrian traffic is normally busy, MT will use a police officer to control traffic. MT will determine whether additional traffic controls are necessary depending on the volume of vehicular and pedestrian traffic encountered.

MT will install temporary construction fencing where site activities may disrupt normal pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Appropriate traffic warnings and controls will also be set up at all points of equipment access to the work site.

Traffic control will be provided for each day excavation or backfill operations are in progress.

### **4.0 LIST OF EQUIPMENT TO BE USED ON-SITE**

MT will utilize track backhoes, rubber tire backhoes, trucks, and bulldozers for the performance of the various work site remedial activities.

A track backhoe will be used for excavation of impacted soils. Machines used for excavation of soils will be cleaned to remove accumulations of soils on exterior surfaces at the remedial properties prior to exiting the work site. The parts of the machine that contact impacted soils may be brushed clean (dry decon) on site and wrapped in polyethylene to be used in similar type soils on the next work site. The parts of the machines that had contact with impacted soils and will not be used on the next site will be decontaminated prior to leaving the site, before handling non-TSCA materials, and prior to handling clean backfill materials. Prior to leaving the site, cleaned items will also be wipe sampled.

A rubber tired backhoe may be used during remedial activities where more practical than a track excavator. A Case 1085 or similar equipment will be used for these areas.

MT supplied trucks will be used for excavation activities. MT anticipates direct loading of 10 wheelers for all of the soils excavated from the sites.

Stockpiles of soils will be minimized but may be required. All trucks and drivers are registered and licensed to haul hazardous waste. GE will supply required paperwork for the transport trucks. MT will fill out the proper paperwork and ensure loads are properly covered and placarded prior to the trucks leaving site. A daily transportation summary sheet which includes work site, date, load number, truck ID, time of departure from site, time of arrival at temporary stockpile, gross weight, tare weight, net load weight, copy of signed hazardous waste manifest or bill of lading and type of material will be completed each day.



A bulldozer or equivalent type of machinery will be used for spreading and compacting of backfill and topsoil over completed excavation areas. Backfill will be placed in lifts and compacted with backfill equipment to prevent future settlement of the remedial areas.

MT supplied trucks will be used to support backfill and topsoil operations. Trucks will transport backfill/topsoil from GE approved soil locations as needed to support backfill operations.

## **5.0 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES**

Machines used for excavation of soils will be cleaned to remove accumulations of soils on exterior surfaces at the remedial properties prior to exiting the work site. The parts of the machine that contact impacted soils may be brushed clean (dry decon) on site and wrapped in polyethylene to be used in similar type soils on the next work site. The parts of the machines that had contact with impacted soils and will not be used on the next site will be decontaminated prior to leaving the site, before handling non-TSCA materials, and prior to handling clean backfill materials. Prior to leaving the site, cleaned items will also be wipe sampled.

Transport vehicles that have been in contact with contaminated materials will be washed with high-pressure, low-volume water spray before exiting the contaminated area. Wash water from the decontamination process will be collected and transported to the GE Facility for disposal by GE.

## **6.0 EXCAVATION APPROACH**

Excavations of impacted soils will be completed to the horizontal and vertical limits specified on Contract Drawings. On-site survey will demonstrate that excavation has progressed to specified limits. Any soils removed with free liquid will be stockpiled to drain in a removal area prior to loading into trucks. Free liquid in soils during excavation is not expected due to the relatively shallow depths of the proposed excavations. Dust control will be performed throughout remedial activities using water and/or other means necessary.

Two classifications of impacted soils are to be excavated during the remedial activities of the various Work Sites. The soils are classified as TSCA and non-TSCA. TSCA soils are characterized by soil sampling/analytical results indicating concentrations of PCB at levels of 50 ppm or greater. Non-TSCA soils are characterized by soil sampling/analytical results indicating concentrations of PCB at levels less than 50 ppm. Soils of each type will be kept separate during excavating, stockpiling (if necessary), and loading.

Traffic control will be provided for each day excavation or backfill operations are in progress.

### **Work Site 1: Lyman St. Area**

A crew will precede the excavation to install silt fence and haybales on the downhill side of the proposed excavation areas, and safety fence where required. Pavement areas designated to be removed will be sawcut at the limits shown on the drawings. Pavement will be removed and disposed of.

Removal of TSCA impacted soils will commence on parcel I9-4-14 and proceed from southwest to northeast. The shallow excavation will be gathered and loaded directly into trucks. Trucks will access the backhoe from Lyman Street.

MT estimates approximately 11 working days with the backhoe to excavate and remove soils of Work site 1 to the limits shown on the plans.

### **Work Site 2: Oxbow Areas A&C**

A crew will precede the excavation to install silt fence and haybales where shown on the drawings, and safety fence where required. Clearing and grubbing will take place as necessary. Three [3] monitoring wells will be decommissioned. Existing chain link fencing will be removed in the areas shown, to be replaced after remediation activities are completed.

Removal of impacted soils will commence. The exact sequence of excavation of the various areas will be determined in the field to minimize disruptions, and maintain a smooth flow of equipment through the locations. Both the TSCA soils and non-TSCA soils will be excavated from the designated locations. The backhoe will be supplied with two buckets, one for TSCA excavation and one for non-TSCA excavation. Each bucket will be utilized when the corresponding soil classification is excavated.

The shallow excavation will be gathered and loaded directly into trucks. The existing drainage swale will be cleaned per the contract documents. Trucks will access the backhoe through a right-of-way at the end of Day St., or from Elm St. MT will utilize existing temporary access roads from the street to the backhoe wherever possible.

MT estimates approximately 8 working days with the backhoe to excavate and remove soils of Work site 2 to the limits shown on the plans.

### **Work Site 3: Oxbow Areas J&K**

A crew will precede the excavation to install silt fence and haybales where shown on the drawings, and safety fence where required. Clearing and grubbing will take place as necessary. One [1] monitoring well will be decommissioned. Existing chain link fencing will be removed in the areas shown, to be replaced after remediation activities are completed. Pavement areas designated to be removed will be sawcut at the limits shown on the drawings. Pavement will be removed and disposed of. Temporary jersey barricades will be installed along the edge of East St. near Parcel # K-10-11-3 as shown on the contract plans. An access road will be established at Parcel # K-10-10-6, as described in Section 7.0 Material Handling Plan.

Removal of impacted soils will commence. The exact sequence of excavation of the various areas will be determined in the field to minimize disruptions, and maintain a smooth flow of equipment through the locations. Both the TSCA soils and non-TSCA soils will be excavated from the designated locations. The backhoe will be supplied with two buckets, one for TSCA excavation and one for non-TSCA excavation. Each bucket will be utilized when the corresponding soil classification is excavated.

The shallow excavation will be gathered and loaded directly into trucks. Trucks will access the backhoe from East St., or existing Right-Of-Ways off of East St. Parcel # K-10-10-6 will be accessed via a temporary access road.

MT estimates approximately 8 working days with the backhoe to excavate and remove soils of Work site 3 to the limits shown on the plans.

## **7.0 MATERIAL HANDLING PLAN**

TSCA and non-TSCA materials excavated from the Work Sites will be excavated, stockpiled (if necessary) and loaded separately to prevent comingling of waste streams.

Excavated soils that are saturated and cannot be directly loaded due to generation of water leaving the trucks will be temporarily stockpiled in order drain excess water. Saturated soils will be placed on similarly classified soils when decanting. Decant water will be collected if the decant water adversely affects the underlying soils in the stockpile area. MT does not anticipate excavation of saturated soils within the 3 Work Sites, however, if saturated soils are encountered, MT will coordinate with GE for handling and disposal.

Existing temporary access roads will be utilized whenever possible. However, some temporary access roads may be required on each site in order to get the transport trucks to the excavator. The temporary access roads will be created by placing fabric over existing ground to support the truck tires, and prevent tracking of material onto the road surface. Placing a layer of gravel over existing ground may be required to support trucks. When an excavated bucket of material is swung over areas not slated for removal, polyethylene sheeting will be placed over the ground to prevent spillage of materials. The access roads and loading areas will move with the excavation and the fabric will be kept clean and free of soil to prevent tracking.

Open areas of impacted soils will be covered with polyethylene sheeting when not actively being excavated. Any impacted soils excavated that have not been loaded out at the completion of an excavation day will be covered with polyethylene sheeting.

TSCA and non-TSCA soils will be excavated and loaded onto trucks separately and sent to the appropriate OPCA for disposal.

Clean backfill will be brought on site from GE approved sources. A loader may be used to transport backfill to the excavated areas. In areas requiring bituminous pavement restoration, a gravel base will be installed followed by 2.5" of binder and 1.5" of top course bituminous pavement. 3" of topsoil will be placed over the backfill material in all grassed areas (6" of topsoil at Parcel # K-10-10-6). The topsoil will be seeded, fertilized, and mulched to complete restoration.

## **8.0 EXCAVATION SUPPORT**

MT has reviewed all of the proposed excavation areas and proposed depths of the excavations. All of the excavations are relatively shallow and can be accomplished by sidewall sloping or benching. No excavation support (e.g. sheetpiling) will be required. All excavations will be cut to OSHA safe slopes.

## **9.0 REMEDIAL ACTION SCHEDULE**

The following is the proposed schedule for the Remedial Action Activities for each of the Work Sites.



## *Attachment C*

---

# **Former Oxbow Areas A and C Vegetation Restoration Plan**

## ATTACHMENT C

### **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

#### **VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN FOR FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C**

In conjunction with White Engineering, Inc. (White), GE has developed this Vegetation Restoration Plan to summarize the scope of vegetation restoration activities to be conducted within Former Oxbow Areas A and C following the completion of soil removal/replacement actions. This plan includes the planting of trees in areas where remediation actions will result in the removal of existing trees, and the seeding with a warm-season grass seed mix of all unpaved remediation areas.

This plan includes a number of attached work sheets and a figure prepared by White. The figure (Figure 06-05-09-AC) depicts the soil removal areas identified in the *Second Addendum to Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C* (Second Work Plan Addendum), submitted in April 2006, as modified by the revised Technical Drawing 3 (Excavation Limits) submitted to EPA on June 13, 2006. That figure assigns a number to each soil removal area.

During the development of this Vegetation Restoration Plan, White conducted an inventory of trees that are located in areas subject to upcoming remediation actions and that have a diameter of at least 6 inches at breast height. This inventory showed the presence of such trees in 7 of the identified remediation areas (Areas 1, 2, 7, 9, 11, 12, and 14 on Figure 06-05-09-AC). See attached Tree Inventory. No shrubs were identified in any of the remediation areas. The results of this tree inventory were then used in developing the scope of tree planting activities to be conducted by GE within those areas subject to remediation actions, as discussed below.

Using the results of the above-referenced inventory of existing trees, a tree planting plan was developed based on the approach of replacing the existing trees within areas that are subject to remediation actions at ratios of one tree for every tree removed with a diameter between 6 and 12 inches, two trees for every tree removed with a diameter between 12 and 24 inches, and three trees for every tree removed with a diameter greater than 24 inches. Tree species to be used during restoration activities were determined by the existing species observed in these areas. The resulting scope of tree planting activities to be conducted by GE within each of the 7 remediation areas where existing trees will be removed by remediation actions is presented on the attached work sheets and is depicted on Figure 06-05-09-AC.

The proposed tree planting activities will enhance the tree density within Former Oxbow Areas A and C when compared to pre-existing conditions. The inventory of existing trees within areas of Former Oxbow Areas A and C subject to remediation showed a total of 49 existing trees (with a diameter of at least 6 inches) in those areas. GE's proposed tree planting plan for Former Oxbow Areas A and C will involve the planting of a total of 73 trees. Even considering that some of the newly planted trees may not survive (e.g., assuming a survival rate of 80%), these tree planting activities will enhance the pre-existing tree density.

**ATTACHMENT C**

**SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE  
FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C  
FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K  
LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN  
FOR FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C**

In addition to tree planting, the restoration activities to be conducted by GE at Former Oxbow Areas A and C will include seeding all unpaved areas that will be impacted by remediation activities (i.e., all soil removal areas depicted on Figure 06-05-09-AC except Area 17 and the paved portions of Areas 15 and 16) with the warm-weather seed mix identified on the attached sheet titled “New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix.”

Following implementation of these restoration actions, GE will conduct post-removal site control activities in accordance with the Post-Removal Site Control Plan provided in Attachment E of the EPA-approved Final RD/RA Work Plan, as revised in the Second Work Plan Addendum to reflect a comment from EPA. The periodic inspections referred to in that plan will include an evaluation of whether the vegetation that was planted or seeded during restoration activities is growing as anticipated. If those inspections indicate the need for additional planting or seeding to replace dead, dying, or sparse vegetation, such actions will be taken as soon as practicable after the inspections. In addition, once the planted trees have grown to sufficient size, the welded wire tree protectors that were installed around such trees (as described on the attached work sheets and Figure 06-05-09-AC) will be removed.

Additional details related to post-removal site control activities will be provided in the revised Post-Removal Site Control Plan to be included in the Final Completion Report for Former Oxbow Areas A and C.



**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY FORMER OXBOW AREAS A & C  
TREE INVENTORY**

---

Inventory taken May 2006

By: Shannon Boomsma & Rachel Tomlinson of White Engineering, Inc.

Inventory of trees greater than 6" DBH

All area numbers correspond to numbers shown on planting plan entitled  
*Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)*

by White Engineering, Inc.

---

Area	Size	Species
1	36"	Box Elder
2	22"	Box Elder
	20"	Box Elder
	20"	Box Elder
3		Void of Vegetation
4		Void of Vegetation
5		Void of Vegetation
6		Void of Vegetation
7	17"	Box Elder
	13"	Box Elder
	6.6"	Box Elder
	12.2"	Box Elder
	17"	Box Elder
	14.6"	Elm
	9.4"	Elm
	8.3"	Box Elder
	10"	Box Elder
	9.3"	Box Elder
	11"	Elm
	8.5"	Box Elder
	8.6"	Box Elder
8		Void of Vegetation
9	9.8"	Box Elder
	12.6"	Box Elder
	6.3"	Box Elder
	8.2"	Box Elder
	17.3"	Box Elder
	11"	Box Elder
	25"	Cottonwood
	25"	Cottonwood
	7.9"	Box Elder

Area	Size	Species
10		Grassed Area
11	27"	Cottonwood
	9.6"	Box Elder
	18"	Cottonwood
	6.6"	Cottonwood
	8.2"	Box Elder
	6.9"	Elm
	6.6"	Red Maple
	7.4"	Elm
	8"	Box Elder
	6.6"	Box Elder
12	14.4"	Box Elder
	7.7"	Box Elder
	11.1"	Box Elder
	8.2"	Box Elder
	6.7"	Box Elder
	14.2"	Box Elder
	8.5"	Box Elder
	12.6"	Box Elder
	6.7"	Black Birch
	11.2"	Elm
	12"	Elm
13		Void of Vegetation
14	29"	Red Maple
	9.4"	Elm
	29"	Cottonwood
15		Pavement and Grassed Areas
16		Pavement and Grassed Areas
17		Pavement and Gravel

NEW ENGLAND NATIVE WARM SEASON GRASS MIX

<b>Botanical Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Percent by Weight</b>
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	Virginia Wild Rye	10
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada Wild Rye	10
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	Switchgrass	20
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indiangrass	10
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	Creeping Red Fescue	15
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	Big Bluestem	15
<i>Andropogon scoparius</i> (also <i>Schizachyrium s.</i> )	Little Bluestem	20
		<hr/> 100

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 1

Planting Area: 797 SF

Proposed Species and #: 3 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 2

Planting Area: 24,311 SF

Proposed Species and #: 6 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 7

Planting Area: 3,060 SF

Proposed Species and #:      14 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height  
   4 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 9

Planting Area: 2,762 SF

Proposed Species and #:       7 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height  
  5 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 11

Planting Area: 3,671 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 4 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height
- 6 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height
- 1 Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*) 4–6 ft in height
- 2 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma  
White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 12

Planting Area: 4,389 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 2 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height
- 11 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height
- 1 Black Birch (*Betula nigra*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma  
White Engineering, Inc



## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas A & C (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-AC)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 14

Planting Area: 560 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 3 Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*) 4–6 ft in height
- 3 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height
- 1 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

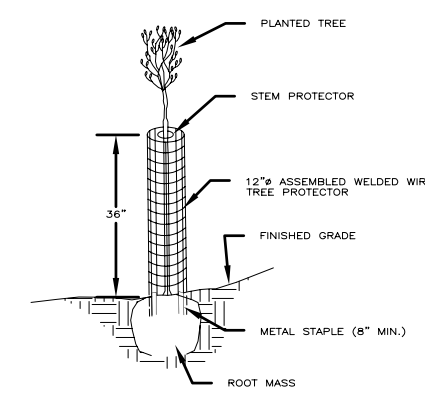
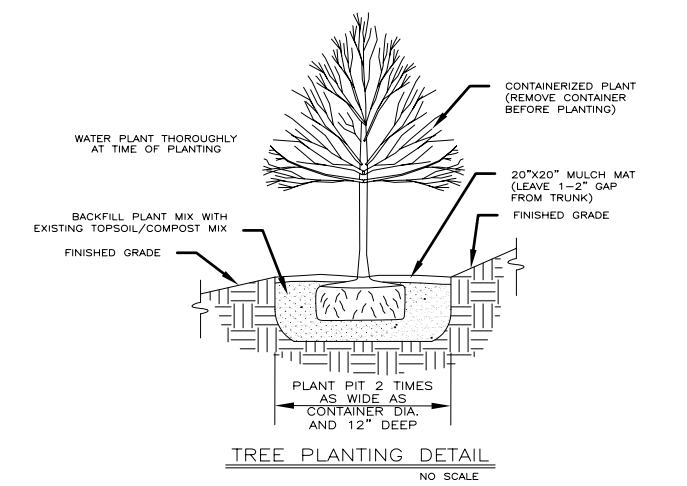
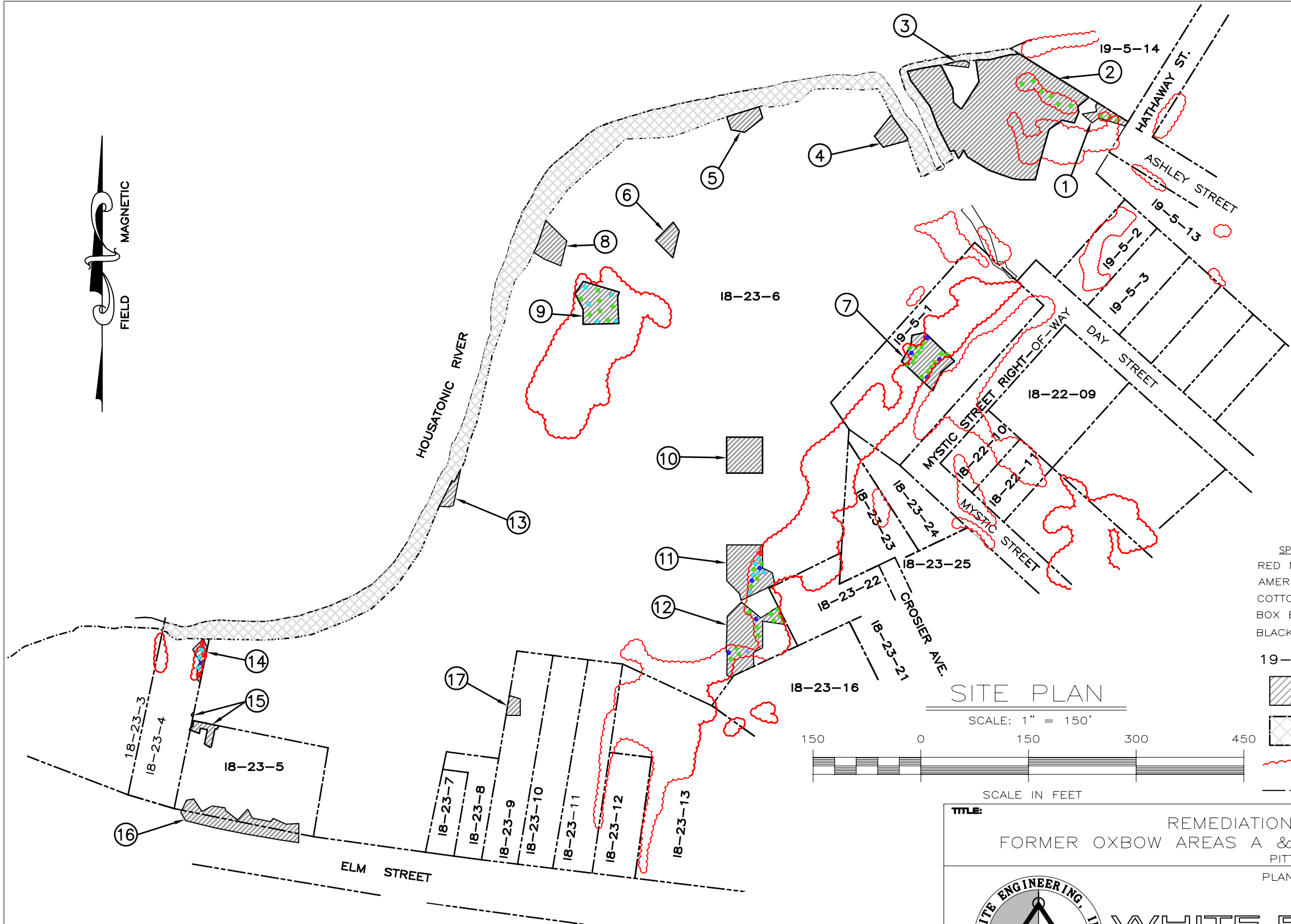
Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma  
White Engineering, Inc

P:\Projects\2006\06-05-09 GE OXBOWS\06-05-09 Areas A & C\_REV1.DWG, 6/15/2006 10:36:10 AM, Adobe PDF

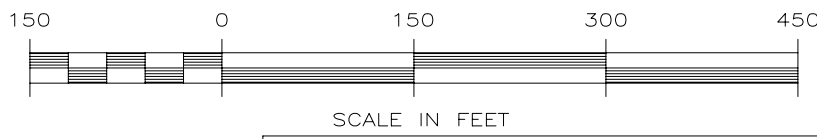


**LEGEND**

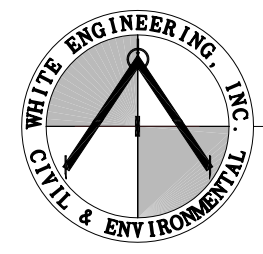
- | SPECIES      | SYMBOL |
|--------------|--------|
| RED MAPLE    | ●      |
| AMERICAN ELM | ●      |
| COTTONWOOD   | ●      |
| BOX ELDER    | ●      |
| BLACK BIRCH  | ●      |
| 19-5-14      | ■      |
|              | ■      |
|              | ---    |
- SOIL REMOVAL AREA  
 ■ AREA INCLUDED AS PART OF 1 1/2 MILE REACH REMOVAL ACTION  
 --- EXISTING TREELINE  
 --- PROPERTY LINE

**SITE PLAN**

SCALE: 1" = 150'



**TITLE:** REMEDIATION PLANTING PLAN for  
 FORMER OXBOW AREAS A & C prepared for GENERAL ELECTRIC  
 PITTSFIELD, MA  
 PLAN PREPARED BY:



**WHITE ENGINEERING INC.**  
 CIVIL & ENVIRONMENTAL  
 55 SOUTH MERRIAM STREET, PITTSFIELD, MA 01201

<b>DATE:</b> JUNE 15, 2006	<b>DRN:</b> RZT	<b>APVD:</b> MPW	<b>DWG NO:</b> 06-05-09-AC
<b>D&amp;GN:</b> NONE	<b>OKD:</b> SDB	<b>SCALE:</b> AS NOTED	SHEET 1 OF 1

***Attachment D***

---

**Former Oxbow Areas J and K  
Vegetation Restoration Plan**

## ATTACHMENT D

### **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

#### **GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

#### **VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN FOR FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K**

In conjunction with White Engineering, Inc. (White), GE has developed this Vegetation Restoration Plan to summarize the scope of vegetation restoration activities to be conducted within Former Oxbow Areas J and K following the completion of soil removal/replacement actions. This plan includes the planting of trees and/or shrubs in areas where remediation actions will result in the removal of trees and/or shrubs, as well as the seeding with a warm-season grass seed mix of those areas where remediation actions will disturb the existing grass (i.e., areas that are not currently covered with gravel or pavement).

This plan includes a number of attached work sheets and a figure prepared by White. The figure (Figure 06-05-09-JK) depicts the soil removal areas identified in the *Addendum to Final Removal Design/ Removal Action Work Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J and K* (Work Plan Addendum), submitted in April 2006; and it assigns a number to each such area.

During the development of this Vegetation Restoration Plan, White conducted an inventory of trees and shrubs that are located in vegetated areas subject to upcoming remediation actions. This inventory identified the presence of trees that have a diameter of at least 6 inches at breast height, and it showed the presence of such trees in five of the identified remediation areas (Areas 2, 8, 12, 13, and 14 on Figure 06-05-09-JK). See attached Plant Inventory. The inventory also showed the presence of shrubs in two of the remediation areas (Areas 1 and 2 on Figure 06-05-09-JK). The results of this tree/shrub inventory were then used in developing the scope of tree and shrub planting activities to be conducted by GE within those areas subject to remediation actions, as discussed below.

Using the results of the above-referenced inventory of existing trees, a tree planting plan was developed based on the approach of replacing the existing trees within areas that are subject to remediation actions at ratios of one tree for every tree removed with a diameter between 6 and 12 inches, two trees for every tree removed with a diameter between 12 and 24 inches, and three trees for every tree removed with a diameter greater than 24 inches. Tree species to be used during restoration activities were determined by the existing species observed in these areas. The resulting scope of tree planting activities to be conducted by GE within each of the five remediation areas where existing trees will be removed by remediation actions is presented on the attached work sheets for Areas 2, 8, 12, 13, and 14 and is depicted on Figure 06-05-09-JK.

The proposed tree planting activities will enhance the tree density within Former Oxbow Areas J and K when compared to pre-existing conditions. The inventory of existing trees within areas of Former Oxbow Areas J and K subject to remediation showed a total of 29 existing trees (with a diameter of at least 6 inches) in those areas. GE's proposed tree planting plan for those areas within Former Oxbow Areas J and K will involve the planting of a total of 55 trees. Even considering that some of the newly planted trees may not survive (e.g., assuming a survival rate of 80%), these tree planting activities will significantly enhance the pre-existing tree density.

## **ATTACHMENT D**

### **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

#### **VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN FOR FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K**

GE's proposed planting plan will also involve the planting of a total of 24 clumps of shrubs (with 4 plants in each clump) in those areas where shrubs currently exist. This will include the planting of 2 clumps of shrubs in Area 1 and 22 clumps in Area 2, as shown on the attached work sheets for those areas.

In addition to tree and shrub planting, the restoration activities to be conducted by GE at Former Oxbow Areas J and K will include seeding the currently vegetated areas subject to remediation (i.e., the remediation areas that are not currently covered with gravel or pavement) with the warm-weather seed mix identified on the attached sheet titled "New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix."

Following implementation of these restoration actions, GE will conduct post-removal site control activities in accordance with the Post-Removal Site Control Plan provided in Attachment E of the EPA-approved Final RD/RA Work Plan, as revised in the Work Plan Addendum (Attachment G) to reflect a comment from EPA. The periodic inspections referred to in that plan will include an evaluation of whether the vegetation that was planted or seeded during restoration activities is growing as anticipated. If those inspections indicate the need for additional planting or seeding to replace dead, dying, or sparse vegetation, such actions will be taken as soon as practicable after the inspections. In addition, once the planted trees have grown to sufficient size, the welded wire tree protectors that were installed around such trees (as described on the attached work sheets and Figure 06-05-09-JK) will be removed.

Additional details related to post-removal site control activities will be provided in the revised Post-Removal Site Control Plan to be included in the Final Completion Report for Former Oxbow Areas J and K.

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY FORMER OXBOW AREAS J & K  
PLANT INVENTORY**

---

Inventory taken May 2006

By: Shannon Boomsma & Rachel Tomlinson of White Engineering, Inc.

Inventory of trees greater than 6" DBH

All area numbers correspond to numbers shown on planting plan entitled

*Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)*

by White Engineering, Inc.

---

<b>Area</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>Species</b>
<b>1</b>	No Trees, but Shrubs and Grasses Present	
<b>2</b>	21"	Cottonwood
	21"	Cottonwood
	Shrubs and Grasses	
<b>3</b>	Grassed Area	
<b>4</b>	Asphalt Parking Area	
<b>5</b>	Landscaped Area	
<b>6</b>	Asphalt Parking Area	
<b>7</b>	Asphalt Parking Area	
<b>8</b>	8"	Red Maple
	15"	Cottonwood
	17.3"	Cottonwood
	23.2"	Cottonwood
	19.7"	Cottonwood
	8.4"	Cottonwood
	8"	Elm
	26"	Black Willow
	24"	Black Willow
	29"	Black Willow
	18"	Black Willow
<b>9</b>	Grassed Area	

<b>Area</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>Species</b>
<b>10</b>	Gravel Parking Area	
<b>11</b>	Grassed Area	
<b>12</b>	7.4"	Ash
	16"	Elm
	30"	Cottonwood
	26"	Cottonwood
<b>13</b>	17.3"	Cottonwood
	15"	Cottonwood
	17"	Cottonwood
	13.4"	Cottonwood
<b>14</b>	17.3"	Elm
	13.5"	Elm
	13"	Elm
	6.8"	Elm
	11"	Hemlock
	12"	Hemlock
	12.1"	Elm
	12.1"	Hemlock
	Grassed Area	

NEW ENGLAND NATIVE WARM SEASON GRASS MIX

<b>Botanical Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Percent by Weight</b>
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	Virginia Wild Rye	10
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada Wild Rye	10
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	Switchgrass	20
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indiangrass	10
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	Creeping Red Fescue	15
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	Big Bluestem	15
<i>Andropogon scoparius</i> (also <i>Schizachyrium s.</i> )	Little Bluestem	20
		<hr/> 100

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 1

Planting Area: 309 SF

Proposed Species and #: 2 Silky Dogwood (*Cornus amomum*) 3-4 ft in height  
2 Winterberry (*Ilex verticillata*) 3-4 ft in height  
2 Choke Cherry (*Aronia melanocarpa*) 3-4 ft in height  
2 Northern Arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*) 3-4 ft in height

Specifications:

Shrubs to be clumped 4-ft on center

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc



## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K(Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 2

Planting Area: 5,799 SF

Proposed Species and #: 4 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height.

22 Silky Dogwood (*Cornus amomum*) 3-4 ft in height

22 Winterberry (*Ilex verticillata*) 3-4 ft in height

22 Choke Cherry (*Aronia melanocarpa*) 3-4 ft in height

22 Northern Arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*) 3-4 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Shrubs to be clumped 4-ft on center

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 8

Planting Area: 3,786 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 2 Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*) 4–6 ft in height
- 9 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height
- 10 Black Willow (*Salix nigra*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma  
White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 12

Planting Area: 614 SF

Proposed Species and #:       6 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height  
  2 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height  
  1 White Ash (*Fraxinus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 13

Planting Area: 627 SF

Proposed Species and #: 8 Eastern Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Former Oxbow Areas J & K (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-JK)***

*The Planting Area listed below corresponds to the similarly numbered excavation area shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated May 26, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 14

Planting Area: 3,150 SF

Proposed Species and #:       9 American Elm (*Ulnus Americana*) 4–6 ft in height  
  4 Eastern Hemlock (*Tsuga Canadensis*) 4–6 ft in height

Specifications:

Use 12” diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

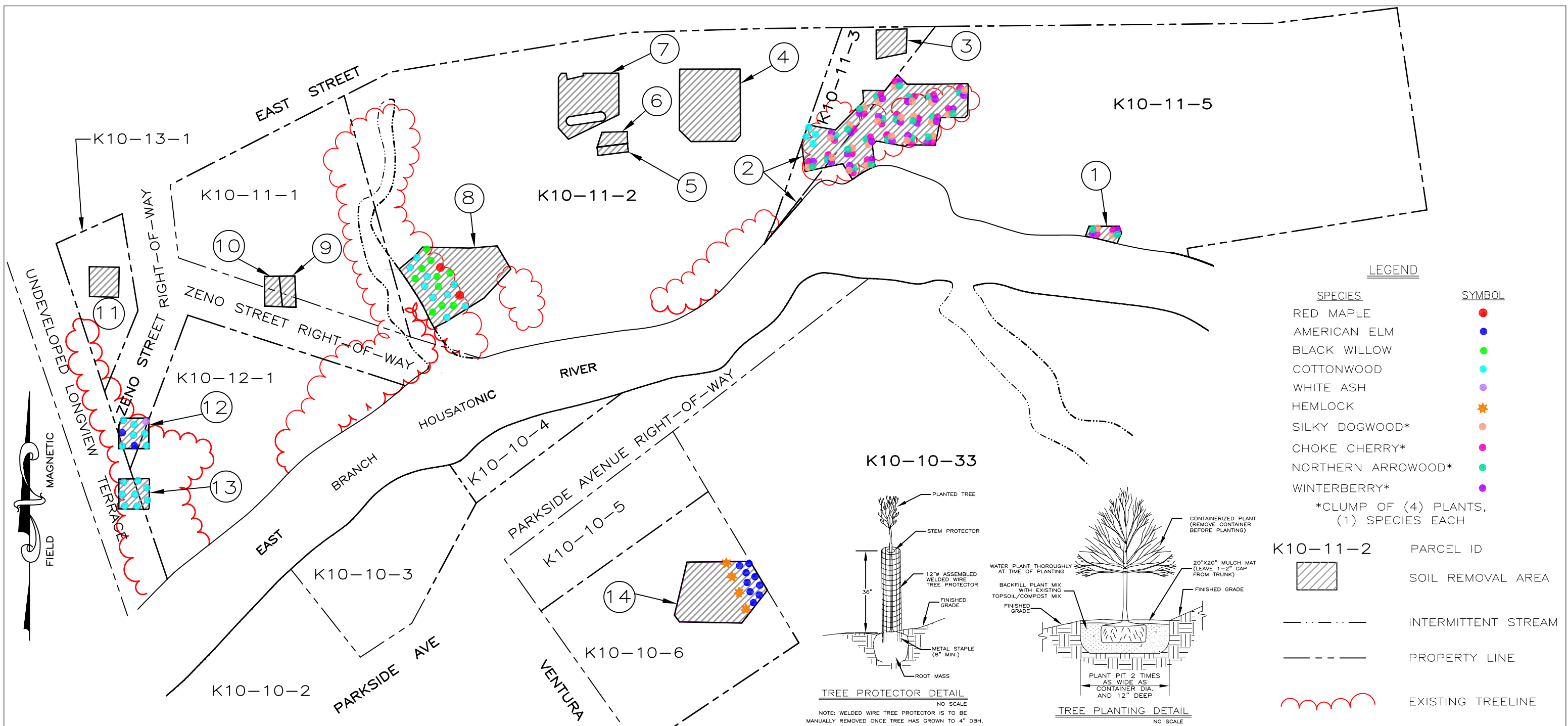
Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

P:\Projects\2006\06-05-09 GE OXBOWS\06-05-09 Areas J & K\_Rev1.dwg, 6/15/2006 10:21:36 AM, Adobe PDF

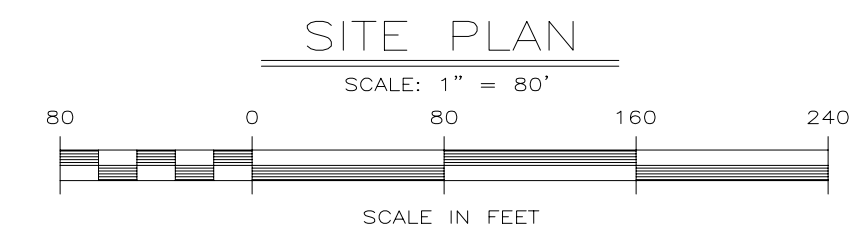
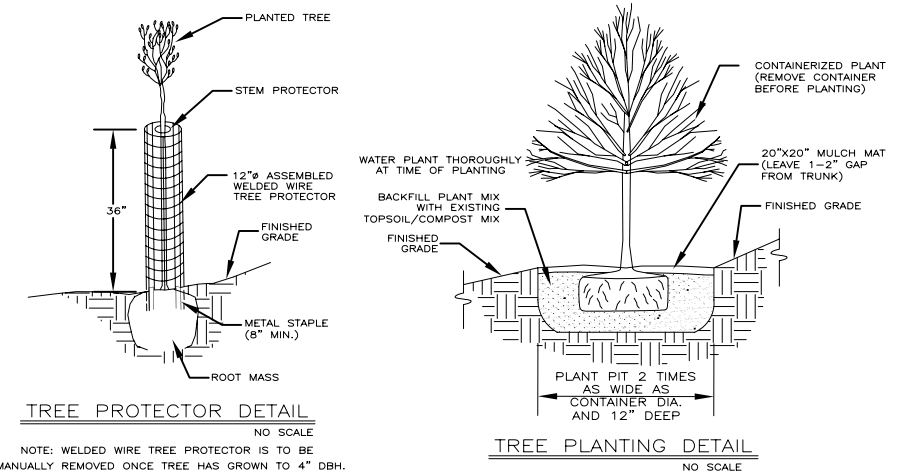


**LEGEND**

SPECIES	SYMBOL
RED MAPLE	●
AMERICAN ELM	●
BLACK WILLOW	●
COTTONWOOD	●
WHITE ASH	●
HEMLOCK	★
SILKY DOGWOOD*	●
CHOKE CHERRY*	●
NORTHERN ARROWOOD*	●
WINTERBERRY*	●

\*CLUMP OF (4) PLANTS, (1) SPECIES EACH

K10-11-2	PARCEL ID
[Hatched Box]	SOIL REMOVAL AREA
[Dashed Line]	INTERMITTENT STREAM
[Solid Line]	PROPERTY LINE
[Red Wavy Line]	EXISTING TREELINE



DATE: JUNE 15, 2006	DRN: RZT	APVD: MPW	DWG NO: 06-05-09-JK
DSGN: NONE	CKD: SDB	SCALE: AS NOTED	SHEET 1 OF 1

**TITLE:** REMEDIATION PLANTING PLAN for FORMER OXBOW AREAS J & K prepared for GENERAL ELECTRIC PITTSFIELD, MA  
PLAN PREPARED BY:

**WHITE ENGINEERING INC.**  
CIVIL & ENVIRONMENTAL  
55 SOUTH MERRIAM STREET, PITTSFIELD, MA 01201

***Attachment E***

---

**Lyman Street Area (west of Lyman Street)  
Vegetation Restoration Plan**

## ATTACHMENT E

### **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

### **VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN FOR LYMAN STREET AREA (WEST OF LYMAN STREET)**

This Vegetation Restoration Plan for the Lyman Street Area west of Lyman Street relates to two parcels – Parcels I9-4-14 and I9-4-19 (commonly owned) – which contain unpaved and previously vegetated areas. GE has developed this plan through discussions with both the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the owner of those parcels, and in conjunction with White Engineering, Inc. (White), to summarize the scope of vegetation restoration activities to be conducted within the above-referenced parcels following the completion of soil removal/replacement actions at those parcels. During EPA’s remediation activities as part of the 1½ Mile Reach Removal Action, trees and shrubs were cleared from, and adjacent to, areas on those parcels at which remediation actions will be conducted as part of the Lyman Street Area Removal Action. This plan includes the planting of trees and shrubs in these areas, as well as the seeding with a warm-season grass mix of those areas that contained grass prior to the remediation activities conducted by EPA (i.e., areas that were not previously covered with gravel or pavement).

This plan includes two attached work sheets and a figure prepared by White. The figure (Figure 06-05-09-LS) depicts the soil removal areas identified in the *Addendum to Final Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan for Lyman Street Area* (Work Plan Addendum), submitted in April 2006; and it also depicts and labels the areas in which vegetative restoration is proposed, as discussed below.

The scope of tree and shrub planting activities to be conducted by GE within Parcels I9-4-14 and I9-4-19 was developed after discussions with EPA and the owner of those parcels. Based on those discussions, the planting of trees and shrubs will be performed within two tree/shrub planting areas on these parcels. One of these areas (Planting Area No. 1) is located within the southwest corner of Parcel I9-4-14, and the other area (Planting Areas No. 2) is an approximately 20-foot wide strip located along the top of bank of the Housatonic River, stretching from the west (from the Parcel I8-24-101/I9-4-14 property line) to the east (to the Parcel I9-4-19/I9-4-25 property line). The scope of tree and shrub planting activities to be conducted by GE within each of these two areas is presented on the attached work sheets. These activities will involve the planting of a total of 117 trees and 277 shrubs.

In addition to tree and shrub planting, the vegetation restoration activities to be conducted by GE will include seeding the two tree/shrub planting areas, as well as the previously vegetated areas on these parcels that are subject to remediation (i.e., the remediation areas that are not currently covered with gravel or pavement) with the warm-season grass seed mix identified on the attached sheet titled “New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix.”



## **ATTACHMENT E**

### **SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

#### **VEGETATION RESTORATION PLAN FOR LYMAN STREET AREA (WEST OF LYMAN STREET)**

Following implementation of these restoration actions, GE will conduct post-removal site control activities at these parcels in accordance with the applicable requirements (i.e., those relating to restored areas west of Lyman Street) set out in the Post-Removal Site Control Plan in Attachment F of the EPA-approved Final RD/RA Work Plan, as revised in the Work Plan Addendum (Attachment H) to reflect a comment from EPA. The periodic inspections referred to in that plan will include an evaluation of whether the vegetation that was planted or seeded during restoration activities is growing as anticipated. If those inspections indicate the need for additional planting or seeding to replace dead, dying, or sparse vegetation, such actions will be taken as soon as practicable after the inspections. In addition, once the planted trees have grown to sufficient size, the welded wire tree protectors that were installed around such trees (as described on the attached work sheets and Figure 06-05-09-LS) will be removed.

Additional details related to post-removal site control activities at these parcels will be included in the revised Post-Removal Site Control Plan to be included in the Final Completion Report for the Lyman Street Area.

NEW ENGLAND NATIVE WARM SEASON GRASS MIX

<b>Botanical Name</b>	<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Percent by Weight</b>
<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	Virginia Wild Rye	10
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada Wild Rye	10
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	Switchgrass	20
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indiangrass	10
<i>Festuca rubra</i>	Creeping Red Fescue	15
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	Big Bluestem	15
<i>Andropogon scoparius</i> (also <i>Schizachyrium s.</i> )	Little Bluestem	20
		<hr/> 100

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Lyman Street Area (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-LS)***

*The Planting Area listed below is shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated June 14, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 1

Planting Area: 6,721 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 6 Black Willow (*Salix nigra*) 4–6 ft in height
- 7 Silver Maple (*Acer saccharinum*) 4–6 ft in height
- 7 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height
  
- 10 Silky Dogwood (*Cornus amomum*) 2–3 ft in height
- 10 Winterberry Holly (*Ilex verticillata*) 2–3 ft in height
- 10 Northern Arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*) 2–3 ft in height
- 10 Choke Cherry (*Prunus virginiana*) 2–3 ft in height

Specifications:

Shrubs to be clumped 4-ft on center

Trees and shrub clumps to be evenly spaced throughout planting area

Use 12" diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

## **Planting Plan**

**For**

**General Electric Company, Pittsfield, MA**

**For excavation limits as shown on attached plan entitled**

***Remediation Planting Plan for Lyman Street Area (Dwg. No. 06-05-09-LS)***

*The Planting Area listed below is shown on the plan noted above, prepared by White Engineering, Inc., dated June 14, 2006.*

Planting Area: # 2

Planting Area: 8,310 SF

Proposed Species and #:

- 32 Black Willow (*Salix nigra*) 4–6 ft in height
- 32 Silver Maple (*Acer saccharinum*) 4–6 ft in height
- 33 Box Elder (*Acer negundo*) 4–6 ft in height
  
- 102 Red Osier Dogwood (*Cornus sericea*) 2–3 ft in height
  
- 34 Silky Dogwood (*Cornus amomum*) 2–3 ft in height
- 34 Winterberry Holly (*Ilex verticillata*) 2–3 ft in height
- 33 Northern Arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*) 2–3 ft in height
- 34 Choke Cherry (*Prunus virginiana*) 2–3 ft in height

### Specifications:

Plant trees in unevenly spaced sinuous rows

Red Osier Dogwoods shall be planted within 2 feet of riverbank rip rap

Other shrubs to be clumped 4-ft on center in 12' x 50' oblong clumps 40-ft apart

Use 12" diameter welded wire tree protectors for all trees

Backfill plant pit with compost and topsoil

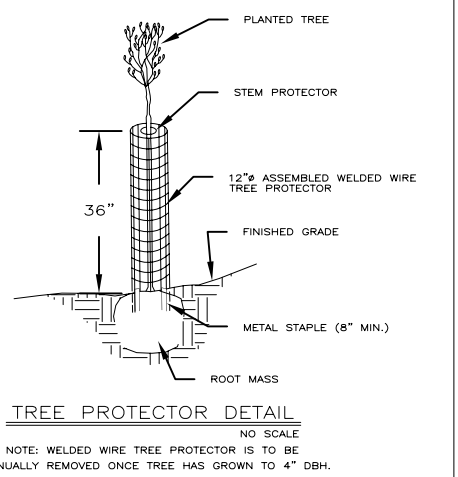
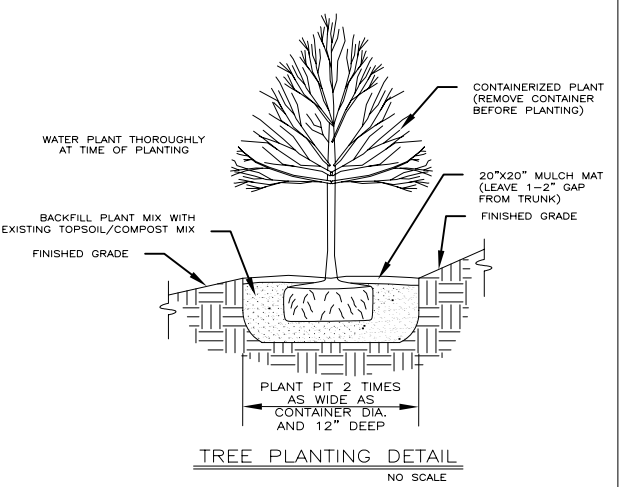
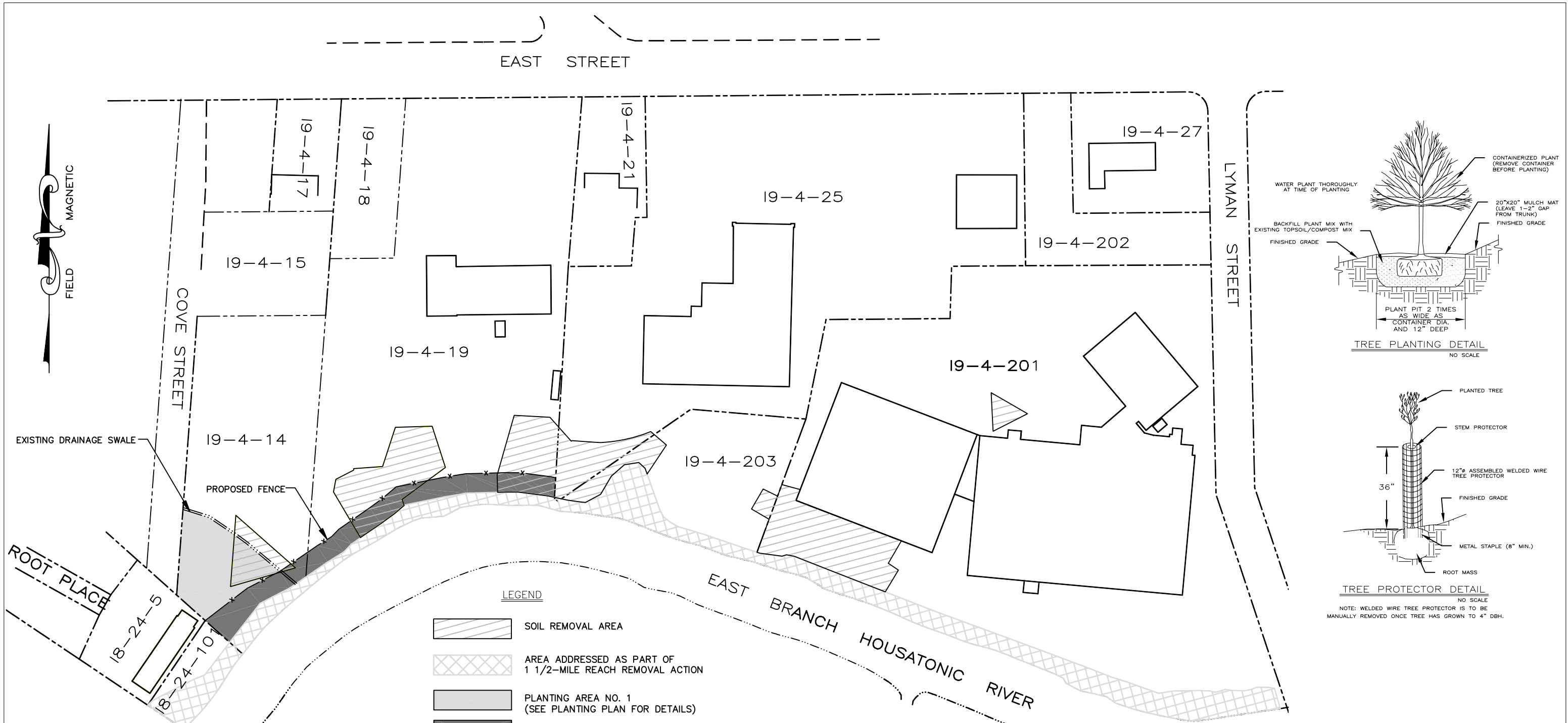
Seed with New England Native Warm Season Grass Mix (specified on separate sheet) and apply a thin layer of mulch.

Submitted By:

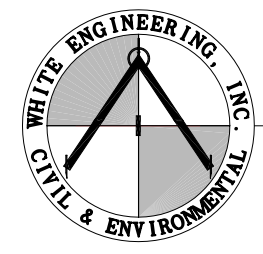
Shannon Boomsma

White Engineering, Inc

P:\Projects\2006\06-05-09 GE OXBOWS\06-05-09 LYMAN.DWG, 6/15/2006 10:22:52 AM, Adobe PDF



**TITLE:** REMEDIATION PLANTING PLAN for LYMAN STREET AREA (WEST OF LYMAN STREET ONLY) prepared for GENERAL ELECTRIC PITTSFIELD, MA  
 PLAN PREPARED BY:



**WHITE ENGINEERING INC.**  
 CIVIL & ENVIRONMENTAL  
 55 SOUTH MERRIAM STREET, PITTSFIELD, MA 01201

<b>DATE:</b> JUNE 15, 2006	<b>DRN:</b> RZT	<b>APVD:</b> MPW	<b>DWG NO:</b> 06-05-09-LS
<b>DSGN:</b> NONE	<b>CKD:</b> SDB	<b>SCALE:</b> AS NOTED	SHEET 1 OF 1

***Attachment F***

---

**Soil Wedge Evaluation**

## ATTACHMENT F

### SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)

#### GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

#### SOIL WEDGE EVALUATION (LYMAN STREET AREA – SUB-AREA 201A)

In reviewing the soil removal areas at the Lyman Street Area, GE has determined that, for constructability reasons, a number of small soil wedges will need to be left in place within the five-foot excavation area located adjacent to the south side of the building on Parcel I9-4-201. This excavation area is located within the area identified as Sub-Area 201A, which was evaluated in the May 2005 *Conceptual Removal Design/Removal Action Work Plan Addendum for the Lyman Street Area* (Conceptual Work Plan Addendum) based on the Performance Standards applicable to residential properties. Specifically, due to the proximity of the soil removal area to the building, this five-foot excavation will necessitate leaving a narrow subsurface soil wedge in place adjacent to the building foundation during soil removal activities. In addition, other small soil wedges will need to be left in place adjacent to a concrete slab that supports an electrical utility device that appears to be an electrical transformer box, also located within this five-foot excavation. The locations of these soil wedges are shown on the attached Figure F-1. These soil wedges will be left in place adjacent to the building foundation and adjacent to and underneath the concrete slab to ensure that the structural stability of the building is maintained, and that disassembly and reconstruction of the electrical transformer box and/or concrete support slab will not be necessary, during the performance of the excavation activities.

The leaving of these soil wedges in place requires a modification to the PCB evaluations previously provided for Sub-Area 201A in the Conceptual Work Plan Addendum. Accordingly, GE has evaluated the impact of leaving these wedges in place on achievement of the applicable PCB Performance Standard for Sub-Area 201A – namely, 2 ppm in both the 0- to 1-foot and 1- to 15-foot depth increments. (A revised evaluation is not necessary for non-PCB constituents in this area, because the Conceptual Work Plan Addendum demonstrated that existing conditions at Sub-Area 201A already satisfy the applicable soil-related Performance Standards for such constituents in residential areas.)

The Conceptual Work Plan Addendum demonstrated that the proposed remediation for Sub-Area 201A would reduce the average PCB concentrations in the 0- to 1-foot and 1- to 15-foot depth increments to 0.25 ppm and 1.94 ppm, respectively. To evaluate the impact of the soil wedges on the average post-remediation PCB concentration for those depth increments, GE has followed the same approach that has previously been applied to the evaluation of similar soil wedges at other areas, including Parcel J9-23-22 at Newell Street Area I (see letters to EPA dated May 25 and May 28, 2004). For that purpose, GE has developed the supplemental calculations and backup materials attached hereto. Such backup materials consist of Tables F-1 and F-2 and Figures F-1 through F-6. (In addition, Tables D-1 through D-4 of the Conceptual Work Plan Addendum, which showed the previously calculated existing and post-remediation average PCB concentrations for the applicable depth increments, are included herein since those tables are referenced in the soil wedge calculations in Tables F-1 and F-2.)

## ATTACHMENT F

### SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION PACKAGE FOR THE FORMER OXBOW AREAS A AND C FORMER OXBOW AREAS J AND K LYMAN STREET AREA (properties west of Lyman Street only)

GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

#### SOIL WEDGE EVALUATION (LYMAN STREET AREA – SUB-AREA 201A)

Figure F-1 shows the location of the soil wedge behind the building on Parcel I9-4-201 (“Wedge A”), Figure F-2 shows the polygon containing that soil wedge, and Figure F-3 presents a cross-section of that soil wedge. Table F-1 presents the relevant characteristics of that wedge and the calculations showing the impact of that wedge on the average post-remediation PCB concentration for the 1- to 15-foot depth increment. (This soil wedge will not affect the 0- to 1-foot depth increment.) As shown in Table F-1, leaving that wedge in place will result in an increase in the average post-remediation PCB concentration for the 1- to 15-foot depth increment from 1.94 ppm to 1.96 ppm. The incremental impact of the other soil wedges, located adjacent to the slab supporting the electrical transformer box, was then calculated. Figure F-1 shows the location of those wedges (“Wedges B and C”), Figure F-4 shows the relevant surface polygons, and Figures F-5 and F-6 depict cross-sections of Wedges B and C, respectively. Table F-2 presents the characteristics of those soil wedges and calculations showing the additional impact of those wedges on the average post-remediation PCB concentrations for the 0- to 1-foot depth increment and for the 1- to 15-foot depth increment (after accounting for the retention of Wedge A) As indicated in Table F-2, the average post-remediation PCB concentration in the 0- to 1-foot depth increment at Sub-Area 201A will remain at 0.25 ppm, and the average post-remediation PCB concentration in the 1- to 15-foot depth increment at Sub-Area 201A will increase to 1.99 ppm.

Thus, these calculations demonstrate that if the proposed soil wedges are left in place, the post-remediation average PCB concentrations for the 0- to 1-foot and 1- to 15-foot depth increments will not exceed the applicable PCB Performance Standard of 2 ppm.



**TABLE F-1**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS  
LYMAN STREET AREA**

**EVALUATION OF SOIL WEDGE BEHIND BUILDING AT I9-4-201**

**I. Soil Wedge “A” (Figures F-1, F-2, and F-3)**

**A. Soil Wedge Characteristics**

1. Total Length of Wedge	47 ft
2. Length of Wedge Attributed to RAA12-S15	47 ft
3. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Length of Wedge (Top 1' of Wedge)	0.5 ft <sup>2</sup>
4. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Length of Wedge (Bottom 1' of Wedge)	1.5 ft <sup>2</sup>

**B. Soil Wedge Volume and Concentration (Top 1' of Wedge)**

• Volume of Wedge (47 ft * 0.5 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	0.87 cy
• PCB Concentration Attributed to RAA12-S15 (3-4') (Table D-2)	42 ppm
• Wedge Volume x PCB Concentration (0.87 cy * 42 ppm)	36.54 cy-ppm [1]
• Wedge Volume x Clean Backfill Concentration (0.87 cy * 0.021 ppm)	0.018 cy-ppm [2]

**C. Soil Wedge Volume and Concentration (Bottom 1' of Wedge)**

• Volume of Wedge (47 ft * 1.5 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	2.61 cy
• PCB Concentration Attributed to RAA12-S15 (4-5') (Table D-2)	42 ppm
• Wedge Volume x PCB Concentration (2.61 cy * 42 ppm)	109.62 cy-ppm [3]
• Wedge Volume x Clean Backfill Concentration (2.61 cy * 0.021 ppm)	0.055 cy-ppm [4]

**II. Overall Soil Wedge-Related Characteristics**

• Wedge Volumes x Average PCB Concentrations (Cumulative) [1] + [3]	
(36.5 cy-ppm + 109.6 cy-ppm)	146.10 cy-ppm [5]
• Wedge Volumes x Clean Backfill Concentration (Cumulative) [2] + [4]	
(0.018 cy-ppm + 0.055 cy-ppm)	0.073 cy-ppm [6]

**TABLE F-1**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS  
LYMAN STREET AREA**

**EVALUATION OF SOIL WEDGE BEHIND BUILDING AT I9-4-201**

**III. Effects of Soil Wedge on Overall Parcel Average (1- to 15-Foot Depth Increment)**

**A. Parcel-Wide Information**

- Volume of Soil in Depth Increment (Table D-4; Pg. 6 of 6) 12,926.35 cy [7]
- Post-Remediation Average PCB Concentration (Table D-4; Pg. 6 of 6) 1.94 ppm
- Volume x Average PCB Concentration (Table D-4; Pg. 6 of 6) 25,123.82 cy-ppm [8]

**B. Revised Average PCB Concentration**

- To AVolume x Average PCB Concentration@ [8], Subtract [6], and Add [5]  
 $25,123.82 \text{ cy-ppm} - (0.073 \text{ cy-ppm}) + (146.1 \text{ cy-ppm})$  25,269.85 cy-ppm [9]
- Divide [9] by Soil Volume for Depth Increment [7] to Yield Revised Average PCB Concentration for 1- to 15 Foot Depth Increment:  
 $(25,269.85 \text{ cy-ppm}) / (12,926.35 \text{ cy})$  1.96 ppm

**TABLE F-2**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS  
LYMAN STREET AREA**

**EVALUATION OF SOIL WEDGES ADJACENT TO ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER BOX**

**I. Soil Under Concrete Slab and Soil Wedges “B” and “C” (Figures F-1, and F-4 through F-6)**

**A. Soil Wedge Characteristics**

1. Total Area of Portion of Concrete Slab	15.16 ft <sup>2</sup>
2. Total Length of Wedge “B”	7 ft
3. Total Length of Wedge “C”	4 ft
4. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “B” (Top 1’ of Wedge [0-1’ depth])	0.5 ft <sup>2</sup>
5. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “B” (Next 2’ of Wedge [1-3’ depth])	4 ft <sup>2</sup>
6. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “B” (Bottom 2’ of Wedge [3-5’ depth])	8 ft <sup>2</sup>
7. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “C” (Top 1’ of Wedge [0-1’ depth])	0.5 ft <sup>2</sup>
8. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “C” (Next 2’ of Wedge [1-3’ depth])	4 ft <sup>2</sup>
9. Cross-Sectional Area of Each 1-Foot Section of Wedge “C” (Bottom 2’ of Wedge [3-5’ depth])	10 ft <sup>2</sup>

**B. Soil Wedge Volume and Concentration (0-1’ depth)**

• Volume of soil under concrete slab (15.16 ft <sup>2</sup> area * 1 ft depth) / 27 cf/cy	0.56 cy
• Volume of Wedges “B” and “C” (11 ft * 0.5 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	0.20 cy
• PCB Concentration Attributed to RAA12-RS15.5 (0-1’) (Table D-1)	4.2 ppm
• Wedge Volume x PCB Concentration ((0.56 cy + 0.20 cy) * 4.2 ppm)	3.19 cy-ppm [1]
• Wedge Volume x Clean Backfill Concentration ((0.56 cy + 0.20 cy) * 0.021 ppm)	0.016 cy-ppm [2]

**C. Soil Wedge Volume and Concentration (1-3’ depth)**

• Volume of soil under concrete slab (15.16 ft <sup>2</sup> area * 2 ft depth) / 27 cf/cy	1.12 cy
• Volume of Wedge “B” and “C” (11 ft * 4 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	1.63 cy
• PCB Concentration Attributed to RAA12-S15 (1-3’) (Table D-2)	107 ppm
• Wedge Volume x PCB Concentration ((1.12 cy + 1.63 cy) * 107 ppm)	294.25 cy-ppm [3]
• Wedge Volume x Clean Backfill Concentration ((1.12 cy + 1.63 cy) * 0.021 ppm)	0.058 cy-ppm [4]

**TABLE F-2**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS  
LYMAN STREET AREA**

**EVALUATION OF SOIL WEDGES ADJACENT TO ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER BOX**

**D. Soil Wedge Volume and Concentration (3-5' depth)**

• Volume of soil under concrete slab (15.16 ft <sup>2</sup> area * 2 ft depth) / 27 cf/cy	1.12 cy
• Volume of Wedge "B" (7 ft * 8 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	2.07 cy
• Volume of Wedge "C" (4 ft * 10 ft <sup>2</sup> ) / 27 cf/cy	1.48 cy
• PCB Concentration Attributed to RAA12-S15 (3-5') (Table D-2)	42 ppm
• Wedge Volume x PCB Concentration ((1.12 cy + 2.07 cy + 1.48 cy) * 42 ppm)	196.14 cy-ppm [5]
• Wedge Volume x Clean Backfill Concentration ((1.12 cy + 2.07 cy + 1.48 cy) * 0.021 ppm)	0.098 cy-ppm [6]

**II. Effects of Soil Wedge on Overall Parcel Average (0- to 1-Foot Depth Increment)**

**A. Parcel-Wide Information**

• Volume of Soil in Depth Increment (Table D-3; Pg. 3 of 3)	923.29 cy [7]
• Post-Remediation Average PCB Concentration (Table D-3; Pg. 3 of 3)	0.25 ppm
• Volume x Average PCB Concentration (Table D-3; Pg. 3 of 3)	226.53 cy-ppm [8]

**B. Revised Average PCB Concentration**

• To Average Volume x Average PCB Concentration [8], Subtract [2], and Add [1]  (226.53 cy-ppm) - (0.016 cy-ppm) + (3.19 cy-ppm)	229.70 cy-ppm [9]
• Divide [9] by Soil Volume for Depth Increment [7] to Yield Revised Average PCB Concentration for 1- to 15 Foot Depth Increment:  (229.70 cy-ppm) / (923.29 cy)	0.25 ppm

**III. Overall Soil Wedge-Related Characteristics (1- to 15-Foot Depth Increment)**

• Wedge Volumes x Average PCB Concentrations (Cumulative) [3] + [5]  (294.25 cy-ppm + 196.14 cy-ppm)	490.39 cy-ppm [10]
• Wedge Volumes x Clean Backfill Concentration (Cumulative) [4] + [6]  (0.058 cy-ppm + 0.098 cy-ppm)	0.16 cy-ppm [11]

**TABLE F-2**

**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS  
LYMAN STREET AREA**

**EVALUATION OF SOIL WEDGES ADJACENT TO ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER BOX**

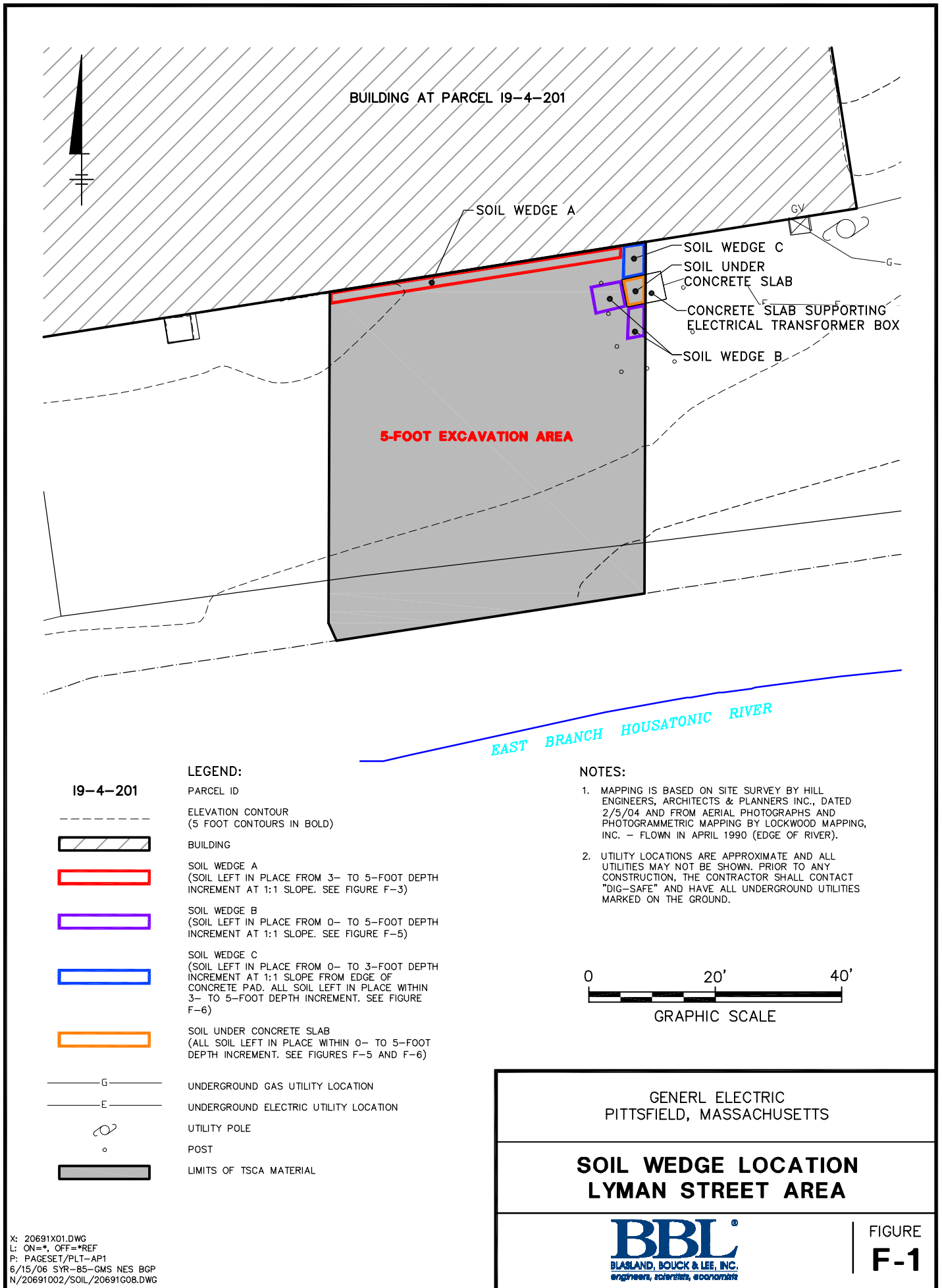
**IV. Effects of Soil Wedge on Overall Parcel Average (1- to 15-Foot Depth Increment)**

**A. Parcel-Wide Information**

- Volume of Soil in Depth Increment (Table F-1) 12,926.35 cy [12]
- Post-Remediation Average PCB Concentration (Table F-1) 1.96 ppm
- Volume x Average PCB Concentration (Table F-1) 25,269.85 cy-ppm [13]








**B. Revised Average PCB Concentration**

- To ~~A~~Volume x Average PCB Concentration@ [13], Subtract [11], and Add [10]  
 $(25,269.85 \text{ cy-ppm}) - (0.16 \text{ cy-ppm}) + (490.39 \text{ cy-ppm})$  25,760.08 cy-ppm [14]
- Divide [14] by Soil Volume for Depth Increment [13] to Yield Revised Average PCB Concentration for 1- to 15 Foot Depth Increment:  
 $(25,760.08 \text{ cy-ppm}) / (12,926.35 \text{ cy})$  1.99 ppm



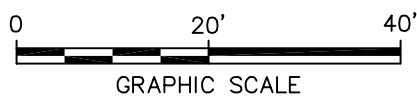
**19-4-201**

**LEGEND:**

- PARCEL ID
- ELEVATION CONTOUR  
(5 FOOT CONTOURS IN BOLD)
-  BUILDING
-  SOIL WEDGE A  
(SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 3- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE. SEE FIGURE F-3)
-  SOIL WEDGE B  
(SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 0- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE. SEE FIGURE F-5)
-  SOIL WEDGE C  
(SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 0- TO 3-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE FROM EDGE OF CONCRETE PAD. ALL SOIL LEFT IN PLACE WITHIN 3- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT. SEE FIGURE F-6)
-  SOIL UNDER CONCRETE SLAB  
(ALL SOIL LEFT IN PLACE WITHIN 0- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT. SEE FIGURES F-5 AND F-6)
- G --- UNDERGROUND GAS UTILITY LOCATION
- E --- UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC UTILITY LOCATION
-  UTILITY POLE
- o POST
-  LIMITS OF TSCA MATERIAL

**NOTES:**

1. MAPPING IS BASED ON SITE SURVEY BY HILL ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS & PLANNERS INC., DATED 2/5/04 AND FROM AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS AND PHOTOGRAMMETRIC MAPPING BY LOCKWOOD MAPPING, INC. - FLOWN IN APRIL 1990 (EDGE OF RIVER).
2. UTILITY LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND ALL UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN. PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT "DIG-SAFE" AND HAVE ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES MARKED ON THE GROUND.



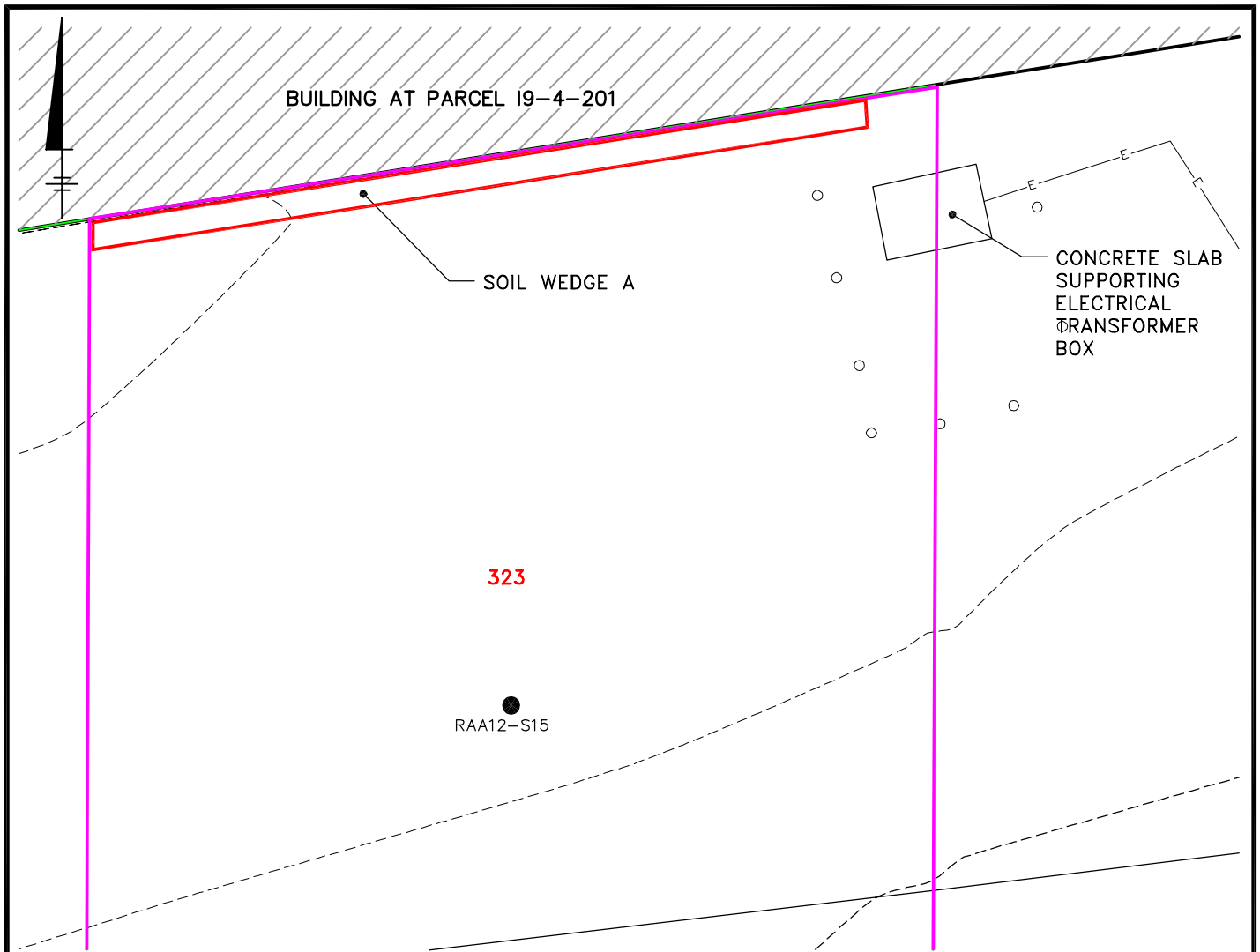
GENERL ELECTRIC  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

**SOIL WEDGE LOCATION  
LYMAN STREET AREA**



FIGURE  
**F-1**

X: 20691X01.DWG  
L: ON=\*, OFF=REF  
P: PAGESSET/PLT-AP1  
6/15/06 SYR-85-GMS NES BCP  
N/20691002/SOL/20691G08.DWG



BUILDING AT PARCEL 19-4-201

SOIL WEDGE A





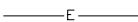


CONCRETE SLAB  
SUPPORTING  
ELECTRICAL  
TRANSFORMER  
BOX

323

RAA12-S15

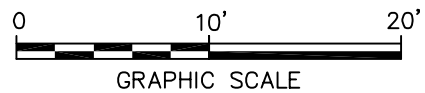
19-4-201

LEGEND:

- 19-4-201 PARCEL ID
- ELEVATION CONTOUR  
(5 FOOT CONTOURS IN BOLD)
-  BUILDING
-  SOIL WEDGE A  
(SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 3- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE. SEE FIGURE F-3)
-  LIMITS OF SOIL REMOVAL
-  SOIL BORING LOCATION
-  UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC UTILITY LOCATION
-  POST
-  THEISSEN POLYGON
- 323 THEISSEN POLYGON ID

NOTES:

1. MAPPING IS BASED ON SITE SURVEY BY HILL ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS & PLANNERS INC., DATED 2/5/04 AND FROM AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS AND PHOTOGRAMMETRIC MAPPING BY LOCKWOOD MAPPING, INC. - FLOWN IN APRIL 1990 (EDGE OF RIVER).
2. UTILITY LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND ALL UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN. PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT "DIG-SAFE" AND HAVE ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES MARKED ON THE GROUND.

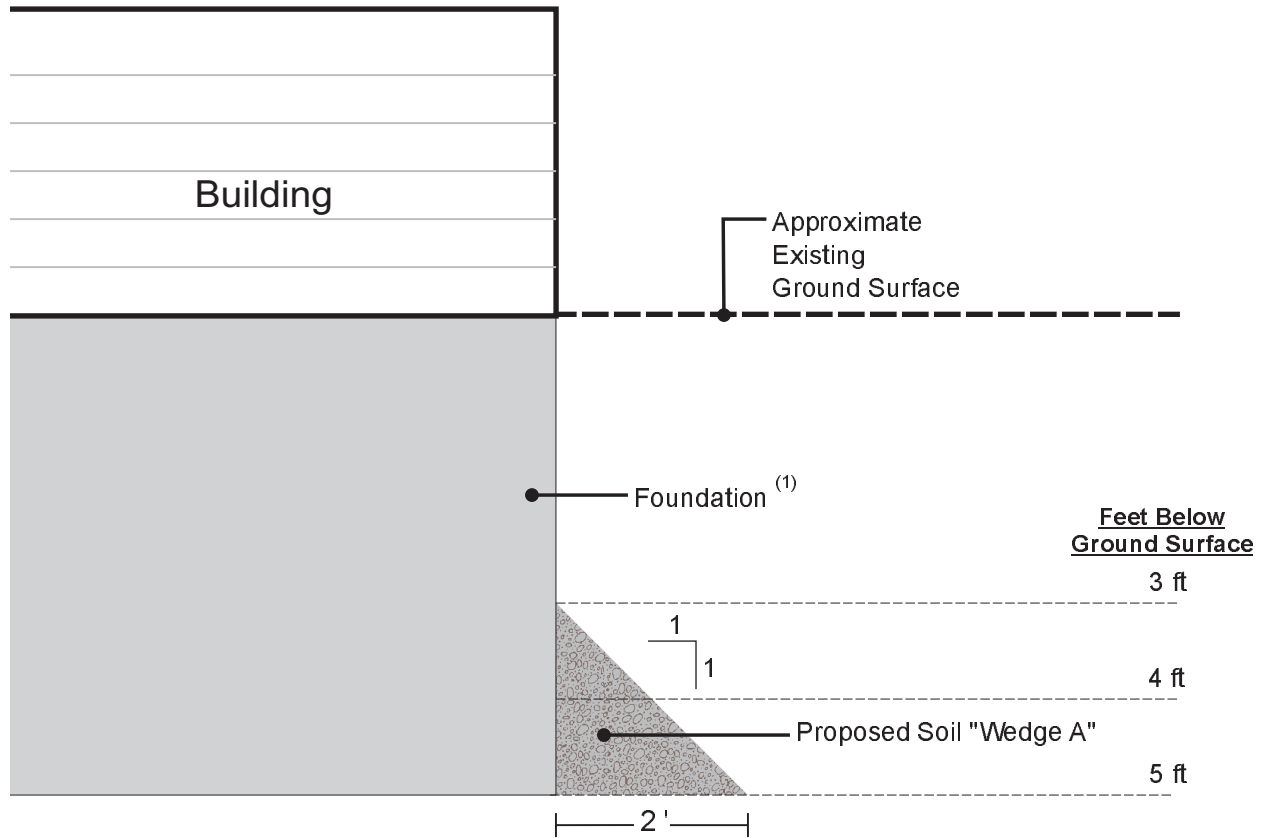


GENERL ELECTRIC  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

**THEISSEN POLYGON MAP  
3- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**



FIGURE  
**F-2**



## CROSS SECTION

NOT-TO-SCALE

**Note:**

1. For the purposes of this evaluation, it is assumed that the existing building foundation is a continuous structure that extends a minimum depth of 5 feet below existing ground surface. Deviations from this assumption may result in a need to modify the wedge evaluations.

2. Foundation depicted for illustration purposes only, and may not reflect actual design/construction of this structure.

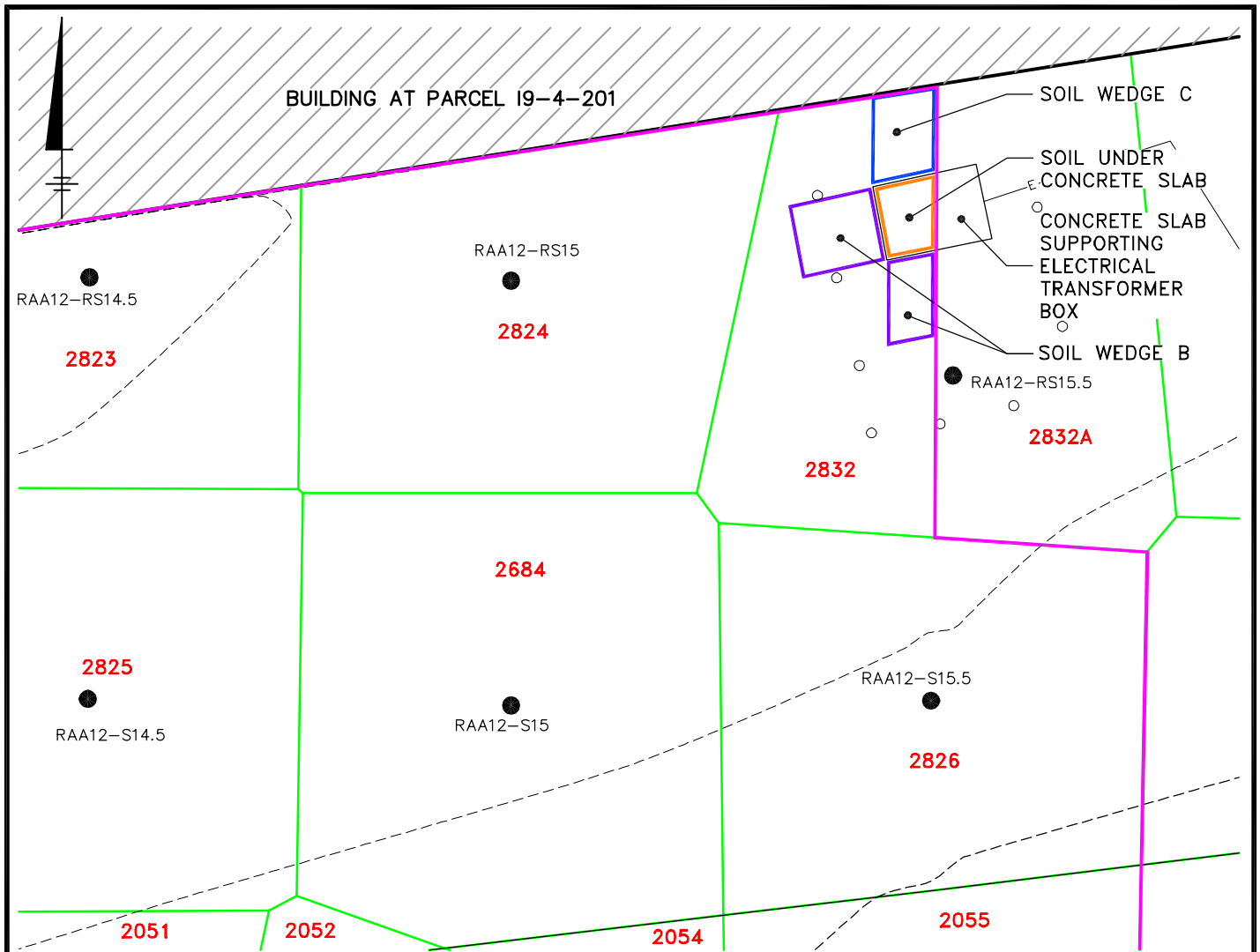
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

### CROSS-SECTION OF SOIL "WEDGE A"

**BBL**<sup>®</sup>  
BLASLAND, BOUCK & LEE, INC.  
engineers, scientists, economists

FIGURE  
**F-3**



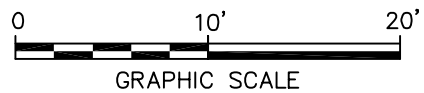


**LEGEND:**

- 19-4-201** PARCEL ID
- ELEVATION CONTOUR (5 FOOT CONTOURS IN BOLD)
- BUILDING
- SOIL WEDGE B (SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 0- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE. SEE FIGURE F-5)
- SOIL WEDGE C (SOIL LEFT IN PLACE FROM 0- TO 3-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT AT 1:1 SLOPE FROM EDGE OF CONCRETE PAD. ALL SOIL LEFT IN PLACE WITHIN 3- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT. SEE FIGURE F-6)
- SOIL UNDER CONCRETE SLAB (ALL SOIL LEFT IN PLACE WITHIN 0- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT. SEE FIGURES F-5 AND F-6)
- LIMITS OF SOIL REMOVAL
- SOIL BORING LOCATION
- UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC UTILITY LOCATION
- POST
- THEISSEN POLYGON
- 2055** THEISSEN POLYGON ID

**NOTES:**

1. MAPPING IS BASED ON SITE SURVEY BY HILL ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS & PLANNERS INC., DATED 2/5/04 AND FROM AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHS AND PHOTOGRAMMETRIC MAPPING BY LOCKWOOD MAPPING, INC. - FLOWN IN APRIL 1990 (EDGE OF RIVER).
2. UTILITY LOCATIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND ALL UTILITIES MAY NOT BE SHOWN. PRIOR TO ANY CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT "DIG-SAFE" AND HAVE ALL UNDERGROUND UTILITIES MARKED ON THE GROUND.

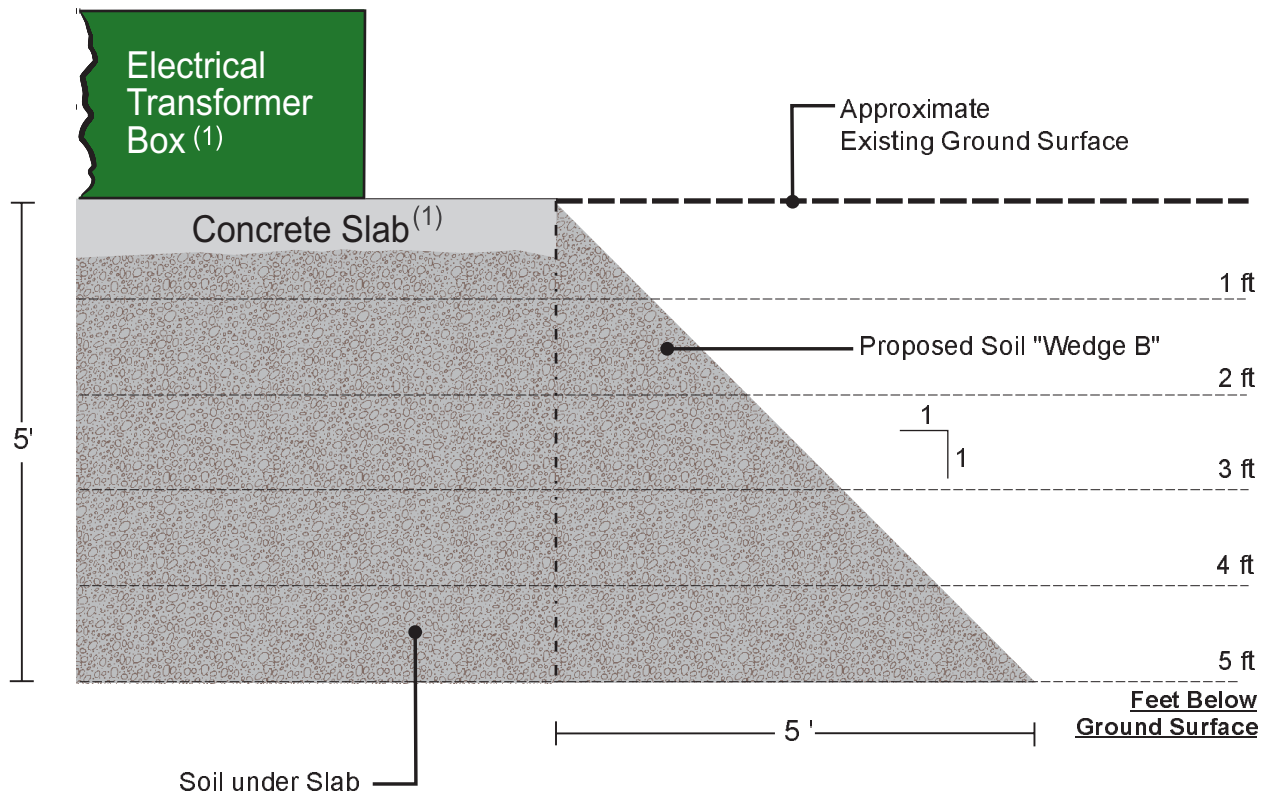


GENERL ELECTRIC  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

**THEISSEN POLYGON MAP  
0- TO 0.5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**



FIGURE  
**F-4**



## CROSS SECTION

NOT-TO-SCALE

**Note:**

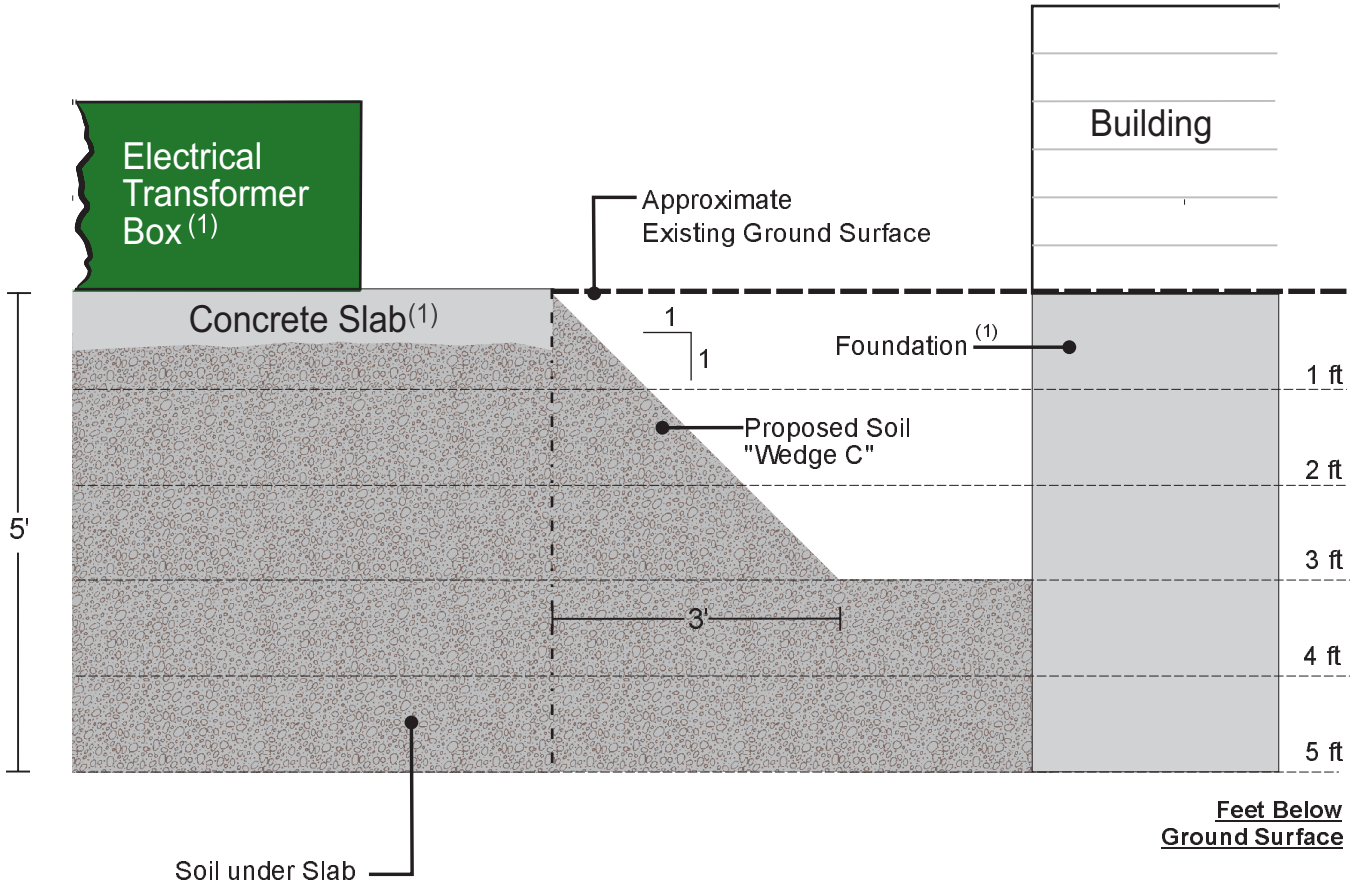
1. Concrete Pad/Electrical Transformer box and building foundation depicted for reference purposes only, and may not reflect actual design/construction of these structures. For the purposes of this evaluation, the entire one foot-depth underneath electrical transformer box is assumed to be soil.

GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

**CROSS-SECTION OF SOIL UNDER  
CONCRETE SLAB AND "WEDGE B"**

**BBL**<sup>®</sup>  
BLASLAND, BOUCK & LEE, INC.  
*engineers, scientists, economists*

FIGURE  
**F-5**



**CROSS SECTION**

NOT-TO-SCALE

**Note:**

1. Concrete Pad/Electrical Transformer box and building foundation depicted for reference purposes only, and may not reflect actual design/construction of these structures. For the purposes of this evaluation, the entire one foot-depth underneath electrical transformer box is assumed to be soil.

GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY  
PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS

**CROSS-SECTION OF SOIL UNDER  
CONCRETE SLAB AND "WEDGE C"**



FIGURE  
**F-6**

---

**Tables D1 through D4 of GE's May 2005  
*Conceptual Removal Design/Removal  
Action Work Plan Addendum for the Lyman  
Street Area***

**TABLE D-1  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**0- TO 0.5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	2050,2706	421	0 - 0.5	1.83	7.80	1.83	14.28
OT000011	2048,2800	649	0 - 0.5	0.32	12.02	0.32	3.85
OT000012	2043,2802	277	0 - 0.5	1.5	5.14	1.50	7.71
OT000013	2040,2801	512	0 - 0.5	0.67	9.47	0.67	6.35
RAA12-N14	2032,2721	555	0 - 0.5	0.118	10.29	0.12	1.21
RAA12-NO13	2034,2806	414	0 - 0.5	0.031	7.67	0.03	0.24
RAA12-NO13.5	2033,2807	711	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0195</b>	13.16	0.02	0.26
RAA12-NO14	2808	623	0 - 0.5	0.033	11.53	0.03	0.38
RAA12-NO14.5	2809	644	0 - 0.5	0.28	11.92	0.28	3.34
RAA12-O12	2036,2925	212	0 - 0.5	0.031	3.93	0.03	0.12
RAA12-O12.5	2035,2810	645	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	11.94	0.02	0.23
RAA12-O13	2690	611	0 - 0.5	0.023	11.31	0.02	0.26
RAA12-O13.5	2811	623	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0185</b>	11.53	0.02	0.21
RAA12-O14	2691	626	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	11.59	0.02	0.20
RAA12-O14.5	2812	625	0 - 0.5	0.046	11.57	0.05	0.53
RAA12-O15	2692	566	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	10.49	0.02	0.19
RAA12-OP12	2037,2813	379	0 - 0.5	0.1	7.01	0.10	0.70
RAA12-OP12.5	2038,2814	646	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	11.97	0.02	0.23
RAA12-OP13	2815	623	0 - 0.5	0.021	11.54	0.02	0.24
RAA12-OP13.5	2816	767	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	14.21	0.02	0.27
RAA12-OP14	2817	488	0 - 0.5	<b>0.02</b>	9.05	0.02	0.18
RAA12-OP14.5	2818	648	0 - 0.5	0.04	12.00	0.04	0.48
RAA12-OP15	2819	419	0 - 0.5	0.22	7.76	0.22	1.71
RAA12-OP15.5	2820	362	0 - 0.5	0.02875	6.70	0.03	0.19
RAA12-P12	2039,2927	86	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	1.60	0.02	0.03
RAA12-P13	2688	540	0 - 0.5	0.14	9.99	0.14	1.40
RAA12-P14	2720	378	0 - 0.5	0.078	7.00	0.08	0.55
RAA12-P15	2689	195	0 - 0.5	0.59	3.61	0.59	2.13
RAA12-PQ12.5	2041,2821	504	0 - 0.5	0.089	9.34	0.09	0.83
RAA12-Q13	2042,2687	201	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	3.72	0.02	0.07
RAA12-Q13E	2834	292	0 - 0.5	0.26	5.41	0.26	1.41
RAA12-QR13	2044,2835	341	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	6.32	0.02	0.11
RAA12-R13	2045,2686	214	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	3.95	0.02	0.07
RAA12-R13E	2830	312	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0185</b>	5.78	0.02	0.11
RAA12-RS13	2046,2046A,2831,2831A	555	0 - 0.5	0.032	10.28	0.03	0.33
RAA12-RS14	2822	535	0 - 0.5	49	9.92	49.00	485.84
RAA12-RS14.5	2823	397	0 - 0.5	22.6	7.35	22.60	166.00
RAA12-RS15	2824	522	0 - 0.5	26	9.67	26.00	251.54
RAA12-RS15.5	2832,2832A	665	0 - 0.5	4.2	12.31	4.20	51.69
RAA12-RS16	2833	684	0 - 0.5	0.32	12.67	0.32	4.06
RAA12-S13	2047,2682	414	0 - 0.5	430	7.66	430.00	3,294.99
RAA12-S14	2683	724	0 - 0.5	5.7	13.40	5.70	76.40
RAA12-S14.5	2825	622	0 - 0.5	12.3	11.53	12.30	141.77
RAA12-S15	2054,2684	703	0 - 0.5	0.91	13.03	0.91	11.85
RAA12-S15.5	2055,2826	719	0 - 0.5	15.55	13.32	15.55	207.16
RAA12-S16	2056,2685	721	0 - 0.5	0.55	13.35	0.55	7.34
RAA12-ST13	2827	330	0 - 0.5	61	6.12	61.00	373.15
RAA12-ST13.5	2049,2828	529	0 - 0.5	<b>1.3</b>	9.79	1.30	12.73
RAA12-ST14.5	2051,2829	388	0 - 0.5	0.24	7.19	0.24	1.73
RB010741	2052,2053	221	0 - 0.5	9.26	4.09	9.26	37.84
RB010761	2092	89	0 - 0.5	13.8	1.64	13.80	22.64
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	461.64	--	5,197.10
						<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>	<b>11.26</b>

**TABLE D-1  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**0.5- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	2665,2979	421	0.5 - 1	1.83	7.80	1.83	14.28
RAA12-N14	2702,2966	555	0.5 - 1	0.118	10.29	0.12	1.21
RAA12-NO13	2633,2968	414	0.5 - 1	0.031	7.67	0.03	0.24
RAA12-NO13.5	2634,2967	711	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0195</b>	13.16	0.02	0.26
RAA12-NO14	2635	623	0.5 - 1	0.033	11.53	0.03	0.38
RAA12-NO14.5	2636	644	0.5 - 1	0.28	11.92	0.28	3.34
RAA12-O12	2868,2969	212	0.5 - 1	0.031	3.93	0.03	0.12
RAA12-O12.5	2637,2873	645	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	11.94	0.02	0.23
RAA12-O13	2674	611	0.5 - 1	0.023	11.31	0.02	0.26
RAA12-O13.5	2638	623	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0185</b>	11.53	0.02	0.21
RAA12-O14	2675	626	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	11.59	0.02	0.20
RAA12-O14.5	2639	625	0.5 - 1	0.046	11.57	0.05	0.53
RAA12-O15	2676	566	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	10.49	0.02	0.19
RAA12-OP12	2640,2970	379	0.5 - 1	0.1	7.01	0.10	0.70
RAA12-OP12.5	2641,2971	712	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	13.18	0.02	0.25
RAA12-OP13	2642	623	0.5 - 1	0.021	11.54	0.02	0.24
RAA12-OP13.5	2643	767	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	14.21	0.02	0.27
RAA12-OP14	2644	488	0.5 - 1	<b>0.02</b>	9.05	0.02	0.18
RAA12-OP14.5	2645	648	0.5 - 1	0.04	12.00	0.04	0.48
RAA12-OP15	2646	419	0.5 - 1	0.22	7.76	0.22	1.71
RAA12-OP15.5	2647	362	0.5 - 1	0.02875	6.70	0.03	0.19
RAA12-P12	2972,2973	257	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	4.75	0.02	0.08
RAA12-P13	2672	615	0.5 - 1	0.14	11.39	0.14	1.59
RAA12-P14	2701	378	0.5 - 1	0.078	7.00	0.08	0.55
RAA12-P15	2673	195	0.5 - 1	0.59	3.61	0.59	2.13
RAA12-PQ12.5	2648,2870	705	0.5 - 1	0.089	13.06	0.09	1.16
RAA12-Q13	2671,2974	266	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	4.92	0.02	0.09
RAA12-Q13E	2661	354	0.5 - 1	0.26	6.56	0.26	1.71
RAA12-QR13	2662,2881	492	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	9.10	0.02	0.16
RAA12-R13	2712,2975	214	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	3.95	0.02	0.07
RAA12-R13E	2657	312	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0185</b>	5.78	0.02	0.11
RAA12-RS13	2658,2582A,2883,2883A	560	0.5 - 1	0.032	10.38	0.03	0.33
RAA12-RS14	2649	558	0.5 - 1	49	10.33	49.00	505.94
RAA12-RS14.5	2650	397	0.5 - 1	22.6	7.35	22.60	166.00
RAA12-RS15	2651	522	0.5 - 1	26	9.67	26.00	251.54
RAA12-RS15.5	2659,2659	665	0.5 - 1	4.2	12.31	4.20	51.69
RAA12-RS16	2660	684	0.5 - 1	0.32	12.67	0.32	4.06
RAA12-S13	2667,2885	731	0.5 - 1	430	13.54	430.00	5,822.28
RAA12-S14	2668,2977	794	0.5 - 1	5.7	14.71	5.70	83.83
RAA12-S14.5	2652	623	0.5 - 1	12.3	11.54	12.30	141.92
RAA12-S15	2669,2981	815	0.5 - 1	0.91	15.09	0.91	13.73
RAA12-S15.5	2653,2982	720	0.5 - 1	15.55	13.33	15.55	207.22
RAA12-S16	2670,2983	721	0.5 - 1	0.55	13.35	0.55	7.34
RAA12-ST13	2654	459	0.5 - 1	61	8.51	61.00	518.86
RAA12-ST13.5	2655,2976,2978	722	0.5 - 1	<b>1.3</b>	13.38	1.30	17.39
RAA12-ST14.5	2656,2980	497	0.5 - 1	0.24	9.20	0.24	2.21
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	461.65	--	7,827.47
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>						<b>16.96</b>	

**TABLE D-1  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**SUMMARY: 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.29	--	13,024.56
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>14.11</b>

Notes:

1. Polygon ID and area based on information shown on Figures D-1 and D-2.
2. Non-detectable PCBs included as one-half the detection limit in calculations and shown in bold.
3. For instances where a duplicate sample was available, the average of the samples was included in table.
4. All calculations and rounding are performed by the computer software. Therefore, certain quantities in above table are displayed as rounded numbers for table clarity.

**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**1- TO 2-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	373	1,202	1 - 2	16.9	44.50	16.90	752.09
LSSC-31	364	172	1 - 2	2.9	6.38	2.90	18.50
RAA12-N14	392	1,431	1 - 2	0.124	53.00	0.12	6.57
RAA12-O12	479	857	1 - 2	0.16	31.76	0.16	5.08
RAA12-O13	360	2,585	1 - 2	<b>0.018</b>	95.75	0.02	1.72
RAA12-O14	361	2,202	1 - 2	<b>0.0185</b>	81.56	0.02	1.51
RAA12-O15	362	1,252	1 - 2	0.209	46.38	0.21	9.69
RAA12-P12	480	776	1 - 2	<b>0.019</b>	28.75	0.02	0.55
RAA12-P13	358	1,571	1 - 2	0.12	58.17	0.12	6.98
RAA12-P14	391	1,273	1 - 2	0.17	47.15	0.17	8.01
RAA12-P15	359	1,119	1 - 2	0.65	41.46	0.65	26.95
RAA12-Q13	357	1,145	1 - 2	0.86	42.39	0.86	36.46
RAA12-R13	356	1,042	1 - 2	2.06	38.58	2.06	79.47
RAA12-S13	352	1,536	1 - 2	49	56.91	49.00	2,788.43
RAA12-S14	353	1,922	1 - 2	52	71.17	52.00	3,701.09
RAA12-S15	354	2,390	1 - 2	107	88.54	107.00	9,473.34
RAA12-S16	355	1,937	1 - 2	1.96	71.73	1.96	140.60
RB010741	425	517	1 - 1.5	25.5	19.13	25.50	487.81
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	17,544.86
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>19.00</b>

**2- TO 3-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	366	1,202	2 - 3	16.9	44.51	16.90	752.16
LSSC-31	357	172	2 - 3	2.9	6.38	2.90	18.50
RAA12-N14	379	1,431	2 - 3	0.124	53.00	0.12	6.57
RAA12-O12	463	858	2 - 3	0.16	31.76	0.16	5.08
RAA12-O13	353	2,585	2 - 3	<b>0.018</b>	95.75	0.02	1.72
RAA12-O14	354	2,202	2 - 3	<b>0.0185</b>	81.56	0.02	1.51
RAA12-O15	355	1,252	2 - 3	0.209	46.38	0.21	9.69
RAA12-P12	464	776	2 - 3	<b>0.019</b>	28.75	0.02	0.55
RAA12-P13	351	1,571	2 - 3	0.12	58.17	0.12	6.98
RAA12-P14	378	1,273	2 - 3	0.17	47.14	0.17	8.01
RAA12-P15	352	1,119	2 - 3	0.65	41.46	0.65	26.95
RAA12-Q13	350	1,145	2 - 3	0.86	42.40	0.86	36.46
RAA12-R13	349	1,041	2 - 3	2.06	38.57	2.06	79.46
RAA12-S13	345	1,536	2 - 3	49	56.91	49.00	2,788.39
RAA12-S14	346	1,922	2 - 3	52	71.17	52.00	3,700.92
RAA12-S15	347	2,390	2 - 3	107	88.53	107.00	9,473.19
RAA12-S16	348	1,937	2 - 3	1.96	71.73	1.96	140.60
RB010741	415	517	2 - 2.5	227.5	19.13	227.50	4,353.09
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	21,409.83
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>23.19</b>



**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**3- TO 4-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	338	1,254	3 - 4	55	46.44	55.00	2,554.10
LSSC-31	332	172	3 - 4	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	350A	1,431	3 - 4	<b>0.0195</b>	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	3 - 4	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	328	2,585	3 - 4	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	329	2,202	3 - 4	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	330	1,252	3 - 4	<b>0.0215</b>	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	3 - 4	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	326	1,571	3 - 4	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	349	1,273	3 - 4	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	327	1,119	3 - 4	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	325	1,145	3 - 4	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	324	1,041	3 - 4	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	3 - 4	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	3 - 4	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	3 - 4	42	102.80	42.00	4,317.54
RAA12-S16	366	1,937	3 - 4	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	11,110.64
						<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>	<b>12.03</b>

**4- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	4 - 5	55	46.44	55.00	2,554.10
LSSC-31	333	172	4 - 5	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	358	1,431	4 - 5	<b>0.0195</b>	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	4 - 5	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	4 - 5	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	4 - 5	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	4 - 5	<b>0.0215</b>	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	4 - 5	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	4 - 5	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	357	1,273	4 - 5	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	4 - 5	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	4 - 5	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	4 - 5	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	4 - 5	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	4 - 5	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	4 - 5	42	102.80	42.00	4,317.54
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	4 - 5	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	11,110.64
						<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>	<b>12.03</b>

**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**5- TO 6-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	5 - 6	55	46.44	55.00	2,554.10
LSSC-31	333	172	5 - 6	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	358	1,431	5 - 6	<b>0.0195</b>	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	5 - 6	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	5 - 6	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	5 - 6	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	5 - 6	<b>0.0215</b>	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	5 - 6	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	5 - 6	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	357	1,273	5 - 6	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	5 - 6	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	5 - 6	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	5 - 6	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	5 - 6	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	5 - 6	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	5 - 6	42	102.80	42.00	4,317.54
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	5 - 6	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	11,110.64
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>						<b>12.03</b>	

**6- TO 8-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	347	1,254	6 - 8	13.2	92.88	13.20	1,225.97
LSSC-31	343A	172	6 - 8	2.4	12.76	2.40	30.63
RAA12-N14	361A	1,431	6 - 8	<b>0.021</b>	106.01	0.02	2.23
RAA12-O12	428	858	6 - 8	<b>0.030</b>	63.52	0.03	1.91
RAA12-O13	339	2,585	6 - 8	<b>0.0235</b>	191.50	0.02	4.50
RAA12-O14	340	2,202	6 - 8	<b>0.030</b>	163.13	0.03	4.89
RAA12-O15	341	1,252	6 - 8	<b>0.0245</b>	92.76	0.02	2.27
RAA12-P12	429	776	6 - 8	<b>0.0245</b>	57.49	0.02	1.41
RAA12-P13	337	1,571	6 - 8	0.52	116.35	0.52	60.50
RAA12-P14	360	1,273	6 - 8	<b>0.025</b>	94.28	0.03	2.36
RAA12-P15	338	1,119	6 - 8	<b>0.0215</b>	82.92	0.02	1.78
RAA12-Q13	336	1,145	6 - 8	0.37	84.79	0.37	31.37
RAA12-R13	335	1,041	6 - 8	2.21	77.15	2.21	170.50
RAA12-S13	331	1,536	6 - 8	5.07	113.81	5.07	577.03
RAA12-S14	332	2,001	6 - 8	0.10	148.22	0.10	14.82
RAA12-S15	333	2,776	6 - 8	6.32	205.60	6.32	1,299.37
RAA12-S16	334	1,937	6 - 8	0.014	143.47	0.01	2.01
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	3,433.54
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>						<b>1.86</b>	

**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**8- TO 10-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	8 - 10	13.2	92.88	13.20	1,225.97
LSSC-31	333A	172	8 - 10	2.4	12.76	2.40	30.63
RAA12-N14	354	1,431	8 - 10	0.021	106.01	0.02	2.23
RAA12-O12	431	858	8 - 10	0.030	63.52	0.03	1.91
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	8 - 10	0.0235	191.50	0.02	4.50
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	8 - 10	0.030	163.13	0.03	4.89
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	8 - 10	0.0245	92.76	0.02	2.27
RAA12-P12	432	776	8 - 10	0.0245	57.49	0.02	1.41
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	8 - 10	0.52	116.35	0.52	60.50
RAA12-P14	353	1,273	8 - 10	0.025	94.28	0.03	2.36
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	8 - 10	0.0215	82.92	0.02	1.78
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	8 - 10	0.37	84.79	0.37	31.37
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	8 - 10	2.21	77.15	2.21	170.50
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	8 - 10	5.07	113.81	5.07	577.03
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	8 - 10	0.10	148.22	0.10	14.82
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	8 - 10	6.32	205.60	6.32	1,299.37
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	8 - 10	0.014	143.47	0.01	2.01
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	3,433.54
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>1.86</b>

**10- TO 12-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	10 - 12	0.957	92.88	0.96	88.88
LSSC-31	333A	172	10 - 12	0.022	12.76	0.02	0.28
RAA12-N14	357	1,431	10 - 12	0.0215	106.01	0.02	2.28
RAA12-O12	431	858	10 - 12	0.023	63.52	0.02	1.46
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	10 - 12	0.024	191.50	0.02	4.60
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	10 - 12	0.0205	163.13	0.02	3.34
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	10 - 12	0.02075	92.76	0.02	1.92
RAA12-P12	432	776	10 - 12	0.033	57.49	0.03	1.90
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	10 - 12	0.0315	116.35	0.03	3.66
RAA12-P14	356	1,273	10 - 12	0.0355	94.28	0.04	3.35
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	10 - 12	0.0205	82.92	0.02	1.70
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	10 - 12	0.0205	84.79	0.02	1.74
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	10 - 12	0.045	77.15	0.05	3.47
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	10 - 12	0.021	113.81	0.02	2.39
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	10 - 12	0.51	148.22	0.51	75.59
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	10 - 12	0.04	205.60	0.04	8.22
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	10 - 12	0.0195	143.47	0.02	2.80
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	207.59
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**12- TO 14-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	371	1,254	12 - 14	0.957	92.88	0.96	88.88
LSSC-31	328A	172	12 - 14	0.022	12.76	0.02	0.28
RAA12-N14	348	1,431	12 - 14	0.0215	106.01	0.02	2.28
RAA12-O12	431	858	12 - 14	0.023	63.52	0.02	1.46
RAA12-O13	369	2,585	12 - 14	0.024	191.50	0.02	4.60
RAA12-O14	325	2,202	12 - 14	0.0205	163.13	0.02	3.34
RAA12-O15	326	1,252	12 - 14	0.02075	92.76	0.02	1.92
RAA12-P12	432	776	12 - 14	0.033	57.49	0.03	1.90
RAA12-P13	368	1,571	12 - 14	0.0315	116.35	0.03	3.66
RAA12-P14	347	1,273	12 - 14	0.0355	94.28	0.04	3.35
RAA12-P15	324	1,119	12 - 14	0.0205	82.92	0.02	1.70
RAA12-Q13	367	1,145	12 - 14	0.0205	84.79	0.02	1.74
RAA12-R13	366	1,041	12 - 14	0.045	77.15	0.05	3.47
RAA12-S13	365	1,536	12 - 14	0.021	113.81	0.02	2.39
RAA12-S14	321	2,001	12 - 14	0.51	148.22	0.51	75.59
RAA12-S15	322	2,776	12 - 14	0.04	205.60	0.04	8.22
RAA12-S16	323	1,937	12 - 14	0.0195	143.47	0.02	2.80
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	207.59
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**14- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	354	1,254	14 - 15	0.957	46.44	0.96	44.44
LSSC-31	359A	172	14 - 15	0.022	6.38	0.02	0.14
RAA12-N14	339	1,431	14 - 15	0.0215	53.00	0.02	1.14
RAA12-O12	431	858	14 - 15	0.023	31.76	0.02	0.73
RAA12-O13	363	2,585	14 - 15	0.024	95.75	0.02	2.30
RAA12-O14	362	2,202	14 - 15	0.0205	81.56	0.02	1.67
RAA12-O15	361	1,252	14 - 15	0.02075	46.38	0.02	0.96
RAA12-P12	432	776	14 - 15	0.033	28.75	0.03	0.95
RAA12-P13	365	1,571	14 - 15	0.0315	58.17	0.03	1.83
RAA12-P14	340	1,273	14 - 15	0.0355	47.14	0.04	1.67
RAA12-P15	364	1,119	14 - 15	0.0205	41.46	0.02	0.85
RAA12-Q13	366	1,145	14 - 15	0.0205	42.40	0.02	0.87
RAA12-R13	367	1,041	14 - 15	0.045	38.57	0.05	1.74
RAA12-S13	370	1,536	14 - 15	0.021	56.91	0.02	1.20
RAA12-S14	369	2,001	14 - 15	0.51	74.11	0.51	37.80
RAA12-S15	368	2,776	14 - 15	0.04	102.80	0.04	4.11
RAA12-S16	374	1,937	14 - 15	0.0195	71.73	0.02	1.40
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	103.80
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**TABLE D-2  
EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**SUMMARY: 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	12,926.35	--	79,672.67
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>6.16</b>

Notes:

1. Polygon ID and area based on information shown on Figures D-3 through D-12.
2. Non-detectable PCBs included as one-half the detection limit in calculations and shown in bold.
3. For instances where a duplicate sample was available, the average of the samples was included in table.
4. All calculations and rounding are performed by the computer software. Therefore, certain quantities in above table are displayed as rounded numbers for table clarity.

**TABLE D-3  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**0- TO 0.5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	2050,2706	421	0 - 0.5	1.83	7.80	1.83	14.28
OT000011	2048,2800	649	0 - 0.5	0.32	12.02	0.32	3.85
OT000012	2043,2802	277	0 - 0.5	1.5	5.14	1.50	7.71
OT000013	2040,2801	512	0 - 0.5	0.67	9.47	0.67	6.35
RAA12-N14	2032,2721	555	0 - 0.5	0.118	10.29	0.12	1.21
RAA12-NO13	2034,2806	414	0 - 0.5	0.031	7.67	0.03	0.24
RAA12-NO13.5	2033,2807	711	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0195</b>	13.16	0.02	0.26
RAA12-NO14	2808	623	0 - 0.5	0.033	11.53	0.03	0.38
RAA12-NO14.5	2809	644	0 - 0.5	0.28	11.92	0.28	3.34
RAA12-O12	2036,2925	212	0 - 0.5	0.031	3.93	0.03	0.12
RAA12-O12.5	2035,2810	645	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	11.94	0.02	0.23
RAA12-O13	2690	611	0 - 0.5	0.023	11.31	0.02	0.26
RAA12-O13.5	2811	623	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0185</b>	11.53	0.02	0.21
RAA12-O14	2691	626	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	11.59	0.02	0.20
RAA12-O14.5	2812	625	0 - 0.5	0.046	11.57	0.05	0.53
RAA12-O15	2692	566	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	10.49	0.02	0.19
RAA12-OP12	2037,2813	379	0 - 0.5	0.1	7.01	0.10	0.70
RAA12-OP12.5	2038,2814	646	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	11.97	0.02	0.23
RAA12-OP13	2815	623	0 - 0.5	0.021	11.54	0.02	0.24
RAA12-OP13.5	2816	767	0 - 0.5	<b>0.019</b>	14.21	0.02	0.27
RAA12-OP14	2817	488	0 - 0.5	<b>0.02</b>	9.05	0.02	0.18
RAA12-OP14.5	2818	648	0 - 0.5	0.04	12.00	0.04	0.48
RAA12-OP15	2819	419	0 - 0.5	0.22	7.76	0.22	1.71
RAA12-OP15.5	2820	362	0 - 0.5	0.02875	6.70	0.03	0.19
RAA12-P12	2039,2927	86	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	1.60	0.02	0.03
RAA12-P13	2688	540	0 - 0.5	0.14	9.99	0.14	1.40
RAA12-P14	2720	378	0 - 0.5	0.078	7.00	0.08	0.55
RAA12-P15	2689	195	0 - 0.5	0.59	3.61	0.59	2.13
RAA12-PQ12.5	2041,2821	504	0 - 0.5	0.089	9.34	0.09	0.83
RAA12-Q13	2042,2687	201	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	3.72	0.02	0.07
RAA12-Q13E	2834	292	0 - 0.5	0.26	5.41	0.26	1.41
RAA12-QR13	2044,2835	341	0 - 0.5	<b>0.018</b>	6.32	0.02	0.11
RAA12-R13	2045,2686	214	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0175</b>	3.95	0.02	0.07
RAA12-R13E	2830	312	0 - 0.5	<b>0.0185</b>	5.78	0.02	0.11
RAA12-RS13	2046,2831	341	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	6.31	0.02	0.13
RAA12-RS13	2046A,2831A	214	0 - 0.5	0.032	3.97	0.03	0.13
RAA12-RS14	2822	535	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	9.92	0.02	0.21
RAA12-RS14.5	2823	397	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	7.35	0.02	0.15
RAA12-RS15	2824	522	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	9.67	0.02	0.20
RAA12-RS15.5	2832	301	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	5.58	0.02	0.12
RAA12-RS15.5	2832A	363	0 - 0.5	4.2	6.73	4.20	28.26
RAA12-RS16	2833	684	0 - 0.5	0.32	12.67	0.32	4.06
RAA12-S13	2047,2682	414	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	7.66	0.02	0.16
RAA12-S14	2683	724	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	13.40	0.02	0.28
RAA12-S14.5	2825	622	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	11.53	0.02	0.24
RAA12-S15	2054,2684	703	0 - 0.5	0.91	13.03	0.91	11.85
RAA12-S15.5	2055,2826	719	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	13.32	0.02	0.28
RAA12-S16	2056,2685	721	0 - 0.5	0.55	13.35	0.55	7.34
RAA12-ST13	2827	330	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	6.12	0.02	0.13
RAA12-ST13.5	2049,2828	529	0 - 0.5	<b>1.3</b>	9.79	1.30	12.73
RAA12-ST14.5	2051,2829	388	0 - 0.5	0.24	7.19	0.24	1.73
RB010741	2052,2053	221	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	4.09	0.02	0.09
RB010761	2092	89	0 - 0.5	<b>0.021</b>	1.64	0.02	0.03
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	461.64	--	118.17
						<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>	<b>0.26</b>

**TABLE D-3  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**0.5- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	2665,2979	421	0.5 - 1	1.83	7.80	1.83	14.28
RAA12-N14	2702,2966	555	0.5 - 1	0.118	10.29	0.12	1.21
RAA12-NO13	2633,2968	414	0.5 - 1	0.031	7.67	0.03	0.24
RAA12-NO13.5	2634,2967	711	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0195</b>	13.16	0.02	0.26
RAA12-NO14	2635	623	0.5 - 1	0.033	11.53	0.03	0.38
RAA12-NO14.5	2636	644	0.5 - 1	0.28	11.92	0.28	3.34
RAA12-O12	2868,2969	212	0.5 - 1	0.031	3.93	0.03	0.12
RAA12-O12.5	2637,2873	645	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	11.94	0.02	0.23
RAA12-O13	2674	611	0.5 - 1	0.023	11.31	0.02	0.26
RAA12-O13.5	2638	623	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0185</b>	11.53	0.02	0.21
RAA12-O14	2675	626	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	11.59	0.02	0.20
RAA12-O14.5	2639	625	0.5 - 1	0.046	11.57	0.05	0.53
RAA12-O15	2676	566	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	10.49	0.02	0.19
RAA12-OP12	2640,2970	379	0.5 - 1	0.1	7.01	0.10	0.70
RAA12-OP12.5	2641,2971	712	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	13.18	0.02	0.25
RAA12-OP13	2642	623	0.5 - 1	0.021	11.54	0.02	0.24
RAA12-OP13.5	2643	767	0.5 - 1	<b>0.019</b>	14.21	0.02	0.27
RAA12-OP14	2644	488	0.5 - 1	<b>0.02</b>	9.05	0.02	0.18
RAA12-OP14.5	2645	648	0.5 - 1	0.04	12.00	0.04	0.48
RAA12-OP15	2646	419	0.5 - 1	0.22	7.76	0.22	1.71
RAA12-OP15.5	2647	362	0.5 - 1	0.02875	6.70	0.03	0.19
RAA12-P12	2972,2973	257	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	4.75	0.02	0.08
RAA12-P13	2672	615	0.5 - 1	0.14	11.39	0.14	1.59
RAA12-P14	2701	378	0.5 - 1	0.078	7.00	0.08	0.55
RAA12-P15	2673	195	0.5 - 1	0.59	3.61	0.59	2.13
RAA12-PQ12.5	2648,2870	705	0.5 - 1	0.089	13.06	0.09	1.16
RAA12-Q13	2671,2974	266	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	4.92	0.02	0.09
RAA12-Q13E	2661	354	0.5 - 1	0.26	6.56	0.26	1.71
RAA12-QR13	2662,2881	492	0.5 - 1	<b>0.018</b>	9.10	0.02	0.16
RAA12-R13	2712,2975	214	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0175</b>	3.95	0.02	0.07
RAA12-R13E	2657	312	0.5 - 1	<b>0.0185</b>	5.78	0.02	0.11
RAA12-RS13	2658,2883	346	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	6.41	0.02	0.13
RAA12-RS13	2658A,2883A	214	0.5 - 1	0.032	3.97	0.03	0.13
RAA12-RS14	2649	558	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	10.33	0.02	0.22
RAA12-RS14.5	2650	397	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	7.35	0.02	0.15
RAA12-RS15	2651	522	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	9.67	0.02	0.20
RAA12-RS15.5	2659	301	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	5.58	0.02	0.12
RAA12-RS15.5	2659A	363	0.5 - 1	4.2	6.73	4.20	28.26
RAA12-RS16	2660	684	0.5 - 1	0.32	12.67	0.32	4.06
RAA12-S13	2667,2885	731	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	13.54	0.02	0.28
RAA12-S14	2668,2977	794	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	14.71	0.02	0.31
RAA12-S14.5	2652	623	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	11.54	0.02	0.24
RAA12-S15	2669,2981	815	0.5 - 1	0.91	15.09	0.91	13.73
RAA12-S15.5	2653,2982	720	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	13.33	0.02	0.28
RAA12-S16	2670,2983	721	0.5 - 1	0.55	13.35	0.55	7.34
RAA12-ST13	2654	459	0.5 - 1	<b>0.021</b>	8.51	0.02	0.18
RAA12-ST13.5	2655,2976,2978	722	0.5 - 1	<b>1.3</b>	13.38	1.30	17.39
RAA12-ST14.5	2656,2980	497	0.5 - 1	0.24	9.20	0.24	2.21
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	461.65	--	108.36
						<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>	<b>0.23</b>

**TABLE D-3  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**SUMMARY: 0- TO 1-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.29	--	226.53
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.25</b>

Notes:

1. Polygon ID and area based on information shown on Figures D-1 and D-2.
2. Non-detectable PCBs included as one-half the detection limit in calculations and shown in bold.
3. For instances where a duplicate sample was available, the average of the samples was included in table.
4. All calculations and rounding are performed by the computer software. Therefore, certain quantities in above table are displayed as rounded numbers for table clarity.
5. Shaded numbers in bold and italics represent the placement of clean backfill material following the performance of the proposed remediation. The backfill concentration corresponds to the average PCB concentration as presented in the CD Sites Backfill Data Set.



**TABLE D-4**  
**POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS**  
**PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA**  
**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**1- TO 2-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	373	1,202	1 - 2	0.021	44.50	0.02	0.93
LSSC-31	364	172	1 - 2	2.9	6.38	2.90	18.50
RAA12-N14	392	1,431	1 - 2	0.124	53.00	0.12	6.57
RAA12-O12	479	857	1 - 2	0.16	31.76	0.16	5.08
RAA12-O13	360	2,585	1 - 2	0.018	95.75	0.02	1.72
RAA12-O14	361	2,202	1 - 2	0.0185	81.56	0.02	1.51
RAA12-O15	362	1,252	1 - 2	0.209	46.38	0.21	9.69
RAA12-P12	480	776	1 - 2	0.019	28.75	0.02	0.55
RAA12-P13	358	1,571	1 - 2	0.12	58.17	0.12	6.98
RAA12-P14	391	1,273	1 - 2	0.17	47.15	0.17	8.01
RAA12-P15	359	1,119	1 - 2	0.65	41.46	0.65	26.95
RAA12-Q13	357	1,145	1 - 2	0.86	42.39	0.86	36.46
RAA12-R13	356	1,042	1 - 2	2.06	38.58	2.06	79.47
RAA12-S13	352	1,536	1 - 2	0.021	56.91	0.02	1.20
RAA12-S14	353	1,922	1 - 2	0.021	71.17	0.02	1.49
RAA12-S15	354	2,390	1 - 2	0.021	88.54	0.02	1.86
RAA12-S16	355	1,937	1 - 2	1.96	71.73	1.96	140.60
RB010741	425	517	1 - 1.5	0.021	19.13	0.02	0.40
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	347.99
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.38</b>

**2- TO 3-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	366	1,202	2 - 3	0.021	44.51	0.02	0.93
LSSC-31	357	172	2 - 3	2.9	6.38	2.90	18.50
RAA12-N14	379	1,431	2 - 3	0.124	53.00	0.12	6.57
RAA12-O12	463	858	2 - 3	0.16	31.76	0.16	5.08
RAA12-O13	353	2,585	2 - 3	0.018	95.75	0.02	1.72
RAA12-O14	354	2,202	2 - 3	0.0185	81.56	0.02	1.51
RAA12-O15	355	1,252	2 - 3	0.209	46.38	0.21	9.69
RAA12-P12	464	776	2 - 3	0.019	28.75	0.02	0.55
RAA12-P13	351	1,571	2 - 3	0.12	58.17	0.12	6.98
RAA12-P14	378	1,273	2 - 3	0.17	47.14	0.17	8.01
RAA12-P15	352	1,119	2 - 3	0.65	41.46	0.65	26.95
RAA12-Q13	350	1,145	2 - 3	0.86	42.40	0.86	36.46
RAA12-R13	349	1,041	2 - 3	2.06	38.57	2.06	79.46
RAA12-S13	345	1,536	2 - 3	0.021	56.91	0.02	1.20
RAA12-S14	346	1,922	2 - 3	0.021	71.17	0.02	1.49
RAA12-S15	347	2,390	2 - 3	0.021	88.53	0.02	1.86
RAA12-S16	348	1,937	2 - 3	1.96	71.73	1.96	140.60
RB010741	415	517	2 - 2.5	0.021	19.13	0.02	0.40
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	347.98
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.38</b>

**TABLE D-4**  
**POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS**  
**PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA**  
**GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**3- TO 4-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	338	1,254	3 - 4	0.021	46.44	0.02	0.98
LSSC-31	332	172	3 - 4	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	350A	1,431	3 - 4	0.0195	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	3 - 4	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	328	2,585	3 - 4	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	329	2,202	3 - 4	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	330	1,252	3 - 4	0.0215	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	3 - 4	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	326	1,571	3 - 4	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	349	1,273	3 - 4	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	327	1,119	3 - 4	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	325	1,145	3 - 4	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	324	1,041	3 - 4	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	3 - 4	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	3 - 4	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	3 - 4	0.021	102.80	0.02	2.16
RAA12-S16	366	1,937	3 - 4	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	4,242.14
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>4.59</b>

**4- TO 5-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	4 - 5	0.021	46.44	0.02	0.98
LSSC-31	333	172	4 - 5	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	358	1,431	4 - 5	0.0195	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	4 - 5	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	4 - 5	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	4 - 5	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	4 - 5	0.0215	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	4 - 5	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	4 - 5	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	357	1,273	4 - 5	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	4 - 5	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	4 - 5	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	4 - 5	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	4 - 5	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	4 - 5	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	4 - 5	0.021	102.80	0.02	2.16
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	4 - 5	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	4,242.14
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>4.59</b>

**TABLE D-4  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**5- TO 6-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	5 - 6	0.021	46.44	0.02	0.98
LSSC-31	333	172	5 - 6	11.3	6.38	11.30	72.10
RAA12-N14	358	1,431	5 - 6	0.0195	53.00	0.02	1.03
RAA12-O12	431	858	5 - 6	5.3	31.76	5.30	168.32
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	5 - 6	0.041	95.75	0.04	3.93
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	5 - 6	0.113	81.56	0.11	9.22
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	5 - 6	0.0215	46.38	0.02	1.00
RAA12-P12	432	776	5 - 6	1.96	28.75	1.96	56.34
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	5 - 6	0.157	58.17	0.16	9.13
RAA12-P14	357	1,273	5 - 6	0.028	47.14	0.03	1.32
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	5 - 6	0.33	41.46	0.33	13.68
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	5 - 6	4.0	42.40	4.00	169.58
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	5 - 6	4.6	38.57	4.60	177.44
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	5 - 6	19.4	56.91	19.40	1,103.97
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	5 - 6	11.5	74.11	11.50	852.26
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	5 - 6	42	102.80	42.00	4,317.54
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	5 - 6	22.3	71.73	22.30	1,599.67
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	8,557.52
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>9.27</b>

**6- TO 8-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	347	1,254	6 - 8	13.2	92.88	13.20	1,225.97
LSSC-31	343A	172	6 - 8	2.4	12.76	2.40	30.63
RAA12-N14	361A	1,431	6 - 8	0.021	106.01	0.02	2.23
RAA12-O12	428	858	6 - 8	0.030	63.52	0.03	1.91
RAA12-O13	339	2,585	6 - 8	0.0235	191.50	0.02	4.50
RAA12-O14	340	2,202	6 - 8	0.030	163.13	0.03	4.89
RAA12-O15	341	1,252	6 - 8	0.0245	92.76	0.02	2.27
RAA12-P12	429	776	6 - 8	0.0245	57.49	0.02	1.41
RAA12-P13	337	1,571	6 - 8	0.52	116.35	0.52	60.50
RAA12-P14	360	1,273	6 - 8	0.025	94.28	0.03	2.36
RAA12-P15	338	1,119	6 - 8	0.0215	82.92	0.02	1.78
RAA12-Q13	336	1,145	6 - 8	0.37	84.79	0.37	31.37
RAA12-R13	335	1,041	6 - 8	2.21	77.15	2.21	170.50
RAA12-S13	331	1,536	6 - 8	5.07	113.81	5.07	577.03
RAA12-S14	332	2,001	6 - 8	0.10	148.22	0.10	14.82
RAA12-S15	333	2,776	6 - 8	6.32	205.60	6.32	1,299.37
RAA12-S16	334	1,937	6 - 8	0.014	143.47	0.01	2.01
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	3,433.54
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>1.86</b>

**TABLE D-4  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**8- TO 10-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	8 - 10	13.2	92.88	13.20	1,225.97
LSSC-31	333A	172	8 - 10	2.4	12.76	2.40	30.63
RAA12-N14	354	1,431	8 - 10	0.021	106.01	0.02	2.23
RAA12-O12	431	858	8 - 10	0.030	63.52	0.03	1.91
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	8 - 10	0.0235	191.50	0.02	4.50
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	8 - 10	0.030	163.13	0.03	4.89
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	8 - 10	0.0245	92.76	0.02	2.27
RAA12-P12	432	776	8 - 10	0.0245	57.49	0.02	1.41
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	8 - 10	0.52	116.35	0.52	60.50
RAA12-P14	353	1,273	8 - 10	0.025	94.28	0.03	2.36
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	8 - 10	0.0215	82.92	0.02	1.78
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	8 - 10	0.37	84.79	0.37	31.37
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	8 - 10	2.21	77.15	2.21	170.50
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	8 - 10	5.07	113.81	5.07	577.03
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	8 - 10	0.10	148.22	0.10	14.82
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	8 - 10	6.32	205.60	6.32	1,299.37
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	8 - 10	0.014	143.47	0.01	2.01
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	3,433.54
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>1.86</b>

**10- TO 12-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	340	1,254	10 - 12	0.957	92.88	0.96	88.88
LSSC-31	333A	172	10 - 12	0.022	12.76	0.02	0.28
RAA12-N14	357	1,431	10 - 12	0.0215	106.01	0.02	2.28
RAA12-O12	431	858	10 - 12	0.023	63.52	0.02	1.46
RAA12-O13	329	2,585	10 - 12	0.024	191.50	0.02	4.60
RAA12-O14	330	2,202	10 - 12	0.0205	163.13	0.02	3.34
RAA12-O15	331	1,252	10 - 12	0.02075	92.76	0.02	1.92
RAA12-P12	432	776	10 - 12	0.033	57.49	0.03	1.90
RAA12-P13	327	1,571	10 - 12	0.0315	116.35	0.03	3.66
RAA12-P14	356	1,273	10 - 12	0.0355	94.28	0.04	3.35
RAA12-P15	328	1,119	10 - 12	0.0205	82.92	0.02	1.70
RAA12-Q13	326	1,145	10 - 12	0.0205	84.79	0.02	1.74
RAA12-R13	325	1,041	10 - 12	0.045	77.15	0.05	3.47
RAA12-S13	321	1,536	10 - 12	0.021	113.81	0.02	2.39
RAA12-S14	322	2,001	10 - 12	0.51	148.22	0.51	75.59
RAA12-S15	323	2,776	10 - 12	0.04	205.60	0.04	8.22
RAA12-S16	324	1,937	10 - 12	0.0195	143.47	0.02	2.80
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	207.59
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**TABLE D-4  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**12- TO 14-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	371	1,254	12 - 14	0.957	92.88	0.96	88.88
LSSC-31	328A	172	12 - 14	0.022	12.76	0.02	0.28
RAA12-N14	348	1,431	12 - 14	0.0215	106.01	0.02	2.28
RAA12-O12	431	858	12 - 14	0.023	63.52	0.02	1.46
RAA12-O13	369	2,585	12 - 14	0.024	191.50	0.02	4.60
RAA12-O14	325	2,202	12 - 14	0.0205	163.13	0.02	3.34
RAA12-O15	326	1,252	12 - 14	0.02075	92.76	0.02	1.92
RAA12-P12	432	776	12 - 14	0.033	57.49	0.03	1.90
RAA12-P13	368	1,571	12 - 14	0.0315	116.35	0.03	3.66
RAA12-P14	347	1,273	12 - 14	0.0355	94.28	0.04	3.35
RAA12-P15	324	1,119	12 - 14	0.0205	82.92	0.02	1.70
RAA12-Q13	367	1,145	12 - 14	0.0205	84.79	0.02	1.74
RAA12-R13	366	1,041	12 - 14	0.045	77.15	0.05	3.47
RAA12-S13	365	1,536	12 - 14	0.021	113.81	0.02	2.39
RAA12-S14	321	2,001	12 - 14	0.51	148.22	0.51	75.59
RAA12-S15	322	2,776	12 - 14	0.04	205.60	0.04	8.22
RAA12-S16	323	1,937	12 - 14	0.0195	143.47	0.02	2.80
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	1,846.62	--	207.59
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**14- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
BH000557	354	1,254	14 - 15	0.957	46.44	0.96	44.44
LSSC-31	359A	172	14 - 15	0.022	6.38	0.02	0.14
RAA12-N14	339	1,431	14 - 15	0.0215	53.00	0.02	1.14
RAA12-O12	431	858	14 - 15	0.023	31.76	0.02	0.73
RAA12-O13	363	2,585	14 - 15	0.024	95.75	0.02	2.30
RAA12-O14	362	2,202	14 - 15	0.0205	81.56	0.02	1.67
RAA12-O15	361	1,252	14 - 15	0.02075	46.38	0.02	0.96
RAA12-P12	432	776	14 - 15	0.033	28.75	0.03	0.95
RAA12-P13	365	1,571	14 - 15	0.0315	58.17	0.03	1.83
RAA12-P14	340	1,273	14 - 15	0.0355	47.14	0.04	1.67
RAA12-P15	364	1,119	14 - 15	0.0205	41.46	0.02	0.85
RAA12-Q13	366	1,145	14 - 15	0.0205	42.40	0.02	0.87
RAA12-R13	367	1,041	14 - 15	0.045	38.57	0.05	1.74
RAA12-S13	370	1,536	14 - 15	0.021	56.91	0.02	1.20
RAA12-S14	369	2,001	14 - 15	0.51	74.11	0.51	37.80
RAA12-S15	368	2,776	14 - 15	0.04	102.80	0.04	4.11
RAA12-S16	374	1,937	14 - 15	0.0195	71.73	0.02	1.40
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	923.31	--	103.80
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>0.11</b>

**TABLE D-4  
POST-REMEDATION CONDITIONS  
PARCEL I9-4-201 (SUB-AREA 201A ONLY): 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

**ADDENDUM TO CONCEPTUAL RD/RA WORK PLAN FOR THE LYMAN STREET AREA  
GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY - PITTSFIELD, MASSACHUSETTS**

**SUMMARY: 1- TO 15-FOOT DEPTH INCREMENT**

Sample ID(s)	Polygon ID	Polygon Area (sq. ft.)	Sample Depth (ft.)	PCB Conc. (ppm)	Volume (cumulative) (cy)	Average PCB Concentration Per Foot	Average PCB Conc. TIMES Total Volume
<b>Totals:</b>	--	24,929	--	--	12,926.35	--	25,123.82
<b>Volume-Weighted Average:</b>							<b>1.94</b>

**Notes:**

1. Polygon ID and area based on information shown on Figures D-3 through D-12.
2. Non-detectable PCBs included as one-half the detection limit in calculations and shown in bold.
3. For instances where a duplicate sample was available, the average of the samples was included in table.
4. All calculations and rounding are performed by the computer software. Therefore, certain quantities in above table are displayed as rounded numbers for table clarity.
5. Shaded numbers in bold and italics represent the placement of clean backfill material following the performance of the proposed remediation. The backfill concentration corresponds to the average PCB concentration as presented in the CD Sites Backfill Data Set.